8MAN

Access Rights Management. Only much Smarter.

Access Rights Management

Install & Config Manual

Version 9

Protected Networks

1 Contact 8MAN Support

You can reach our support under the following number:

Germany (German and English)
+49 30 390 6345-99

United Kingdom (English)
+44 12 76 91 99 89

Monday through Friday from 9 am until 5 pm (CET).

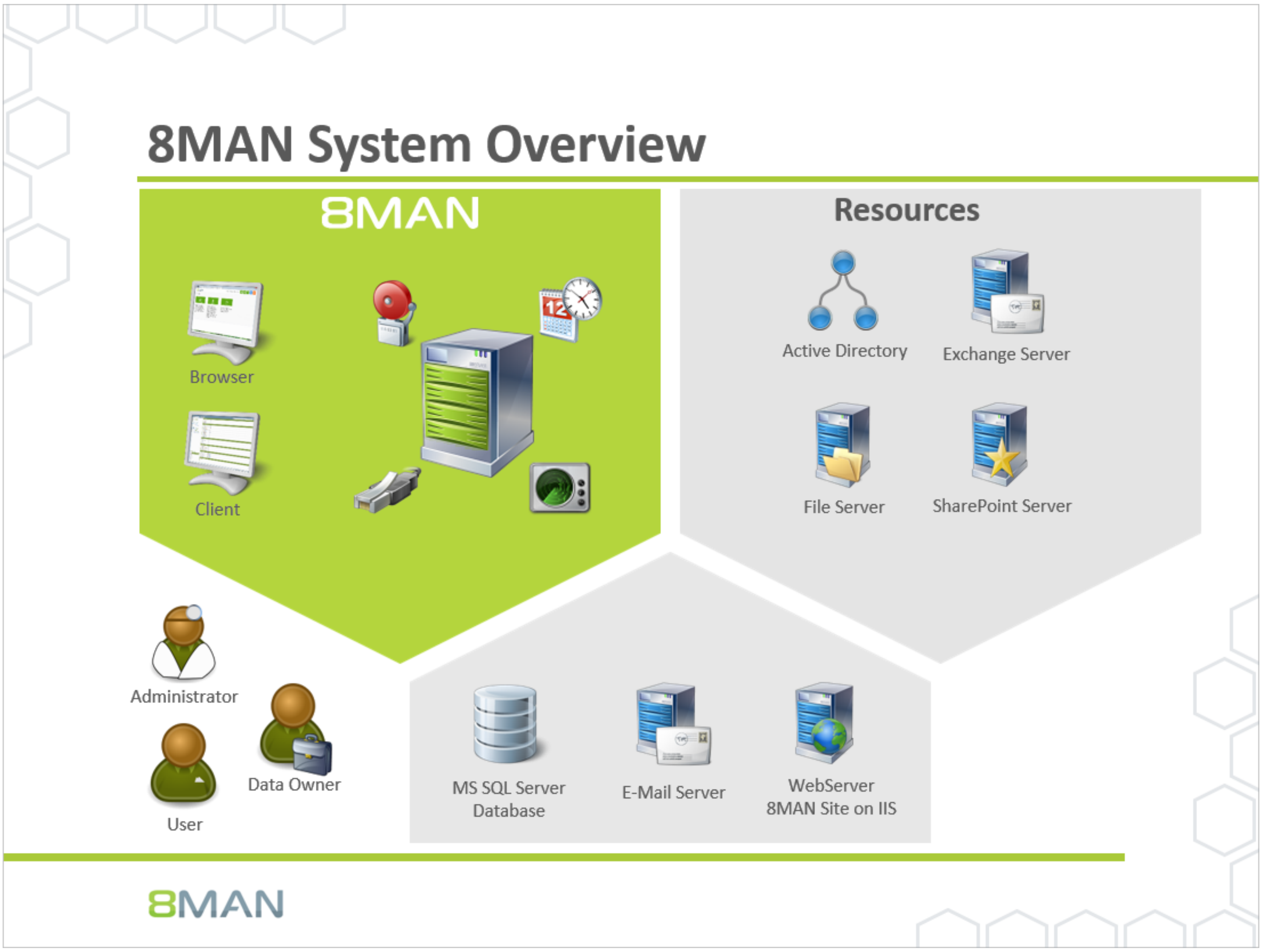
E-Mail
support@8man.com

Website
https://susi.8man.com

You start on the website with a self-registration. After completion, you can see the publicly accessible content.
After registration, you will be assigned to an authorization level by our support team. Only then you can see non-public content and use the ticket system.
This process may take some time.

2 System requirements

2.1 8MAN architecture



The 8MAN Suite is comprised of three components:

- 8MAN server to process new data and requests from the 8MAN GUI
- Collectors to connect your resource and data systems
- 8MAN graphical user interface (application and configuration module, web interface)

The 8MAN component architecture allows you to run installations across a variety of remote resources in an extremely efficient manner. All individual components are connected with each other via network interfaces. You can even run several components on the same computer.

2.2 8MAN base versions

2.2.1 8MAN server requirements

Hardware

Hardware requirements vary and are dependent on several factors. These include:

- the number of users in Active Directory (AD)
- the number of file servers and directories monitored by 8MAN
- the 8MATES used, especially the Logga
- data storage settings

Users	up to 1,000	up to 4,000	4,000+
RAM	4 GB	8 GB	16 GB
Processors	2	4	4
Disk space	30 GB	40 GB	40 GB

Intel Itanium plattforms are not suported.

Software

The 8MAN server can run on the following operating systems:
Microsoft Windows Server 2008 SP1 (32- bit and 64-bit), 2008 R2, 2012, 2012 R2 and 2016.
The 8MAN server must be a member of an Active Directory domain.
.NET 3.5 SP1 **and** .NET 4.5.2 (or higher) is required.

Clusters are not supported.
Server Core is not supported.

2.2.2 Collector requirements

Hardware

A collector server must fulfill the following requirements:

- 5 GB disk space
- 2 processor cores
- 4 GB RAM

Intel Itanium platforms are not supported.

Software

The 8MAN collector can be installed on the following operating systems:
Microsoft Windows Server 2008 SP1 (64-bit only), 2008 R2, 2012, 2012 R2 and 2016.

The 8MAN collectors can be installed on a member server (node) of a cluster.
The 8MAN collector can not be used as a cluster resource (failover cluster manager)

Server core versions are only supported if the graphical 8MAN setup can be executed. In case of doubt, please contact our support.

.NET 3.5 SP1 **and** .NET 4.5.2 (or higher) is required.

2.2.3 User interface requirements

Hardware

The computer executing the 8MAN graphical user interface (GUI) must fulfill the following requirements.

- 500 MB free disk space
- 2 processor cores
- 2 GB RAM
- Screen resolution: 1280x1024, recommended 1920x1080 (FullHD)
- optional: Graphic card with DirectX 10

Software

The 8MAN GUI can be run on the following operating systems:
Microsoft Windows Server 2008 SP1 (32-bit and 64-bit), 2008 R2, 2012, 2012 R2 and 2016
Microsoft Windows Vista, 7, 8, 10

.NET 3.5 SP1 **and** .NET 4.5.2 (or higher) is required.

2.2.4 SQL server requirements

8MAN supports Microsoft SQL Server 2008 SP1, 2012, 2014, 2016 (32-bit und 64-bit).

Your storage requirements may vary depending on several factors. These include:

- The number of users in Active Directory (AD)
- The number of file servers and directories
- The presence of 8MATES, especially FS Logga und AD Logga
- Data storage settings

Users	up to 500	500 to 1.000	1.000 to 4.000	over 4.000
Data base storage	10 GB	30 GB	50 GB	50 GB

2.2.4.1 SQL Express and 8MAN

Microsoft SQL-Server Express Edition has the following limitations:

- 10 GB maximum data base size -> only a limited number of scans can be stored
- 1 GB maximum RAM use -> poor performance in large environments
- 4 cores maximum -> poor performance in large environments

8MAN allows you to configure your settings in order to optimize data storage:
Information on actual data base size can be found in the Server Health-Check.
Details on reducing data base size can be found in the following chapters: data storage and SQL-Server data base maintenance.

Information on SQL server editions are available from Microsoft.

2.2.5 File server requirements

Windows

8MAN supports the following Windows Server Versions:

- Microsoft Windows Server 2008 (32-bit and 64-bit), 2008 R2, 2012, 2012 R2 and 2016

A collector can only be installed on the server core versions on which the graphical 8MAN setup can be executed. In case of doubt, please contact our Support.

Failover-Clusters are supported.

DFS (Domain integrated and stand-alone Computer) are supported.

Intel Itanium Platforms are not supported.

NetApp

8MAN supports CIFS-based shares on NetApp file servers.

EMC

8MAN supports CIFS-based shares of EMC file servers.

2.3 8MATES

2.3.1 AD Logga requirements

The 8MATE AD Logga supports domain controllers (DCs) that run on the following server versions:

- Microsoft Windows Server 2008 (32-bit and 64-bit), 2008 R2, 2012, 2012 R2 and 2016

The 8MATE Logga does not require a dedicated collector. Even the 8MAN server itself can be used as a collector.

2.3.2 FS Logga requirements

Windows file server

8MATE FS Logga supports the following Windows Server Versions:

- Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2, 2012, 2012 R2 and 2016

Server Core Versions are only supported which support the execution of an interactive graphical setup. For compatibility with Windows Server 2008 (not R2) and in case of doubt please contact our support.

Failover-Clusters are supported.

Intel Itanium Platforms are not supported.

DFS is not supported.

Windows file servers that have been virtualized through XenServer are supported from version 6.5 onwards. A XenServer Tools/Windows Management agent must be installed.

8MATE FS Logga requires a filter driver installation on the Windows server as well as a dedicated collector.

NetApp file server

8MATE FS Logga supports NetApp file servers in the following versions:

- NetApp Data ONTAP Release 7.x, Minimum 7.3.1.
- NetApp Clustered Data ONTAP Version 8.x and 9.0 are supported. SSL is supported.

The 8MATE FS Logga utilizes a NetApp integrated monitoring policy (FPolicy). This requires a dedicated collector.

Please refer to the 8MAN FS Logga Manual for more information.

EMC file server

8MATE FS Logga supports the following EMC file server versions:

- NAS 5.5 or higher in Celerra and VNX product series.
- Product Line Isilon

The 8MATE FS Logga utilizes the components and services provided by EMC. This requires a dedicated collector. We recommend installing the collector on the same server as the Common Event Enabler (CEE). The CEE is supported up to version 6.6.

Please refer to the 8MAN FS Logga Manual for more information.

2.3.3 SharePoint requirements

8MAN supports the following SharePoint versions:

- Microsoft SharePoint Server 2010, 2013 (Cumulative Update December 2014 required), 2016 and SharePoint Online via SharePoint Remote Connector (Client Side Object Model)

Installing a collector on the SharePoint server is not required.

- Microsoft SharePoint Server 2010, 2013

Installing a collector on the SharePoint server is required. The Server Side Object Model will no longer be supported by 8MAN Version 8.5 (fall 2017).

2.3.4 Exchange requirements

Das 8MATE for Exchange supports the following Exchange versions:

- Exchange Server 2010, 2013, 2016
- Exchange Online

Exchange 2016 Cumulative Update 2 is needed to modify out of office notices.

If you are using a hybrid variation, please contact support.

2.3.5 Exchange Logga requirements

The 8MATE Exchange Logga supports the following Exchange versions:

- Exchange Server (on-premise) 2013, 2016
- Exchange Online

For the on-premise variants, the servers holding the mailbox databases must primarily use the en-US language. Installing language packs may require a reboot. For more information, visit Microsoft.

8MATE for Exchange is not mandatory - the Exchange Logga can be used independently.

2.4 Web components and web interface requirements

Web components supports the following operating systems:
Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2, 2012, 2012 R2 and 2016.
.NET 3.5 SP1 **and** .NET 4.5.2 (or higher) is required.
Internet Information Services (IIS) Version 7.5 or higher. Required components may be complemented by 8MAN setup.

Cluster is not supported.
Server Core is not supported.

The following browsers are supported:

- Internet Explorer 11.0.22 or higher
- Mozilla Firefox 49 or higher
- Google Chrome 54 or higher
- Edge 38.14393 or higher

Cookies and Javascript must be enabled.

Using a big amount of data in Analyze & Act grids the webbrowsers perform very different. We recommend using a webbrowser by the following priority:

1. Chrome
2. Firefox
3. Edge
4. Internet Explorer

2.5 Network requirements & firewall settings

2.5.1 Used ports overview

8MAN uses the following ports:

AD Scan

- LDAP (389)

FS Scan

- NetBIOS (139)
- Microsoft DS (CIFS) (445)
- Lokal users/groups = WMI/DCOM/RPC (135 + dynamic)

Alerts FS Logga

- 5671 TCP

MS SQL Server

- 1433

Authentication

- Kerberos (88)

8MAN components standard port

- (55555 + dynamic)

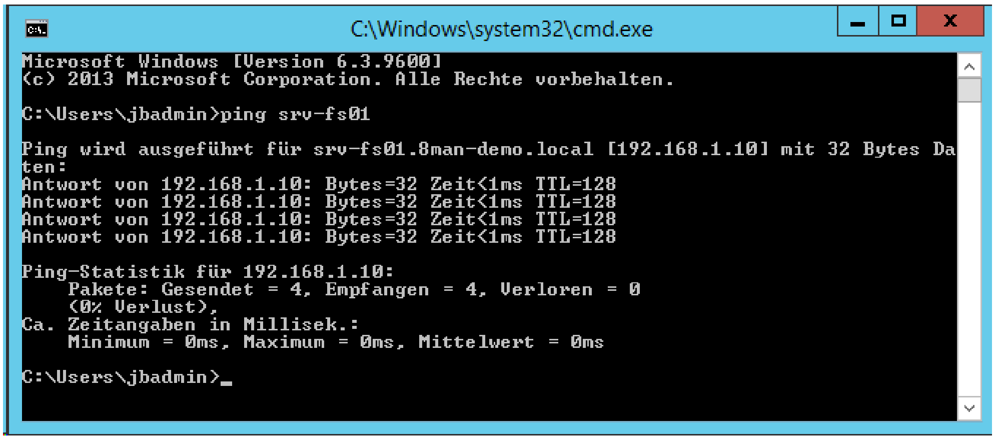
If possible define an application rule, because of the usage of dynamic ports (random high ports).

2.5.2 Ensuring a connection between 8MAN server and collector

By default 8MAN uses port "55555" for all communication between collectors and the 8MAN server. The port must be available bi-directionally.

If you would like to use a different port, please contact support.

2.5.2.1 Simple connection check



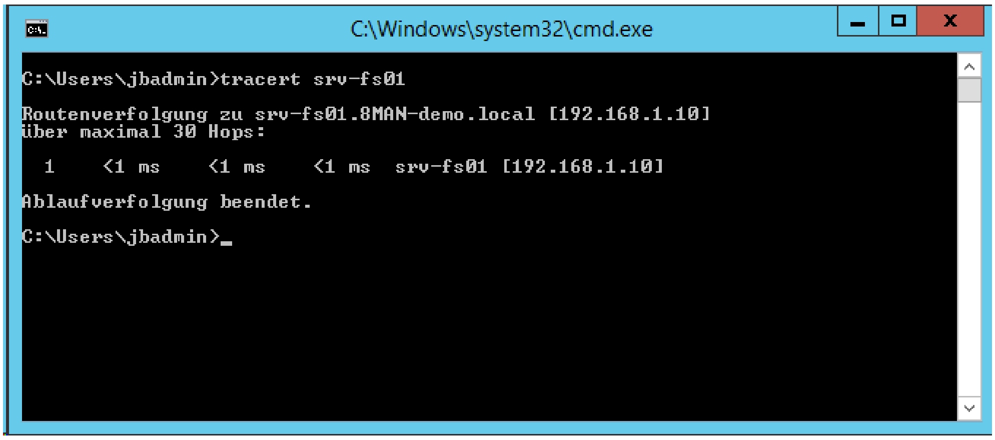
```
Microsoft Windows [Version 6.3.9600]
(c) 2013 Microsoft Corporation. Alle Rechte vorbehalten.

C:\Users\jbadmin>ping srv-fs01

Ping wird ausgeführt für srv-fs01.8man-demo.local [192.168.1.10] mit 32 Bytes Da
ten:
Antwort von 192.168.1.10: Bytes=32 Zeit<1ms TTL=128
Antwort von 192.168.1.10: Bytes=32 Zeit<1ms TTL=128
Antwort von 192.168.1.10: Bytes=32 Zeit<1ms TTL=128
Antwort von 192.168.1.10: Bytes=32 Zeit<1ms TTL=128

Ping-Statistik für 192.168.1.10:
    Pakete: Gesendet = 4, Empfangen = 4, Verloren = 0
    (0% Verlust),
Ca. Zeitangaben in Millisek.:
    Minimum = 0ms, Maximum = 0ms, Mittelwert = 0ms

C:\Users\jbadmin>_
```

A simple connection check can be performed with a

`ping`*.*

If a ping is successful the firewall may still block port "55555".

Run a "browser test".



```
C:\Users\jbadmin>tracert srv-fs01

Routenverfolgung zu srv-fs01.8MAN-demo.local [192.168.1.10]
über maximal 30 Hops:

  1    <1 ms    <1 ms    <1 ms  srv-fs01 [192.168.1.10]

Ablaufverfolgung beendet.

C:\Users\jbadmin>_
```

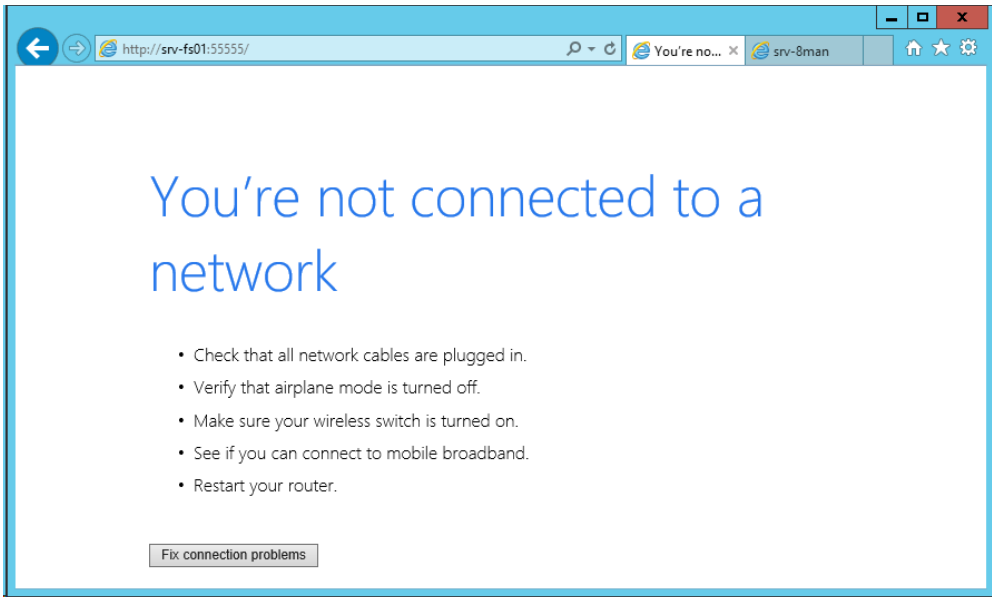
By using the command

`tracert`

you can trace any blocks of packages and identify "external" firewalls.

2.5.2.2 Using a browser to test the connection to a collector

By using a "browser test" you can investigate whether a connection between a collector and the 8MAN server is possible.



http://srv-fs01:55555/

You're not connected to a network

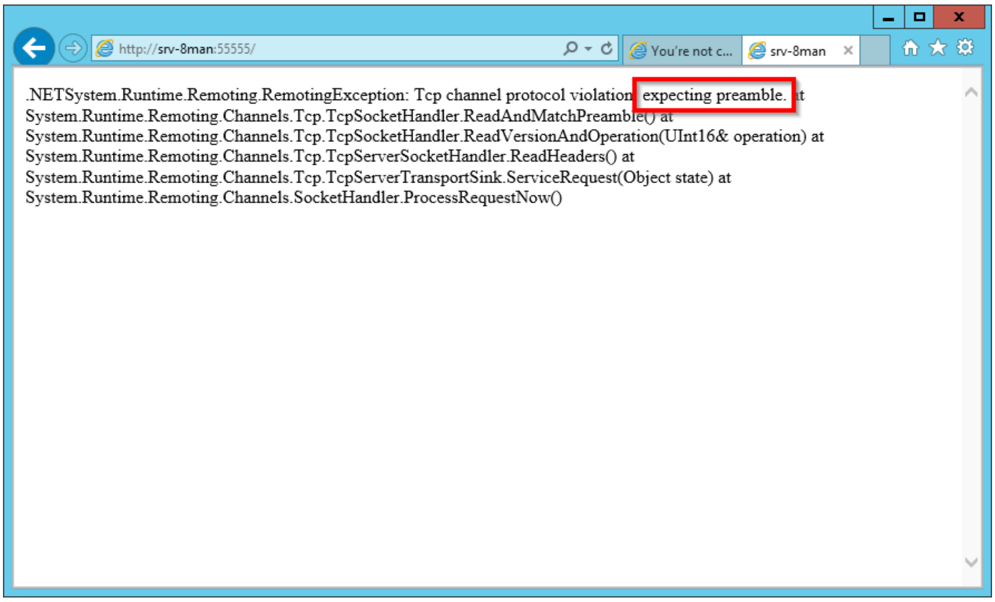
- Check that all network cables are plugged in.
- Verify that airplane mode is turned off.
- Make sure your wireless switch is turned on.
- See if you can connect to mobile broadband.
- Restart your router.

Open a browser on the 8MAN server and enter the address of the collector including port "55555".

For example:

`http://srv-fs01:55555`

If you receive an error message after a time out, then the connection is blocked.



http://srv-8man:55555/

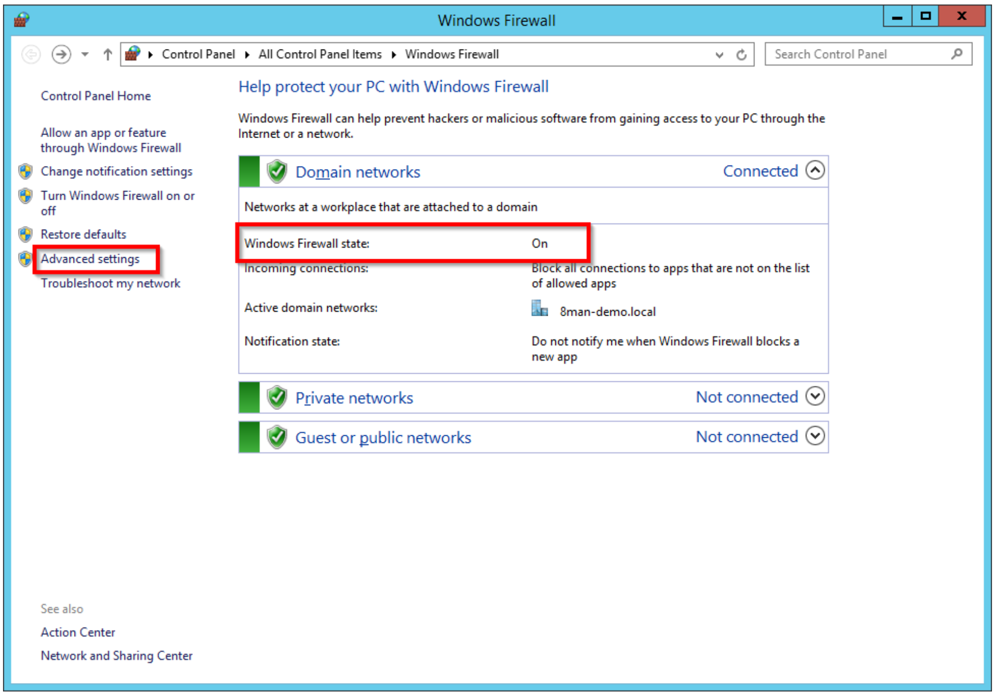
```
.NETSystem.Runtime.Remoting.RemotingException: Tcp channel protocol violation: expecting preamble. at
System.Runtime.Remoting.Channels.Tcp.TcpSocketHandler.ReadAndMatchPreamble() at
System.Runtime.Remoting.Channels.Tcp.TcpSocketHandler.ReadVersionAndOperation(UInt16& operation) at
System.Runtime.Remoting.Channels.Tcp.TcpServerSocketHandler.ReadHeaders() at
System.Runtime.Remoting.Channels.Tcp.TcpServerTransportSink.ServiceRequest(Object state) at
System.Runtime.Remoting.Channels.SocketHandler.ProcessRequestNow()
```

If you receive the following message, then a connection is possible.

The message "...expecting preamble..." is generated by the 8MAN service.

Run the browser test in both directions. Accessing the 8MAN server from the collector and vice versa. Bi-directional communication is required.

2.5.2.3 Opening a windows firewall port for 8MAN



Windows Firewall

Control Panel ▸ All Control Panel Items ▸ Windows Firewall

Search Control Panel

Control Panel Home

Allow an app or feature through Windows Firewall

Change notification settings

Turn Windows Firewall on or off

Restore defaults

Advanced settings

Troubleshoot my network

Help protect your PC with Windows Firewall

Windows Firewall can help prevent hackers or malicious software from gaining access to your PC through the Internet or a network.

Domain networks Connected

Networks at a workplace that are attached to a domain

Windows Firewall state:	On
Incoming connections:	Block all connections to apps that are not on the list of allowed apps
Active domain networks:	8man-demo.local
Notification state:	Do not notify me when Windows Firewall blocks a new app

Private networks Not connected

Guest or public networks Not connected

See also

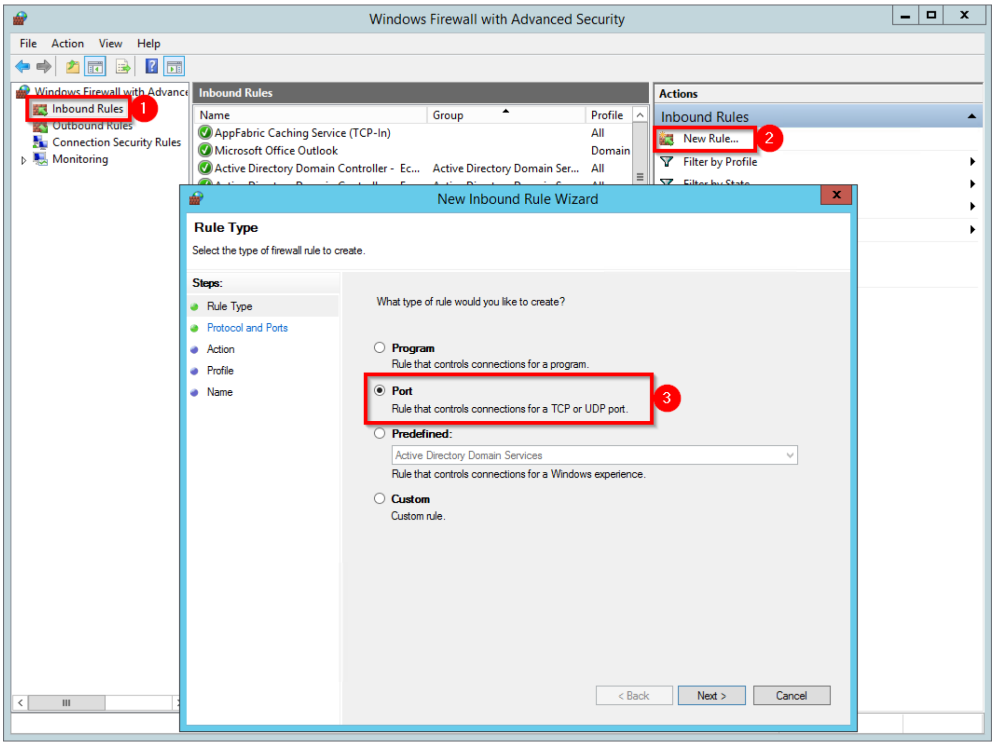
Action Center

Network and Sharing Center

If the Windows firewall is turned on, then a rule must be created for successful communication.

This applies to the 8MAN server as well as all collector servers.

Select "Advanced settings".



Windows Firewall with Advanced Security

File Action View Help

Windows Firewall with Advance

Inbound Rules 1

Outbound Rules

Connection Security Rules

Monitoring

Inbound Rules

Name	Group	Profile
AppFabric Caching Service (TCP-In)		All
Microsoft Office Outlook		Domain
Active Directory Domain Controller - Ec...	Active Directory Domain Ser...	All

Actions

Inbound Rules

New Rule... 2

Filter by Profile

Filter by State

New Inbound Rule Wizard

Rule Type

Select the type of firewall rule to create.

Steps:

- Rule Type
- Protocol and Ports
- Action
- Profile
- Name

What type of rule would you like to create?

○ **Program**
Rule that controls connections for a program.

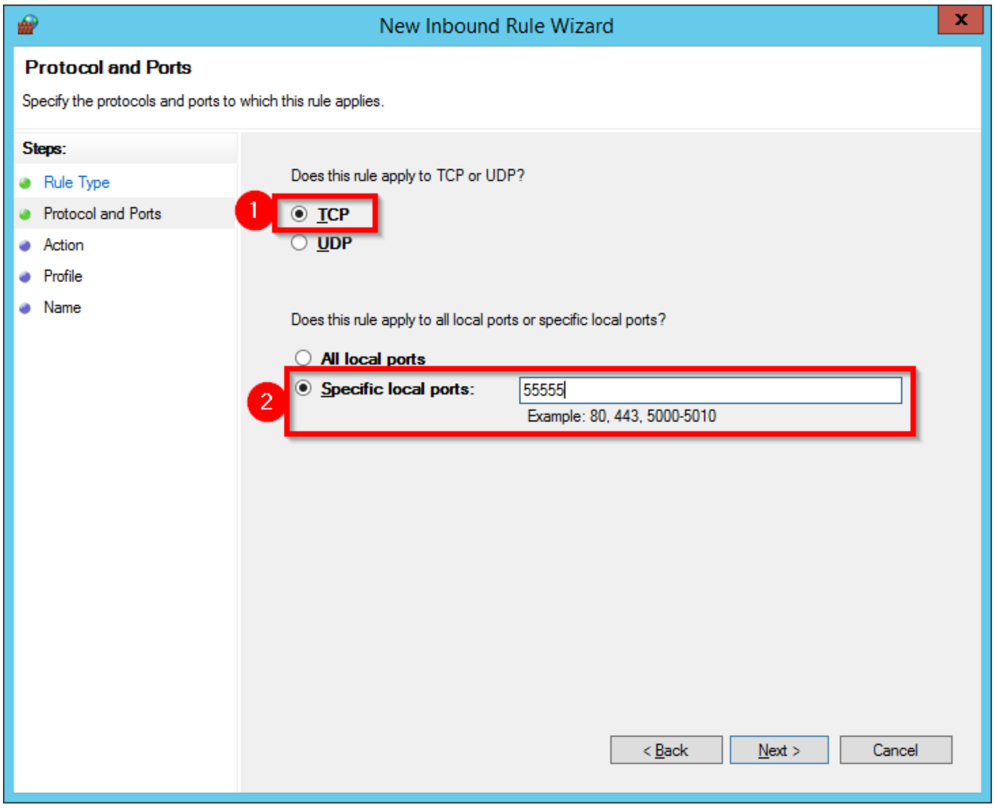
● **Port** 3
Rule that controls connections for a TCP or UDP port.

○ **Predefined:**
Active Directory Domain Services
Rule that controls connections for a Windows experience.

○ **Custom**
Custom rule.

< Back Next > Cancel

Create a new rule and select the type "port".



New Inbound Rule Wizard

Protocol and Ports

Specify the protocols and ports to which this rule applies.

Does this rule apply to TCP or UDP?

● TCP

○ UDP

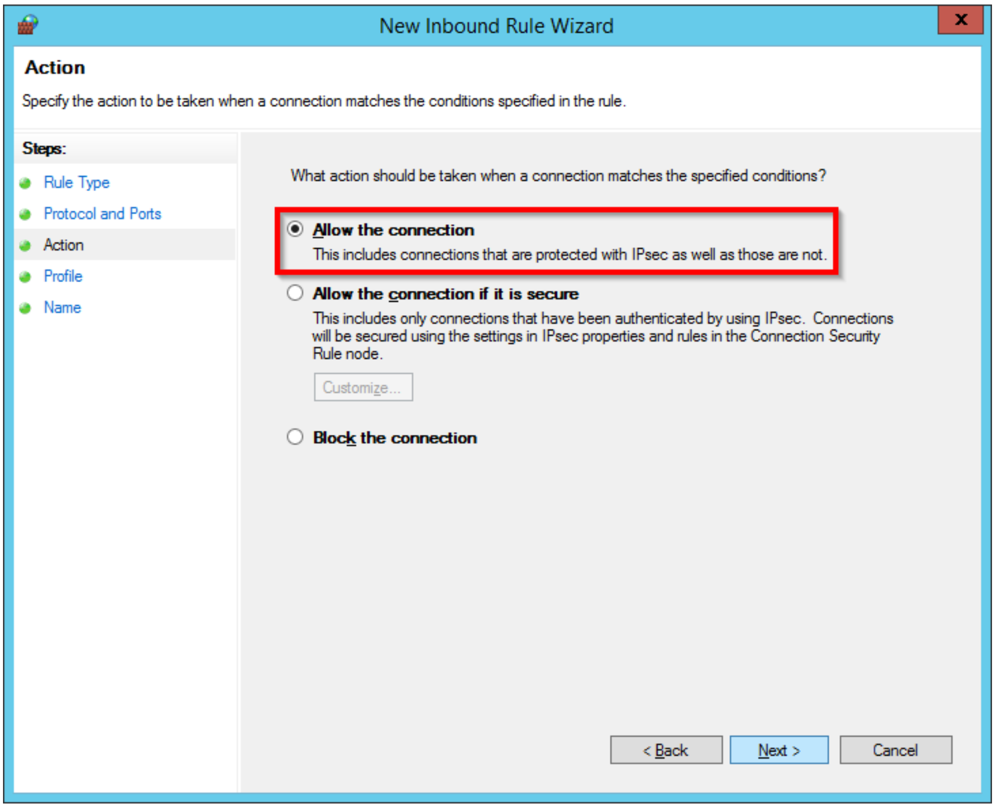
Does this rule apply to all local ports or specific local ports?

○ All local ports

● Specific local ports: 55555

Example: 80, 443, 5000-5010

Select "TCP" and enter port number "55555".



New Inbound Rule Wizard

Action

Specify the action to be taken when a connection matches the conditions specified in the rule.

What action should be taken when a connection matches the specified conditions?

● Allow the connection

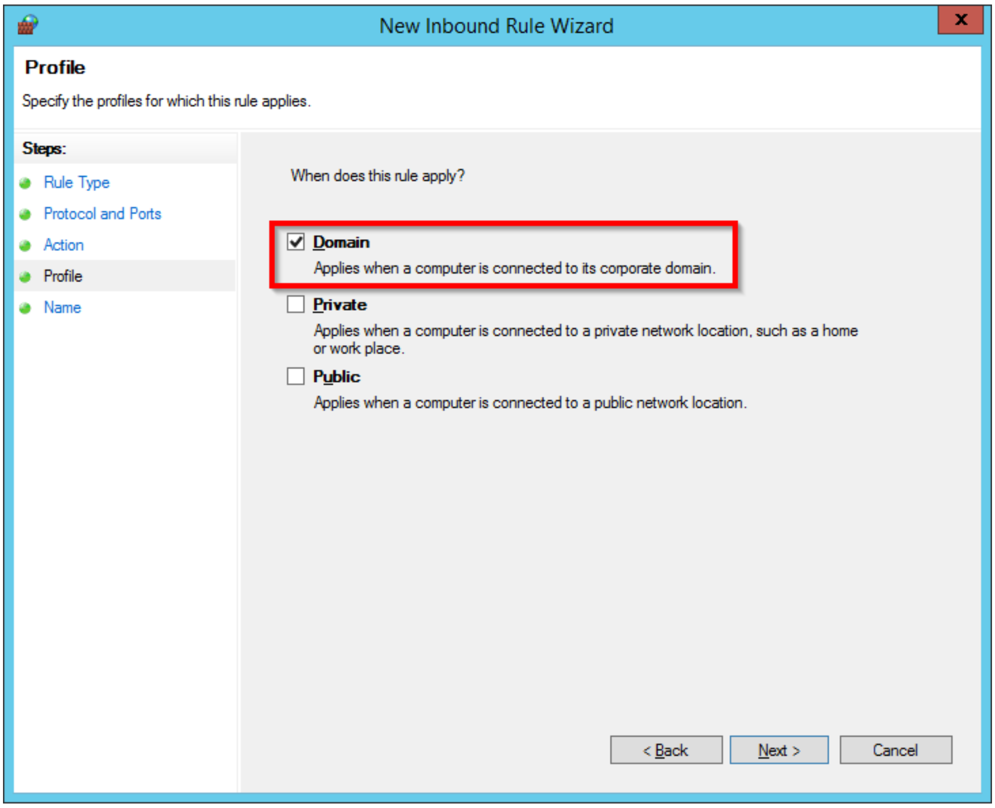
This includes connections that are protected with IPsec as well as those are not.

○ Allow the connection if it is secure

This includes only connections that have been authenticated by using IPsec. Connections will be secured using the settings in IPsec properties and rules in the Connection Security Rule node.

○ Block the connection

Select "Allow the connection".



New Inbound Rule Wizard

Profile

Specify the profiles for which this rule applies.

Steps:

- Rule Type
- Protocol and Ports
- Action
- Profile
- Name

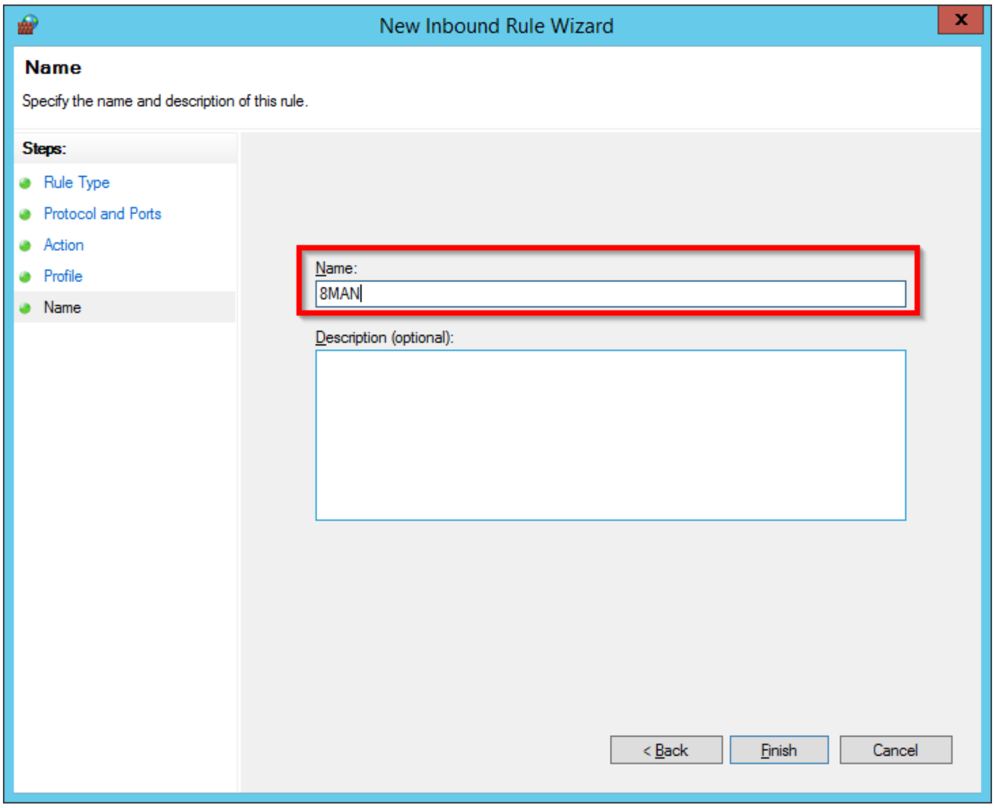
When does this rule apply?

☑ **Domain**
Applies when a computer is connected to its corporate domain.

□ **Private**
Applies when a computer is connected to a private network location, such as a home or work place.

□ **Public**
Applies when a computer is connected to a public network location.

Select only the option "domain".



New Inbound Rule Wizard

Name

Specify the name and description of this rule.

Steps:

- Rule Type
- Protocol and Ports
- Action
- Profile
- Name

Name: 8MAN

Description (optional):

Enter a name for the rule.

Repeat as necessary. Create a rule for the 8MAN server and all collectors where Windows firewalls are active.

2.5.3 Communication between the 8MAN Server and the Graphical User Interface (GUI)

By default 8MAN uses port "55555" for all communication between server and client (GUIs).
If you would like to use a different port, please contact support.

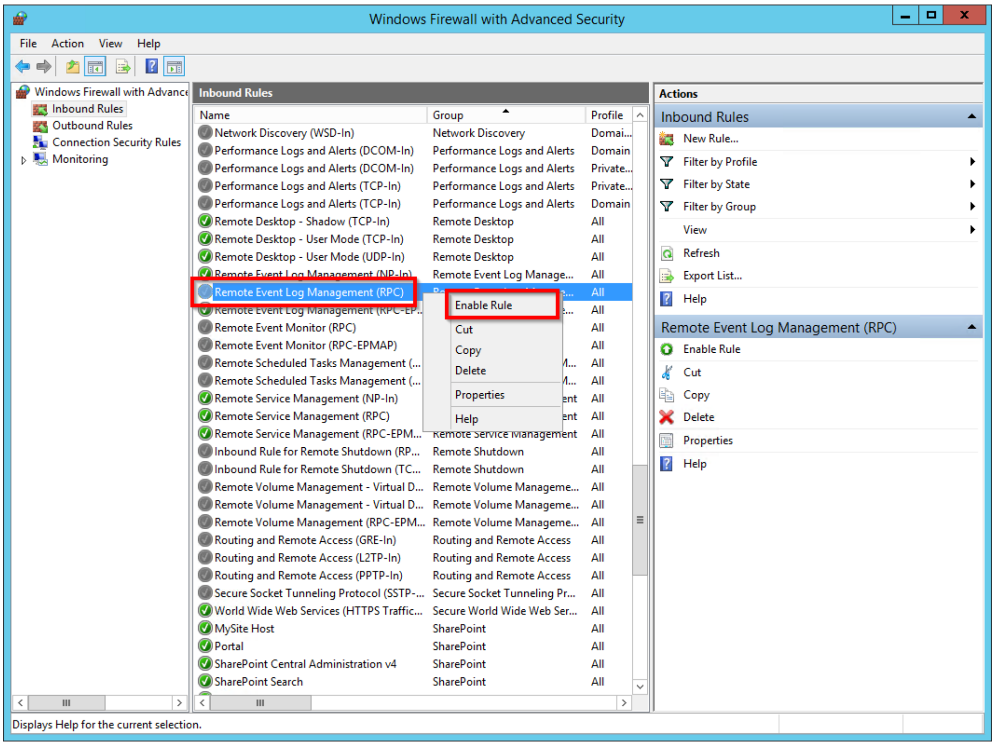
Once you have initiated the connection a random high port is used for any response communication.
If the firewall is blocking communication between client and server, then a random port range can be selected to be excluded from the firewall and allow proper communication. In these cases please contact support.

2.5.4 Communication between the 8MAN Server and SQL Server

By default 8MAN uses TCP port 1433 for all communication between the 8MAN server and SQL server. Collectors only communicate with the 8MAN server and do not communicate directly with the SQL server.

For more information regarding remote access to SQL servers and the required firewall settings, please contact Microsoft.

2.5.5 Configuring the Windows Firewall for AD Logga



Name	Group	Profile
Network Discovery (WSD-In)	Network Discovery	Domai...
Performance Logs and Alerts (DCOM-In)	Performance Logs and Alerts	Domain
Performance Logs and Alerts (DCOM-In)	Performance Logs and Alerts	Private...
Performance Logs and Alerts (TCP-In)	Performance Logs and Alerts	Private...
Performance Logs and Alerts (TCP-In)	Performance Logs and Alerts	Domain
Remote Desktop - Shadow (TCP-In)	Remote Desktop	All
Remote Desktop - User Mode (TCP-In)	Remote Desktop	All
Remote Desktop - User Mode (UDP-In)	Remote Desktop	All
Remote Event Log Management (NP-In)	Remote Event Log Manage...	All
Remote Event Log Management (RPC)	Re... e...	All
Remote Event Log Management (RPC-EP...	e...	All
Remote Event Monitor (RPC)		All
Remote Event Monitor (RPC-EPMAP)		All
Remote Scheduled Tasks Management (...	M...	All
Remote Scheduled Tasks Management (...	M...	All
Remote Service Management (NP-In)	ent	All
Remote Service Management (RPC)	ent	All
Remote Service Management (RPC-EPM...	Remote Service Management	All
Inbound Rule for Remote Shutdown (RP...	Remote Shutdown	All
Inbound Rule for Remote Shutdown (TC...	Remote Shutdown	All
Remote Volume Management - Virtual D...	Remote Volume Manageme...	All
Remote Volume Management - Virtual D...	Remote Volume Manageme...	All
Remote Volume Management (RPC-EPM...	Remote Volume Manageme...	All
Routing and Remote Access (GRE-In)	Routing and Remote Access	All
Routing and Remote Access (L2TP-In)	Routing and Remote Access	All
Routing and Remote Access (PPTP-In)	Routing and Remote Access	All
Secure Socket Tunneling Protocol (SSTP-...	Secure Socket Tunneling Pr...	All
World Wide Web Services (HTTPS Traffic...	Secure World Wide Web Ser...	All
MySite Host	SharePoint	All
Portal	SharePoint	All
SharePoint Central Administration v4	SharePoint	All
SharePoint Search	SharePoint	All

Displays Help for the current selection.

If the Windows firewall is applied on the DC that you would like to monitor, then a pre-defined Microsoft rule "Remote Event Log Management (RPC)" must be enabled.

Repeat the process as needed for all DCs that you would like to monitor.

2.6 8MAN service account permissions

We recommend using service accounts (dedicated user accounts for 8MAN). This ensures that:

- the access rights of the service accounts are used by 8MAN, for example Active Directory read only without change rights
- it is easy to identify whether an action was performed by 8MAN or by a domain admin
- if the domain admin changes his password, the 8MAN configuration is not affected
- Avoid restrictions through activity limits (for example, Exchange Online allows only three parallel requests).

This approach allows for more detailed concepts by using several service accounts. In general, the more service accounts, the better you can fine tune and keep track of access rights. Please note that more detailed concepts generally also require more administrative efforts. The most basic concept only required one service account whom all required access rights are assigned to.

For 8MAN service accounts, please be sure to activate the option "Password never expires".

Feature	required access rights
8MAN server	The service account requires local administrator rights on the 8MAN server. Is the service account is a member of the domain Admin group, then this requirement is automatically fulfilled. If a server computer becomes a member of the domain (domain join) then the group Domain Admins will become a member of the local administrator group.
SQL Server	The 8MAN setup requires the role "dbcreator" on the SQL server. If you create a data base before, then 8MAN requires the role "dbowner". You can work with either Windows or SQL-server authorization.
Active Directory (AD)-Scan	Every user account requires at least read-only rights in order to be able to generate an AD scan. If you utilize delegation in your organization, then you must add the service account to a group that can read the required OUs.
AD Modify (8MAN Enterprise)	If you work with delegation in your company, you must assign the service account to a group that is allowed to change the relevant OUs. Without delegation: The service account becomes a member of the Domain admin group.
File Server (FS)-Scan	The user account requires access rights in order to be able to read NTFS permissions as well as traverse folder so that it can access the required folders. The service account can become a member of the domain admin group. If the domain admin account does not have access to all folders (for example user folders) then add the service account to the backup operators on the file server.

Feature	required access rights
AD Logga	The service account must be a member of the group "event log reader". Members of the domain admin group also have the required access rights to be able to read event protocols.
FS Logga	No service account is required for the FS-Logga functionality. The "NT Authority system" must have access to the monitored directories. You can find more information regarding required settings in the FS Logga handbook.
8MATE Exchange	To read exchange access rights please add the service account to the group "View-Only Organization Management". To be able to change access rights on the Exchange server please add the service account to the group "Organization Management" (read only rights are included). The service account requires admin rights on the collector server. Further access settings (impersonation, own mailbox) may be required and are contained in the section "Exchange Scans".
8MATE SharePoint	The service account must be a member of the group "local adminstrator" of the SharePoint server. The service account must be a member of the SharePoint farm administrator group. The service account requires the special access right "SharePoint_Shell_Access" and must be a member of the local group "WSS_Admin_WPG". The service account requires "full access" to run the web interface. Further access settings are required (Authorization of the SharePoint data base, which is further described in the SharePoint handbook.
8MATE SharePoint (site collection)	The required permissions are described in chapter Accounts for a SharePoint scan via Remote Connector.
8MATE Exchange Logga	The logon account must be a member of the Organization Management and Records Management roles on the selected Exchange Server.

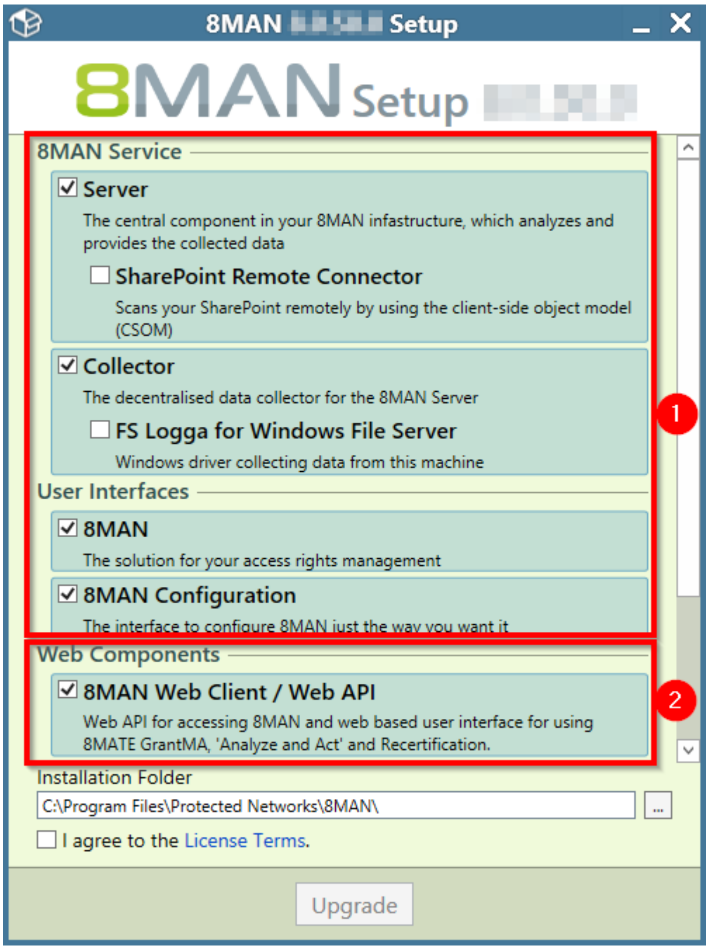
3 Installation

3.1 Perform a new installation

In order to install 8MAN all system requirements must be fulfilled.

1. Copy 8MAN setup.exe into a local folder (do not use a network folder).
2. To start the installation, run the file with administrator rights.

The setup language is automatically selected to match the language of the operating system for the following languages: German, English, French. Otherwise English is used.



8MAN [redacted] Setup

8MAN Setup [redacted]

8MAN Service

☑ Server

The central component in your 8MAN infastructure, which analyzes and provides the collected data

☐ SharePoint Remote Connector

Scans your SharePoint remotely by using the client-side object model (CSOM)

☑ Collector

The decentralised data collector for the 8MAN Server

☐ FS Logga for Windows File Server

Windows driver collecting data from this machine

User Interfaces

☑ 8MAN

The solution for your access rights management

☑ 8MAN Configuration

The interface to configure 8MAN just the way you want it

Web Components

☑ 8MAN Web Client / Web API

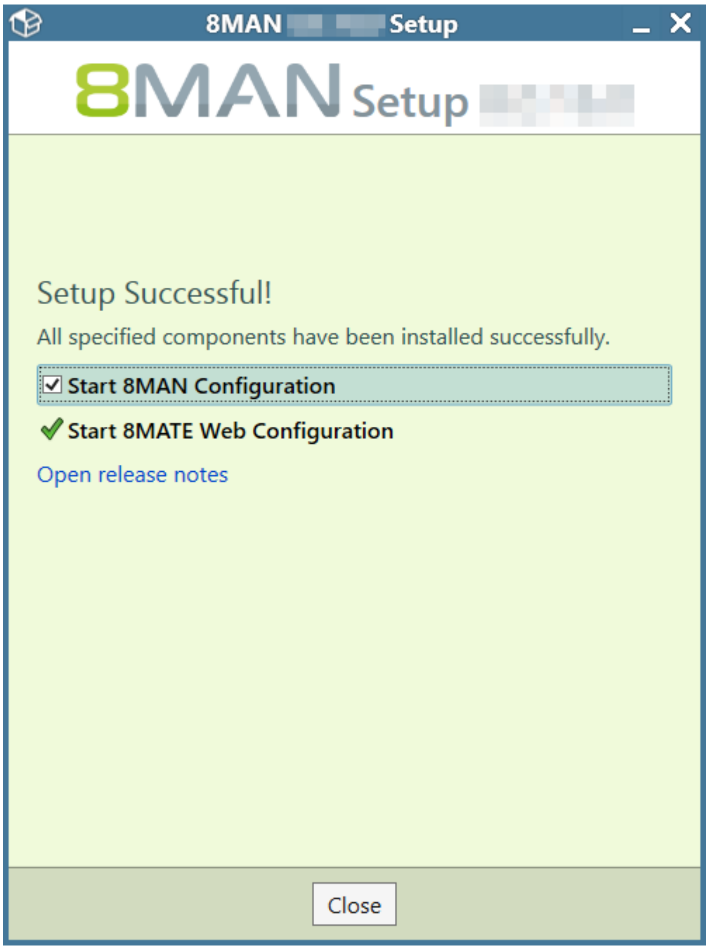
Web API for accessing 8MAN and web based user interface for using 8MATE GrantMA, 'Analyze and Act' and Recertification.

Installation Folder

C:\Program Files\Protected Networks\8MAN\

☐ I agree to the License Terms.

1. *To run a new 8MAN server installation you must at least select the 8MAN services "server" and "collector" as well as both graphical user interfaces.*
   You are not able to activate the FS Logga option here. 8MAN server and FS Logga Windows file server driver can not be run on the same server. Please refer to chapter: Installing the Filter Driver for the FS Logga on Windows File Servers.
2. *Activate this option to install web components required for any 8MAN web functionality and the web API. Disable this option to install web components to a different (web-) server.*



8MAN [redacted] Setup

8MAN Setup [redacted]

Setup Successful!

All specified components have been installed successfully.

☑ Start 8MAN Configuration

✓ Start 8MATE Web Configuration

Open release notes

After a successful installation the following dialogue will be shown.

The displayed options depend on the previously selected installation range.

3.2 Perform an update installation

Before installing an update, the following requirements must be fulfilled:

1. Please read the release notes. These include information about whether the update includes comprehensive and long term changes to the data base. If you have any doubts about these effects, please contact support.
2. Please ensure that no jobs are planned or running during the update. You can use the job overview according to the status "Scheduled" or "Executing". More information can be found in the chapter job overview.
3. Access to the SQL data base must be ensured during the time of the update. Please ensure that no database backup is performed during the update.
4. The 8MAN server may not be in "waiting for restart" status, for example, due to Windows updates.
5. No users should be logged in the the 8MAN GUI. At the end of the update the 8MAN service is restarted. This leads to a crash on any open user interfaces. You can identify logged in users in the server-status menu.

If all requirements are fulfilled, you can start the update:

1. Copy 8MAN setup.exe into a local folder (do not use a network folder).
2. To start the installation, run the file with administrator rights.

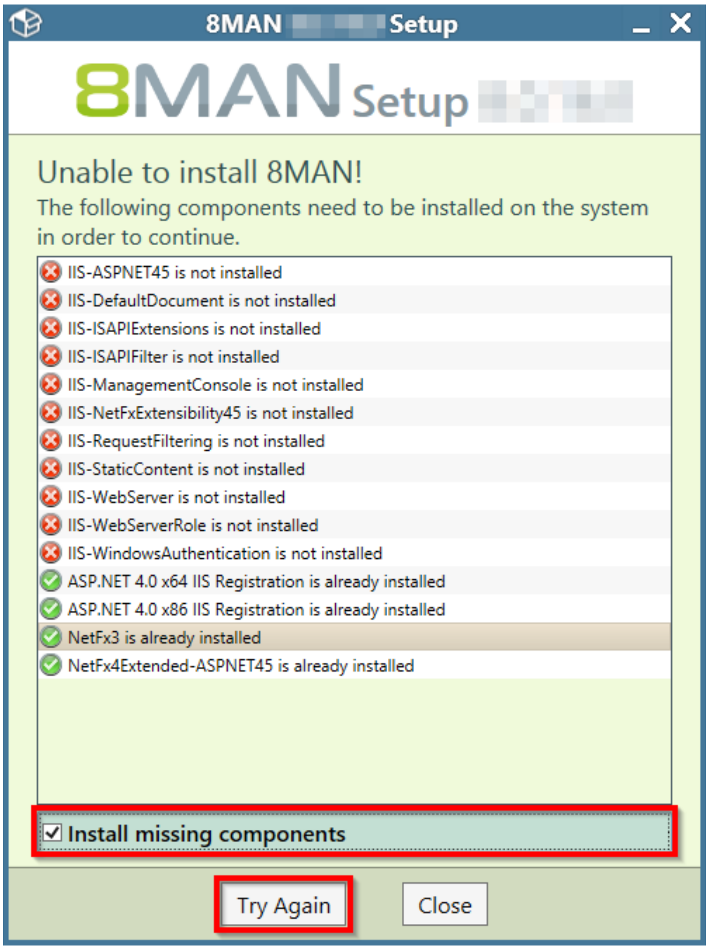
The setup language is automatically selected to match the language of the operating system for the following languages: German, English, French. Otherwise English is selected.

The installation will identify the currently installed version and will perform an update on older installations or interrupt the process if a newer version is already installed.

If several collectors are in use, these will be automatically updated. More information on collector updates can be found in the following chapter: collector updates.

For updates, one release version can be skipped. For larger version jumps, make interim updates or contact our support.

3.3 Install missing components



Unable to install 8MAN!

The following components need to be installed on the system in order to continue.

- ☒ IIS-ASPNET45 is not installed
- ☒ IIS-DefaultDocument is not installed
- ☒ IIS-ISAPIExtensions is not installed
- ☒ IIS-ISAPIFilter is not installed
- ☒ IIS-ManagementConsole is not installed
- ☒ IIS-NetFxExtensibility45 is not installed
- ☒ IIS-RequestFiltering is not installed
- ☒ IIS-StaticContent is not installed
- ☒ IIS-WebServer is not installed
- ☒ IIS-WebServerRole is not installed
- ☒ IIS-WindowsAuthentication is not installed
- ✓ ASP.NET 4.0 x64 IIS Registration is already installed
- ✓ ASP.NET 4.0 x86 IIS Registration is already installed
- ✓ NetFx3 is already installed
- ✓ NetFx4Extended-ASPNET45 is already installed

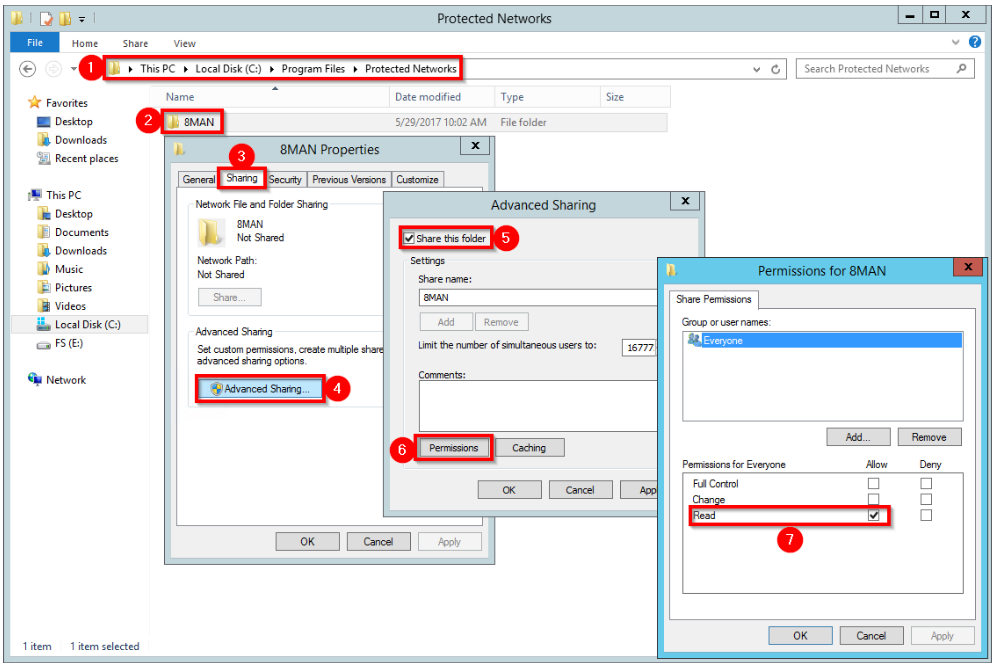
☑ Install missing components

During the installation 8MAN setup will automatically check whether all required components have been installed. If you are missing any required components the following message will be shown.

You can install the required components either manually, and then restart the installation process, or by selecting the option "Install missing components" and then selecting "Try Again".

3.4 Provide the GUI

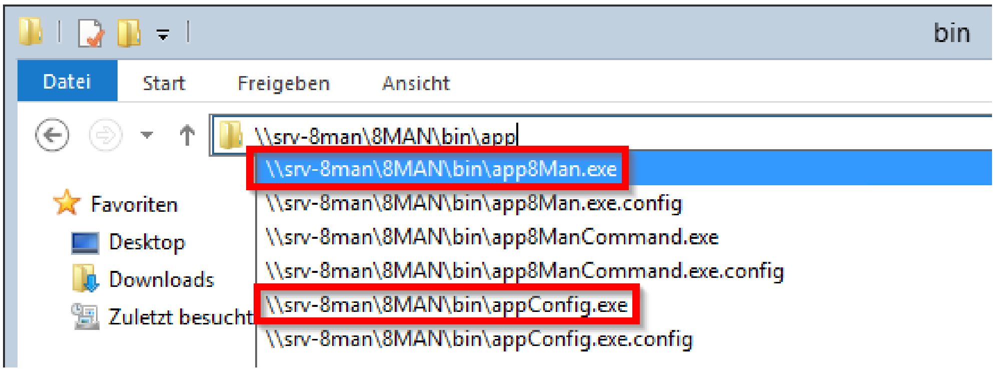
3.4.1 Provide GUIs through a share



In order to give users access to the 8MAN GUIs you must share the following folder with read permissions:

%ProgramFiles%\protected networks\8MAN

It is not sufficient to share only the sub-folder "bin".



\\srv-8man\8MAN\bin\app

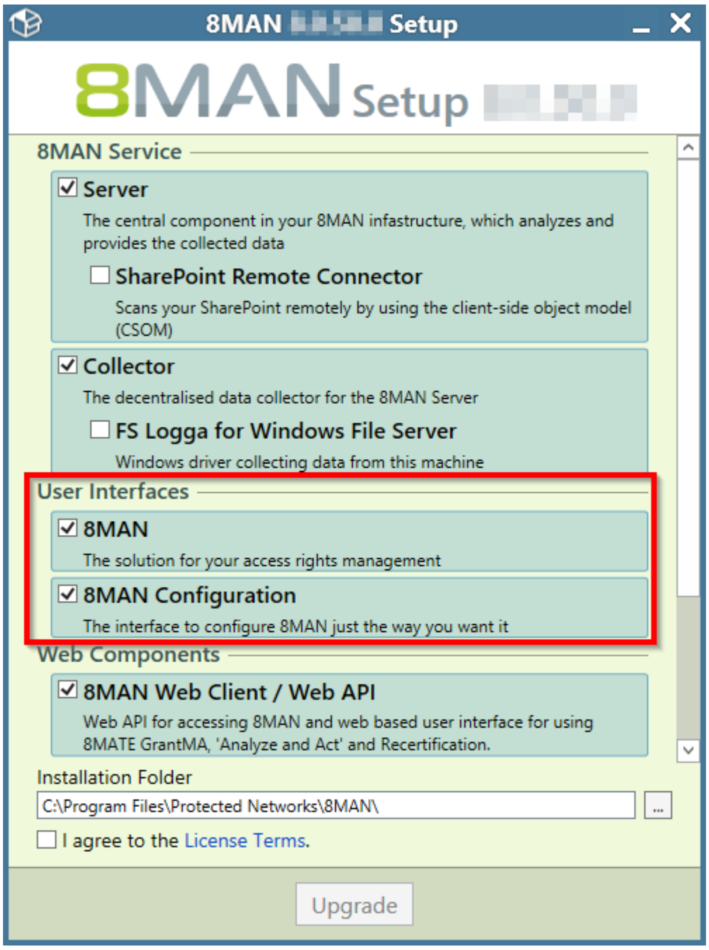
\\srv-8man\8MAN\bin\app8Man.exe
\\srv-8man\8MAN\bin\app8Man.exe.config
\\srv-8man\8MAN\bin\app8ManCommand.exe
\\srv-8man\8MAN\bin\app8ManCommand.exe.config
\\srv-8man\8MAN\bin\appConfig.exe
\\srv-8man\8MAN\bin\appConfig.exe.config

You can create shortcuts for users to the 8MAN GUIs in the bin folder app8man.exe and appConfig.exe.

This " deployment via sharing " procedure minimizes the amount of maintenance required for updates compared to installation on the client computer.

After clicking on a start shortcut, larger amounts of data are transferred over the network than with a local installation. With low bandwidth (WAN routes), this can result in a longer start time.

3.4.2 Install the 8MAN GUI



8MAN [redacted] Setup

8MAN Setup [redacted]

8MAN Service

☑ Server

The central component in your 8MAN infastructure, which analyzes and provides the collected data

□ SharePoint Remote Connector

Scans your SharePoint remotely by using the client-side object model (CSOM)

☑ Collector

The decentralised data collector for the 8MAN Server

□ FS Logga for Windows File Server

Windows driver collecting data from this machine

User Interfaces

☑ 8MAN

The solution for your access rights management

☑ 8MAN Configuration

The interface to configure 8MAN just the way you want it

Web Components

☑ 8MAN Web Client / Web API

Web API for accessing 8MAN and web based user interface for using 8MATE GrantMA, 'Analyze and Act' and Recertification.

Installation Folder

C:\Program Files\Protected Networks\8MAN\

□ I agree to the License Terms.

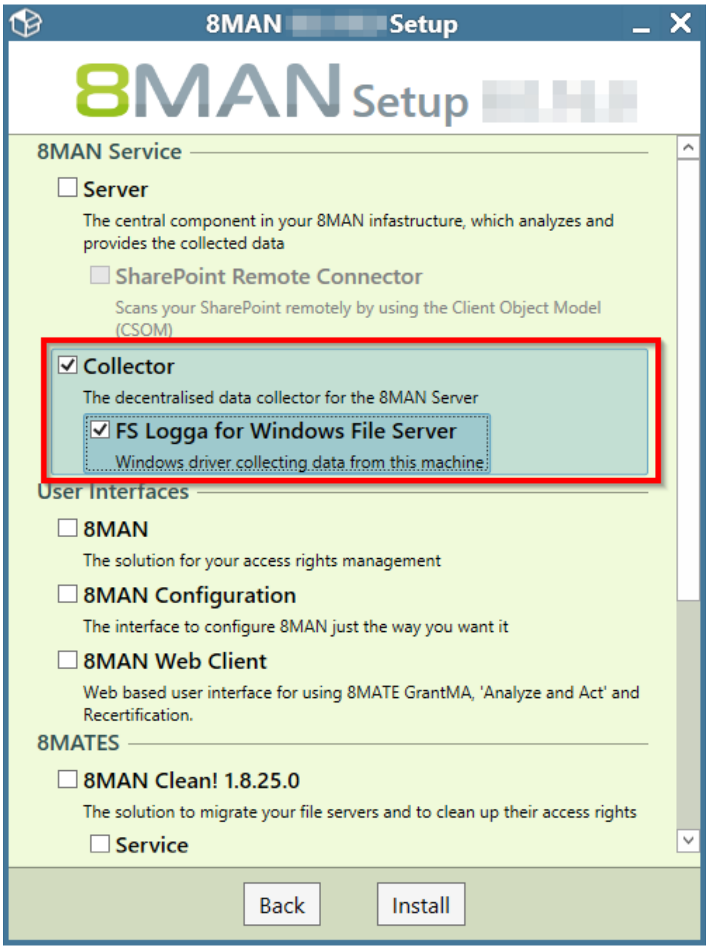
You can install the 8MAN GUI on client computers (servers too) as often as desired.

If the web components are installed on a server computer, the web based applications are available via supported browsers on any client without any further installation.

3.5 Install the filter driver for the FS Logga on Windows file servers

The collector requirements and Windows file server requirements must be fulfilled.

To run the FS Logga on Windows file servers, a collector must be installed with the option FS Logga on all file servers that you would like to monitor.



8MAN [redacted] Setup

8MAN Setup [redacted]

8MAN Service

□ Server

The central component in your 8MAN infastructure, which analyzes and provides the collected data

□ SharePoint Remote Connector

Scans your SharePoint remotely by using the Client Object Model (CSOM)

☑ Collector

The decentralised data collector for the 8MAN Server

☑ FS Logga for Windows File Server

Windows driver collecting data from this machine

User Interfaces

□ 8MAN

The solution for your access rights management

□ 8MAN Configuration

The interface to configure 8MAN just the way you want it

□ 8MAN Web Client

Web based user interface for using 8MATE GrantMA, 'Analyze and Act' and Recertification.

8MATES

□ 8MAN Clean! 1.8.25.0

The solution to migrate your file servers and to clean up their access rights

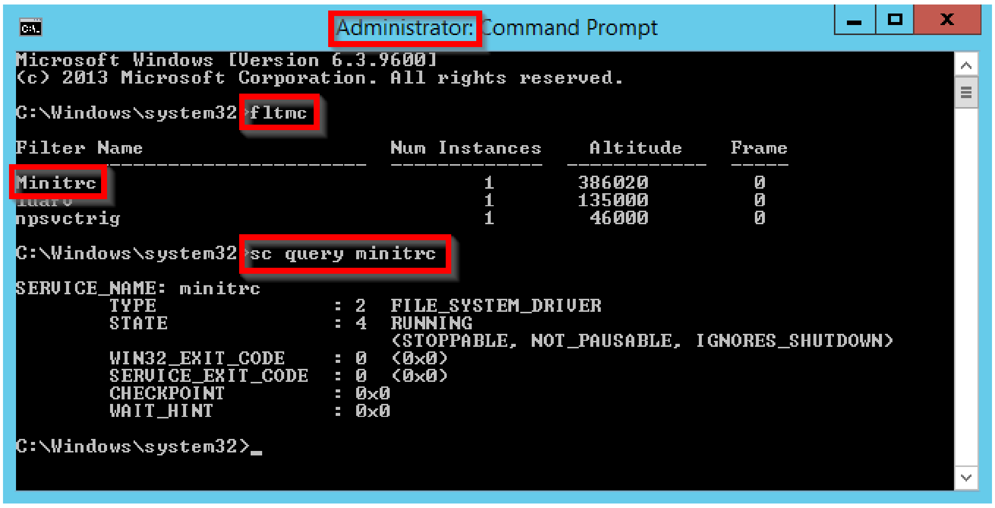
□ Service

Activate the option "collector" and "FS Logga for Windows File Server".

The collector and the filter driver are installed to collect file server events.

3.5.1 Verify filter driver activity

You can verify the activity on the filter driver via the command prompt. In order to be able to execute commands you must start the command prompt with administrator rights.



```
Microsoft Windows [Version 6.3.9600]
(c) 2013 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.

C:\Windows\system32>fltmc

Filter Name                     Num Instances    Altitude    Frame
------------------------------  -------------  ------------  -----
Minitrc                                 1       386020         0
luafv                                   1       135000         0
npsvctrig                               1        46000         0

C:\Windows\system32>sc query minitrc

SERVICE_NAME: minitrc
        TYPE               : 2  FILE_SYSTEM_DRIVER
        STATE              : 4  RUNNING
                                (STOPPABLE, NOT_PAUSABLE, IGNORES_SHUTDOWN)
        WIN32_EXIT_CODE    : 0  (0x0)
        SERVICE_EXIT_CODE  : 0  (0x0)
        CHECKPOINT         : 0x0
        WAIT_HINT          : 0x0

C:\Windows\system32>_
```

You can list loaded filter drivers with the following command:

`fltmc`

The filter driver of the FS logga will respond with "Minitrc". The number of instances must be at least 1.

You can see details of the filter driver with the following command:

`sc query minitrc`

4 Provide web components

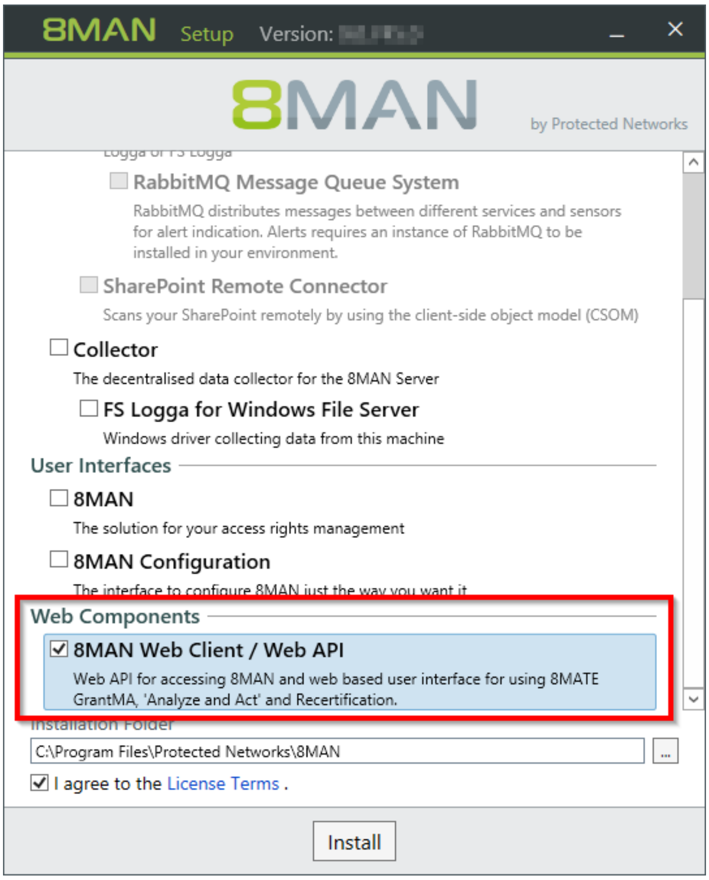
Web components are required for the following applications and processes:

- Analyze & Act (flexible reports and bulk operations)
- Recertification (periodic approval and review of access rights by data owners)
- 8MATE GrantMA (web-based request and assignment of access rights)
- webAPI (Interface enabling the use of 8MAN functionality in other applications)

4.1 Install web components

You can run web components on the 8MAN server or any other Microsoft Internet Information Server (IIS).

1. Copy the 8MAN Setup.exe file into a local folder (do not use a network folder).
2. To start the installation, execute the file with admin rights. By default the system language will be set to the language of your operating system if supported (German, English, French). If your language is not supported English will be used.



8MAN Setup Version: [redacted]

8MAN by Protected Networks

Logga of FS Logga

□ RabbitMQ Message Queue System

RabbitMQ distributes messages between different services and sensors for alert indication. Alerts requires an instance of RabbitMQ to be installed in your environment.

□ SharePoint Remote Connector

Scans your SharePoint remotely by using the client-side object model (CSOM)

□ Collector

The decentralised data collector for the 8MAN Server

□ FS Logga for Windows File Server

Windows driver collecting data from this machine

User Interfaces

□ 8MAN

The solution for your access rights management

□ 8MAN Configuration

The interface to configure 8MAN just the way you want it

Web Components

☑ 8MAN Web Client / Web API

Web API for accessing 8MAN and web based user interface for using 8MATE GrantMA, 'Analyze and Act' and Recertification.

Installation Folder

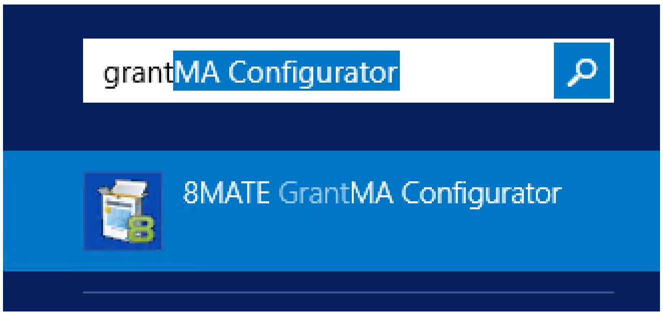
C:\Program Files\Protected Networks\8MAN

☑ I agree to the License Terms .

Activate the option "web components".

Required IIS components are installed if necessary. Please see: "Install missing components".

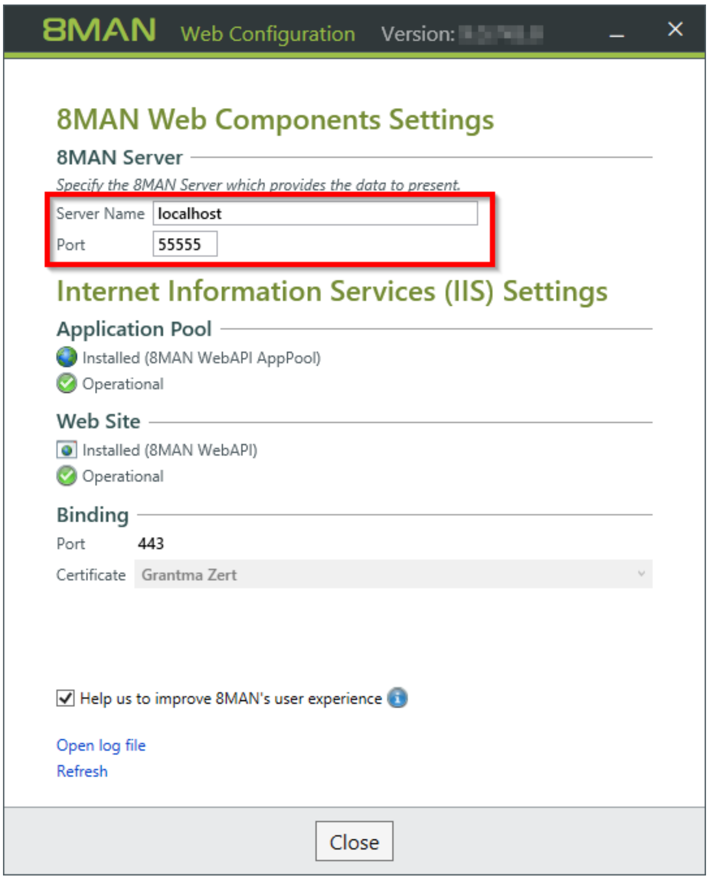
4.2 Configure web components



grantMA Configurator

8MATE GrantMA Configurator

Open the configuration module.



8MAN Web Components Settings

8MAN Server

Specify the 8MAN Server which provides the data to present.

Server Name: localhost

Port: 55555

Internet Information Services (IIS) Settings

Application Pool

Installed (8MAN WebAPI AppPool)

✓ Operational

Web Site

Installed (8MAN WebAPI)

✓ Operational

Binding

Port: 443

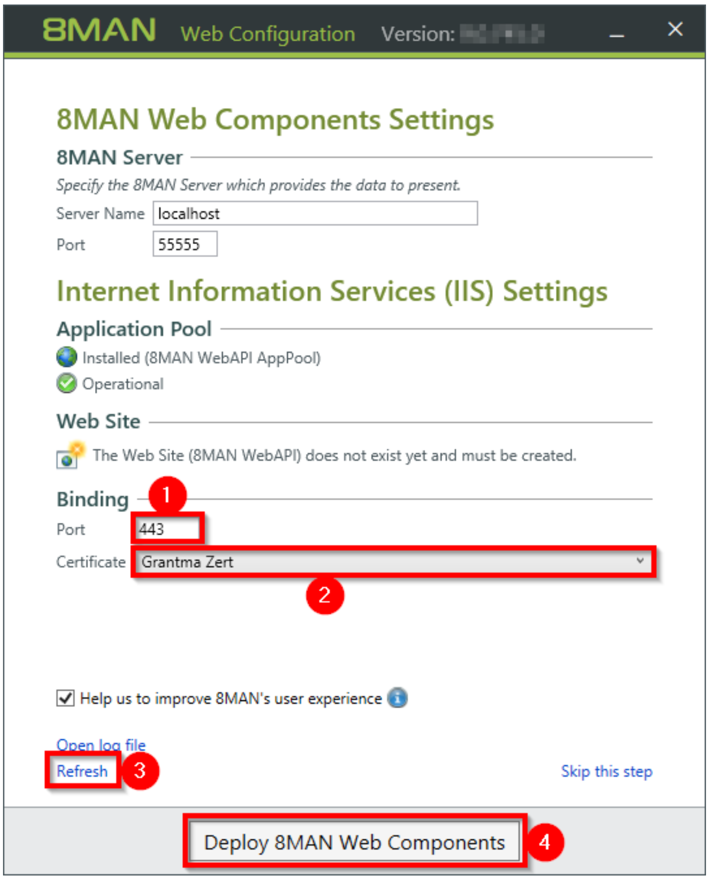
Certificate: Grantma Zert

☑ Help us to improve 8MAN's user experience

Enter the name of the 8MAN server. If executing both web components and the 8MAN server on the same machine, no changes to the server name are required.

Enter the port of the 8MAN server. By default the 8MAN server communicates through port "55555".

If you require any changes to this port, please contact our support.



8MAN Web Configuration Version: [redacted]

8MAN Web Components Settings

8MAN Server

Specify the 8MAN Server which provides the data to present.

Server Name: localhost

Port: 55555

Internet Information Services (IIS) Settings

Application Pool

Installed (8MAN WebAPI AppPool)

Operational

Web Site

The Web Site (8MAN WebAPI) does not exist yet and must be created.

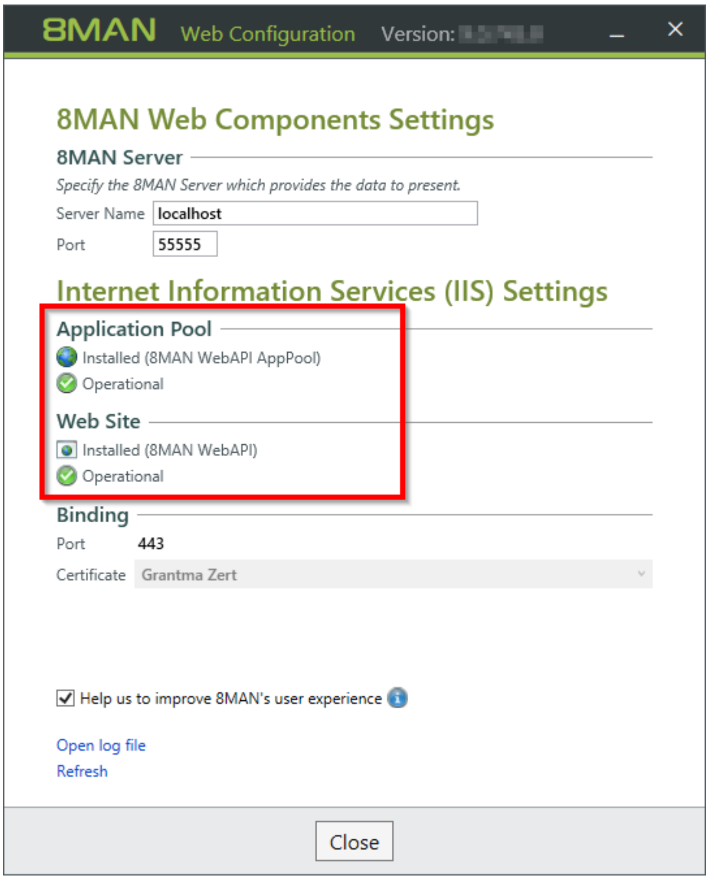
Binding

Port: 443

Certificate: Grantma Zert

☑ Help us to improve 8MAN's user experience

1. *Enter a port for the binding of the certificate to the website. The standard https port is 443. If you enter any other port you must consider this when starting the 8MAN website (providing the URL to users).*
2. *Select a certificate. If no certificate is offered, please reference the following chapters: "Use a self-signed certificate" and "Bind a certificate to your site".*
3. *You can reload the list of available certificates by clicking on "Refresh".*
4. *Deploy web components.*



8MAN Web Configuration Version: [redacted]

8MAN Web Components Settings

8MAN Server

Specify the 8MAN Server which provides the data to present.

Server Name: localhost

Port: 55555

Internet Information Services (IIS) Settings

Application Pool

Installed (8MAN WebAPI AppPool)

Operational

Web Site

Installed (8MAN WebAPI)

Operational

Binding

Port: 443

Certificate: Grantma Zert

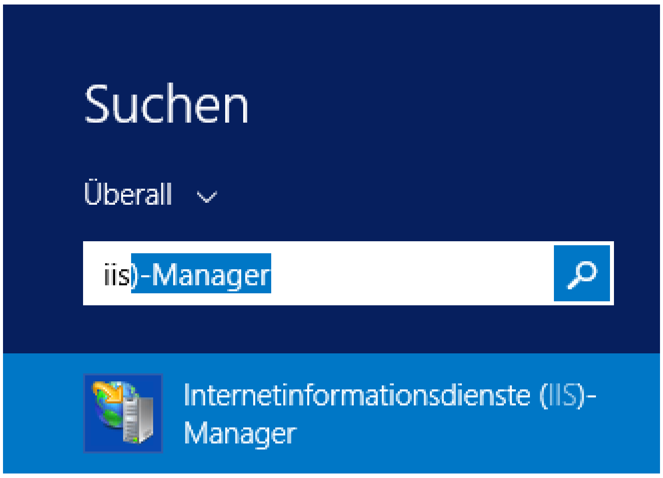
☑ Help us to improve 8MAN's user experience

The web components will be available once all settings for "Application Pool" and "Web Site" are shown as operational.

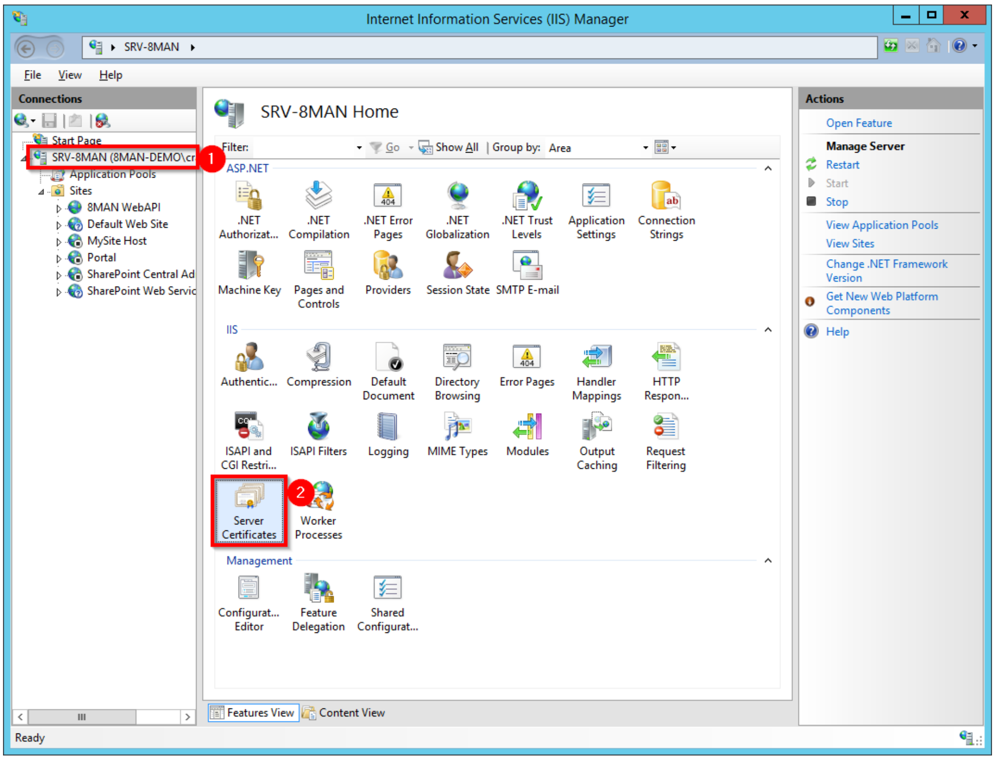
4.2.1 Generate a self-signed certificate

The following steps are optional.

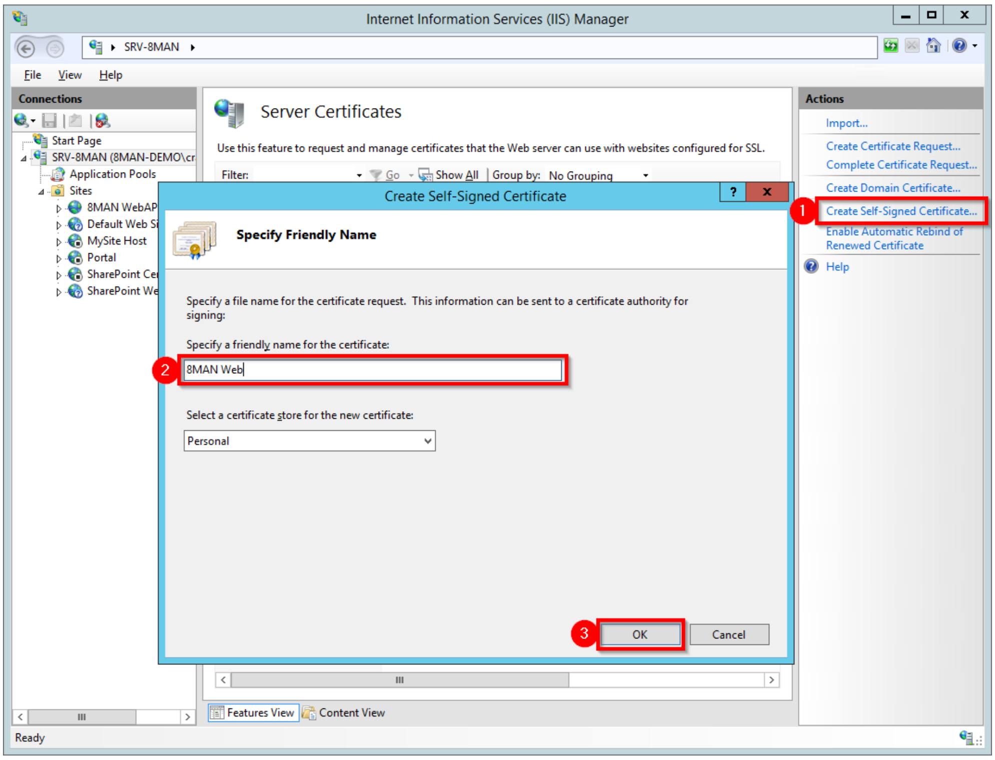
The self-signed certificates described in the following steps create security warnings in various browsers, as an out-of-date SHA-1 based encryption is used. Use certificates with SHA2 / 256 encryption for productive use.



Start the IIS-Manager.



1. *Select the server.*
2. *Double click on "Server Certificates".*



Use this feature to request and manage certificates that the Web server can use with websites configured for SSL.

Create Self-Signed Certificate

Specify Friendly Name

Specify a file name for the certificate request. This information can be sent to a certificate authority for signing:

Specify a friendly name for the certificate: 8MAN Web

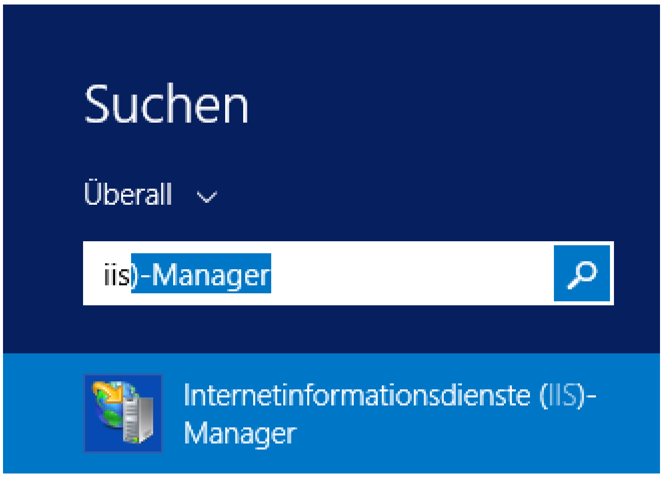
Select a certificate store for the new certificate: Personal

1. *Click "Create Self-Signed Certificate".*
2. *Give the certificate a name.*
3. *Generate the certificate.*

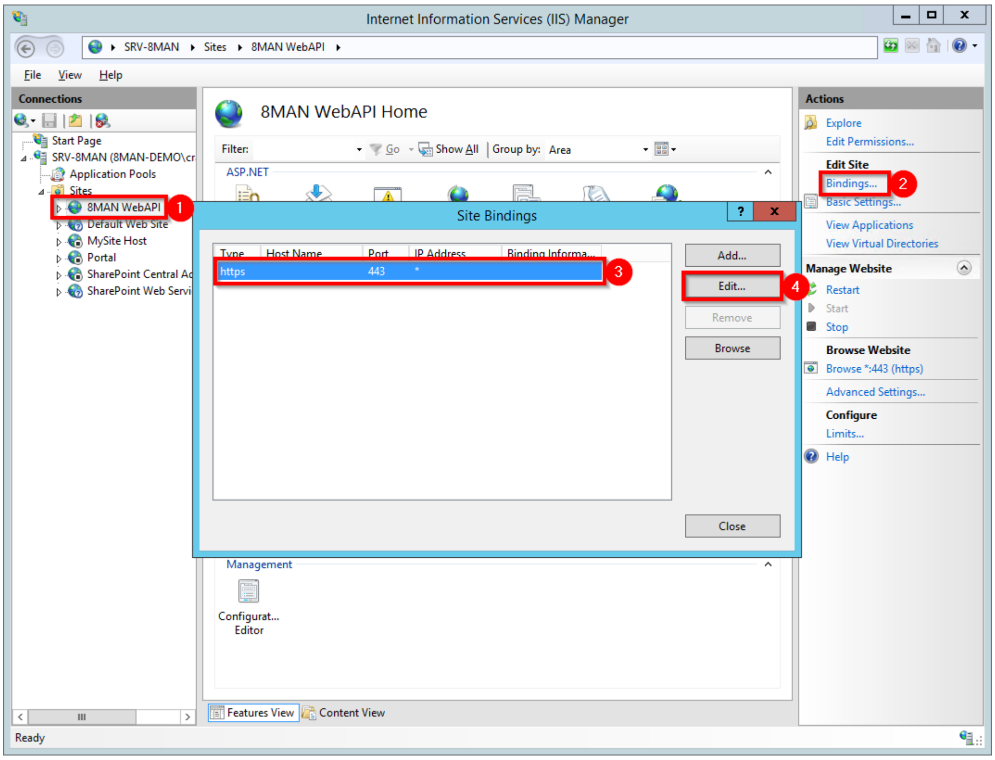
In the next step you have to bind the certificate to the site.

4.2.2 Bind a certificate to a site

You can add a certificate to the site during the provisioning process. It may be necessary to add another certificate, for example when the old one has expired.



Start the IIS-Manager.

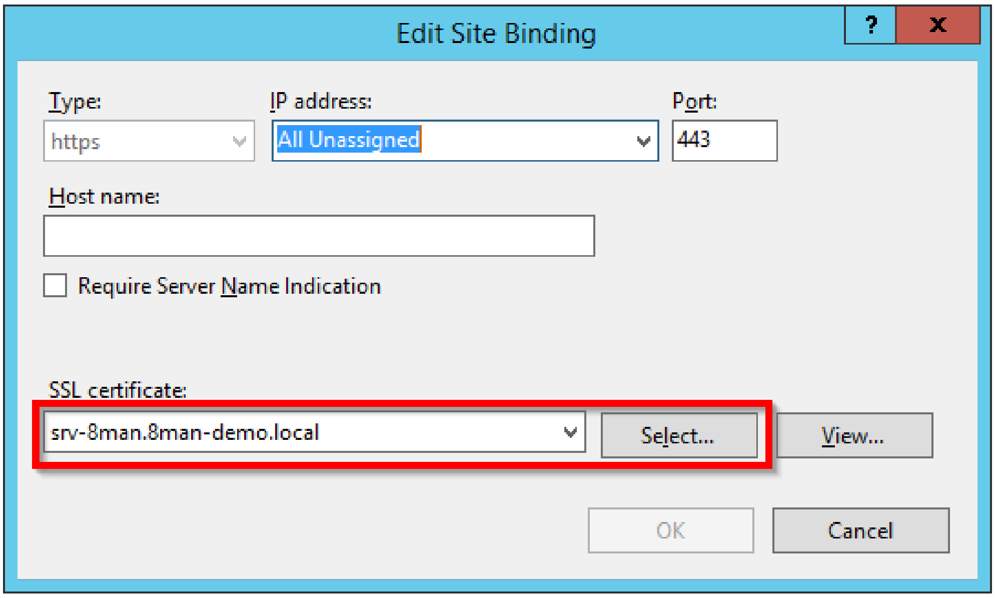


1. Navigate to the site "8MAN WebAPI"

2. Click "Bindings...".

3. Select the certificate with type "https" and port "443" (standard settings)

4. Click "Edit...".



Edit Site Binding

Type: https

IP address: All Unassigned

Port: 443

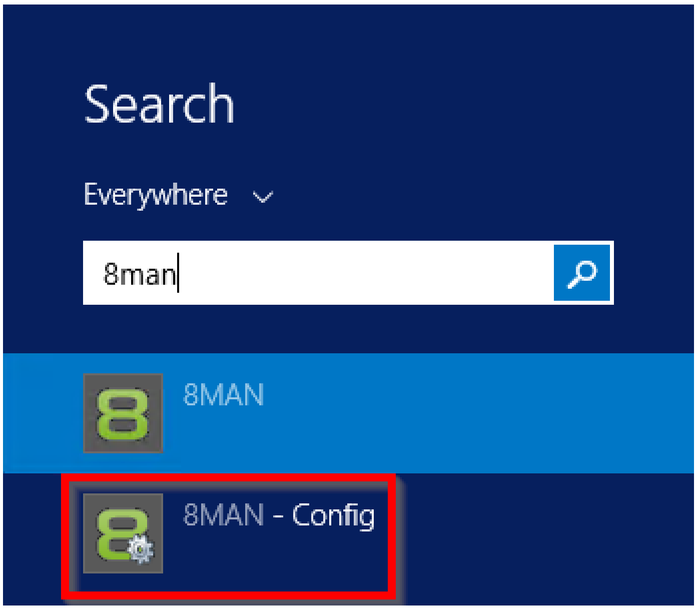
Host name:

□ Require Server Name Indication

SSL certificate: srv-8man.8man-demo.local

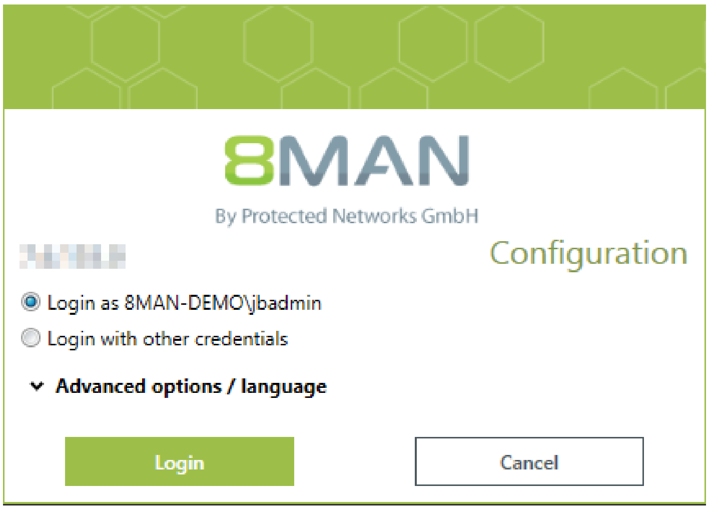
Select a certificate. By clicking on "OK" you bind the certificate to the site.

5 Start the configuration module



Start the configuration module.

Login

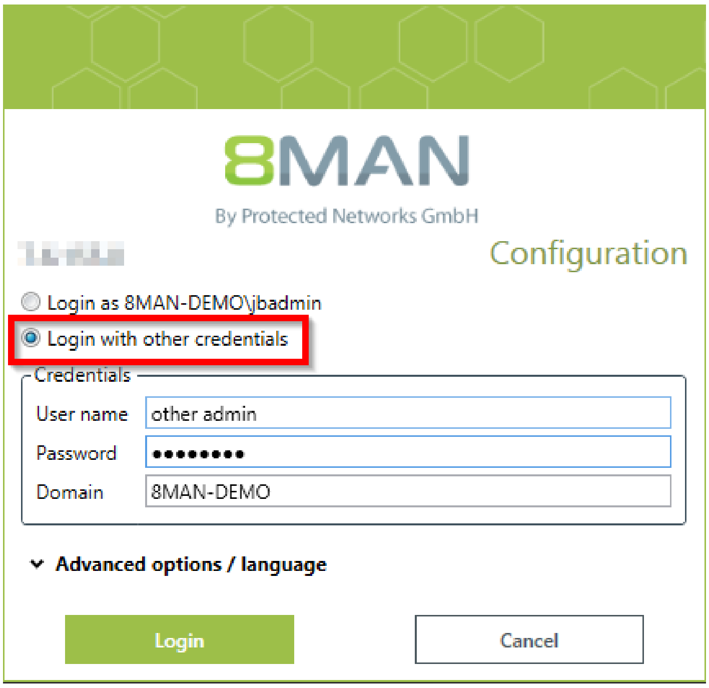


● Login as 8MAN-DEMO\jbadmin

○ Login with other credentials

After installing 8MAN there is only one user that can log in to the application. This is the user that was used to perform the installation.

More information on adding 8MAN users can be found in the chapter 8MAN user management.



8MAN

By Protected Networks GmbH

Configuration

○ Login as 8MAN-DEMO\jbadmin

● Login with other credentials

Credentials

User name: other admin

Password: ●●●●●●●●●

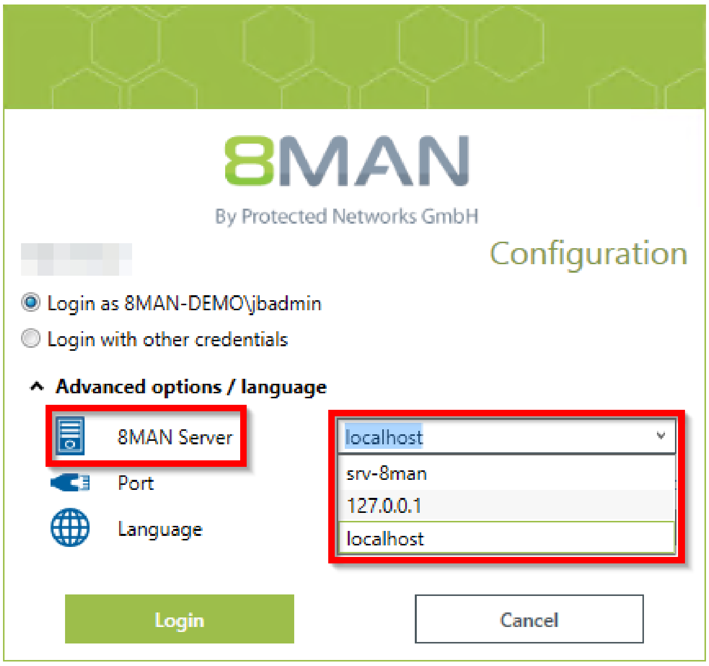
Domain: 8MAN-DEMO

Advanced options / language

Login Cancel

If additional users have already been added you can use their credentials.

Advanced Login Options



8MAN

By Protected Networks GmbH

Configuration

● Login as 8MAN-DEMO\jbadmin

○ Login with other credentials

Advanced options / language

8MAN Server: localhost

- srv-8man
- 127.0.0.1
- localhost

Port

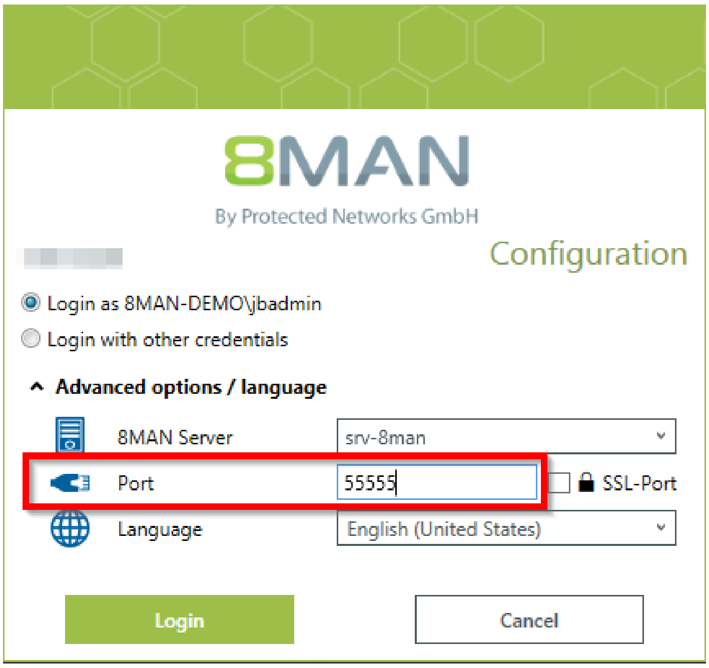
Language

Login Cancel

Enter the name of the 8MAN server, for example "srv-8MAN" (without "\\").

If working locally on the 8MAN server you may also use "localhost".

It is also possible to reference an IP address.



Configuration

● Login as 8MAN-DEMO\jbadmin

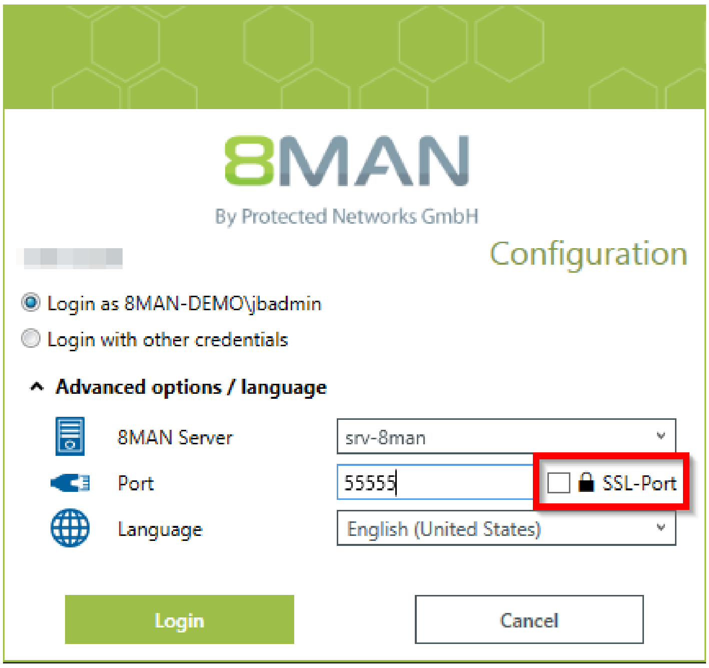
○ Login with other credentials

^ Advanced options / language

8MAN Server	srv-8man
Port	55555 □ SSL-Port
Language	English (United States)

By default, the communication between 8MAN server and GUI passes through port "55555". If changes are required, please contact our support.

Please note the required Firewall-settings.



Configuration

● Login as 8MAN-DEMO\jbadmin

○ Login with other credentials

^ Advanced options / language

8MAN Server	srv-8man
Port	55555 □ SSL-Port
Language	English (United States)

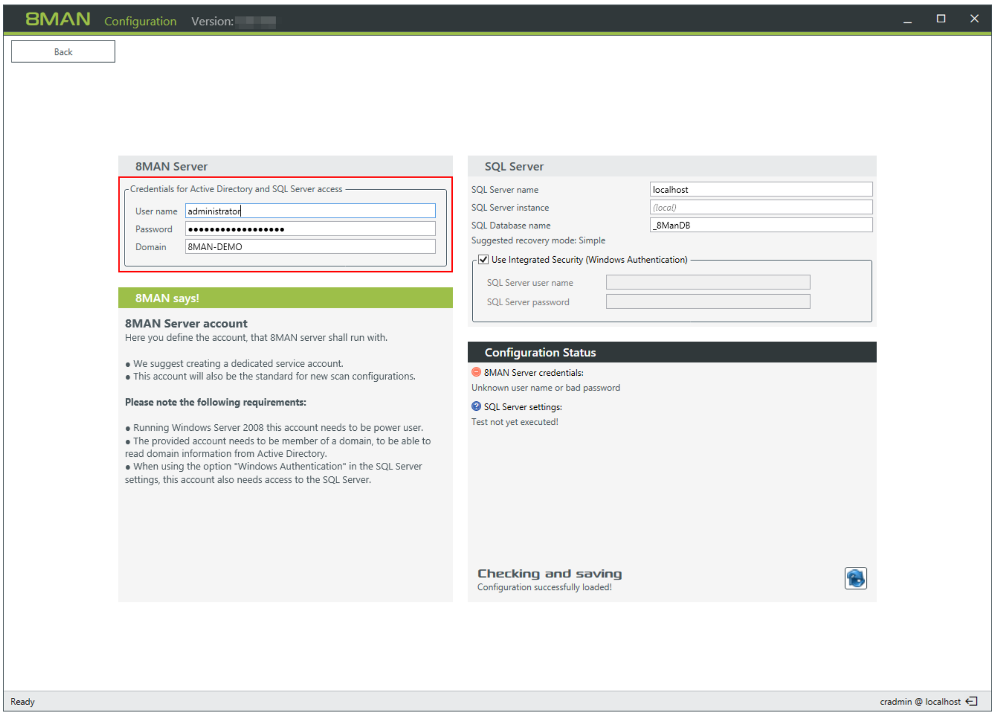
If you activate the SSL option, all communication between 8MAN server and GUI will be encrypted.

Encryption must first be activated and configured. If you require configuration please contact our support.

6 Basic configuration

The 8MAN server is a service that runs on local permissions. The 8MAN server requires login credentials to login to Active Directory and the SQL server.

Login credentials are suggested by default for new scan configurations.



8MAN Server

Credentials for Active Directory and SQL Server access

User name: administrator
Password: ••••••••••••••••••
Domain: 8MAN-DEMO

8MAN says!

8MAN Server account
Here you define the account, that 8MAN server shall run with.

- We suggest creating a dedicated service account.
- This account will also be the standard for new scan configurations.

Please note the following requirements:

- Running Windows Server 2008 this account needs to be power user.
- The provided account needs to be member of a domain, to be able to read domain information from Active Directory.
- When using the option "Windows Authentication" in the SQL Server settings, this account also needs access to the SQL Server.

SQL Server

SQL Server name: localhost
SQL Server instance: (local)
SQL Database name: _8ManDB
Suggested recovery mode: Simple

☑ Use Integrated Security (Windows Authentication)

SQL Server user name
SQL Server password

Configuration Status

8MAN Server credentials:
Unknown user name or bad password

SQL Server settings:
Test not yet executed!

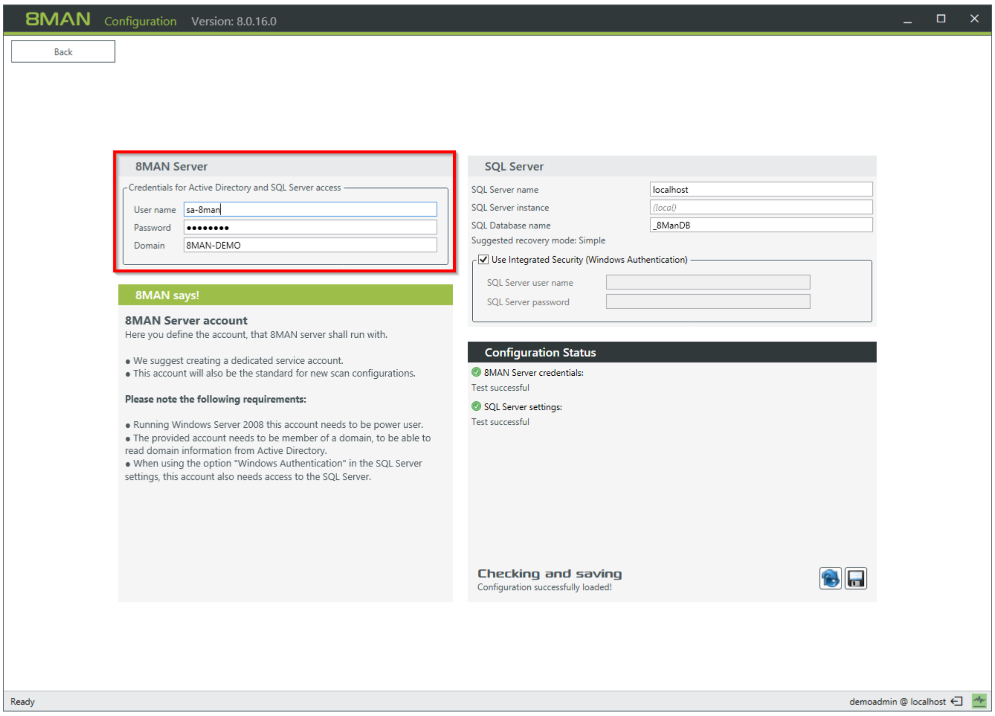
Checking and saving
Configuration successfully loaded!

Ready

cradmin @ localhost

Initially, the 8MAN configuration module will automatically show the basic configuration view.

6.1 Enter 8MAN server credentials



8MAN Server

Credentials for Active Directory and SQL Server access

User name: sa-8man
Password: ••••••••
Domain: 8MAN-DEMO

8MAN says!

8MAN Server account
Here you define the account, that 8MAN server shall run with.

- We suggest creating a dedicated service account.
- This account will also be the standard for new scan configurations.

Please note the following requirements:

- Running Windows Server 2008 this account needs to be power user.
- The provided account needs to be member of a domain, to be able to read domain information from Active Directory.
- When using the option "Windows Authentication" in the SQL Server settings, this account also needs access to the SQL Server.

SQL Server

SQL Server name: localhost
SQL Server instance: (local)
SQL Database name: _8ManDB
Suggested recovery mode: Simple

☑ Use Integrated Security (Windows Authentication)
SQL Server user name:
SQL Server password:

Configuration Status

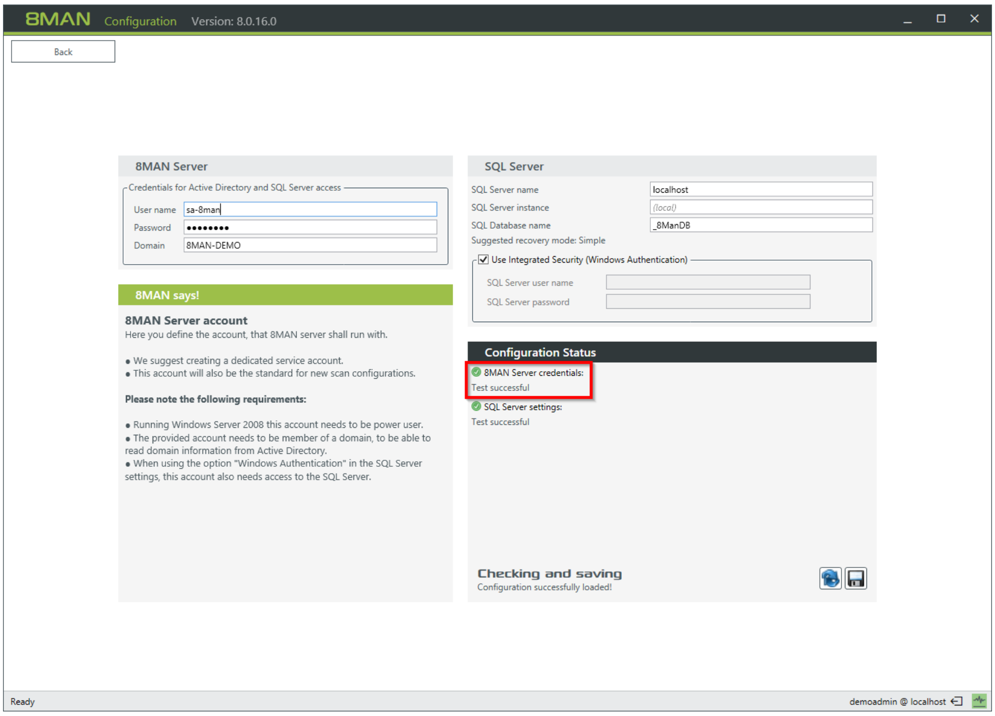
✓ 8MAN Server credentials:
Test successful

✓ SQL Server settings:
Test successful

Checking and saving
Configuration successfully loaded!

Enter the login credentials for Active Directory.

Please see additional notes and references for the use of Service accounts.



8MAN Server

Credentials for Active Directory and SQL Server access

User name: sa-8man
Password: ••••••••
Domain: 8MAN-DEMO

8MAN says!

8MAN Server account
Here you define the account, that 8MAN server shall run with.

- We suggest creating a dedicated service account.
- This account will also be the standard for new scan configurations.

Please note the following requirements:

- Running Windows Server 2008 this account needs to be power user.
- The provided account needs to be member of a domain, to be able to read domain information from Active Directory.
- When using the option "Windows Authentication" in the SQL Server settings, this account also needs access to the SQL Server.

SQL Server

SQL Server name: localhost
SQL Server instance: (local)
SQL Database name: _8ManDB
Suggested recovery mode: Simple

☑ Use Integrated Security (Windows Authentication)
SQL Server user name:
SQL Server password:

Configuration Status

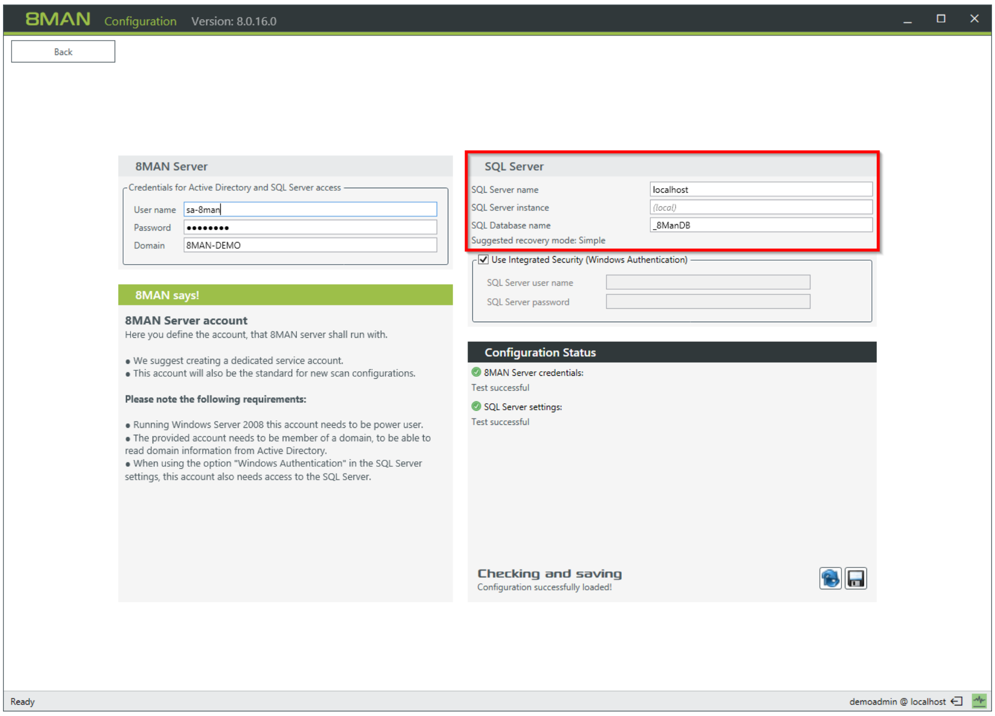
✓ 8MAN Server credentials:
Test successful

✓ SQL Server settings:
Test successful

Checking and saving
Configuration successfully loaded!

If valid credentials are entered, 8MAN will display the message "Test successful". Successful means that the credentials are valid for Active Directory login.

6.2 Enter SQL server credentials



8MAN Server

Credentials for Active Directory and SQL Server access

User name: sa-8man
Password: ••••••••
Domain: 8MAN-DEMO

SQL Server

SQL Server name: localhost
SQL Server instance: (local)
SQL Database name: _8ManDB
Suggested recovery mode: Simple

☑ Use Integrated Security (Windows Authentication)

SQL Server user name
SQL Server password

8MAN says!

8MAN Server account
Here you define the account, that 8MAN server shall run with.

- We suggest creating a dedicated service account.
- This account will also be the standard for new scan configurations.

Please note the following requirements:

- Running Windows Server 2008 this account needs to be power user.
- The provided account needs to be member of a domain, to be able to read domain information from Active Directory.
- When using the option "Windows Authentication" in the SQL Server settings, this account also needs access to the SQL Server.

Configuration Status

8MAN Server credentials:
Test successful

SQL Server settings:
Test successful

Checking and saving
Configuration successfully loaded!

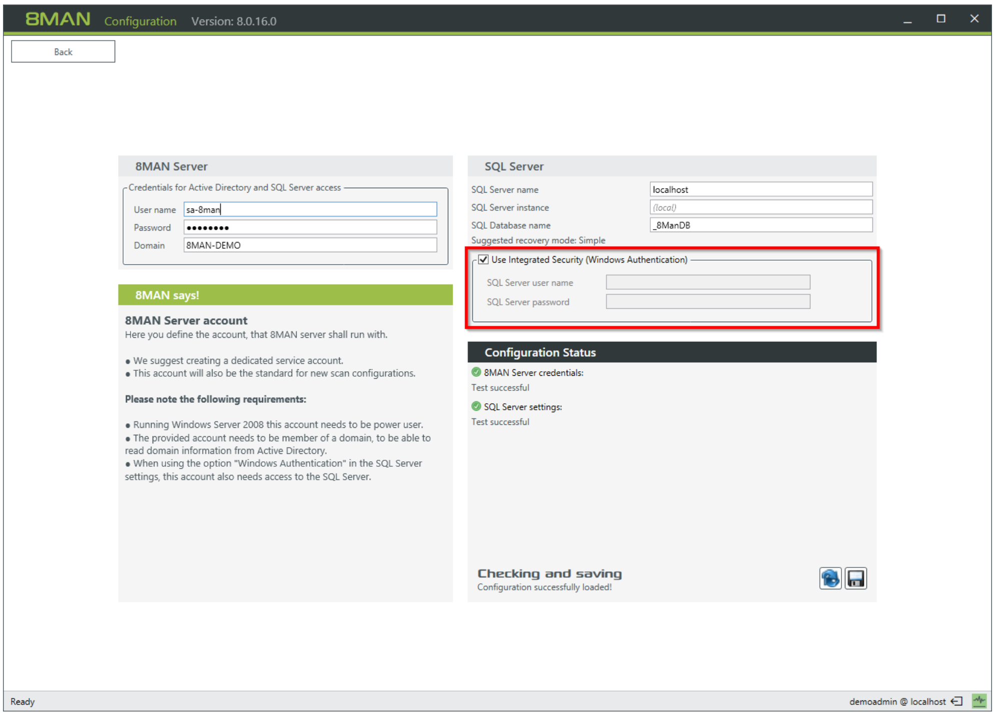
Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

Enter the SQL server name, the name of the instance and data base (no spaces allowed).

Please note additional information to the SQL instance name.

By default, the simple recovery mode is configured for the 8MAN data base. Switching to the full recovery mode is only possible once the initial configuration has been completed (also see Switching data base recovery mode).



8MAN Server

Credentials for Active Directory and SQL Server access

User name: sa-8man
Password: ••••••••
Domain: 8MAN-DEMO

SQL Server

SQL Server name: localhost
SQL Server instance: (local)
SQL Database name: _8ManDB
Suggested recovery mode: Simple

☑ Use Integrated Security (Windows Authentication)

SQL Server user name
SQL Server password

8MAN says!

8MAN Server account
Here you define the account, that 8MAN server shall run with.

- We suggest creating a dedicated service account.
- This account will also be the standard for new scan configurations.

Please note the following requirements:

- Running Windows Server 2008 this account needs to be power user.
- The provided account needs to be member of a domain, to be able to read domain information from Active Directory.
- When using the option "Windows Authentication" in the SQL Server settings, this account also needs access to the SQL Server.

Configuration Status

8MAN Server credentials:
Test successful

SQL Server settings:
Test successful

Checking and saving
Configuration successfully loaded!

Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

Determine the type of registration on the SQL server.

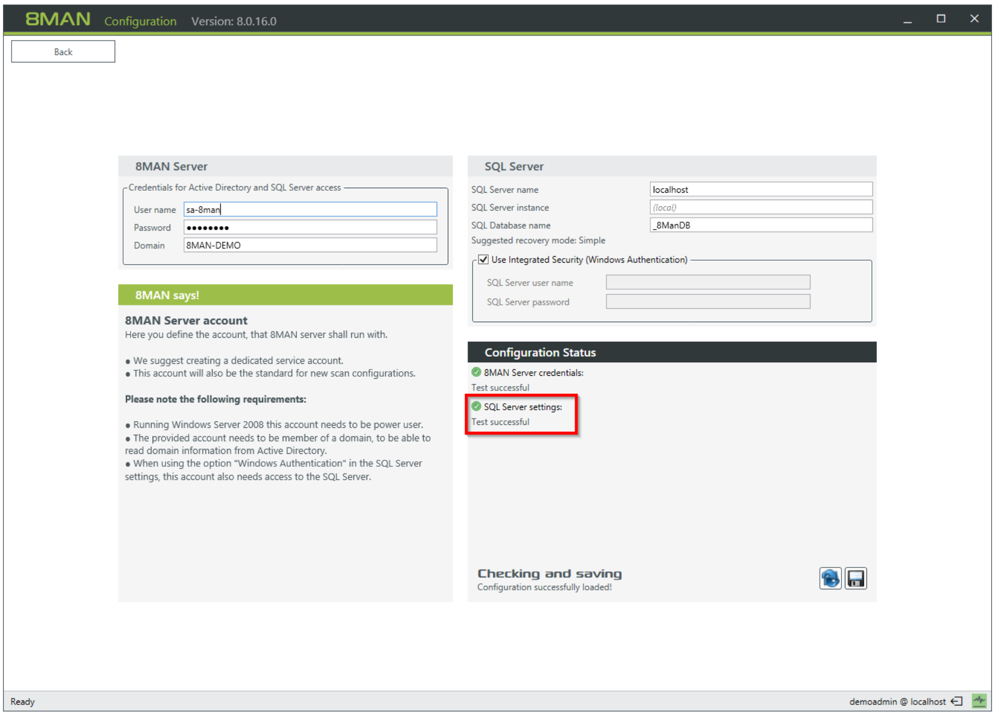
Option activated

Windows authentication is performed with the credentials of the 8MAN server (on the left-hand side)

Option deactivated

SQL server authentication is utilized. Please enter user name and password to login to the SQL server.

Please see additional notes and references for the use of Service accounts.



8MAN Server

Credentials for Active Directory and SQL Server access

User name: sa-8man
Password: ••••••••
Domain: 8MAN-DEMO

SQL Server

SQL Server name: localhost
SQL Server instance: (local)
SQL Database name: _8ManDB
Suggested recovery mode: Simple

☑ Use Integrated Security (Windows Authentication)

SQL Server user name:
SQL Server password:

8MAN says!

8MAN Server account
Here you define the account, that 8MAN server shall run with.

- We suggest creating a dedicated service account.
- This account will also be the standard for new scan configurations.

Please note the following requirements:

- Running Windows Server 2008 this account needs to be power user.
- The provided account needs to be member of a domain, to be able to read domain information from Active Directory.
- When using the option "Windows Authentication" in the SQL Server settings, this account also needs access to the SQL Server.

Configuration Status

✓ 8MAN Server credentials:
Test successful

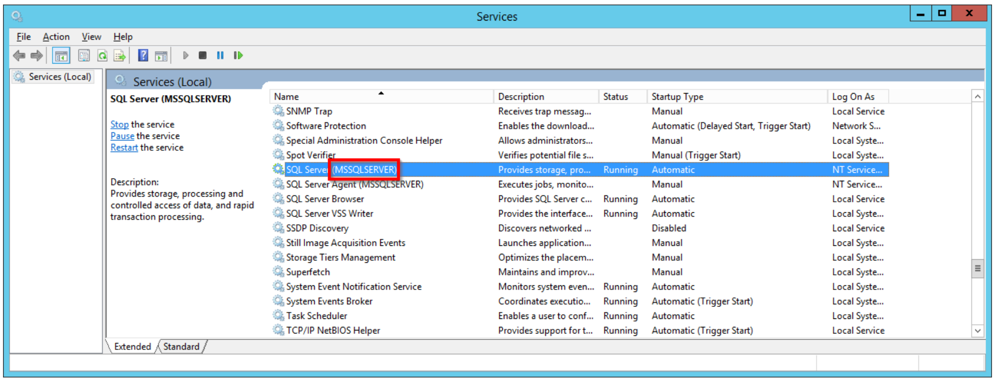
✓ SQL Server settings:
Test successful

Checking and saving
Configuration successfully loaded!

Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

If valid credentials have been entered, 8MAN will display the message "Test successful".

6.2.1 Identify the SQL server instance name



SQL Server (MSSQLSERVER)

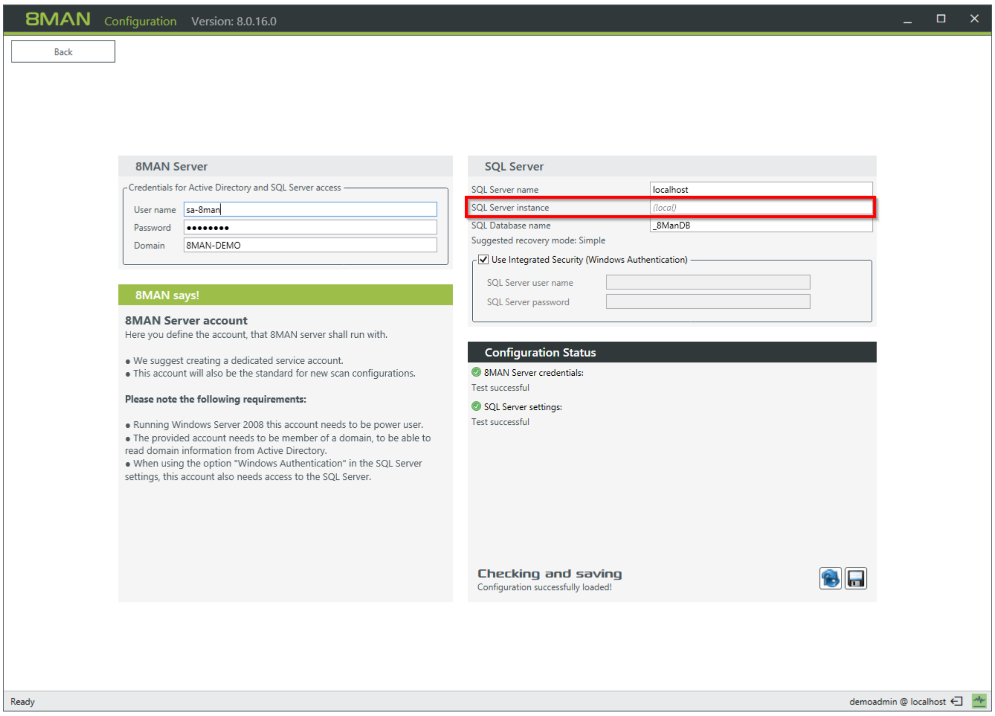
Stop the service
Pause the service
Restart the service

Description:
Provides storage, processing and controlled access of data, and rapid transaction processing.

Name	Description	Status	Startup Type	Log On As
SNMP Trap	Receives trap messag...		Manual	Local Service
Software Protection	Enables the download...		Automatic (Delayed Start, Trigger Start)	Network S...
Special Administration Console Helper	Allows administrators...		Manual	Local Syste...
Spot Verifier	Verifies potential file s...		Manual (Trigger Start)	Local Syste...
SQL Server (MSSQLSERVER)	Provides storage, pro...	Running	Automatic	NT Service...
SQL Server Agent (MSSQLSERVER)	Executes jobs, monito...		Manual	NT Service...
SQL Server Browser	Provides SQL Server c...	Running	Automatic	Local Service
SQL Server VSS Writer	Provides the interface...	Running	Automatic	Local Syste...
SSDP Discovery	Discovers networked ...		Disabled	Local Service
Still Image Acquisition Events	Launches application...		Manual	Local Syste...
Storage Tiers Management	Optimizes the placem...		Manual	Local Syste...
Superfetch	Maintains and improv...		Manual	Local Syste...
System Event Notification Service	Monitors system even...	Running	Automatic	Local Syste...
System Events Broker	Coordinates executio...	Running	Automatic (Trigger Start)	Local Syste...
Task Scheduler	Enables a user to conf...	Running	Automatic	Local Syste...
TCP/IP NetBIOS Helper	Provides support for t...	Running	Automatic (Trigger Start)	Local Service

The instance name can be identified by using the services console:

```
services.msc
```



8MAN Server

Credentials for Active Directory and SQL Server access

User name: sa-8man
Password: ••••••••
Domain: 8MAN-DEMO

8MAN says!

8MAN Server account
Here you define the account, that 8MAN server shall run with.

- We suggest creating a dedicated service account.
- This account will also be the standard for new scan configurations.

Please note the following requirements:

- Running Windows Server 2008 this account needs to be power user.
- The provided account needs to be member of a domain, to be able to read domain information from Active Directory.
- When using the option "Windows Authentication" in the SQL Server settings, this account also needs access to the SQL Server.

SQL Server

SQL Server name: localhost
SQL Server instance: (local)
SQL Database name: _8ManDB
Suggested recovery mode: Simple

☑ Use Integrated Security (Windows Authentication)
SQL Server user name
SQL Server password

Configuration Status

✓ 8MAN Server credentials:
Test successful

✓ SQL Server settings:
Test successful

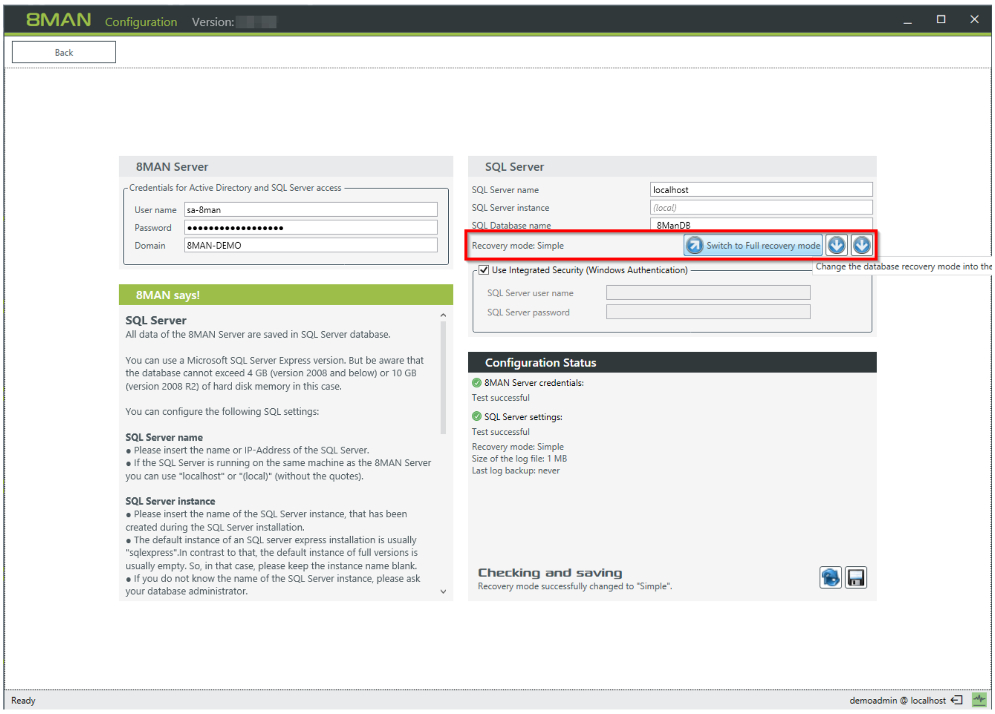
Checking and saving
Configuration successfully loaded!

EXCEPTION:

A standard SQL server (or higher) can be installed without assigning an instance name. This will then be displayed as "SQL Server (MSSQLSERVER)" in the services console.

In this scenario the SQL server instance field must remain empty when using the 8MAN basic configuration. The word "(local)" is shown in grey as a placeholder.

6.3 Switch data base recovery mode



8MAN Server

Credentials for Active Directory and SQL Server access

User name: sa-8man
Password: ••••••••••••••••••
Domain: 8MAN-DEMO

8MAN says!

SQL Server
All data of the 8MAN Server are saved in SQL Server database.

You can use a Microsoft SQL Server Express version. But be aware that the database cannot exceed 4 GB (version 2008 and below) or 10 GB (version 2008 R2) of hard disk memory in this case.

You can configure the following SQL settings:

SQL Server name
- Please insert the name or IP-Address of the SQL Server.
- If the SQL Server is running on the same machine as the 8MAN Server you can use "localhost" or "(local)" (without the quotes).

SQL Server instance
- Please insert the name of the SQL Server instance, that has been created during the SQL Server installation.
- The default instance of an SQL server express installation is usually "sqlexpress".In contrast to that, the default instance of full versions is usually empty. So, in that case, please keep the instance name blank.
- If you do not know the name of the SQL Server instance, please ask your database administrator.

SQL Server

SQL Server name: localhost
SQL Server instance: (local)
SQL Database name: 8ManDB
Recovery mode: Simple

Change the database recovery mode into the

☑ Use Integrated Security (Windows Authentication)
SQL Server user name
SQL Server password

Configuration Status

✓ 8MAN Server credentials:
Test successful

✓ SQL Server settings:
Test successful
Recovery mode: Simple
Size of the log file: 1 MB
Last log backup: never

Checking and saving
Recovery mode successfully changed to "Simple".

The recovery mode can only be changed after the initial configuration has been completed and the message "Test successful" has been displayed.

You can switch the recovery mode from "simple" to "full" and back again.

The change occurs immediately after you click on the change button. You do not need to save the configuration again.

You can obtain more information on the recovery mode from Microsoft.

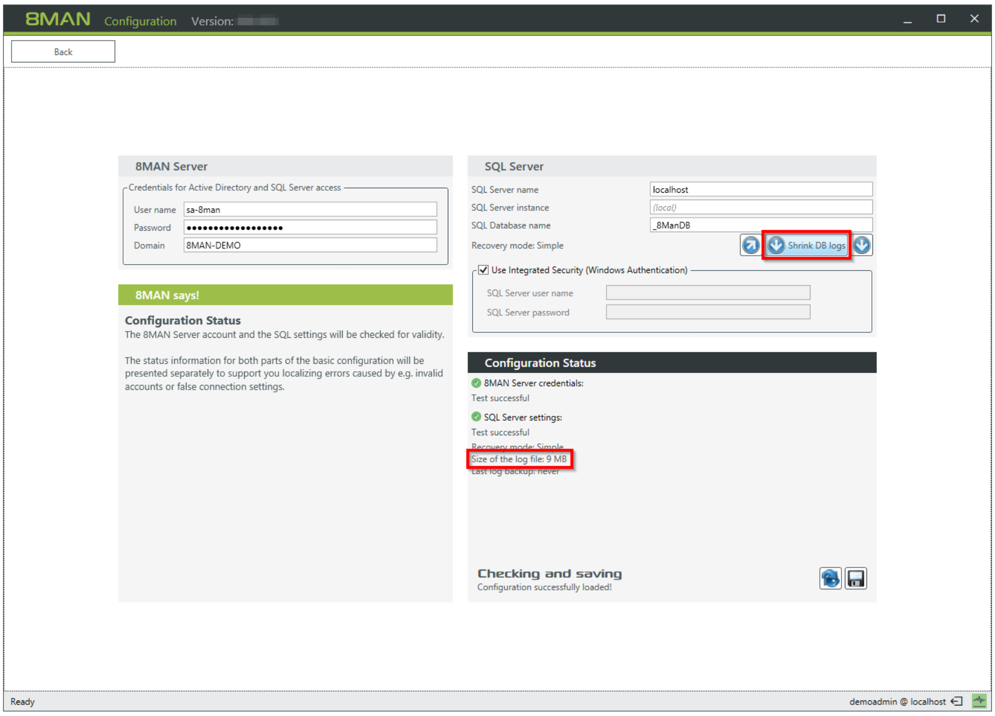
6.4 SQL server data base maintenance

Every morning at 5am the 8MAN server completes scheduled maintenance by removing and archiving old scans from the 8MAN data base. These settings can be managed in the menu item server in the Data storage section.

Scheduled data base maintenance is only performed if all 8MAN user interfaces are closed. You can identify registered users in the menu item server status.

Please contact Support if you would like to change the time of scheduled data base maintenance.

6.4.1 Shrink data base logs



Credentials for Active Directory and SQL Server access
User name: sa-8man
Password: ••••••••••••••••••
Domain: 8MAN-DEMO

SQL Server name: localhost
SQL Server instance: (local)
SQL Database name: _8ManDB
Recovery mode: Simple
☑ Use Integrated Security (Windows Authentication)
SQL Server user name
SQL Server password

Configuration Status
The 8MAN Server account and the SQL settings will be checked for validity.

The status information for both parts of the basic configuration will be presented separately to support you localizing errors caused by e.g. invalid accounts or false connection settings.

Configuration Status
8MAN Server credentials:
Test successful
SQL Server settings:
Test successful
Recovery mode: Simple
Size of the log file: 9 MB
Last log backup: never

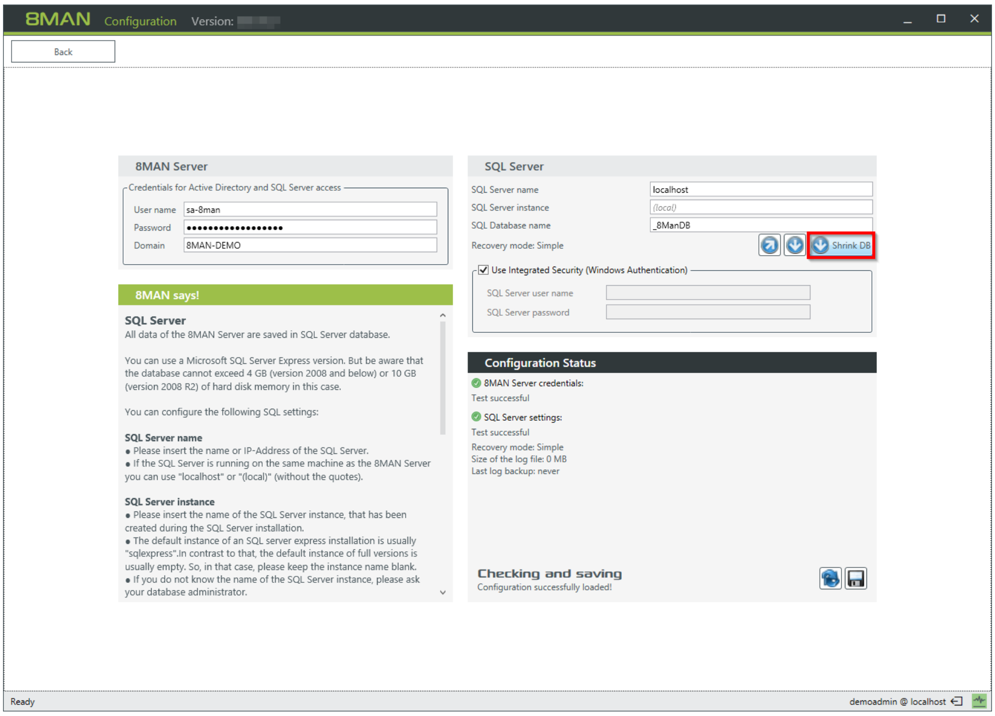
Checking and saving
Configuration successfully loaded!

Shrinking of data base logs frees up disk space.

The actual size of logs is shown below.

The action is performed immediately after clicking on the "Shrink DB logs" button.

6.4.2 Shrink data base



8MAN Server

Credentials for Active Directory and SQL Server access

User name: sa-8man
Password: ••••••••••••••••••
Domain: 8MAN-DEMO

8MAN says!

SQL Server
All data of the 8MAN Server are saved in SQL Server database.

You can use a Microsoft SQL Server Express version. But be aware that the database cannot exceed 4 GB (version 2008 and below) or 10 GB (version 2008 R2) of hard disk memory in this case.

You can configure the following SQL settings:

SQL Server name
- Please insert the name or IP-Address of the SQL Server.
- If the SQL Server is running on the same machine as the 8MAN Server you can use "localhost" or "(local)" (without the quotes).

SQL Server instance
- Please insert the name of the SQL Server instance, that has been created during the SQL Server installation.
- The default instance of an SQL server express installation is usually "sqlexpress".In contrast to that, the default instance of full versions is usually empty. So, in that case, please keep the instance name blank.
- If you do not know the name of the SQL Server instance, please ask your database administrator.

SQL Server

SQL Server name: localhost
SQL Server instance: (local)
SQL Database name: _8ManDB
Recovery mode: Simple

☑ Use Integrated Security (Windows Authentication)

SQL Server user name:
SQL Server password:

Configuration Status

✓ 8MAN Server credentials:
Test successful

✓ SQL Server settings:
Test successful
Recovery mode: Simple
Size of the log file: 0 MB
Last log backup: never

Checking and saving
Configuration successfully loaded!

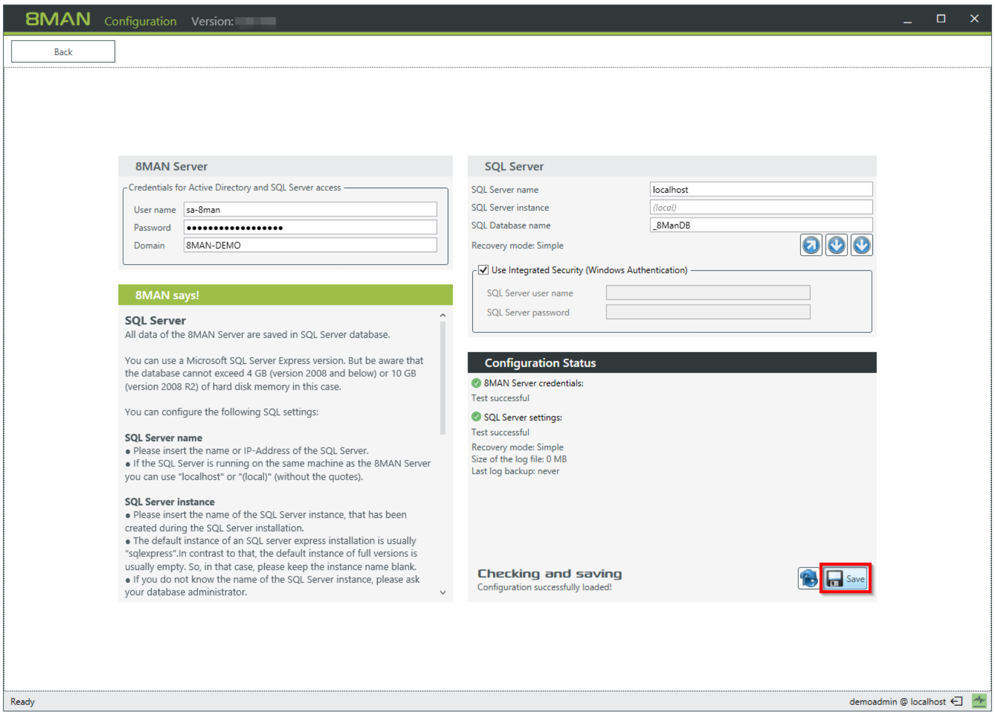
Shrinking data base frees up disk space.

This action is performed immediately when clicking on the "Reduce DB size" button.

Please see the following sections for more information on data base size or available disk space: Server Health-Check.

Please see additional notes on SQL Express Edition.

6.5 Complete and save basic configuration



Version: [redacted]

8MAN Server

Credentials for Active Directory and SQL Server access

User name: sa-8man
Password: ••••••••••••••••••
Domain: 8MAN-DEMO

SQL Server

SQL Server name: localhost
SQL Server instance: (local)
SQL Database name: _8ManDB
Recovery mode: Simple

☑ Use Integrated Security (Windows Authentication)

SQL Server user name
SQL Server password

8MAN says!

SQL Server
All data of the 8MAN Server are saved in SQL Server database.

You can use a Microsoft SQL Server Express version. But be aware that the database cannot exceed 4 GB (version 2008 and below) or 10 GB (version 2008 R2) of hard disk memory in this case.

You can configure the following SQL settings:

SQL Server name
- Please insert the name or IP-Address of the SQL Server.
- If the SQL Server is running on the same machine as the 8MAN Server you can use "localhost" or "(local)" (without the quotes).

SQL Server instance
- Please insert the name of the SQL Server instance, that has been created during the SQL Server installation.
- The default instance of an SQL server express installation is usually "sqlexpress".In contrast to that, the default instance of full versions is usually empty. So, in that case, please keep the instance name blank.
- If you do not know the name of the SQL Server instance, please ask your database administrator.

Configuration Status

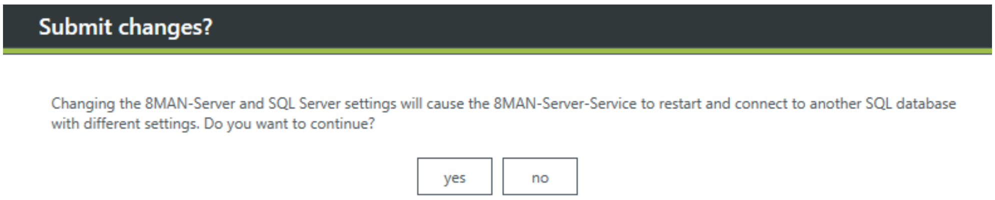
✓ 8MAN Server credentials:
Test successful

✓ SQL Server settings:
Test successful
Recovery mode: Simple
Size of the log file: 0 MB
Last log backup: never

Checking and saving
Configuration successfully loaded!

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

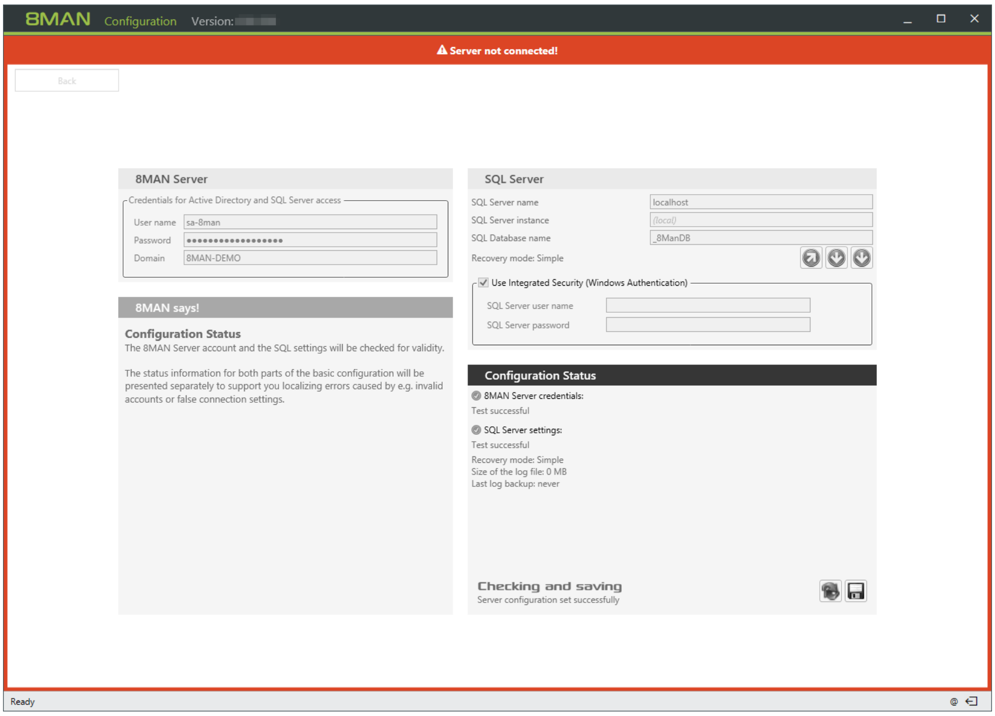
If all login credentials have been entered and tested successfully you can save the configuration.



Submit changes?

Changing the 8MAN-Server and SQL Server settings will cause the 8MAN-Server-Service to restart and connect to another SQL database with different settings. Do you want to continue?

You have to confirm the changes.



Version: [redacted]

⚠ Server not connected!

8MAN Server

Credentials for Active Directory and SQL Server access

User name: sa-8man
Password: ••••••••••••••••••
Domain: 8MAN-DEMO

SQL Server

SQL Server name: localhost
SQL Server instance: (local)
SQL Database name: _8ManDB
Recovery mode: Simple

☑ Use Integrated Security (Windows Authentication)

SQL Server user name
SQL Server password

8MAN says!

Configuration Status
The 8MAN Server account and the SQL settings will be checked for validity.

The status information for both parts of the basic configuration will be presented separately to support you localizing errors caused by e.g. invalid accounts or false connection settings.

Configuration Status

✓ 8MAN Server credentials:
Test successful

✓ SQL Server settings:
Test successful
Recovery mode: Simple
Size of the log file: 0 MB
Last log backup: never

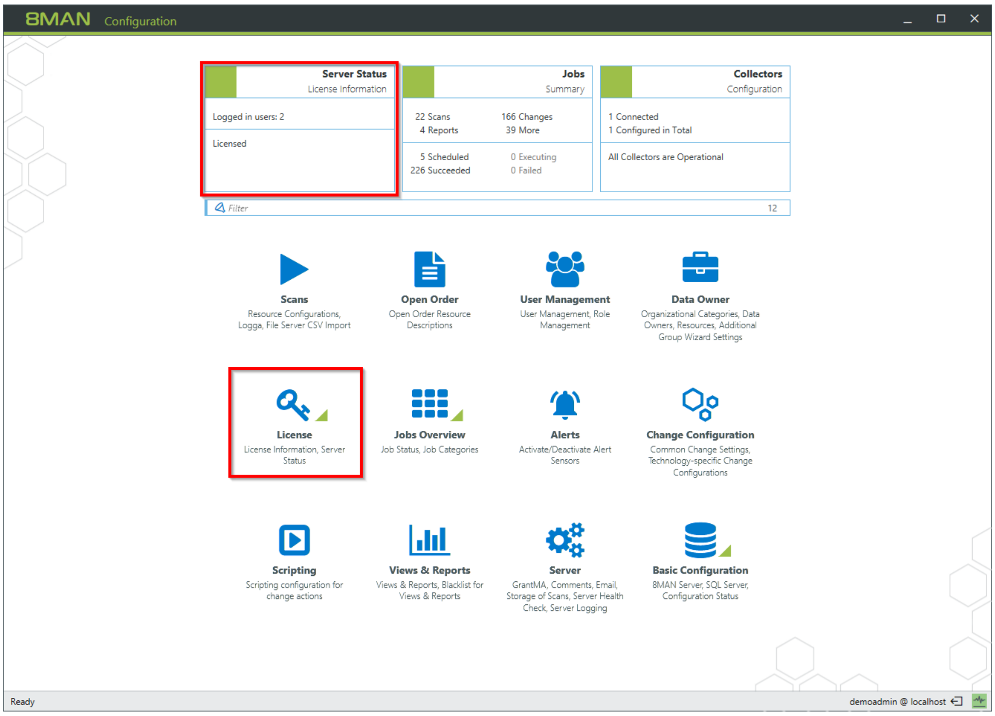
Checking and saving
Server configuration set successfully

Ready

If you have confirmed by clicking "yes" the desired changes will be made.

The connection between 8MAN server and 8MAN GUI is inactive while the 8MAN service is being restarted. The connection will then be automatically reactivated.

7 License and server status



8MAN Configuration
Scans
Resource Configurations, Logga, File Server CSV Import
Open Order
Open Order Resource Descriptions
User Management
User Management, Role Management
Data Owner
Organizational Categories, Data Owners, Resources, Additional Group Wizard Settings
License
License Information, Server Status
Jobs Overview
Job Status, Job Categories
Alerts
Activate/Deactivate Alert Sensors
Change Configuration
Common Change Settings, Technology-specific Change Configurations
Scripting
Scripting configuration for change actions
Views & Reports
Views & Reports, Blacklist for Views & Reports
Server
GrantMA, Comments, Email, Storage of Scans, Server Health Check, Server Logging
Basic Configuration
8MAN Server, SQL Server, Configuration Status

Server Status
License Information

Logged in users: 2

Licensed

Jobs
Summary

22 Scans 166 Changes
4 Reports 39 More

5 Scheduled 0 Executing
226 Succeeded 0 Failed

Collectors
Configuration

1 Connected
1 Configured in Total

All Collectors are Operational

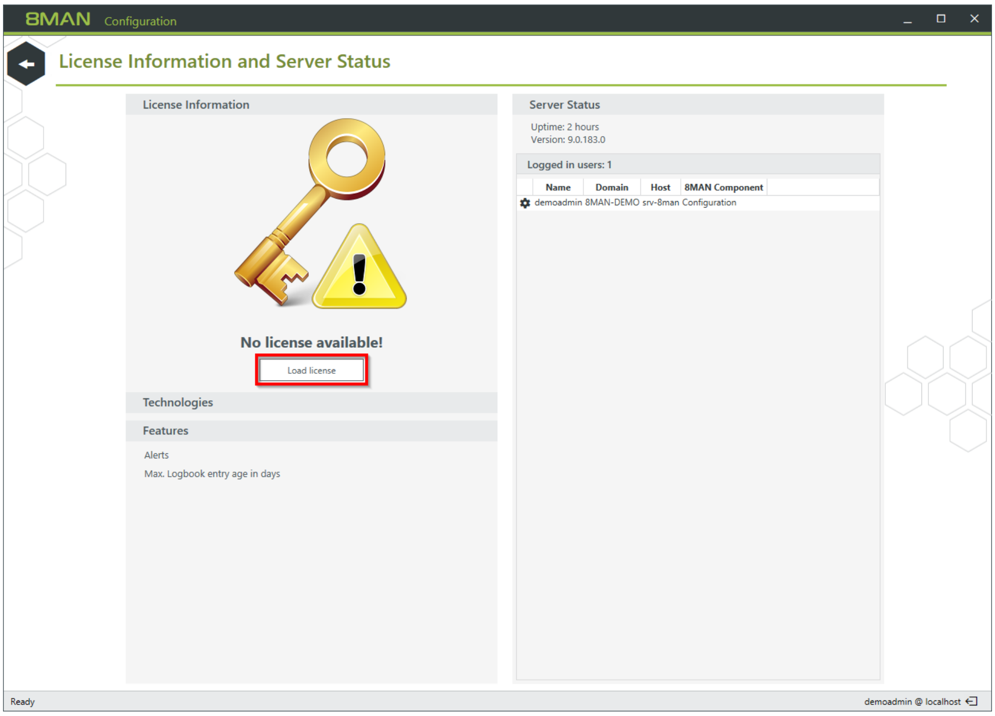
Filter 12

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

The 8MAN configuration home page displays information about the "Server Status" including license information.

Click on the tile "Server Status" or the category "License" for more details on the server status.

7.1 Load the license file and check covered features



License Information and Server Status

License Information

No license available!

Technologies

Features

Alerts

Max. Logbook entry age in days

Server Status

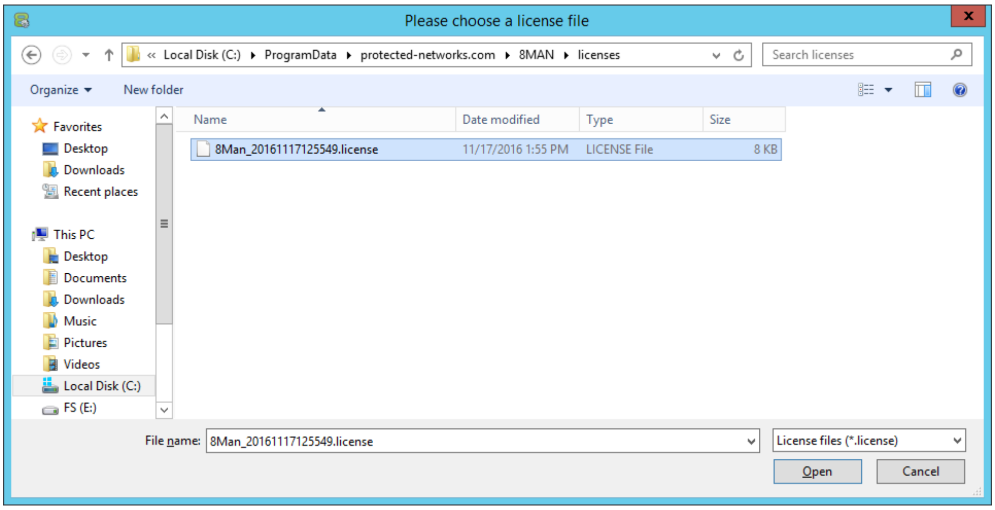
Uptime: 2 hours
Version: 9.0.183.0

Logged in users: 1

Name	Domain	Host	8MAN Component
demoadmin	8MAN-DEMO	srv-8man	Configuration

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Click on "Load license".



Please choose a license file

« Local Disk (C:) ▸ ProgramData ▸ protected-networks.com ▸ 8MAN ▸ licenses

Name	Date modified	Type	Size
8Man_20161117125549.license	11/17/2016 1:55 PM	LICENSE File	8 KB

File name: 8Man_20161117125549.license

License files (*.license)

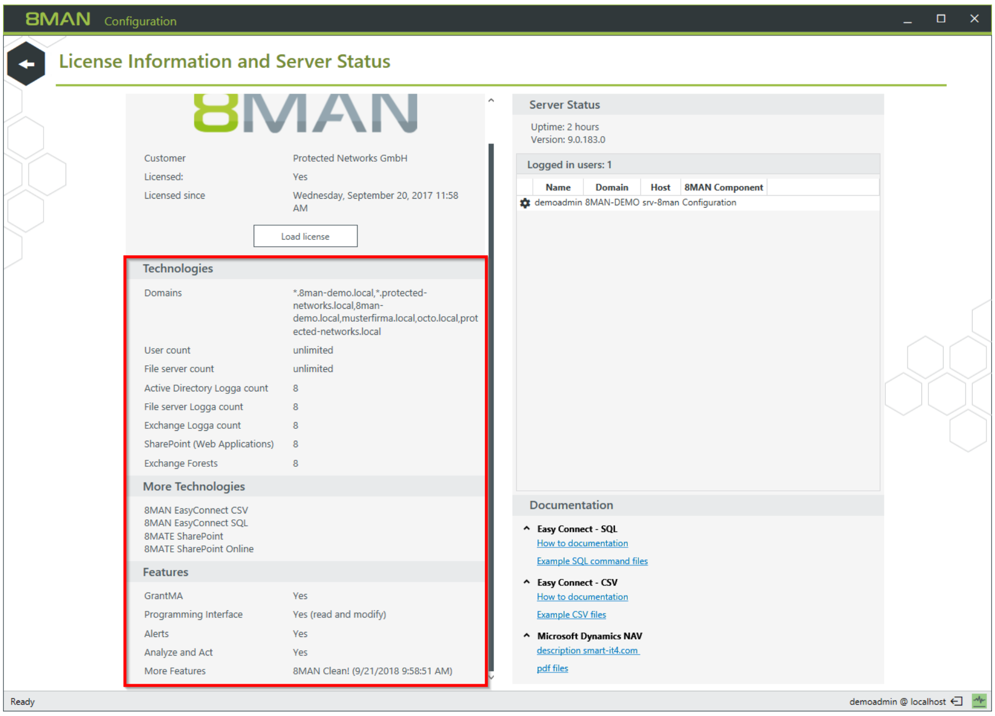
Select the path where your license key is stored.

8MAN license files have the file extension ".license".

After clicking on open, the license key will be copied to

`%ProgramData%protected-networks.com\8MAN\licenses`

All licensed features are activated immediately.



8MAN Configuration

License Information and Server Status

Customer	Protected Networks GmbH
Licensed:	Yes
Licensed since	Wednesday, September 20, 2017 11:58 AM

Technologies

Domains	*.8man-demo.local,*.protected-networks.local,8man-demo.local,musterfirma.local,octo.local,protected-networks.local
User count	unlimited
File server count	unlimited
Active Directory Logga count	8
File server Logga count	8
Exchange Logga count	8
SharePoint (Web Applications)	8
Exchange Forests	8

More Technologies

8MAN EasyConnect CSV
8MAN EasyConnect SQL
8MATE SharePoint
8MATE SharePoint Online

Features

GrantMA	Yes
Programming Interface	Yes (read and modify)
Alerts	Yes
Analyze and Act	Yes
More Features	8MAN Clean! (9/21/2018 9:58:51 AM)

Server Status

Uptime: 2 hours
Version: 9.0.183.0

Logged in users: 1

Name	Domain	Host	8MAN Component
demoadmin	8MAN-DEMO	srv-8man	Configuration

Documentation

Easy Connect - SQL
How to documentation
Example SQL command files

Easy Connect - CSV
How to documentation
Example CSV files

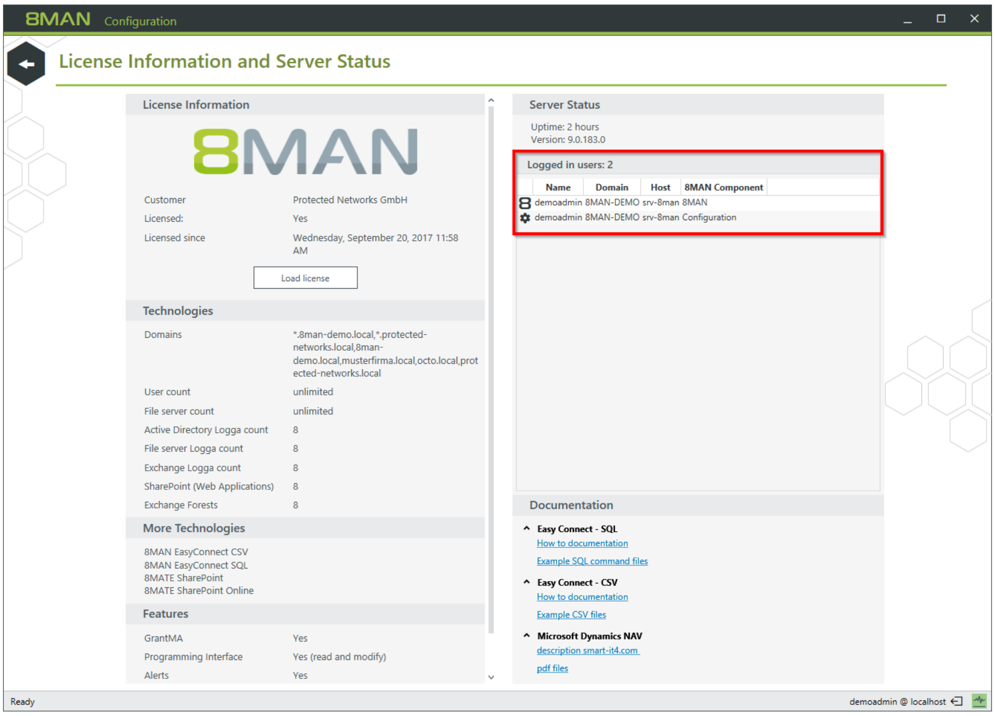
Microsoft Dynamics NAV
description smart-it4.com
pdf files

Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

If the license file has been successfully loaded you will see detailed information on licensed features.

7.2 Identify logged in users



License Information and Server Status

License Information

Customer	Protected Networks GmbH
Licensed:	Yes
Licensed since	Wednesday, September 20, 2017 11:58 AM

Technologies

Domains	*.8man-demo.local,*.protected-networks.local,8man-demo.local,musterfirma.local,octo.local,protected-networks.local
User count	unlimited
File server count	unlimited
Active Directory Logga count	8
File server Logga count	8
Exchange Logga count	8
SharePoint (Web Applications)	8
Exchange Forests	8

More Technologies

8MAN EasyConnect CSV
8MAN EasyConnect SQL
8MATE SharePoint
8MATE SharePoint Online

Features

GrantMA	Yes
Programming Interface	Yes (read and modify)
Alerts	Yes

Server Status

Uptime: 2 hours
Version: 9.0.183.0

Logged in users: 2

Name	Domain	Host	8MAN Component
demoadmin	8MAN-DEMO	srv-8man	8MAN
demoadmin	8MAN-DEMO	srv-8man	Configuration

Documentation

- Easy Connect - SQL
  - How to documentation
  - Example SQL command files
- Easy Connect - CSV
  - How to documentation
  - Example CSV files
- Microsoft Dynamics NAV
  - description smart-it4.com
  - pdf files

Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

In the Server status section you can see which users are currently logged in.

The 8MAN user interface can be opened multiple times - even multiple instances on the same computer.

Only one user can be logged in to the 8MAN configuration module.

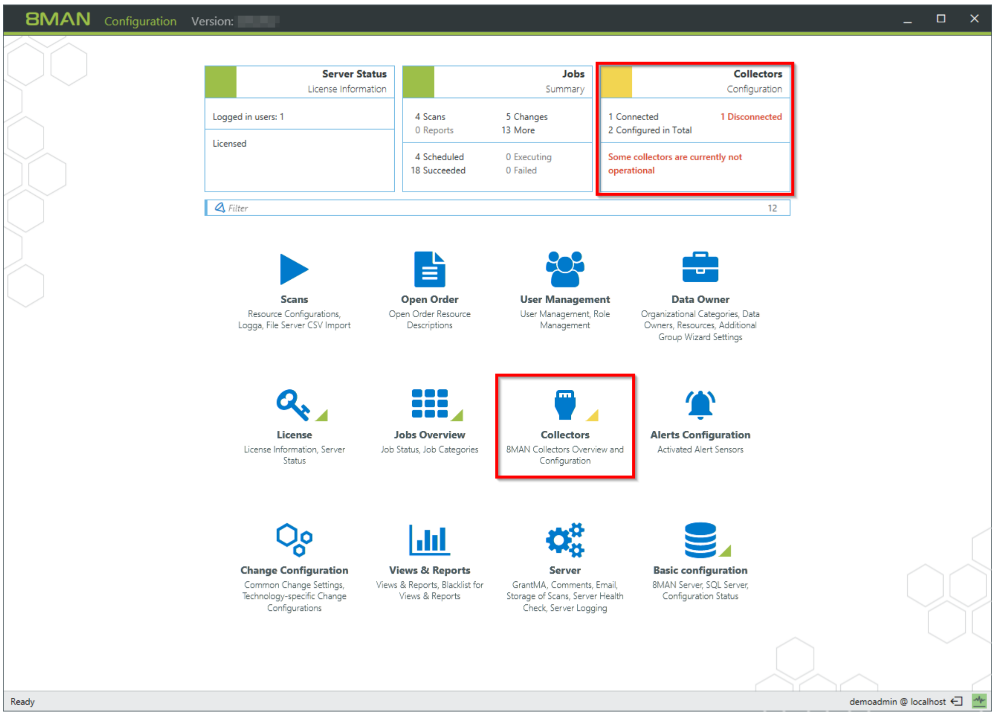
8 Collectors

After the initial installation 8MAN runs one collector installed on the 8MAN server itself.

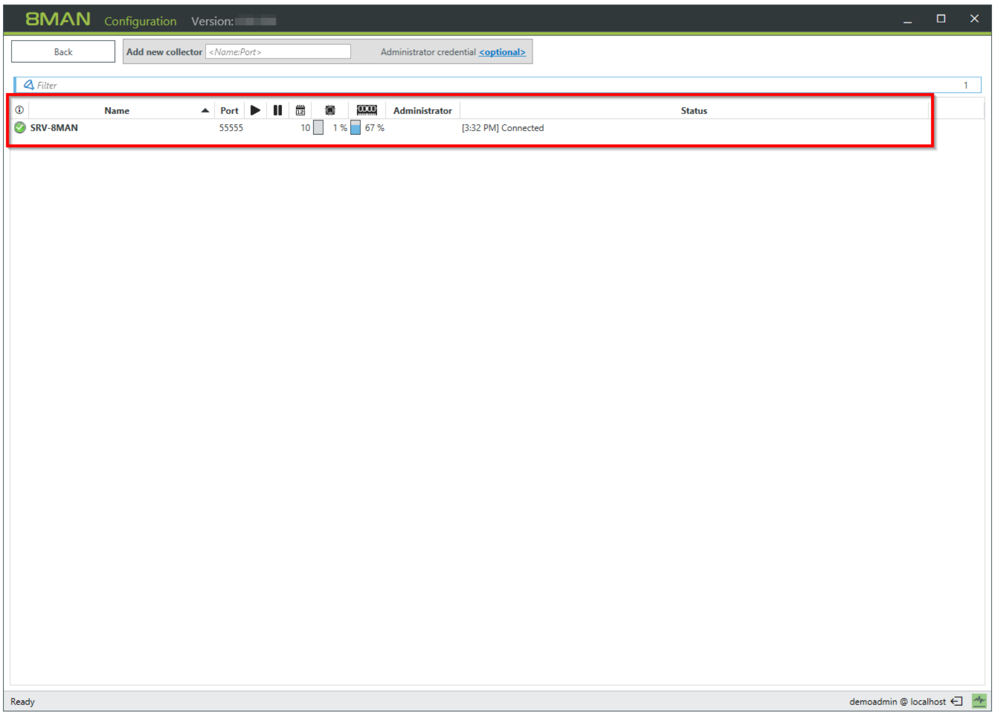
Additional collectors may be installed for the following reasons:

1. You want to connect remote resources. Installing collectors on remote systems reduces the WAN footprint and improves performance when performing scans or making access rights changes.
2. Some resource types and 8MATEs require the installation of additional collectors, for example FS Logga for Windows Fileserver.
3. Load balancing.
4. To incorporate foreign domains (non-trusted) a collector must be installed. Please see Collectors in foreign domains (non-trusted) for more details.

More information can be found in the following chapter: 8MAN Architecture.


8MAN Configuration Version:
Server Status
License Information
Logged in users: 1
Licensed
Jobs
Summary
4 Scans
0 Reports
5 Changes
13 More
4 Scheduled
18 Succeeded
0 Executing
0 Failed
Collectors
Configuration
1 Connected
2 Configured in Total
1 Disconnected
Some collectors are currently not operational
Filter
12
Scans
Resource Configurations, Logga, File Server CSV Import
Open Order
Open Order Resource Descriptions
User Management
User Management, Role Management
Data Owner
Organizational Categories, Data Owners, Resources, Additional Group Wizard Settings
License
License Information, Server Status
Jobs Overview
Job Status, Job Categories
Collectors
8MAN Collectors Overview and Configuration
Alerts Configuration
Activated Alert Sensors
Change Configuration
Common Change Settings, Technology-specific Change Configurations
Views & Reports
Views & Reports, Blacklist for Views & Reports
Server
GrantMA, Comments, Email, Storage of Scans, Server Health Check, Server Logging
Basic configuration
8MAN Server, SQL Server, Configuration Status
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

Click on the tile or the category "Collectors" for displaying information on the configured collectors or add new ones.



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back
Add new collector <Name:Port>
Administrator credential <optional>
Filter 1

ⓘ	Name	Port	▶	⏸	📅	CPU	RAM	Administrator	Status
✓	SRV-8MAN	55555			10	1 %	67 %		[3:32 PM] Connected

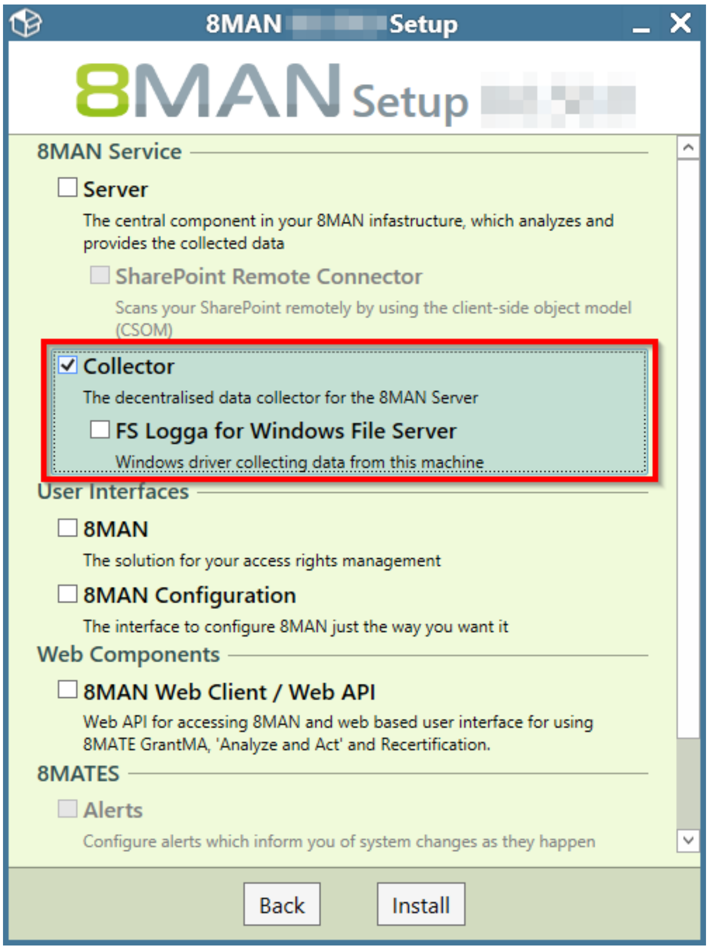
Ready demoadmin @ localhost

The list of collectors contains more detailed information on the selected port, storage and CPU workload, number of scheduled jobs, connection status.

If you are having problems with the connection please see Firewall settings.

8.1 Install additional collectors

Add collectors using setup



8MAN Setup

8MAN Setup

8MAN Service

□ Server

The central component in your 8MAN infastructure, which analyzes and provides the collected data

□ SharePoint Remote Connector

Scans your SharePoint remotely by using the client-side object model (CSOM)

☑ Collector

The decentralised data collector for the 8MAN Server

□ FS Logga for Windows File Server

Windows driver collecting data from this machine

User Interfaces

□ 8MAN

The solution for your access rights management

□ 8MAN Configuration

The interface to configure 8MAN just the way you want it

Web Components

□ 8MAN Web Client / Web API

Web API for accessing 8MAN and web based user interface for using 8MATE GrantMA, 'Analyze and Act' and Recertification.

8MATES

□ Alerts

Configure alerts which inform you of system changes as they happen

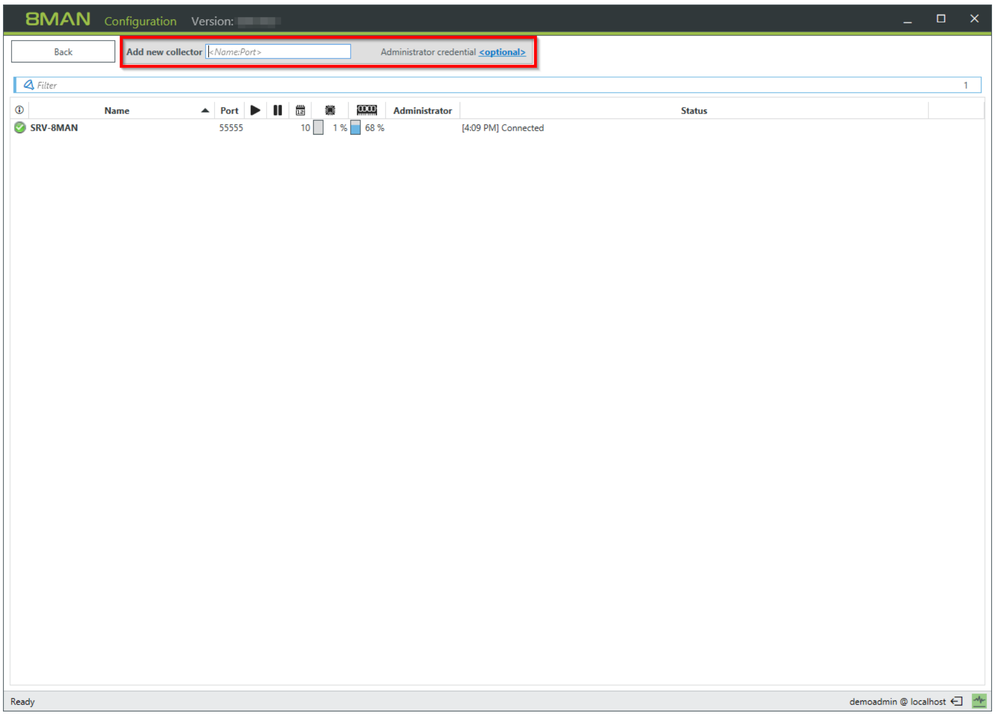
If there is no trust between the 8MAN server (domain) and a resource (domain) this method of installing a collector must be used.

Log on to the desired system and copy the setup.exe file into a local folder (do not use a network folder). Start the file with administrator rights.

Activate the "Collector" option.

After the installation is complete the collector must be added to the 8MAN configuration (please see next paragraph).

Add collectors or install via push method



8MAN Configuration Version:

Add new collector <Name:Port> Administrator credential <optional>

Filter 1

	Name	Port						Administrator	Status
✓	SRV-8MAN	55555			10	1 %	68 %		[4:09 PM] Connected

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

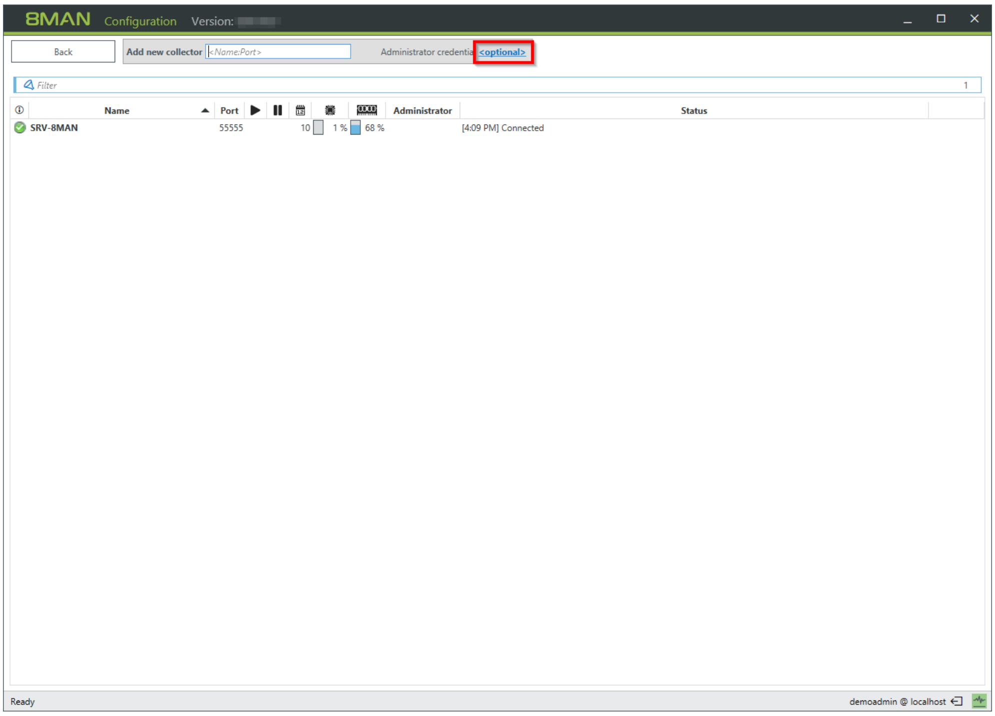
Enter the name of the desired server.

Enter a port number after the name, if you have modified the standard port "55555".

If the target system already has a collector installed, it will be added to a lists of collectors and establish a connection. You do not need to enter any login credentials.

If the target system is in a foreign domain (non-trusted), please note the following section: [Collectors in foreign domains (non-trusted)].

If you are having connection problems please note our comments regarding [Firewall settings].

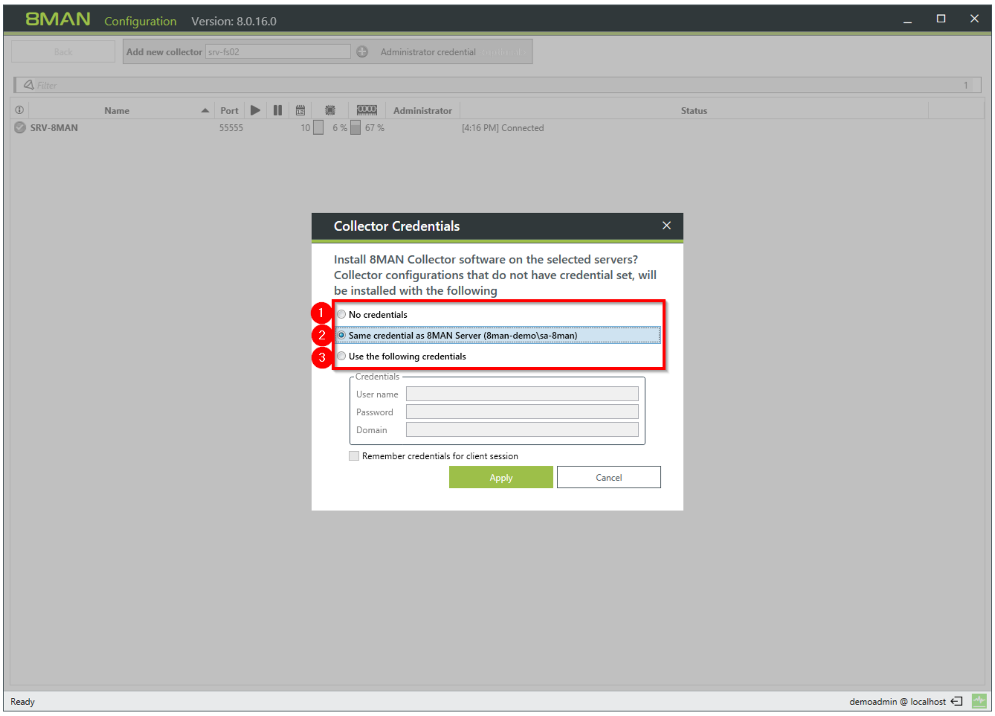


Version: [redacted]

Add new collector <Name:Port> Administrator credentia <optional>

Name	Port				Administrator	Status
SRV-8MAN	55555	10	1 %	68 %		[4:09 PM] Connected

If a collector has not been installed on the target system an installation will be attempted through the push method. Click the link "<optional>" and enter your login credentials, that are required for setup execution on the target system.



Add new collector srv-fs02 Administrator credential

Name	Port				Administrator	Status
SRV-8MAN	55555	10	6 %	67 %		[4:16 PM] Connected

Collector Credentials

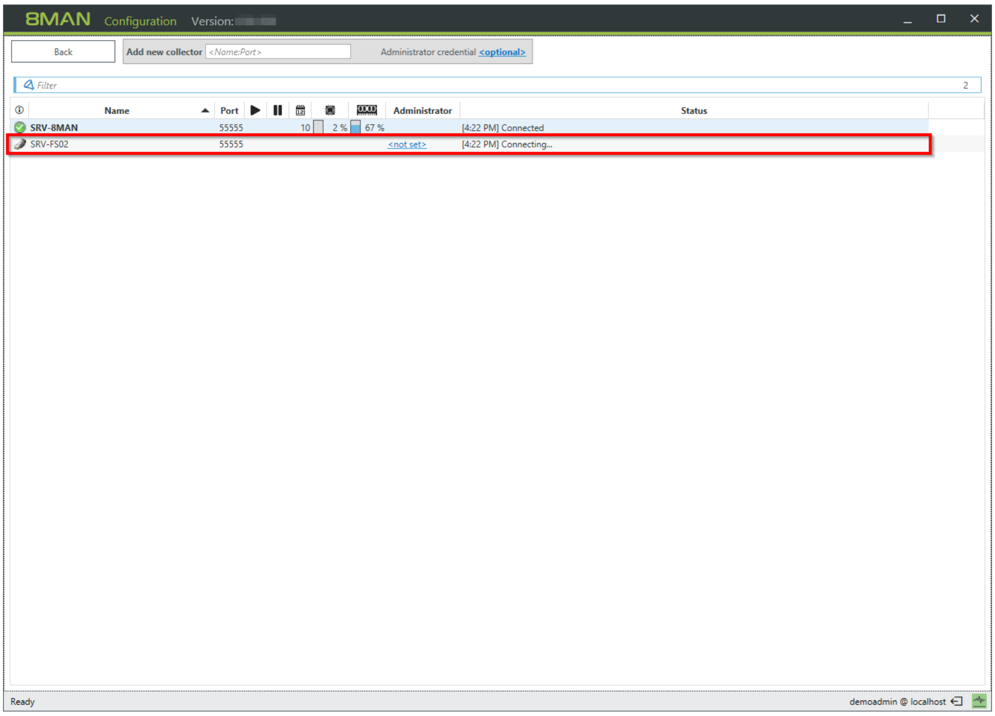
Install 8MAN Collector software on the selected servers? Collector configurations that do not have credential set, will be installed with the following

○ No credentials
● Same credential as 8MAN Server (8man-demo\sa-8man)
○ Use the following credentials

Credentials
User name
Password
Domain

□ Remember credentials for client session

1. *Select "No credentials" if you would like to remove previously entered credentials.*
2. *The installation is performed using the credentials from the basic configuration.*
3. *Enter any additional credentials you would like to use for collector installation.*



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back | Add new collector <Name:Port> | Administrator credential <optional>

Filter 2

ⓘ	Name	Port	▶	❚❚	📅	▣	▦	Administrator	Status
✓	**SRV-8MAN**	55555			10	2 %	67 %		[4:22 PM] Connected
	SRV-FS02	55555						<not set>	[4:22 PM] Connecting...

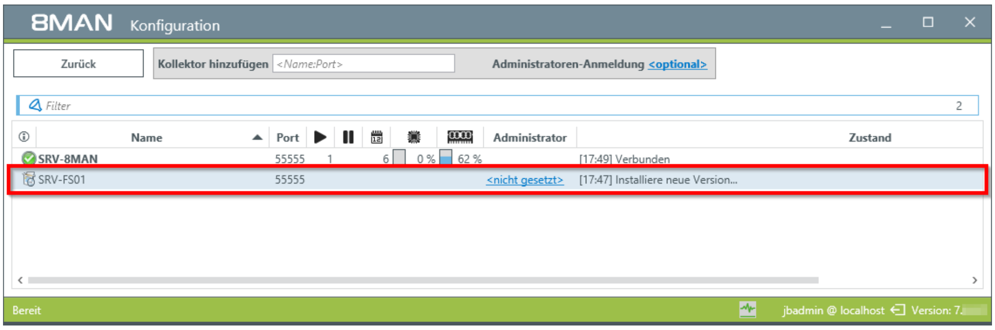
Ready | demoadmin @ localhost

Information on the progress of the installation process are shown in the column "Status".

If the target system is in a foreign domain (non-trusted), please reference the following section: Collectors in foreign domains (non-trusted).

If you are having connection problems please note our comments regarding Firewall settings.

8.2 Update collectors



8MAN Konfiguration

Zurück | Kollektor hinzufügen <Name:Port> | Administratoren-Anmeldung <optional>

Filter 2

ⓘ	Name	Port	▶	❚❚	📅	▣	▦	Administrator	Zustand
✓	**SRV-8MAN**	55555	1		6	0 %	62 %		[17:49] Verbunden
	SRV-FS01	55555						<nicht gesetzt>	[17:47] Installiere neue Version...

Bereit | jbadmin @ localhost | Version: 7.[redacted]

To ensure successful communication between the 8MAN server and collector both components must be available in the same version.

8MAN performs automatic updates of all collectors occurs automatically (via push method), as long as a network connection is active.

Up to 2 collectors are updated simultaneously.

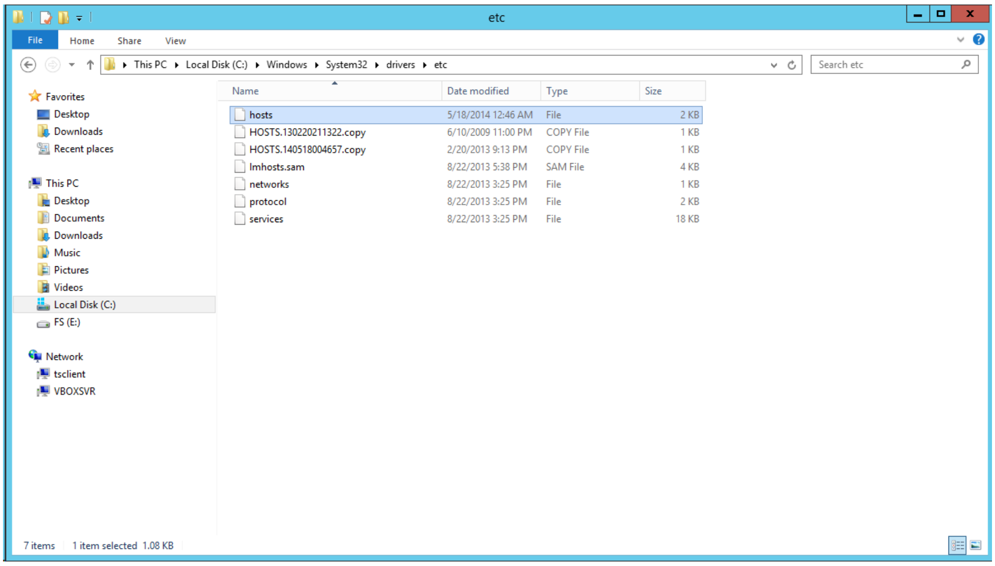
8.3 Run collectors in foreign (non-trusted) domains

You must install a collector on foreign domains (non-trusted) to add resources of them to 8MAN.

The installation of this collector must be performed manually described in Adding collectors using setup.

Depending on your network configuration, it is possible that the automatic update of collectors is not performed as plans. In such cases updates must be started manually.

Once installed, the collector must be added to the configuration. Collectors in foreign domains can be added immediately via the IP address.

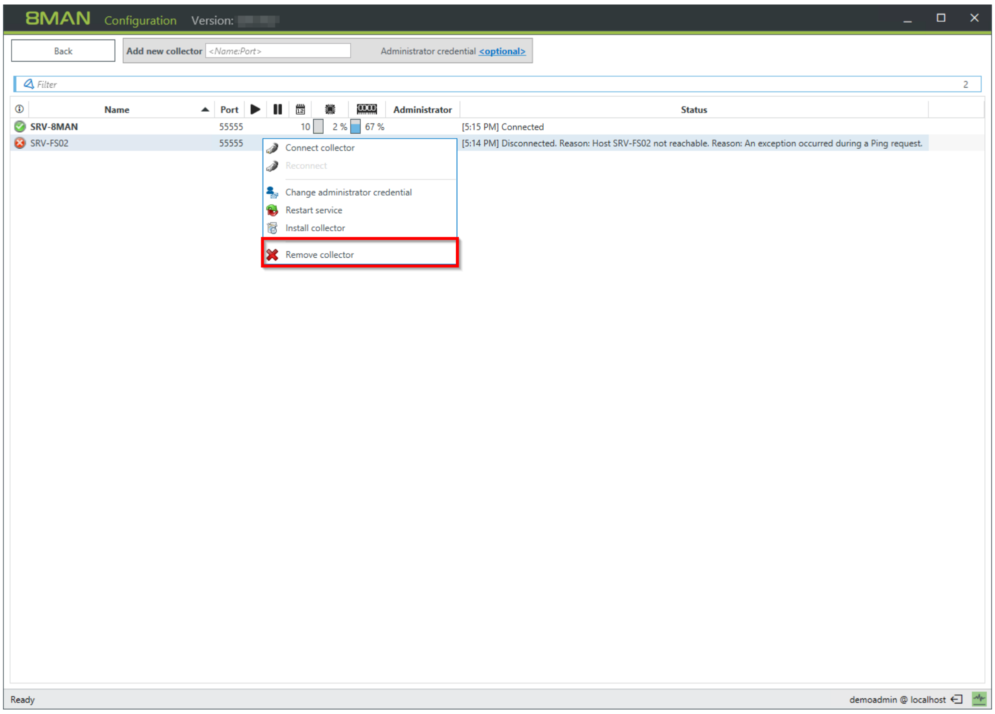


Name	Date modified	Type	Size
hosts	5/18/2014 12:46 AM	File	2 KB
HOSTS.130220211322.copy	6/10/2009 11:00 PM	COPY File	1 KB
HOSTS.140518004657.copy	2/20/2013 9:13 PM	COPY File	1 KB
lmhosts.sam	8/22/2013 5:38 PM	SAM File	4 KB
networks	8/22/2013 3:25 PM	File	1 KB
protocol	8/22/2013 3:25 PM	File	2 KB
services	8/22/2013 3:25 PM	File	18 KB

7 items 1 item selected 1.08 KB

In order to be able to use a name for the 8MAN collector in foreign (non-trusted) domains, you must expand the hosts file on both 8MAN server and collector server.

8.4 Remove collectors



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back Add new collector <Name:Port> Administrator credential <optional>

Filter 2

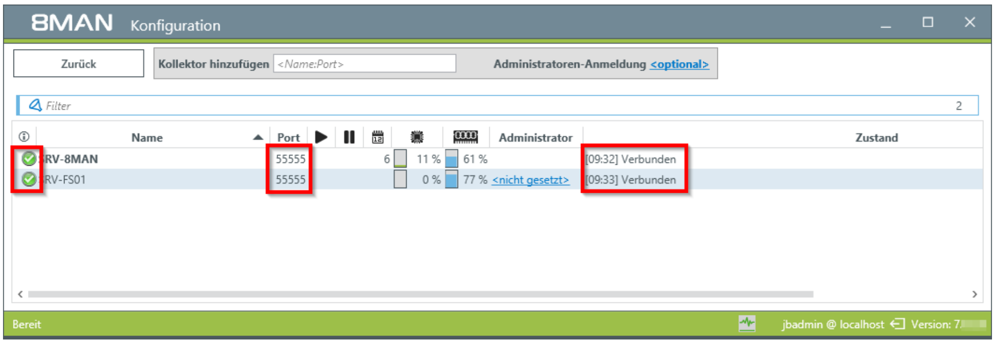
ⓘ	Name	Port	▶	❚❚					Administrator	Status
✓	SRV-8MAN	55555			10		2 %	67 %		[5:15 PM] Connected
✗	SRV-FS02	55555								[5:14 PM] Disconnected. Reason: Host SRV-FS02 not reachable. Reason: An exception occurred during a Ping request.

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

You can remove a collector by right-clicking on it and selecting "Remove collector" from the context menu.

The installation on the target system remains intact. You can remove the collector software from the target system by uninstalling it in the control panel.

8.5 Verify collector connection status



8MAN Konfiguration

Zurück Kollektor hinzufügen <Name:Port> Administratoren-Anmeldung <optional>

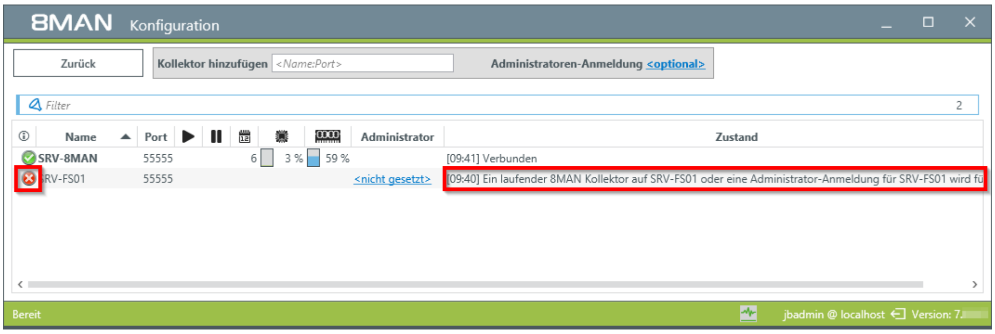
Filter 2

ⓘ	Name	Port	▶	❚❚					Administrator	Zustand
✓	SRV-8MAN	55555			6		11 %	61 %		[09:32] Verbunden
✓	SRV-FS01	55555					0 %	77 %	<nicht gesetzt>	[09:33] Verbunden

Bereit jbadmin @ localhost Version: 7.[redacted]

You can find more details on the current connection status in collectors section of the configuration module.

By default 8MAN uses port "55555". If any changes are required, please contact support.



8MAN Konfiguration

Zurück Kollektor hinzufügen <Name:Port> Administratoren-Anmeldung <optional>

Filter 2

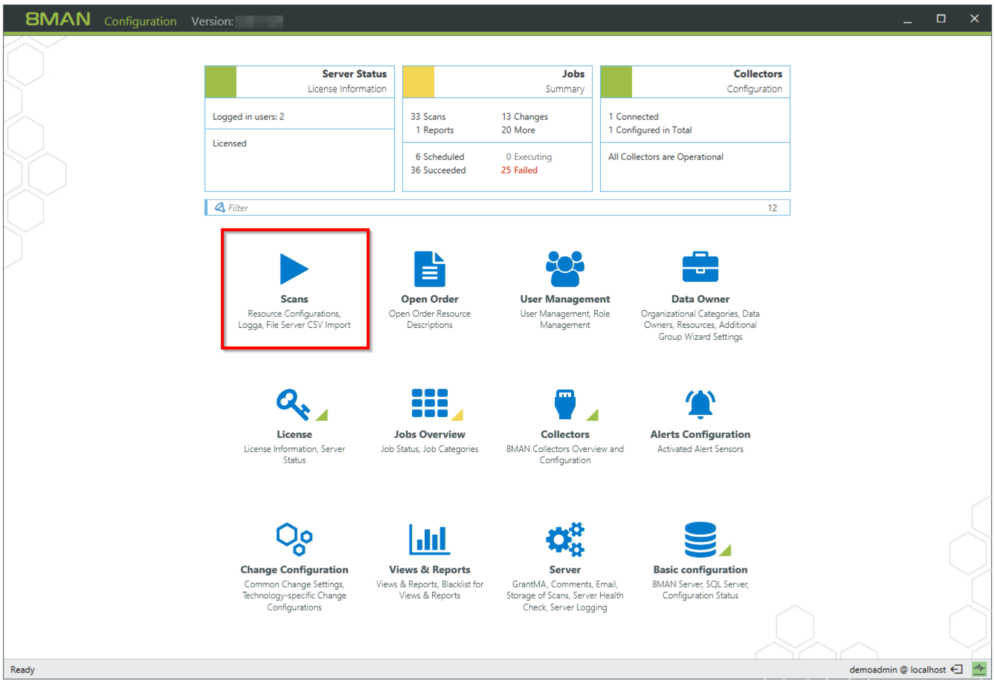
ⓘ	Name	Port	▶	❚❚					Administrator	Zustand
✓	SRV-8MAN	55555			6		3 %	59 %		[09:41] Verbunden
✗	SRV-FS01	55555							<nicht gesetzt>	[09:40] Ein laufender 8MAN Kollektor auf SRV-FS01 oder eine Administrator-Anmeldung für SRV-FS01 wird fü

Bereit jbadmin @ localhost Version: 7.[redacted]

If you see a red symbol in the first column, the collector is not available. Often this can be caused by a firewall issue (rather than missing Admin credentials).

For more details please reference Firewall-settings.

9 Configure scans and logga


8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]
Scans
Resource Configurations, Logga, File Server CSV Import
Open Order
Open Order Resource Descriptions
User Management
User Management, Role Management
Data Owner
Organizational Categories, Data Owners, Resources, Additional Group Wizard Settings
License
License Information, Server Status
Jobs Overview
Job Status, Job Categories
Collectors
8MAN Collectors Overview and Configuration
Alerts Configuration
Activated Alert Sensors
Change Configuration
Common Change Settings, Technology-specific Change Configurations
Views & Reports
Views & Reports, Blacklist for Views & Reports
Server
GrantMA, Comments, Email, Storage of Scans, Server Health Check, Server Logging
Basic configuration
8MAN Server, SQL Server, Configuration Status
Filter
12

Server Status License Information
Logged in users: 2
Licensed

Jobs Summary
33 Scans 13 Changes
1 Reports 20 More
6 Scheduled 0 Executing
36 Succeeded 25 Failed

Collectors Configuration
1 Connected
1 Configured in Total
All Collectors are Operational

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

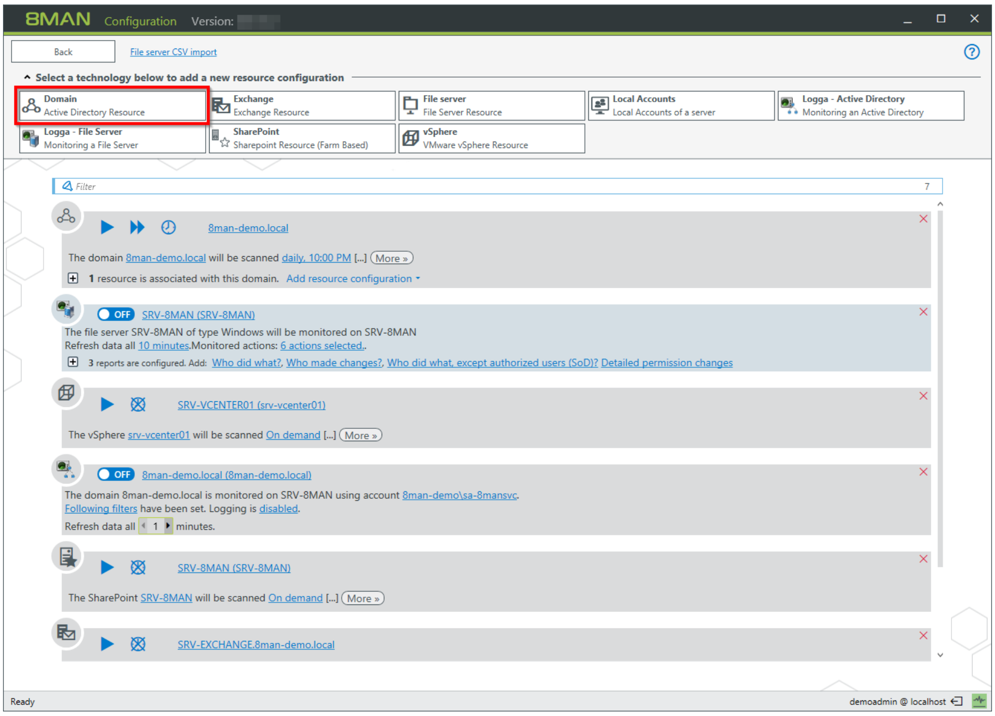
8MAN scans access rights structures from different resource systems in configurable intervals. The scan results are stored in an SQL data base. Users can access these results quickly via the 8MAN GUI, as they are already located in the date base.

Events that occur in between scans are captured by the 8MATES AD Logga and FS Logga. 8MATES are modules that can be added to 8MAN and require the appropriate license.

Click on "Scans" to configure resource scans and Logga settings.

9.1 Active Directory (AD) Scans

9.1.1 Add AD scans



8man-demo.local
The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM [...] More »
1 resource is associated with this domain. Add resource configuration

OFF SRV-8MAN (SRV-8MAN)
The file server SRV-8MAN of type Windows will be monitored on SRV-8MAN
Refresh data all 10 minutes.Monitored actions: 6 actions selected..
3 reports are configured. Add: Who did what?, Who made changes?, Who did what, except authorized users (SoD)? Detailed permission changes

SRV-VCENTER01 (srv-vcenter01)
The vSphere srv-vcenter01 will be scanned On demand [...] More »

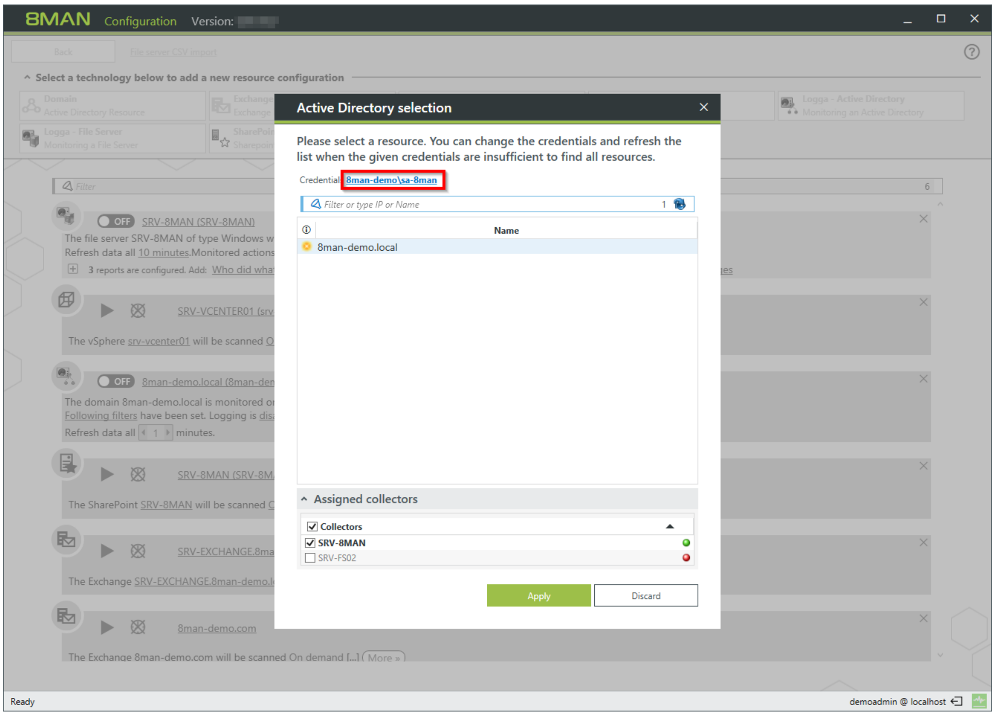
OFF 8man-demo.local (8man-demo.local)
The domain 8man-demo.local is monitored on SRV-8MAN using account 8man-demo\sa-8mansvc.
Following filters have been set. Logging is disabled.
Refresh data all 1 minutes.

SRV-8MAN (SRV-8MAN)
The SharePoint SRV-8MAN will be scanned On demand [...] More »

SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Click on "Domain" to add an AD scan.



Active Directory selection

Please select a resource. You can change the credentials and refresh the list when the given credentials are insufficient to find all resources.

Credential: 8man-demo\sa-8man

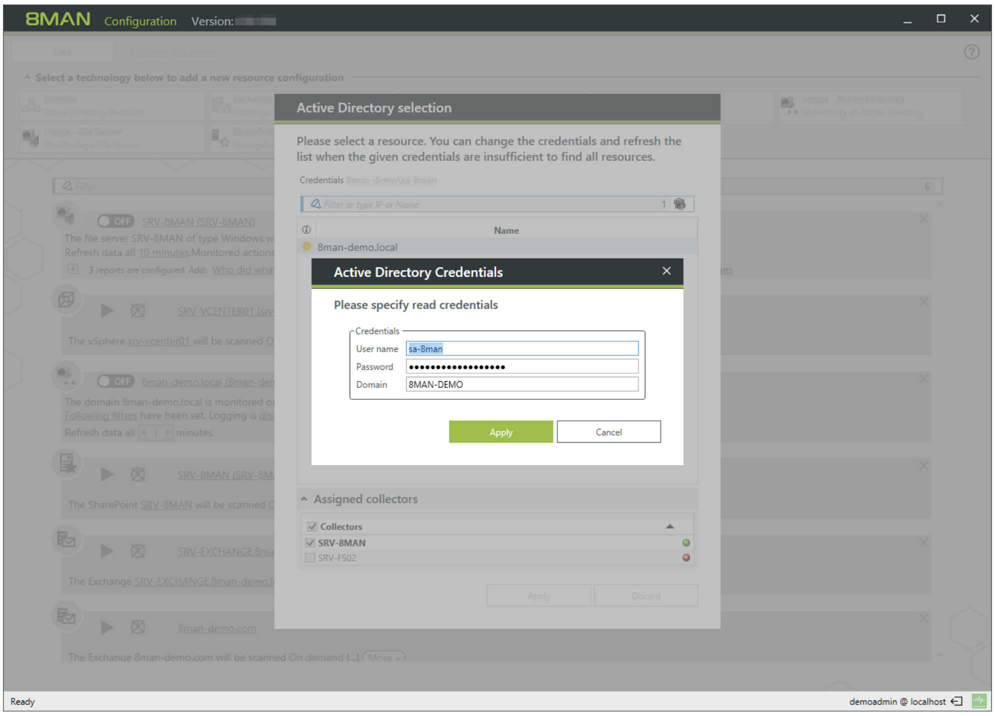
Name
8man-demo.local

Assigned collectors

Collectors
☑ SRV-8MAN
□ SRV-FS02

Select the desired domain and collector for the AD scan.

By default the credentials from the 8MAN server basic configuration will be used.



Active Directory Credentials

Please specify read credentials

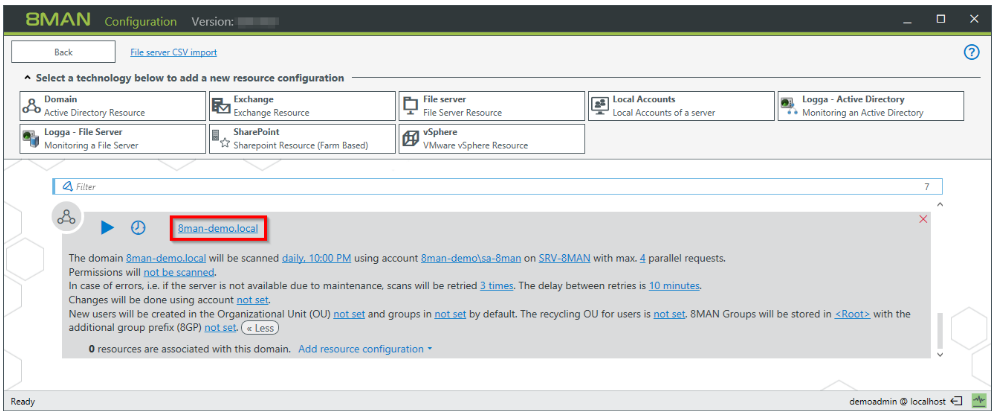
Credentials
User name: sa-8man
Password: ••••••••••••••••••
Domain: 8MAN-DEMO

If the desired domain is not shown please check the following:

1. *If the credentials for the desired domain are valid. Correct the entered information if necessary.*
2. *If the desired domain is included in the license (See license information),*
3. *If the requirements for scanning in foreign (non-trusted) domains are adhered to:*

- *required collector information (running service) in the foreign domain and*
- *a valid collector configuration. Please reference Collectors in foreign domains for more details.*

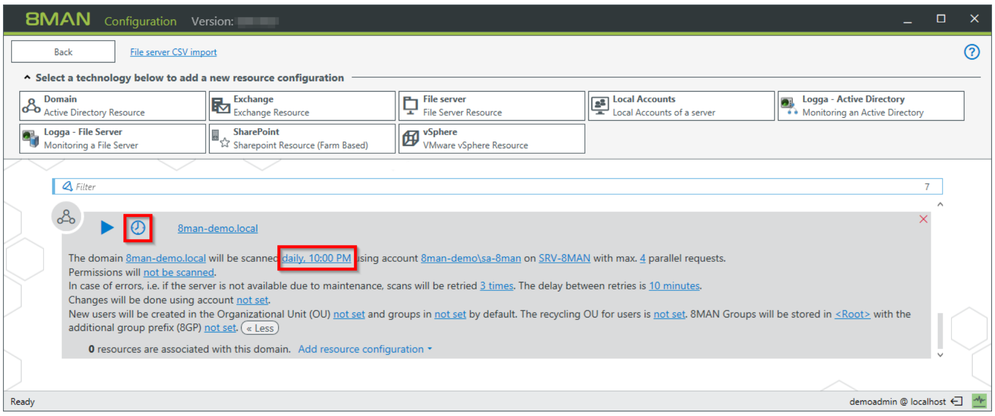
9.1.2 Configure AD scans



The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
Permissions will not be scanned.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
Changes will be done using account not set.
New users will be created in the Organizational Unit (OU) not set and groups in not set by default. The recycling OU for users is not set. 8MAN Groups will be stored in <Root> with the additional group prefix (8GP) not set. « Less

0 resources are associated with this domain. Add resource configuration

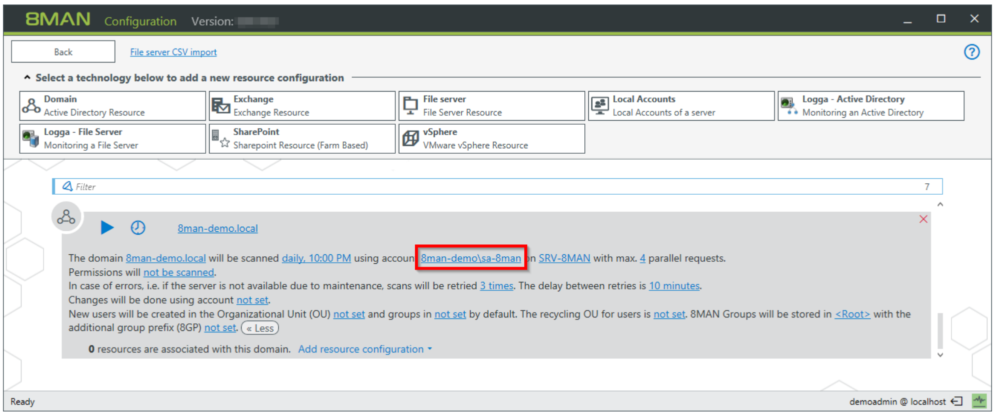
You can edit the name of the AD scan configuration.


The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
Permissions will not be scanned.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
Changes will be done using account not set.
New users will be created in the Organizational Unit (OU) not set and groups in not set by default. The recycling OU for users is not set. 8MAN Groups will be stored in <Root> with the additional group prefix (8GP) not set. « Less

0 resources are associated with this domain. Add resource configuration

You can time the AD scans by clicking on the clock icon or the link in the text. You can also deactivate the scheduling functionality.

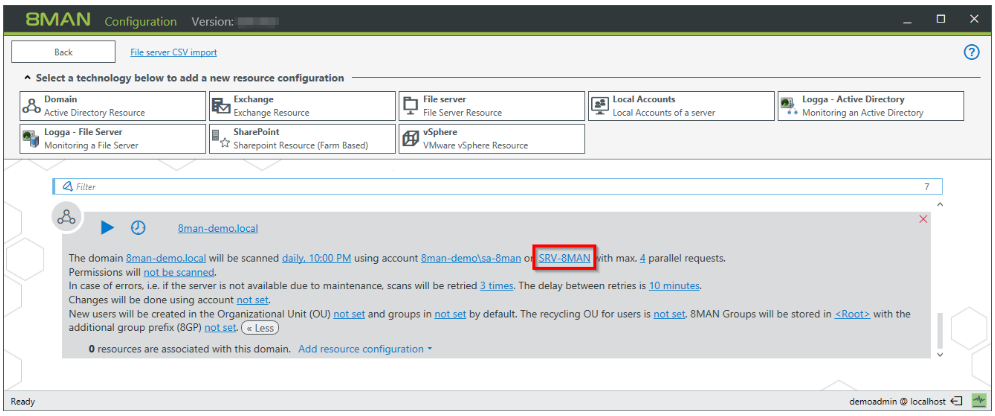
An AD scan only adds limited load to your resources.Select the time so that further resource scans are started at the same time.


The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
Permissions will not be scanned.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
Changes will be done using account not set.
New users will be created in the Organizational Unit (OU) not set and groups in not set by default. The recycling OU for users is not set. 8MAN Groups will be stored in <Root> with the additional group prefix (8GP) not set. « Less

0 resources are associated with this domain. Add resource configuration

This is where you define the AD scan's login information.

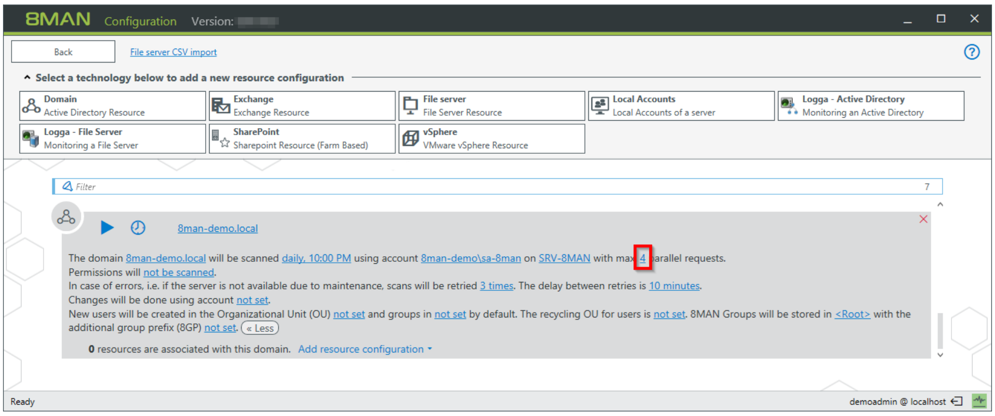
Please reference Recommendations for the use of service accounts for additional information.


The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
Permissions will not be scanned.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
Changes will be done using account not set.
New users will be created in the Organizational Unit (OU) not set and groups in not set by default. The recycling OU for users is not set. 8MAN Groups will be stored in <Root> with the additional group prefix (8GP) not set. « Less

0 resources are associated with this domain. Add resource configuration

Determine which collector performs the scan.

You can select several collectors. 8MAN automatically decides by means of CPU load and memory usage, by which collector the scan is executed.

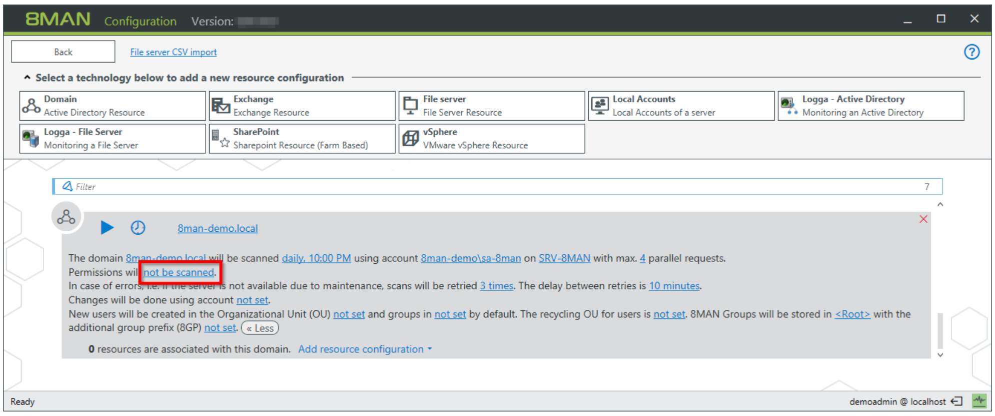

8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]
Back
File server CSV import
Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration
Domain Active Directory Resource
Exchange Exchange Resource
File server File Server Resource
Local Accounts Local Accounts of a server
Logga - Active Directory Monitoring an Active Directory
Logga - File Server Monitoring a File Server
SharePoint Sharepoint Resource (Farm Based)
vSphere VMware vSphere Resource
Filter
7
8man-demo.local
« Less
Add resource configuration
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
Permissions will not be scanned.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
Changes will be done using account not set.
New users will be created in the Organizational Unit (OU) not set and groups in not set by default. The recycling OU for users is not set. 8MAN Groups will be stored in <Root> with the additional group prefix (8GP) not set.

0 resources are associated with this domain.

You can configure the number of parallel requests. The more parallel requests the faster the scan and the higher the CPU load.

Possible values are 1 (no parallel requests) to 128.


8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]
Back
File server CSV import
Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration
Domain Active Directory Resource
Exchange Exchange Resource
File server File Server Resource
Local Accounts Local Accounts of a server
Logga - Active Directory Monitoring an Active Directory
Logga - File Server Monitoring a File Server
SharePoint Sharepoint Resource (Farm Based)
vSphere VMware vSphere Resource
Filter
7
8man-demo.local
« Less
Add resource configuration
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

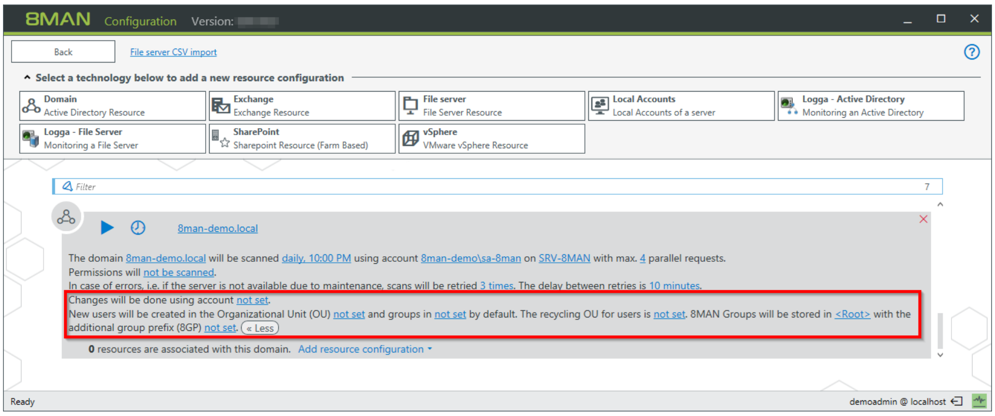
The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
Permissions will not be scanned.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
Changes will be done using account not set.
New users will be created in the Organizational Unit (OU) not set and groups in not set by default. The recycling OU for users is not set. 8MAN Groups will be stored in <Root> with the additional group prefix (8GP) not set.

0 resources are associated with this domain.

You can determine which object classes in Active Directory are scanned for permissions.

This option is useful if you are working with delegation.

9.1.3 Change AD configuration (8MAN Enterprise)

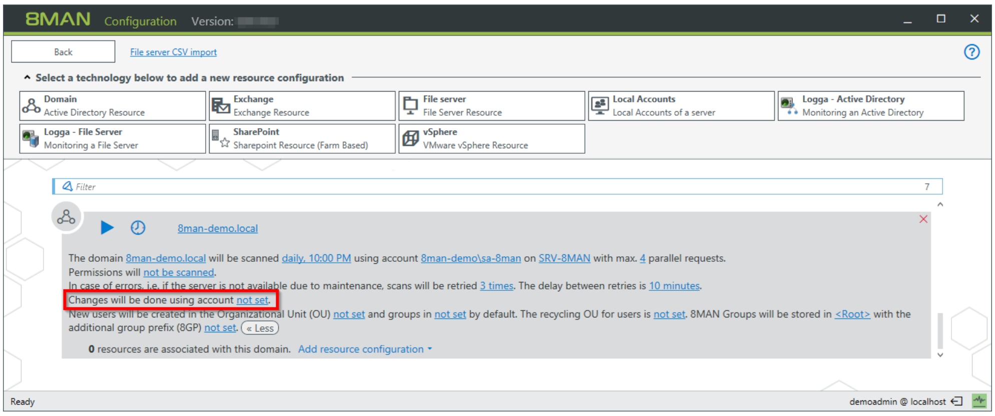

8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]
Back
File server CSV import
Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration
Domain Active Directory Resource
Exchange Exchange Resource
File server File Server Resource
Local Accounts Local Accounts of a server
Logga - Active Directory Monitoring an Active Directory
Logga - File Server Monitoring a File Server
SharePoint Sharepoint Resource (Farm Based)
vSphere VMware vSphere Resource
Filter
7
8man-demo.local
« Less
Add resource configuration
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
Permissions will not be scanned.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
Changes will be done using account not set.
New users will be created in the Organizational Unit (OU) not set and groups in not set by default. The recycling OU for users is not set. 8MAN Groups will be stored in <Root> with the additional group prefix (8GP) not set.

0 resources are associated with this domain.

The marked area shows the AD change configuration.

These settings are only relevant if you have an 8MAN Enterprise license.


8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]
Back
File server CSV import
Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration
Domain Active Directory Resource
Exchange Exchange Resource
File server File Server Resource
Local Accounts Local Accounts of a server
Logga - Active Directory Monitoring an Active Directory
Logga - File Server Monitoring a File Server
SharePoint Sharepoint Resource (Farm Based)
vSphere VMware vSphere Resource
Filter
7
8man-demo.local
« Less
Add resource configuration
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

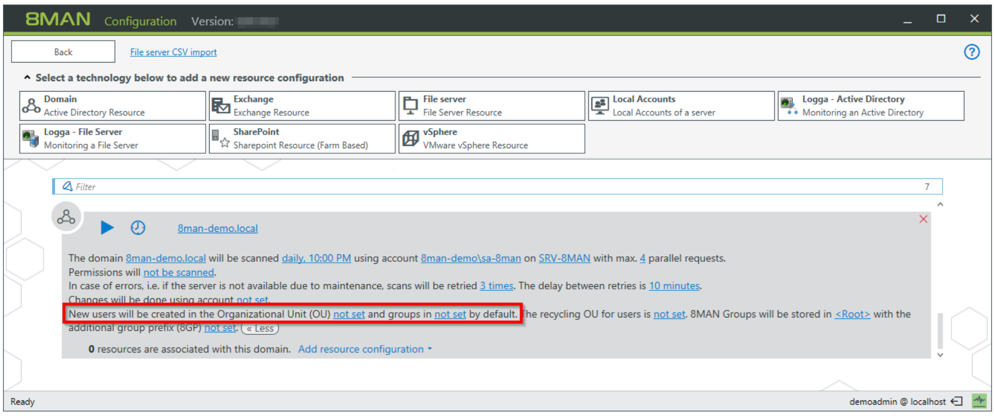
The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
Permissions will not be scanned.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
Changes will be done using account not set.
New users will be created in the Organizational Unit (OU) not set and groups in not set by default. The recycling OU for users is not set. 8MAN Groups will be stored in <Root> with the additional group prefix (8GP) not set.

0 resources are associated with this domain.

Enter credentials that 8MAN can use to make changes to AD.

If you leave this configuration on "not set" then credentials will be requested every time.

Please reference Recommendations for the use of service accounts for additional information.

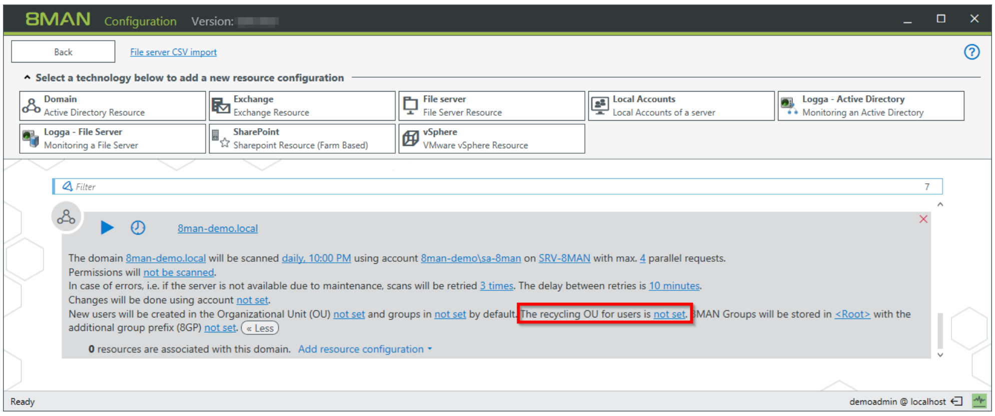


The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
Permissions will not be scanned.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
Changes will be done using account not set.
New users will be created in the Organizational Unit (OU) not set and groups in not set by default. The recycling OU for users is not set. 8MAN Groups will be stored in <Root> with the additional group prefix (8GP) not set. « Less

0 resources are associated with this domain. Add resource configuration

You can configure in which OU you want 8MAN to create new users and groups.

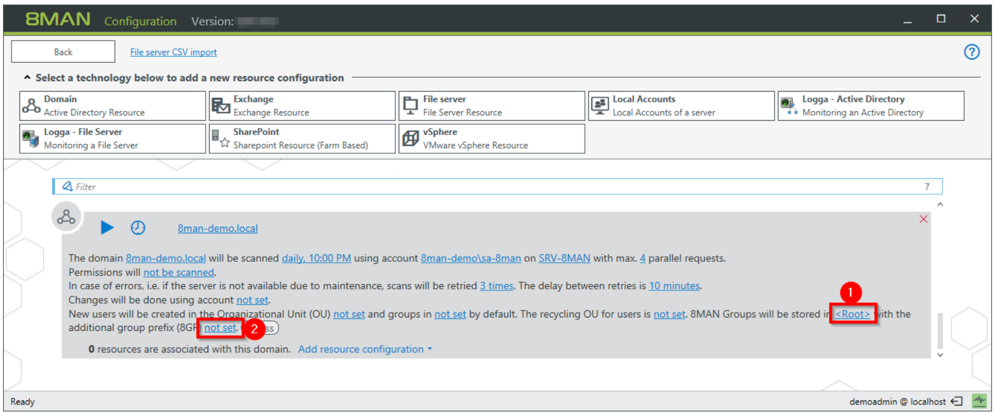
If you leave this configuration on "not set" the user will need to chose the OU the first time they create a new user or group. 8MAN will remember this choice on a per user basis and suggest the chosen OU the next time.



The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
Permissions will not be scanned.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
Changes will be done using account not set.
New users will be created in the Organizational Unit (OU) not set and groups in not set by default. The recycling OU for users is not set. 8MAN Groups will be stored in <Root> with the additional group prefix (8GP) not set. « Less

0 resources are associated with this domain. Add resource configuration

Determine an recycling OU. The OU is used for the "soft delete" function.

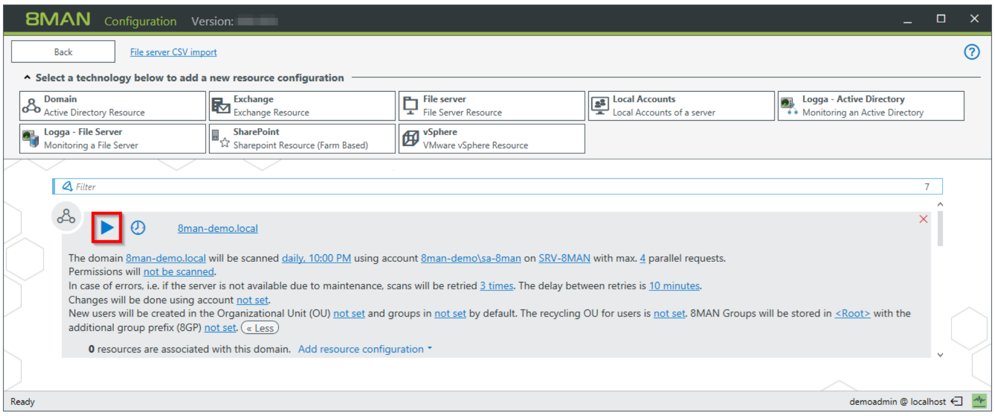


The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
Permissions will not be scanned.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
Changes will be done using account not set.
New users will be created in the Organizational Unit (OU) not set and groups in not set by default. The recycling OU for users is not set. 8MAN Groups will be stored in <Root> with the additional group prefix (8GP) not set. « Less

0 resources are associated with this domain. Add resource configuration

1. *If using the group wizard, you can determine into which OU automatically created 8MAN groups are placed.*
2. *You are also able to add an 8MAN group prefix.*

9.1.4 Start AD scans

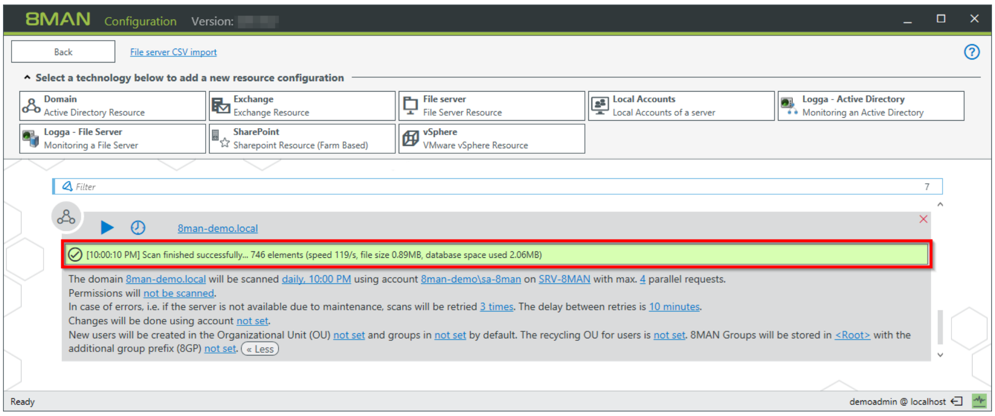


The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
Permissions will not be scanned.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
Changes will be done using account not set.
New users will be created in the Organizational Unit (OU) not set and groups in not set by default. The recycling OU for users is not set. 8MAN Groups will be stored in <Root> with the additional group prefix (8GP) not set. « Less

0 resources are associated with this domain. Add resource configuration

Start the AD scan.

Typically AD scans only take a couple of minutes.


8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]
Back
File server CSV import
Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration
Domain Active Directory Resource
Exchange Exchange Resource
File server File Server Resource
Local Accounts Local Accounts of a server
Logga - Active Directory Monitoring an Active Directory
Logga - File Server Monitoring a File Server
SharePoint Sharepoint Resource (Farm Based)
vSphere VMware vSphere Resource
Filter
7
8man-demo.local
« Less
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

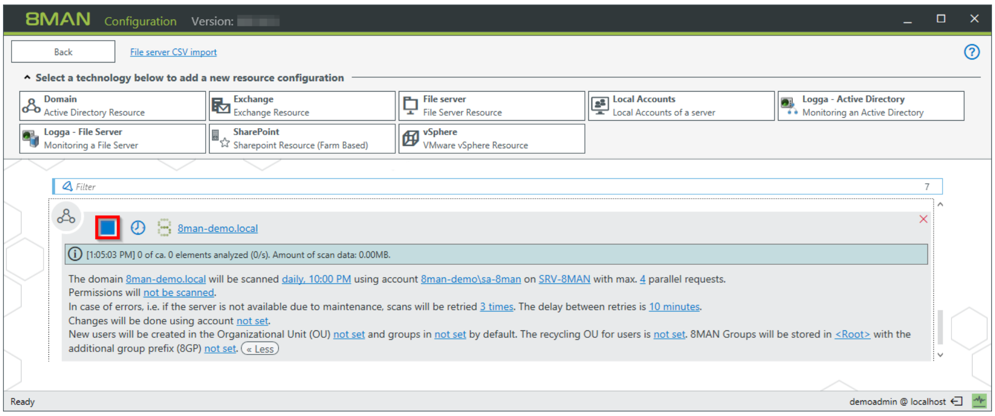
[10:00:10 PM] Scan finished successfully... 746 elements (speed 119/s, file size 0.89MB, database space used 2.06MB)

The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
Permissions will not be scanned.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
Changes will be done using account not set.
New users will be created in the Organizational Unit (OU) not set and groups in not set by default. The recycling OU for users is not set. 8MAN Groups will be stored in <Root> with the additional group prefix (8GP) not set.

Status information is shown during and after the AD scan.

These are no longer shown if you leave and re-enter the scan menu.

You can find the information in Job overview.

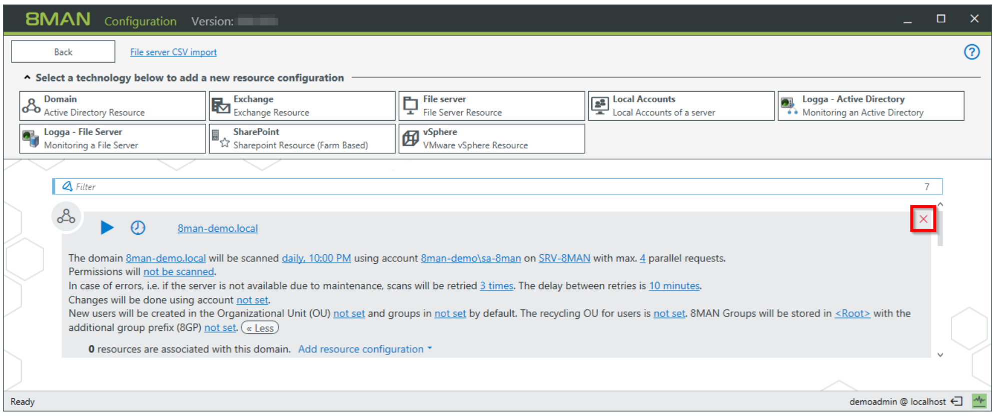

8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]
Back
File server CSV import
Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration
Domain Active Directory Resource
Exchange Exchange Resource
File server File Server Resource
Local Accounts Local Accounts of a server
Logga - Active Directory Monitoring an Active Directory
Logga - File Server Monitoring a File Server
SharePoint Sharepoint Resource (Farm Based)
vSphere VMware vSphere Resource
Filter
7
8man-demo.local
« Less
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

[1:05:03 PM] 0 of ca. 0 elements analyzed (0/s). Amount of scan data: 0.00MB.

The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
Permissions will not be scanned.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
Changes will be done using account not set.
New users will be created in the Organizational Unit (OU) not set and groups in not set by default. The recycling OU for users is not set. 8MAN Groups will be stored in <Root> with the additional group prefix (8GP) not set.

Cancel a running AD scan.

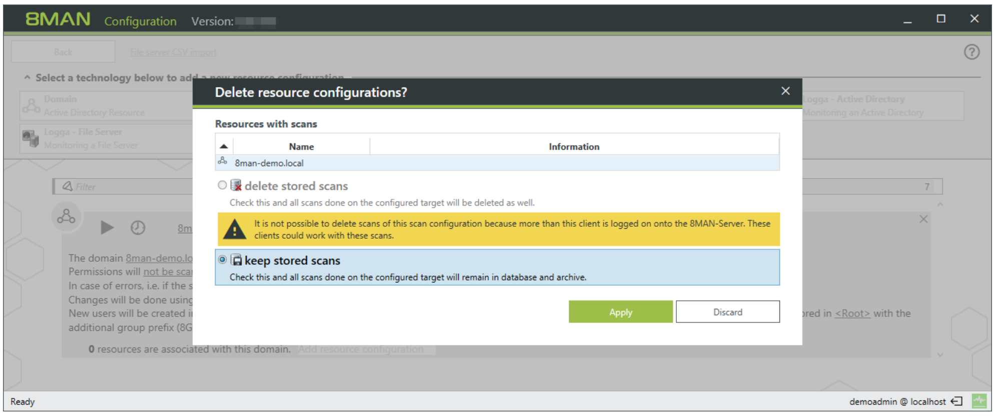
9.1.5 Delete AD scan configurations


8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]
Back
File server CSV import
Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration
Domain Active Directory Resource
Exchange Exchange Resource
File server File Server Resource
Local Accounts Local Accounts of a server
Logga - Active Directory Monitoring an Active Directory
Logga - File Server Monitoring a File Server
SharePoint Sharepoint Resource (Farm Based)
vSphere VMware vSphere Resource
Filter
7
8man-demo.local
« Less
Add resource configuration
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
Permissions will not be scanned.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
Changes will be done using account not set.
New users will be created in the Organizational Unit (OU) not set and groups in not set by default. The recycling OU for users is not set. 8MAN Groups will be stored in <Root> with the additional group prefix (8GP) not set.

0 resources are associated with this domain.

Delete an AD scan configuration.



Delete resource configurations?

Resources with scans

Name	Information
8man-demo.local	

○ delete stored scans
Check this and all scans done on the configured target will be deleted as well.

It is not possible to delete scans of this scan configuration because more than this client is logged on onto the 8MAN-Server. These clients could work with these scans.

● keep stored scans
Check this and all scans done on the configured target will remain in database and archive.

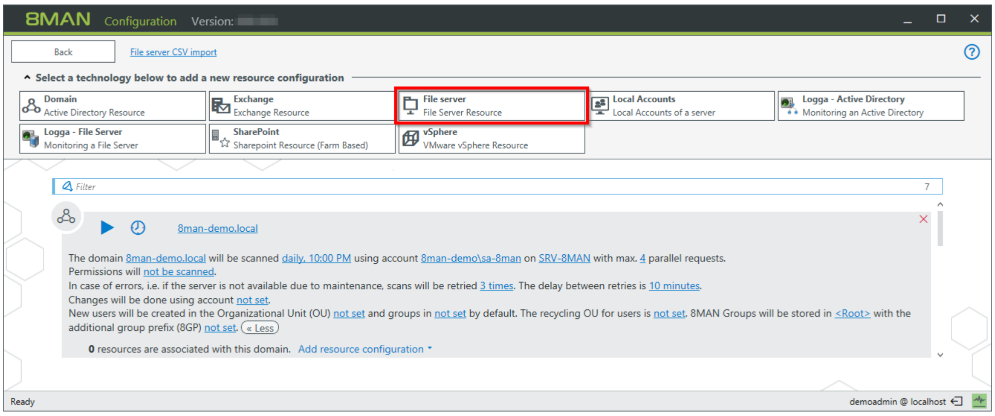
If you delete a scan configuration, you can either keep or delete the stored scan data.

Deleting is only possible if all other user interfaces are closed.

You can identify logged in users in the Server status section.

9.2 File server (FS) scans

9.2.1 Add AD scans



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back File server CSV import

Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration

Domain Active Directory Resource	Exchange Exchange Resource	File server File Server Resource	Local Accounts Local Accounts of a server	Logga - Active Directory Monitoring an Active Directory
Logga - File Server Monitoring a File Server	SharePoint Sharepoint Resource (Farm Based)	vSphere VMware vSphere Resource		

Filter 7

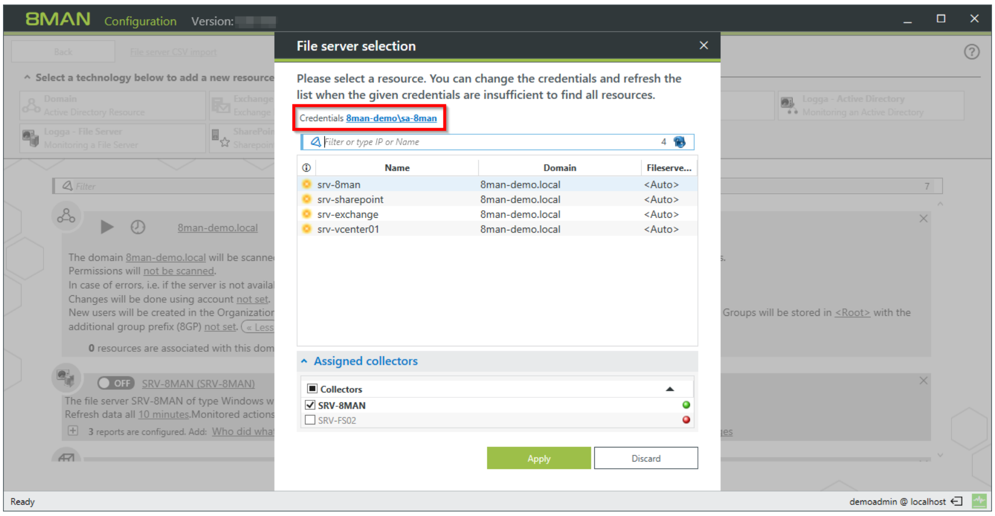
8man-demo.local

The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
Permissions will not be scanned.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
Changes will be done using account not set.
New users will be created in the Organizational Unit (OU) not set and groups in not set by default. The recycling OU for users is not set. 8MAN Groups will be stored in <Root> with the additional group prefix (8GP) not set. « Less

0 resources are associated with this domain. Add resource configuration

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Click on file server to add an FS scan.



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

File server selection

Please select a resource. You can change the credentials and refresh the list when the given credentials are insufficient to find all resources.

Credentials 8man-demo\sa-8man

Filter or type IP or Name 4

ⓘ	Name	Domain	Fileserve...
●	srv-8man	8man-demo.local	<Auto>
●	srv-sharepoint	8man-demo.local	<Auto>
●	srv-exchange	8man-demo.local	<Auto>
●	srv-vcenter01	8man-demo.local	<Auto>

Assigned collectors

Collectors	
☑ SRV-8MAN	🟢
☐ SRV-FS02	🔴

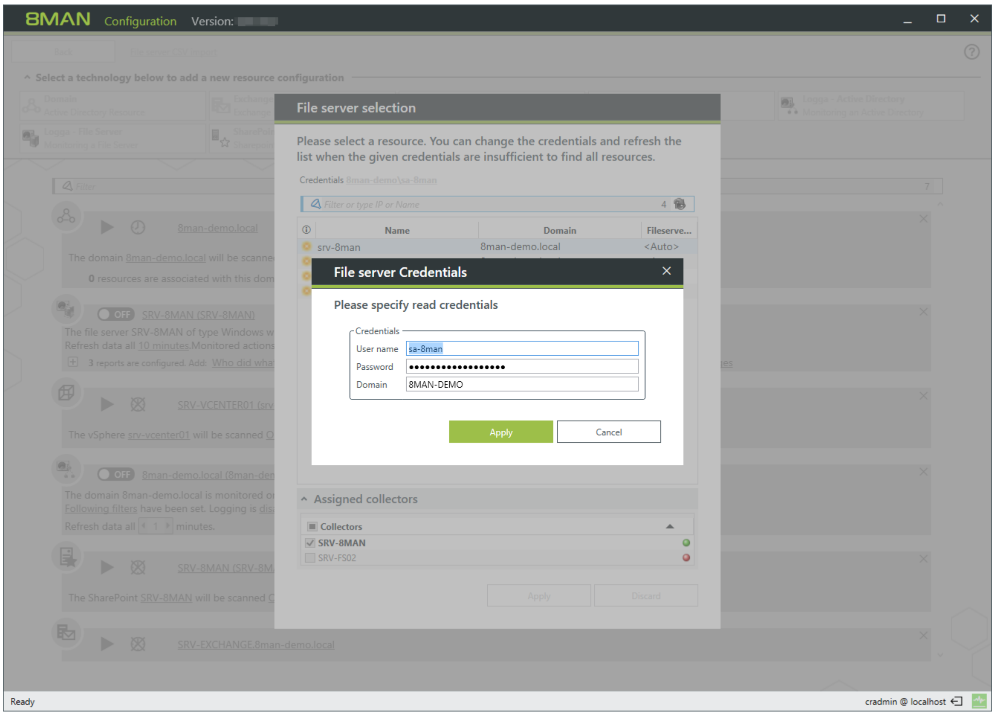
Apply Discard

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Select the desired file server and a collector for the FS scan.

By default the 8MAN server basic configuration credentials will be used.

The list of computers is scanned from AD.



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

File server Credentials

Please specify read credentials

Credentials
User name: sa-8man
Password: ••••••••••••••••••
Domain: 8MAN-DEMO

Apply Cancel

Ready cradmin @ localhost

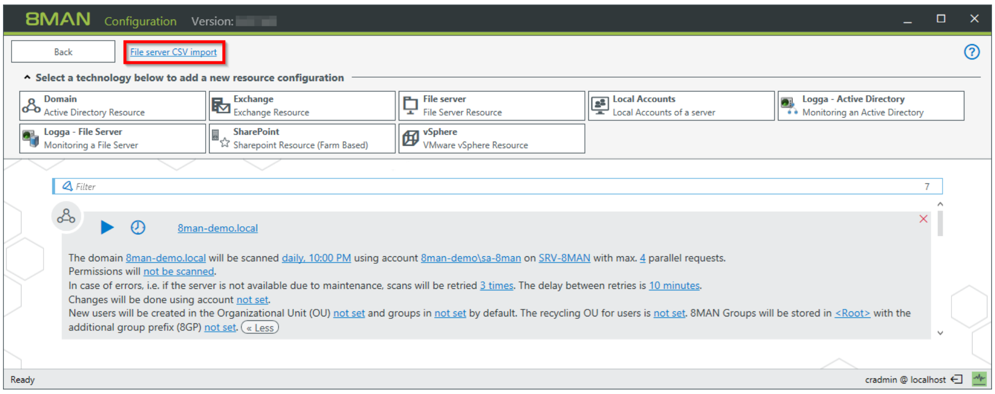
If the desired file server is not shown please check the following:

1. *Are the credentials for the desired domain valid? Correct the entered information if necessary.*
2. *If the requirements for scanning in foreign (non-trusted) domains are adhered to: Scanning file servers in foreign (non-trusted) domains*

You can also enter a (not listed) name into the filter / search field.

If the scan configuration is invalid you will see an error message at the start of the scan. This will also be recorded in a Logfile.

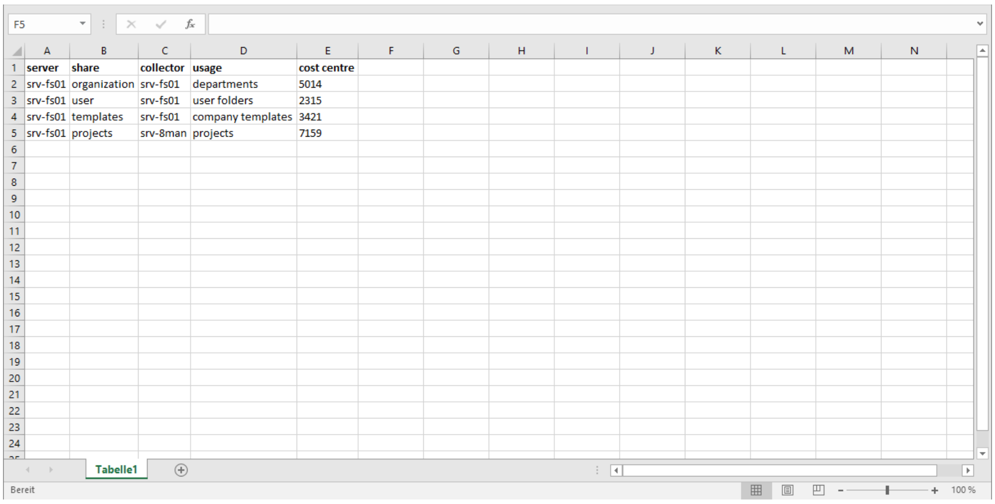
9.2.1.1 Import FS scan configurations



The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
Permissions will not be scanned.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
Changes will be done using account not set.
New users will be created in the Organizational Unit (OU) not set and groups in not set by default. The recycling OU for users is not set. 8MAN Groups will be stored in <Root> with the additional group prefix (8GP) not set.

Click on "File server CSV import" to import a file server configuration file.

We recommend using the CSV import functionality to manage a large number of FS scan configurations and add these to 8MAN with just a few clicks.



server	share	collector	usage	cost centre
srv-fs01	organization	srv-fs01	departments	5014
srv-fs01	user	srv-fs01	user folders	2315
srv-fs01	templates	srv-fs01	company templates	3421
srv-fs01	projects	srv-8man	projects	7159

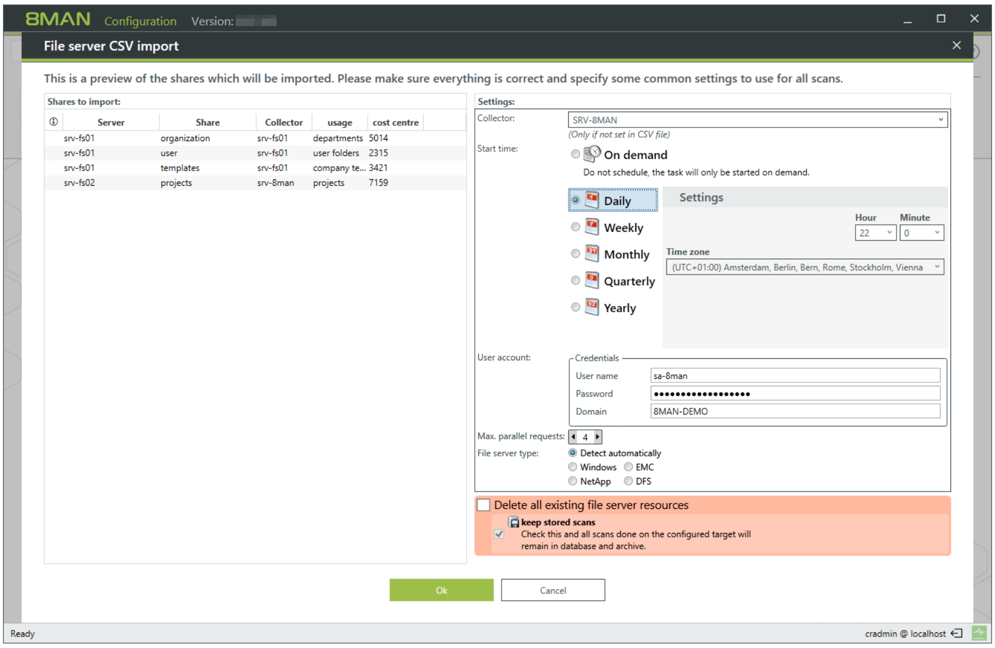
The CSV file must contain, at minimum, the following columns:

- *"Server"*
- *"Approval" or "share" optional columns*
- *"Collector" or "kollektor"*
- *additional descriptions*
- *Please chose tab or semi-colon as a delimiter*

If the column "collector" is not created, then the collector defined in the import dialog will be used for all scans.

The following descriptions may not be used:

- *"Bemerkung" or "Description"*
- *"Präfix" or "Prefix" as well as "8ManUser"*



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

File server CSV import

This is a preview of the shares which will be imported. Please make sure everything is correct and specify some common settings to use for all scans.

Shares to import:

ⓘ	Server	Share	Collector	usage	cost centre
	srv-fs01	organization	srv-fs01	departments	5014
	srv-fs01	user	srv-fs01	user folders	2315
	srv-fs01	templates	srv-fs01	company te...	3421
	srv-fs02	projects	srv-8man	projects	7159

Settings:

Collector: SRV-8MAN
(Only if not set in CSV file)

Start time:
○ On demand
Do not schedule, the task will only be started on demand.
● Daily
○ Weekly
○ Monthly
○ Quarterly
○ Yearly

Settings
Hour 22 Minute 0
Time zone (UTC+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna

User account:
Credentials
User name sa-8man
Password ••••••••••••••••••
Domain 8MAN-DEMO

Max. parallel requests: 4
File server type: ● Detect automatically ○ Windows ○ EMC ○ NetApp ○ DFS

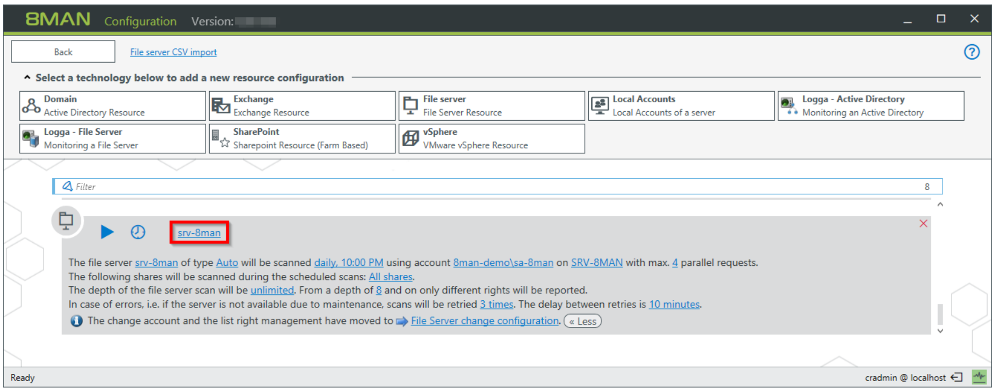
□ Delete all existing file server resources
☑ **keep stored scans**
Check this and all scans done on the configured target will remain in database and archive.

Determine the import settings:

- *which collector(s) perform(s) scans (only required if not included in the CSV file)*
- *at what time the scans are performed*
- *how many parallel requests are performed*
- *file server type*
- *if previously entered scan configurations should be deleted*

The settings in the import dialog are valid for all approvals.

9.2.2 Configure FS scans

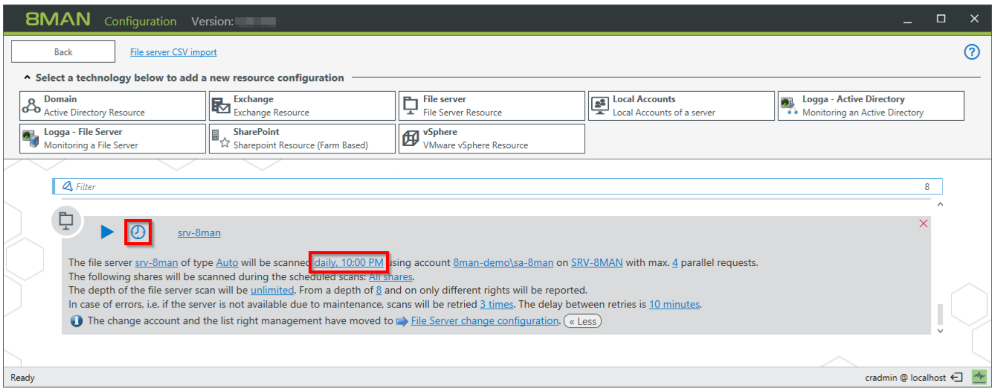


8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration

The file server srv-8man of type Auto will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
The following shares will be scanned during the scheduled scans: All shares.
The depth of the file server scan will be unlimited. From a depth of 8 and on only different rights will be reported.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
The change account and the list right management have moved to File Server change configuration. « Less

Edit the name of the FS scan configuration.

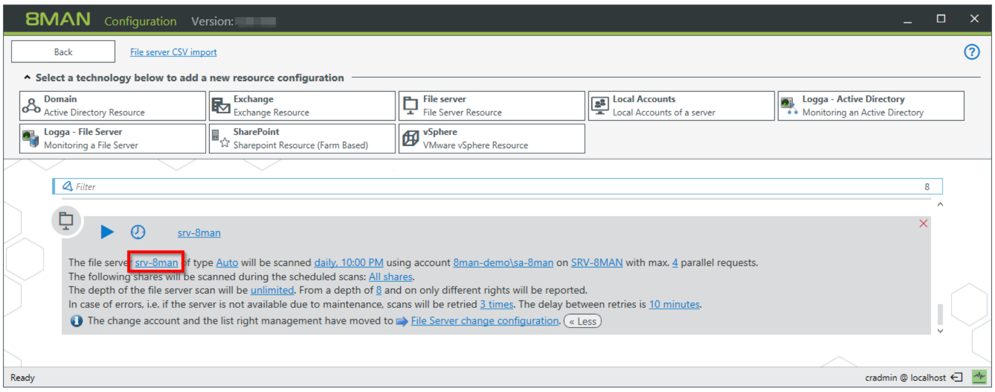


8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration

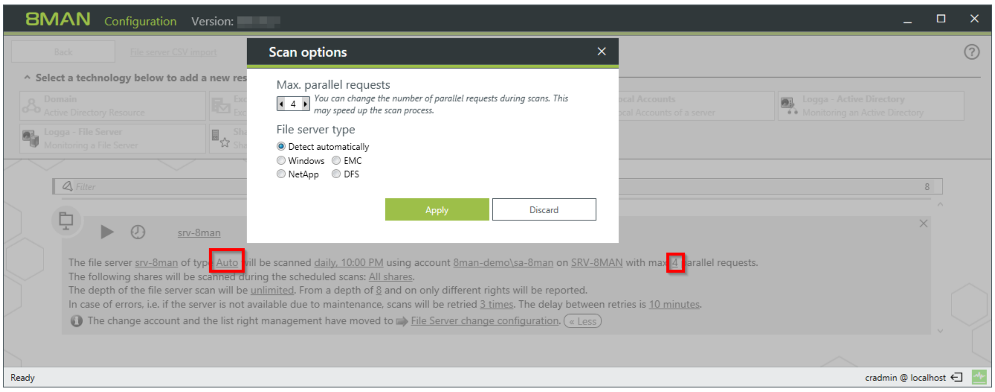
The file server srv-8man of type Auto will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
The following shares will be scanned during the scheduled scans: All shares.
The depth of the file server scan will be unlimited. From a depth of 8 and on only different rights will be reported.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
The change account and the list right management have moved to File Server change configuration. « Less

Schedule the FS scan by clicking on the clock icon or the link in the text. You can also deactivate the scheduling functionality.



The file server srv-8man of type Auto will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
The following shares will be scanned during the scheduled scans: All shares.
The depth of the file server scan will be unlimited. From a depth of 8 and on only different rights will be reported.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
The change account and the list right management have moved to File Server change configuration.

You can change the file server for which this scan configuration is valid.



Max. parallel requests

4 *You can change the number of parallel requests during scans. This may speed up the scan process.*

File server type

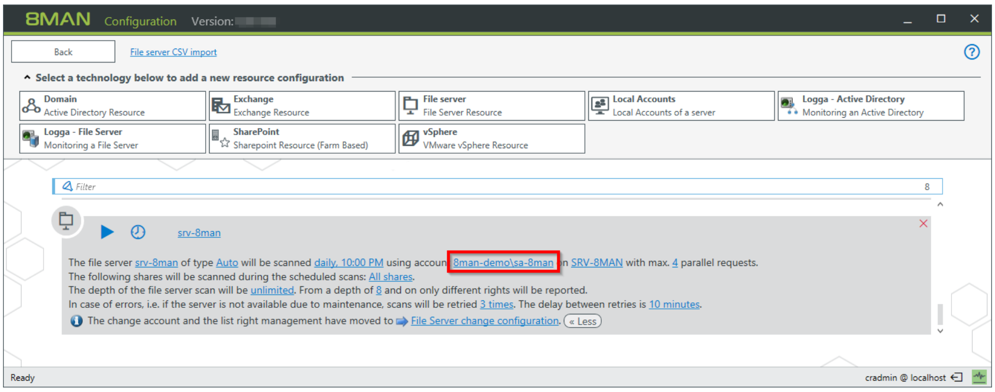
● Detect automatically
○ Windows ○ EMC
○ NetApp ○ DFS

The file server srv-8man of type Auto will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
The following shares will be scanned during the scheduled scans: All shares.
The depth of the file server scan will be unlimited. From a depth of 8 and on only different rights will be reported.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
The change account and the list right management have moved to File Server change configuration.

You can configure the number of parallel requests. The more parallel requests the faster the scan and the higher the CPU load. Possible values are 1 (no parallel requests) to 128.

Chose the appropriate option for file server type.

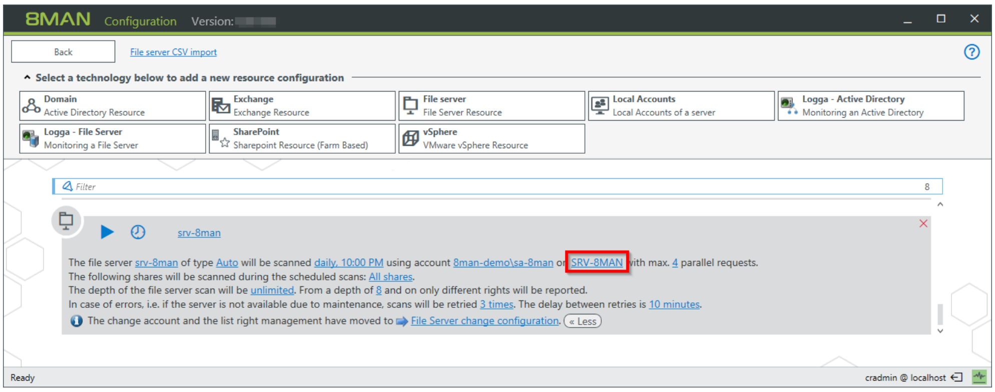
8MAN detects Windows/DFS file server types automatically. For NetApp and EMC, you must set the correct type for optimal performance.



The file server srv-8man of type Auto will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
The following shares will be scanned during the scheduled scans: All shares.
The depth of the file server scan will be unlimited. From a depth of 8 and on only different rights will be reported.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
The change account and the list right management have moved to File Server change configuration.

Determine which credentials are used to perform the FS scan.

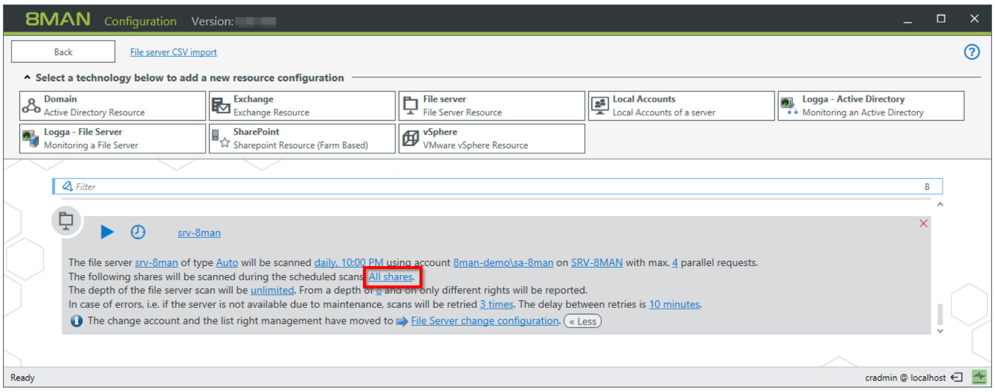
Please reference the following section for additional information: Service accounts.



The file server srv-8man of type Auto will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
The following shares will be scanned during the scheduled scans: All shares.
The depth of the file server scan will be unlimited. From a depth of 8 and on only different rights will be reported.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
The change account and the list right management have moved to File Server change configuration.

Determine which collectors are used to perform the scan.

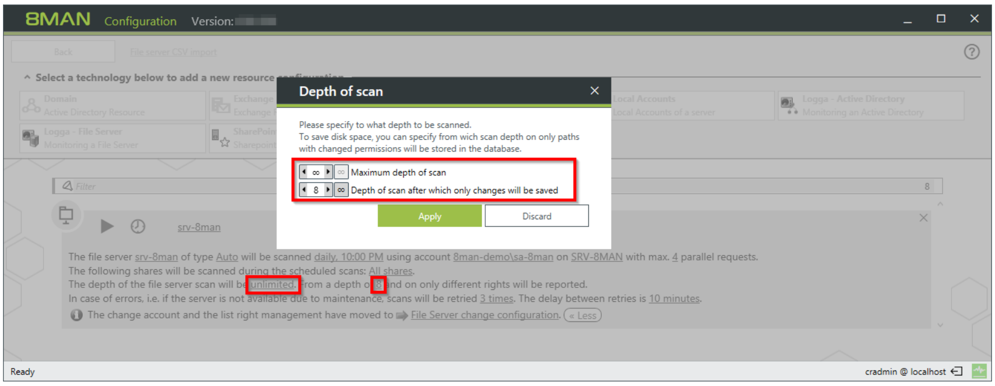
If you have configured multiple collectors, 8MAN will automatically determine which collector to use based upon CPU load and RAM usage.



The file server srv-8man of type Auto will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
The following shares will be scanned during the scheduled scans: All shares.
The depth of the file server scan will be unlimited. From a depth of 8 and on only different rights will be reported.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
The change account and the list right management have moved to File Server change configuration.

Determine the shares that will be scanned.

Please reference the following section: Selecting and labeling shares.



Please specify to what depth to be scanned.
To save disk space, you can specify from wich scan depth on only paths with changed permissions will be stored in the database.

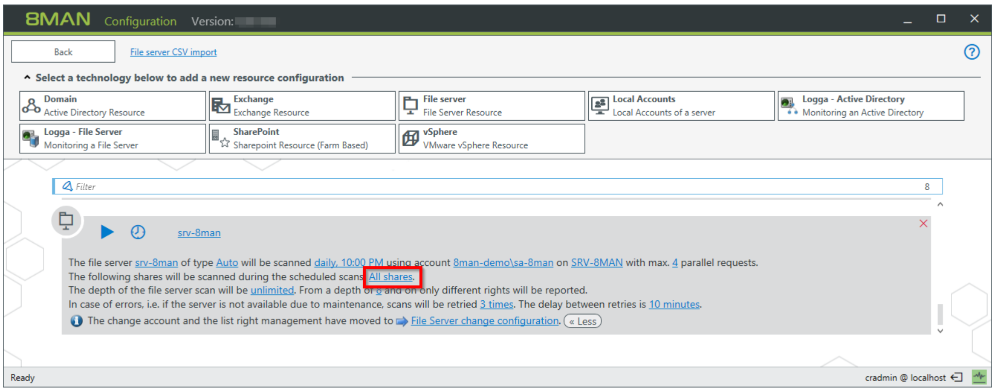
∞ Maximum depth of scan
8 Depth of scan after which only changes will be saved

The file server srv-8man of type Auto will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
The following shares will be scanned during the scheduled scans: All shares.
The depth of the file server scan will be unlimited. From a depth of 8 and on only different rights will be reported.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
The change account and the list right management have moved to File Server change configuration.

Determine the scan depth.

To save data base storage, you can specify from which depth only paths with changed permissions will be stored.

9.2.2.1 Select and label shares

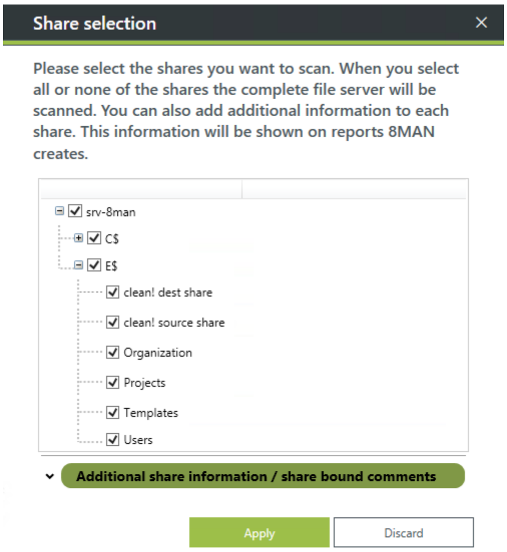


The file server srv-8man of type Auto will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
The following shares will be scanned during the scheduled scans: All shares.
The depth of the file server scan will be unlimited. From a depth of 8 and on only different rights will be reported.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
The change account and the list right management have moved to File Server change configuration.

In order to ensure optimal results for reports and viewing information in the 8MAN resource view, please consider the following points when selecting shares.

Unfavorable

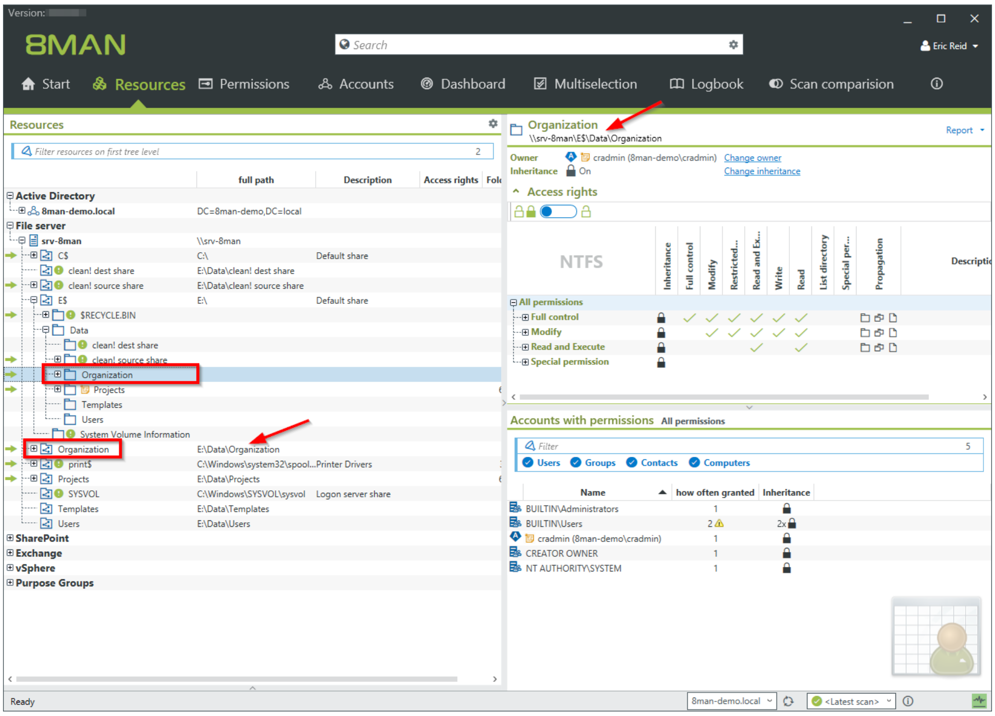
A selection of these shares will result in the following resource view:



Share selection ✕

Please select the shares you want to scan. When you select all or none of the shares the complete file server will be scanned. You can also add additional information to each share. This information will be shown on reports 8MAN creates.

- ⊟ ☑ srv-8man
  - ⊞ ☑ C$
  - ⊟ ☑ E$
    - ☑ clean! dest share
    - ☑ clean! source share
    - ☑ Organization
    - ☑ Projects
    - ☑ Templates
    - ☑ Users



Version: [redacted]

	full path	Description
⊟ **Active Directory**		
⊞ **8man-demo.local**	DC=8man-demo,DC=local	
⊟ **File server**		
⊟ **srv-8man**	\\srv-8man	
⊞ C$	C:\	Default share
clean! dest share	E:\Data\clean! dest share	
⊞ clean! source share	E:\Data\clean! source share	
⊟ E$	E:\	Default share
⊞ $RECYCLE.BIN		
⊟ Data		
clean! dest share		
⊞ clean! source share		
⊞ Organization		
⊞ Projects		
Templates		
Users		
System Volume Information		
⊞ Organization	E:\Data\Organization	
⊞ print$	C:\Windows\system32\spool...	Printer Drivers
⊞ Projects	E:\Data\Projects	
SYSVOL	C:\Windows\SYSVOL\sysvol	Logon server share
Templates	E:\Data\Templates	
Users	E:\Data\Users	
⊞ **SharePoint**		
⊞ **Exchange**		
⊞ **vSphere**		
⊞ **Purpose Groups**		

Organization
\\srv-8man\E$\Data\Organization

Owner: cradmin (8man-demo\cradmin) Change owner
Inheritance: On Change inheritance

Access rights

NTFS	Inheritance	Full control	Modify	Restricted...	Read and Ex...	Write	Read	List directory	Special per...	Propagation	Description
⊟ **All permissions**											
⊞ **Full control**	🔒	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
⊞ **Modify**	🔒		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
⊞ **Read and Execute**	🔒				✓		✓				
⊞ **Special permission**	🔒										

Accounts with permissions **All permissions**

Filter 5
✓ Users ✓ Groups ✓ Contacts ✓ Computers

Name	how often granted	Inheritance
BUILTIN\Administrators	1	🔒
BUILTIN\Users	2 ⚠	2x 🔒
cradmin (8man-demo\cradmin)	1	🔒
CREATOR OWNER	1	🔒
NT AUTHORITY\SYSTEM	1	🔒

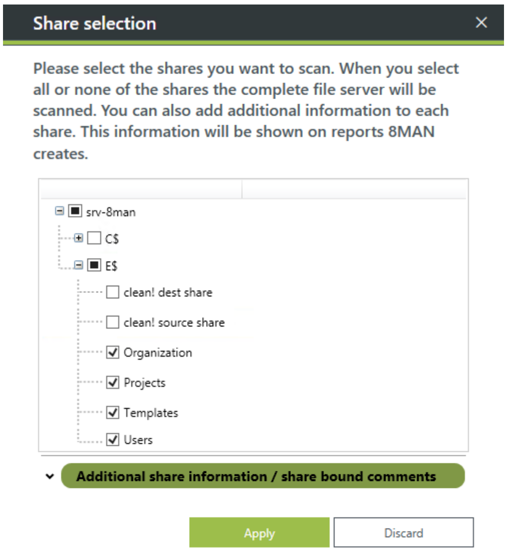
Ready 8man-demo.local <Latest scan>

Folders are shown twice (for example "Organization").

This may result in confusing access group names created by the group wizard, as well as unclear and confusing reports and views.

Ideal

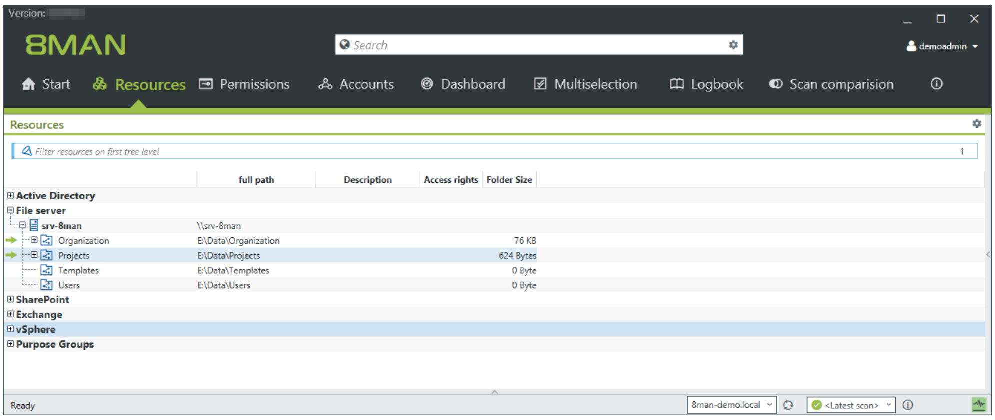
Only select shares, which are entry points and visible/relevant for users.



Share selection ✕

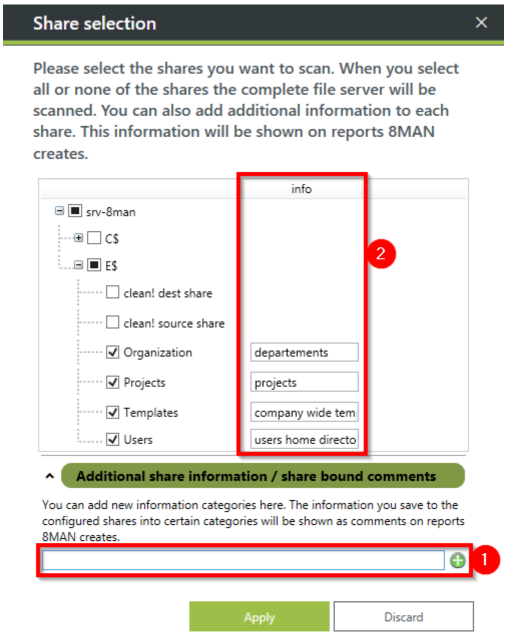
Please select the shares you want to scan. When you select all or none of the shares the complete file server will be scanned. You can also add additional information to each share. This information will be shown on reports 8MAN creates.

- ⊟ ■ srv-8man
  - ⊞ ☐ C$
  - ⊟ ■ E$
    - ☐ clean! dest share
    - ☐ clean! source share
    - ☑ Organization
    - ☑ Projects
    - ☑ Templates
    - ☑ Users



	full path	Description	Access rights	Folder Size
⊞ Active Directory				
⊟ File server				
⊟ srv-8man	\\srv-8man			
⊞ Organization	E:\Data\Organization			76 KB
⊞ Projects	E:\Data\Projects			624 Bytes
Templates	E:\Data\Templates			0 Byte
Users	E:\Data\Users			0 Byte
⊞ SharePoint				
⊞ Exchange				
⊞ vSphere				
⊞ Purpose Groups				

The permissions are displayed in the usual manner in the 8MAN resource view.



Please select the shares you want to scan. When you select all or none of the shares the complete file server will be scanned. You can also add additional information to each share. This information will be shown on reports 8MAN creates.

	info
⊟ ■ srv-8man	
⊞ □ C$	
⊟ ■ E$	
□ clean! dest share	
□ clean! source share	
☑ Organization	departements
☑ Projects	projects
☑ Templates	company wide tem
☑ Users	users home directo

Additional share information / share bound comments

You can add new information categories here. The information you save to the configured shares into certain categories will be shown as comments on reports 8MAN creates.

You can add descriptions and additional information to shares.

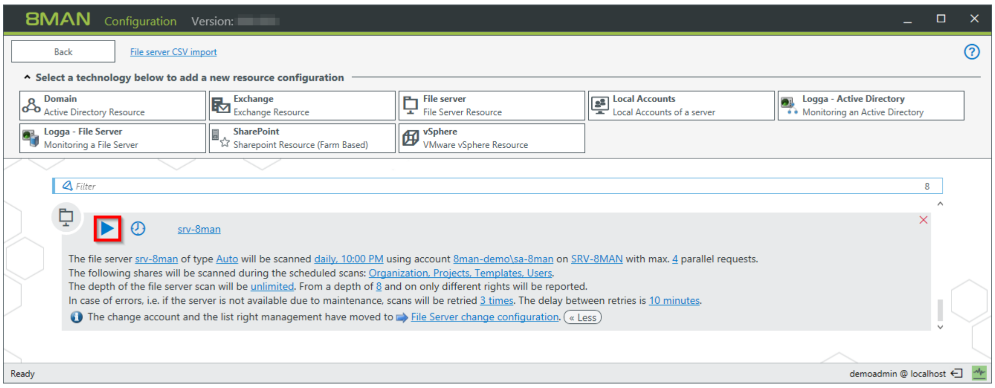
1. *Enter a column description into the appropriate field. Click on the plus icon. This creates a new description column.*
2. *Enter a description for the shares.*

The descriptions are shown in 8MAN reports.

9.2.3 Scan file servers in foreign (non-trusted) domains

It is required to have a collector installation (running service) on the foreign domain as well as a valid connector configuration. See Collectors in foreign domains.

9.2.4 Start FS scans

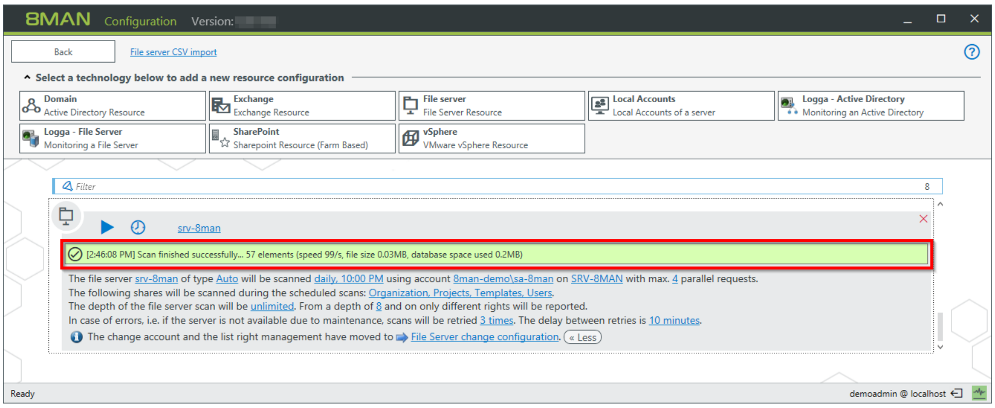


The file server srv-8man of type Auto will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
The following shares will be scanned during the scheduled scans: Organization, Projects, Templates, Users.
The depth of the file server scan will be unlimited. From a depth of 8 and on only different rights will be reported.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
The change account and the list right management have moved to File Server change configuration.

Start the FS scan.

FS scans may take a long time depending on your file server performance and load, network load, and most significantly the number of file server directories that need to be scanned.

Initially you can limit your scans on a few shares and lesser scan depth.



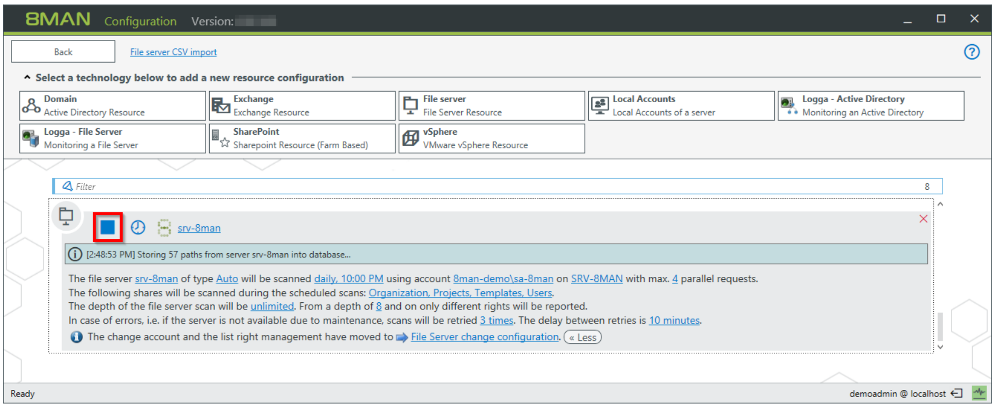
[2:46:08 PM] Scan finished successfully... 57 elements (speed 99/s, file size 0.03MB, database space used 0.2MB)

The file server srv-8man of type Auto will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
The following shares will be scanned during the scheduled scans: Organization, Projects, Templates, Users.
The depth of the file server scan will be unlimited. From a depth of 8 and on only different rights will be reported.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
The change account and the list right management have moved to File Server change configuration.

Status information is shown during and after the FS scan.

These are no longer shown if you leave and re-enter the scan menu.

You can find the information in Jobs overview.

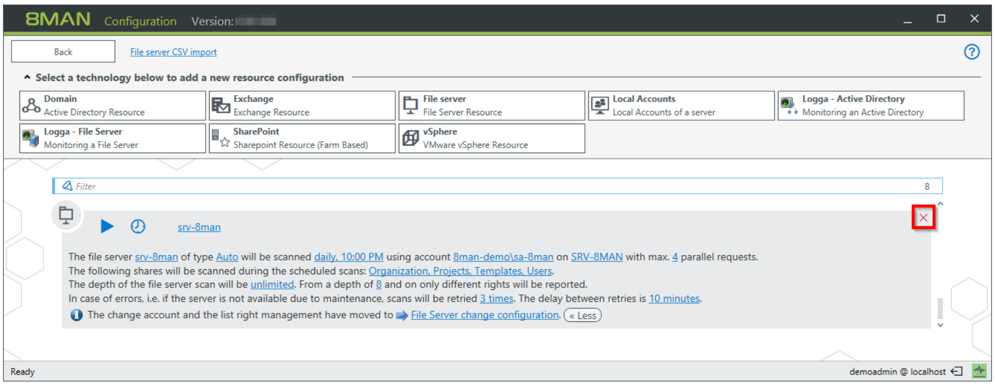


[2:48:53 PM] Storing 57 paths from server srv-8man into database...

The file server srv-8man of type Auto will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
The following shares will be scanned during the scheduled scans: Organization, Projects, Templates, Users.
The depth of the file server scan will be unlimited. From a depth of 8 and on only different rights will be reported.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
The change account and the list right management have moved to File Server change configuration.

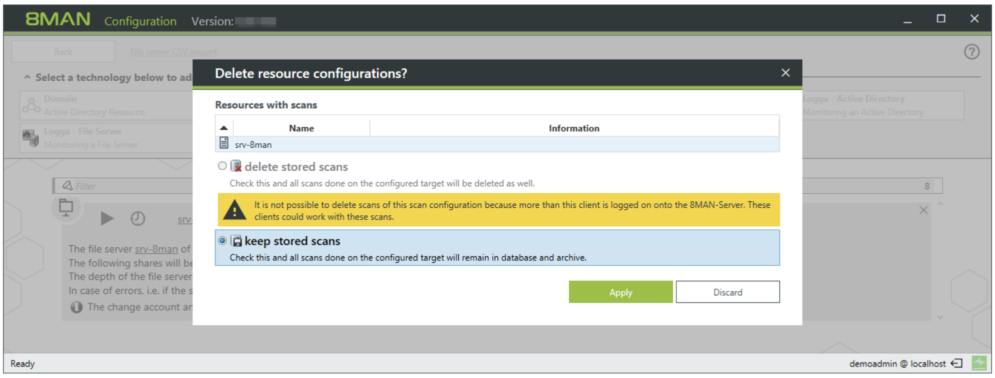
You can cancel a running FS scan.

9.2.5 Delete FS scan configurations



The file server srv-8man of type Auto will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
The following shares will be scanned during the scheduled scans: Organization, Projects, Templates, Users.
The depth of the file server scan will be unlimited. From a depth of 8 and on only different rights will be reported.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
The change account and the list right management have moved to File Server change configuration.

Delete an FS scan configuration.



Delete resource configurations?

Resources with scans

Name	Information
srv-8man	

○ delete stored scans

Check this and all scans done on the configured target will be deleted as well.

It is not possible to delete scans of this scan configuration because more than this client is logged on onto the 8MAN-Server. These clients could work with these scans.

● keep stored scans

Check this and all scans done on the configured target will remain in database and archive.

Apply Discard

If you delete a scan configuration, you can either store or delete the scan information.

Deleting is only possible if all other user interfaces are closed.

You can identify logged in users in the Server status section.

9.3 Exchange scans

8MATE for Exchange allows you to integrate Exchange into the 8MAN Access Rights Management system as a resource.

8MATE for Exchange requires the appropriate license. You can find more information on how to verify your license status and load a new license in the following chapter: "Loading the Product License"

All system requirements must be adhered to. Please reference the following chapter: "Exchange Requirements".

An overview of the required permissions can be found in the following chapter: "Service Account Permissions". There are some more settings required as described on the following pages.

9.3.1 Prepare Exchange scans

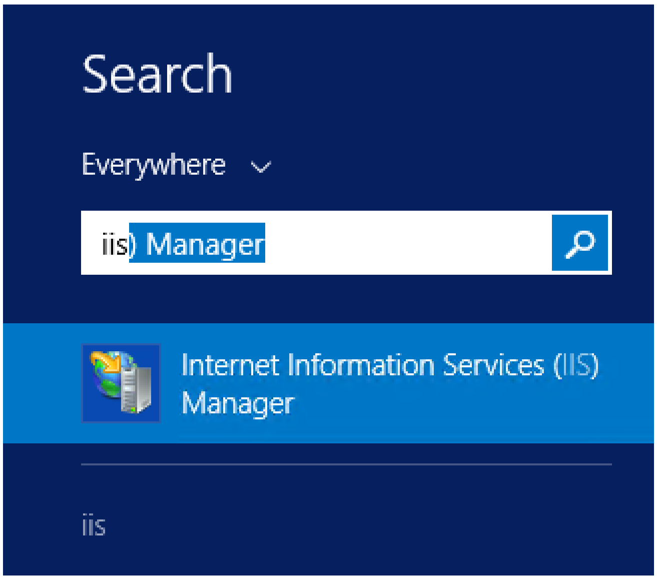
8MATE reads information from the Exchange server via a remote PowerShell connection.

An Exchange scan can be performed by any collector. The connection is established using a client access server or a DAG (database availability group).

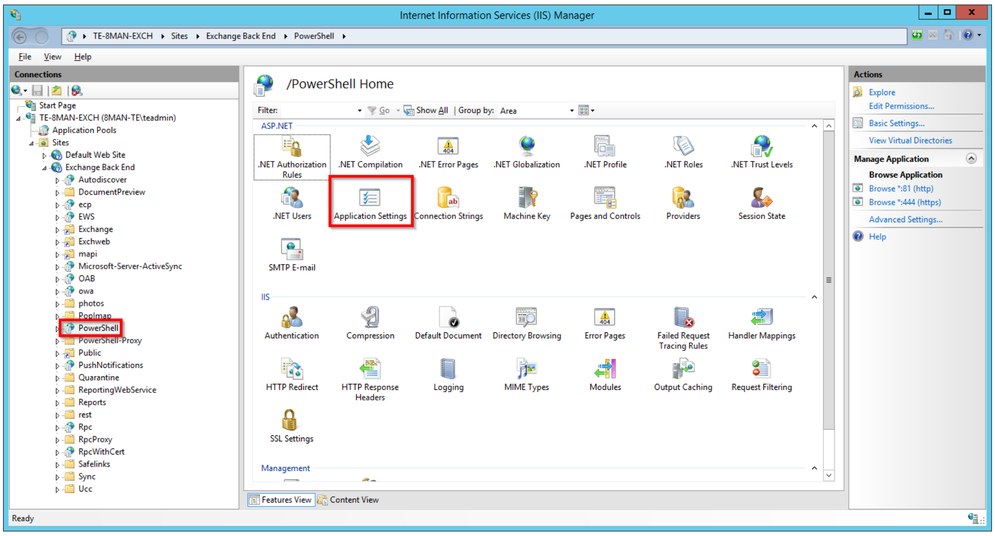
9.3.1.1 Prepare the PowerShell website

The steps described in this chapter are not required for Exchange Online.

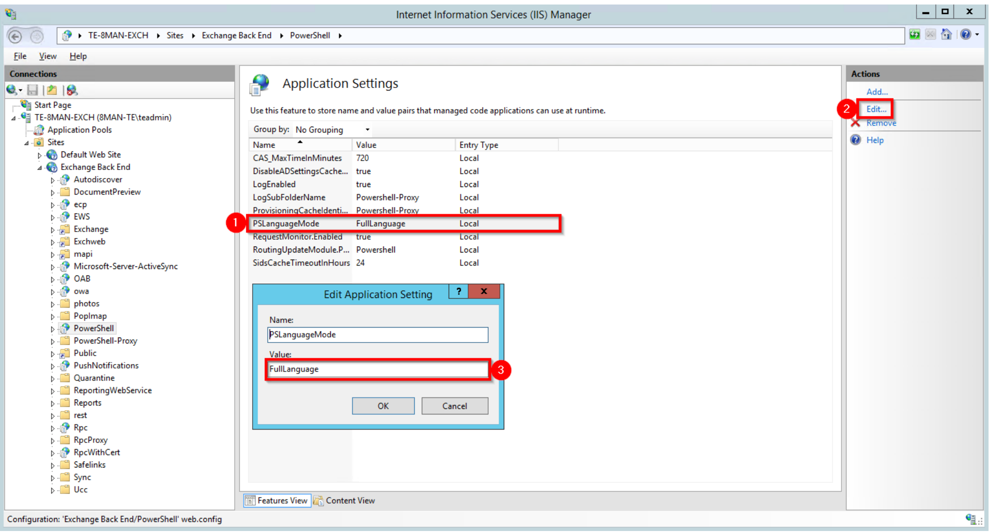
The Exchange Client Access Server (CAS) hosts a site within the IIS, that allows users to access the Exchange Server. It is called „Default Web Site" (2010) or „Exchange Back End" (2013 and higher) and includes the sub-site "PowerShell". This must be configured to allow 8MATE Exchange access.



Start the IIS Manager on the CAS.



Navigate to "Powershell". In Exchange 2010 this can be found under "Default Web Site". In Exchange 2013 it is found under „Exchange Back End". Double-click "Application Settings".



Application Settings

Use this feature to store name and value pairs that managed code applications can use at runtime.

Group by: No Grouping

Name	Value	Entry Type
CAS_MaxTimeInMinutes	720	Local
DisableADSettingsCache...	true	Local
LogEnabled	true	Local
LogSubFolderName	Powershell-Proxy	Local
ProvisioningCacheIdenti...	Powershell-Proxy	Local
PSLanguageMode	FullLanguage	Local
RequestMonitor.Enabled	true	Local
RoutingUpdateModule.P...	Powershell	Local
SidsCacheTimeoutInHours	24	Local

Edit Application Setting

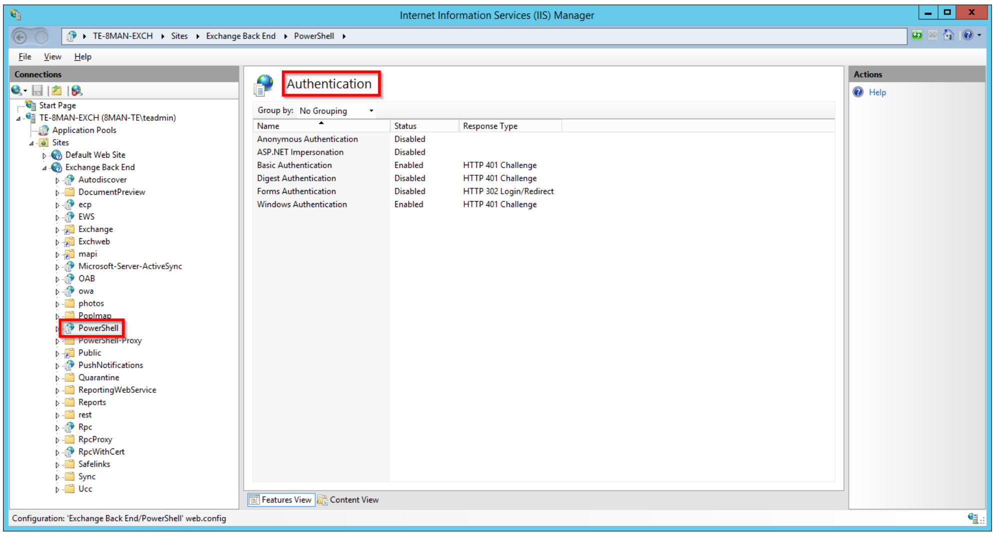
Name: PSLanguageMode

Value: FullLanguage

OK Cancel

Configuration: 'Exchange Back End/PowerShell' web.config

1. *Select "PS LanguageMode"*
2. *Click "Edit"*
3. *Enter the value "FullLanguage".*



Authentication

Group by: No Grouping

Name	Status	Response Type
Anonymous Authentication	Disabled	
ASP.NET Impersonation	Disabled	
Basic Authentication	Enabled	HTTP 401 Challenge
Digest Authentication	Disabled	HTTP 401 Challenge
Forms Authentication	Disabled	HTTP 302 Login/Redirect
Windows Authentication	Enabled	HTTP 401 Challenge

Configuration: 'Exchange Back End/PowerShell' web.config

Activate the desired authentication method. You must later select the same authentication method in the Exchange scan configuration that you activate here.

More useful information on authentication can be found at Microsoft.

Alternatively you can activate the authentication with PowerShell.
For example: Activate Windows-authentication (Kerberos)

```
Get-PowerShellVirtualDirectory | Set-PowerShellVirtualDirectory -WindowsAuthentication $true
```

You must restart the IIS in order to apply any changes.

For example in the command line or PowerShell:

```
iisreset
```

9.3.1.2 Set up required permissions

The service account that is used to scan Exchange requires the following access rights:

1. Membership in the Exchange security group "View-Only Organization Management"
2. Read permissions in Active Directory (During the scan distinguished names are resolved and access rights are partially read from the mailbox user)
3. Impersonation rights to recall deputy rules, mailbox folders. Please see the following chapter: "Exchange Web Service – Impersonation"
4. Its own mailbox to scan public folders

The service account that you want to use to modify Exchange requires additional different rights:

Membership in the Exchange security group "Organization Management"

Please note that deny rights applied to mailbox content may hinder successful scans.

For Exchange Online, create a user (with an email address) that is "Global Administrator" on the server and does not need to be licensed. Add the user to the group "View-Only Organization Management" for read only access, "Organization Management" for modify access.

9.3.1.3 Exchange Web Services - Impersonation

PowerShell allows you to recall administrative information, such as the structure and permissions of objects, from Exchange, via mailboxes and public folders. The Exchange Web Service allows you to access their content.

Substitution rules can currently only be recalled from the Exchange Web Service.

Before you decide to recall and view mailbox folders, you should ensure that this adheres to your company data security policy. You may be able to view sensitive information by only viewing folder structures.

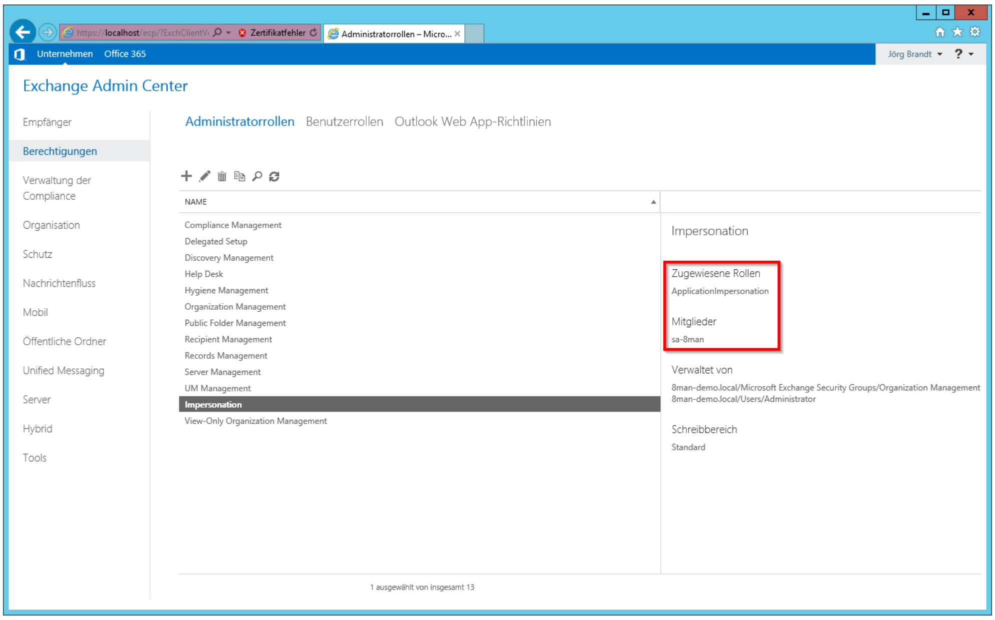
Access to the Exchange Web Service always happen in context with the mailbox user. This requires that the scan account (service account) has the right to impersonate.

Please note that impersonation only works on *active* Active Directory accounts.

Examples for the configuration of impersonations via Power Shell can be found here:

Exchange 2010 (en): https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/office/bb204095(v=exchg.140).aspx
Exchange 2013, online und Office 365 (de): https://msdn.microsoft.com/de-de/library/office/dn722376(v=exchg.150).aspx

Alternatively to the process described by Microsoft you can use the GUI of the Exchange Admin Center:



NAME
Compliance Management
Delegated Setup
Discovery Management
Help Desk
Hygiene Management
Organization Management
Public Folder Management
Recipient Management
Records Management
Server Management
UM Management
Impersonation
View-Only Organization Management

1 ausgewählt von insgesamt 13

Impersonation

Zugewiesene Rollen
ApplicationImpersonation

Mitglieder
sa-8man

Verwaltet von
8man-demo.local/Microsoft Exchange Security Groups/Organization Management
8man-demo.local/Users/Administrator

Schreibbereich
Standard

You can define a new Administrator role (Group) in the Exchange Admin Center. Assign "ApplicationImpersonation" to the new role.

Alternatively, you can also assign "ApplicationImpersonation" to the built-in role "Discovery Management".

Add the service account as a member of the appropriate role.

Summary: The scan account must be assigned a management role, including the explicit impersonation right.

9.3.1.4 Test the connection to Exchange PowerShell

Please use the following process to rest the connection to PowerShell:

1. Start a power shell console with the credentials that are also used for the remote session. (STRG+SHIFT+right-click on the PowerShell-Icon -> "Run as different user")

2. Create a credential object.

```
$cred = get-credential
```

3. Create a SessionOption Objekt (Turn off all checks for the test).

```
$so = New-PSSessionOption -SkipCACheck -SkipCNCheck –SkipRevocationCheck
```

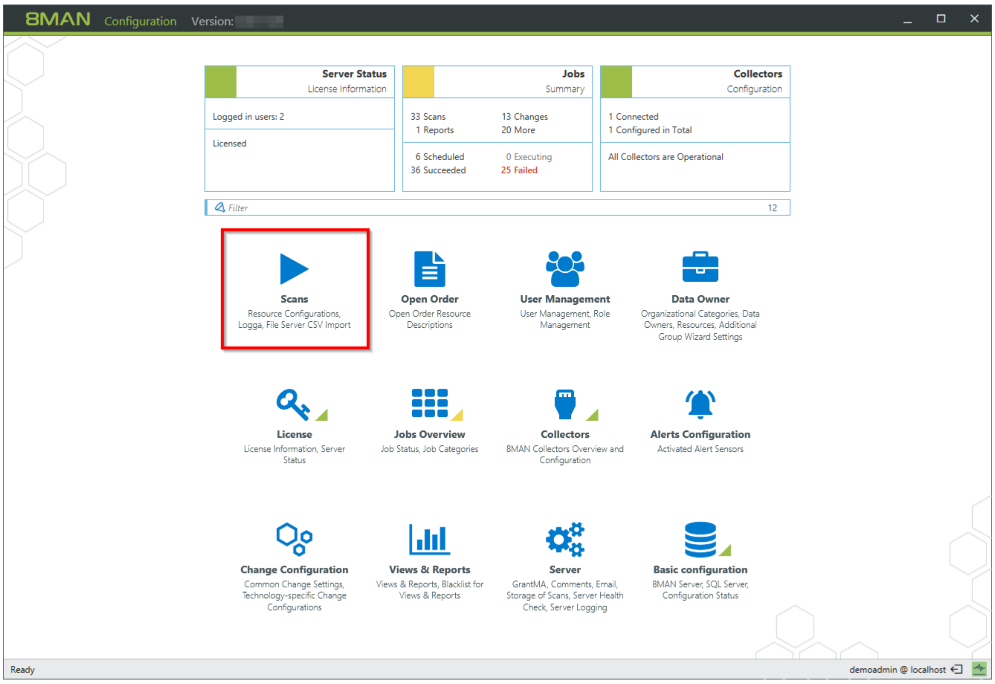
3. Create a session. Adjust the URI, Authentication (authentication mechanism) and encryption http(s).

```
$session = New-PSSession -configurationname Microsoft.Exchange -connectionURI https://srv-
ex01/PowerShell/ -Credential $cred -SessionOption $so -Authentication Default
```

4. Starting the session. You can execute cmdlets (which ones, depends on their rights).

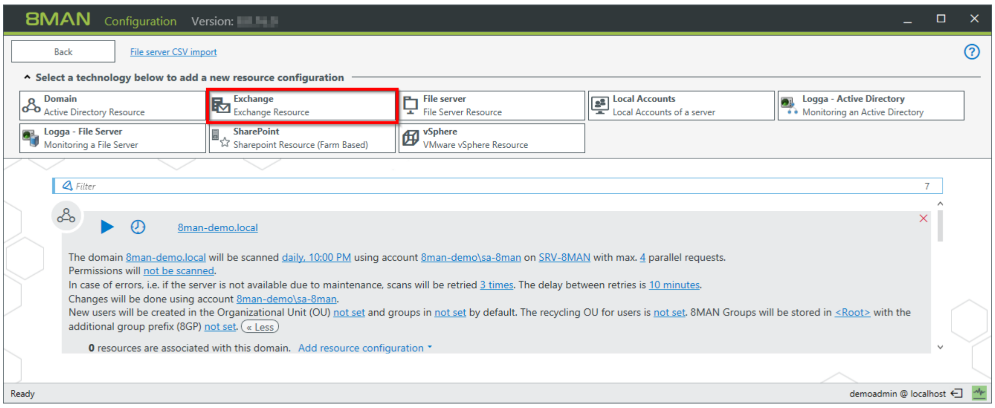
```
Enter-PSSession $session
```

9.3.2 Configure Exchange scans


8MAN Configuration Version:
Server Status
License Information
Logged in users: 2
Licensed
Jobs
Summary
33 Scans
1 Reports
13 Changes
20 More
6 Scheduled
36 Succeeded
0 Executing
25 Failed
Collectors
Configuration
1 Connected
1 Configured in Total
All Collectors are Operational
Filter
12
Scans
Resource Configurations, Logga, File Server CSV Import
Open Order
Open Order Resource Descriptions
User Management
User Management, Role Management
Data Owner
Organizational Categories, Data Owners, Resources, Additional Group Wizard Settings
License
License Information, Server Status
Jobs Overview
Job Status, Job Categories
Collectors
8MAN Collectors Overview and Configuration
Alerts Configuration
Activated Alert Sensors
Change Configuration
Common Change Settings, Technology-specific Change Configurations
Views & Reports
Views & Reports, Blacklist for Views & Reports
Server
GrantMA, Comments, Email, Storage of Scans, Server Health Check, Server Logging
Basic configuration
8MAN Server, SQL Server, Configuration Status
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

Select "scans" from the home page of the configuration module.

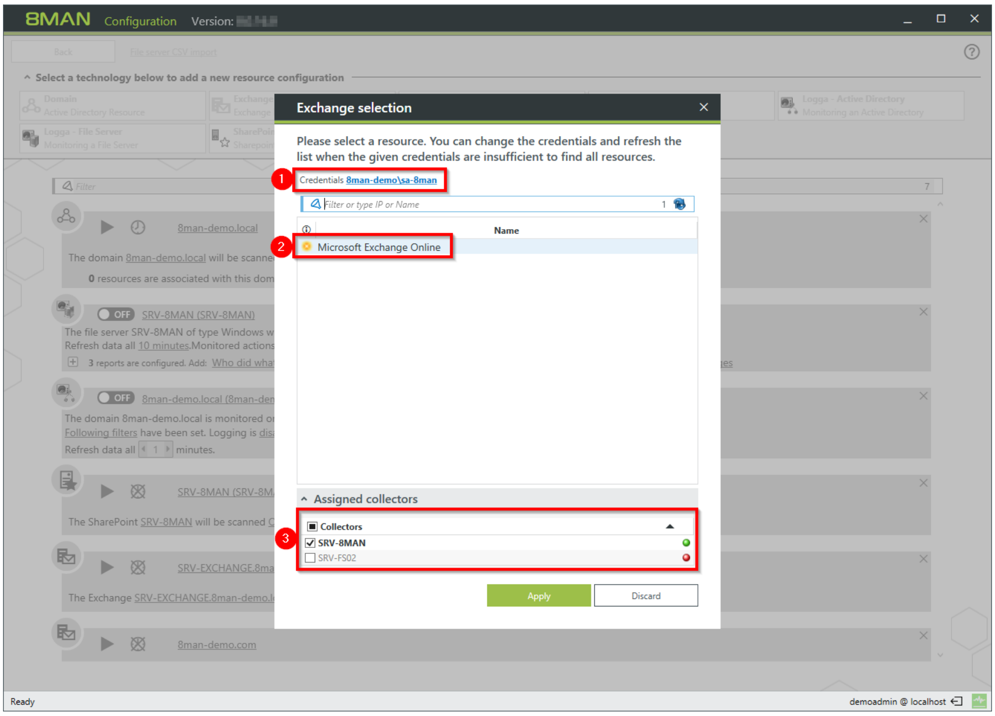
9.3.2.1 Add an Exchange scan



The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
Permissions will not be scanned.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
Changes will be done using account 8man-demo\sa-8man.
New users will be created in the Organizational Unit (OU) not set and groups in not set by default. The recycling OU for users is not set. 8MAN Groups will be stored in <Root> with the additional group prefix (8GP) not set. « Less

0 resources are associated with this domain. Add resource configuration

Select "Exchange".



Please select a resource. You can change the credentials and refresh the list when the given credentials are insufficient to find all resources.

1 Credentials 8man-demo\sa-8man

2 Microsoft Exchange Online

3 ■ Collectors
☑ SRV-8MAN
☐ SRV-FS02

1. *Enter the account information for the account that should be used to execute the Exchange scan. The credentials from the basic configuration will be suggested automatically.*
2. *Select the Exchange Server. All DAGs* or servers that are contained in the current Active Directory site will be listed. Enter the desired server into the search field (this is possible even when it is not listed).*
3. *Assign a collector.*

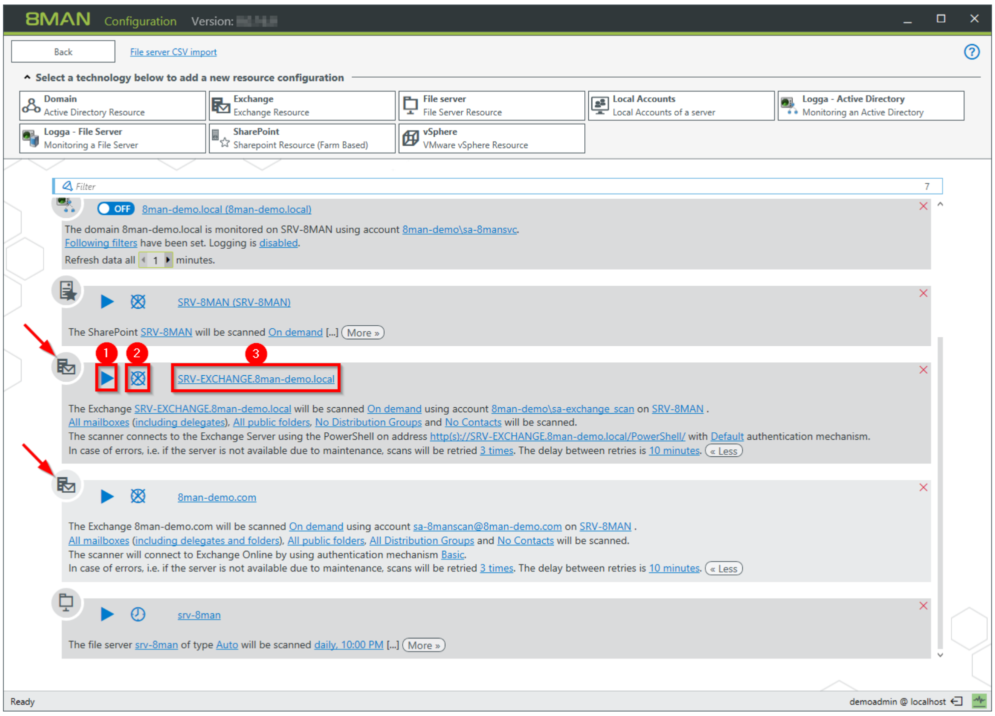
Special considerations for Exchange Online:

1. *The credentials displayed here are not relevant for Exchange Online. They must be adjusted later in the Scan configuration.*
2. *Exchange Online is always shown.*
3. *For Exchange Online the collector requires internet access.*

* 8MAN can connect to DAG servers (Database Availability Groups) and execute scans on them. You are able to select the DAG server directly in the scan configuration. Please note that you have to adjust the settings described in the chapter "Preparing the PowerShell Website" on every involved DAG Exchange server. The decision, which server the collector establishes a connection with is made by the DAG during the initial connection build up. This means that successive scans may take place on different servers.

Since IP less DAGs (from Exchange 2016 Default Setting, optional in Exchange 2013) do not have an Administrative Access Point (AAP), the Exchange server cannot be managed via this DAG. In this case, specify an Exchange server directly or use the load balancing namespace.

9.3.2.2 Customize an Exchange scan configurations



8man-demo.local (8man-demo.local)

The domain 8man-demo.local is monitored on SRV-8MAN using account 8man-demo\sa-8mansvc.
Following filters have been set. Logging is disabled.
Refresh data all 1 minutes.

SRV-8MAN (SRV-8MAN)

The SharePoint SRV-8MAN will be scanned On demand [...]

SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local

The Exchange SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local will be scanned On demand using account 8man-demo\sa-exchange_scan on SRV-8MAN .
All mailboxes (including delegates), All public folders, No Distribution Groups and No Contacts will be scanned.
The scanner connects to the Exchange Server using the PowerShell on address http(s)://SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local/PowerShell/ with Default authentication mechanism.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.

8man-demo.com

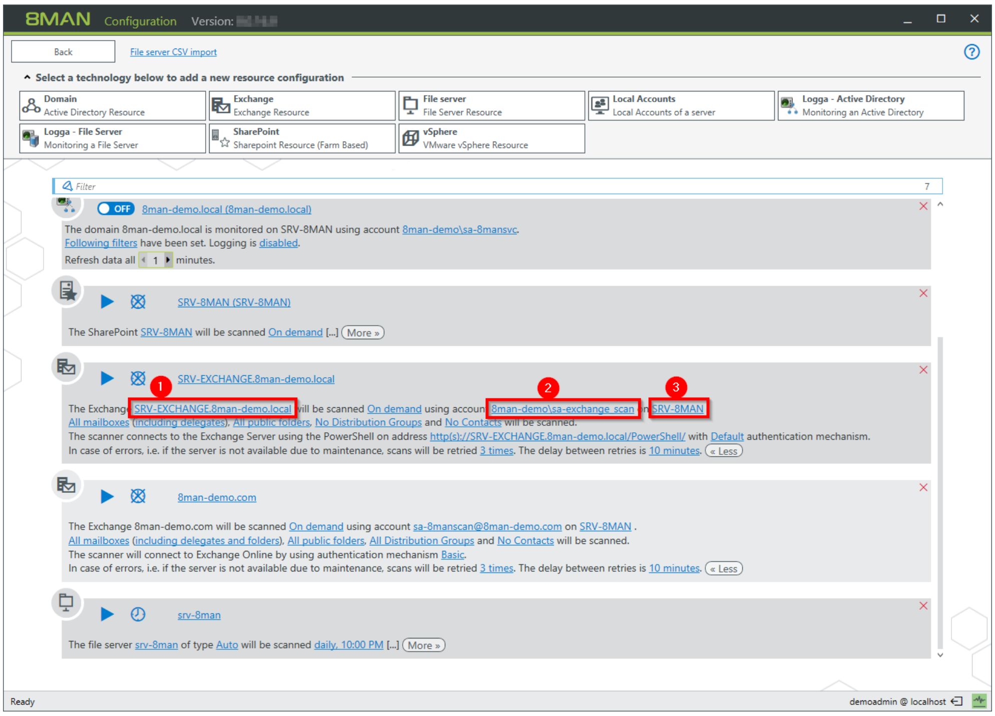
The Exchange 8man-demo.com will be scanned On demand using account sa-8manscan@8man-demo.com on SRV-8MAN .
All mailboxes (including delegates and folders), All public folders, All Distribution Groups and No Contacts will be scanned.
The scanner will connect to Exchange Online by using authentication mechanism Basic.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.

srv-8man

The file server srv-8man of type Auto will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM [...]

1. *You can start an Exchange Scan in the configuration menu. The typical scan speed is around 10 elements per second. You can interrupt a running scan.*
2. *Schedule regular scans.*
3. *Change the name of the configuration.*

Arrows: The symbol allows you to quickly identify an Exchange scan configuration.



8man-demo.local (8man-demo.local)

The domain 8man-demo.local is monitored on SRV-8MAN using account 8man-demo\sa-8mansvc.
Following filters have been set. Logging is disabled.
Refresh data all 1 minutes.

SRV-8MAN (SRV-8MAN)

The SharePoint SRV-8MAN will be scanned On demand [...]

SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local

The Exchange SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local will be scanned On demand using account 8man-demo\sa-exchange_scan on SRV-8MAN .
All mailboxes (including delegates), All public folders, No Distribution Groups and No Contacts will be scanned.
The scanner connects to the Exchange Server using the PowerShell on address http(s)://SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local/PowerShell/ with Default authentication mechanism.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.

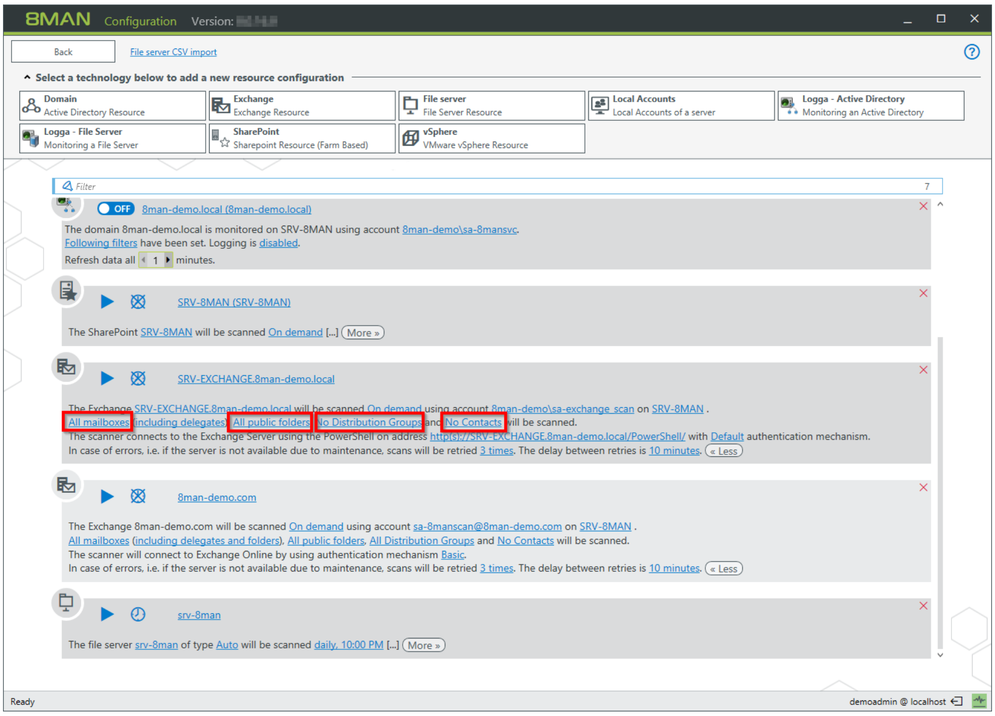
8man-demo.com

The Exchange 8man-demo.com will be scanned On demand using account sa-8manscan@8man-demo.com on SRV-8MAN .
All mailboxes (including delegates and folders), All public folders, All Distribution Groups and No Contacts will be scanned.
The scanner will connect to Exchange Online by using authentication mechanism Basic.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.

srv-8man

The file server srv-8man of type Auto will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM [...]

1. *Change the Exchange Server that you want to scan.*
2. *Change the credentials that are used to execute the scan.*
3. *Switch the collector server. Please note that the collector server requires internet access when using Exchange Online.*



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back   File server CSV import

Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration

- Domain – Active Directory Resource
- Exchange – Exchange Resource
- File server – File Server Resource
- Local Accounts – Local Accounts of a server
- Logga - Active Directory – Monitoring an Active Directory
- Logga - File Server – Monitoring a File Server
- SharePoint – Sharepoint Resource (Farm Based)
- vSphere – VMware vSphere Resource

Filter 7

OFF 8man-demo.local (8man-demo.local)

The domain 8man-demo.local is monitored on SRV-8MAN using account 8man-demo\sa-8mansvc.
Following filters have been set. Logging is disabled.
Refresh data all 1 minutes.

SRV-8MAN (SRV-8MAN)

The SharePoint SRV-8MAN will be scanned On demand [...] More »

SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local

The Exchange SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local will be scanned On demand using account 8man-demo\sa-exchange_scan on SRV-8MAN .
All mailboxes (including delegates) All public folders No Distribution Groups and No Contacts will be scanned.
The scanner connects to the Exchange Server using the PowerShell on address http(s)://SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local/PowerShell/ with Default authentication mechanism.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes. « Less

8man-demo.com

The Exchange 8man-demo.com will be scanned On demand using account sa-8manscan@8man-demo.com on SRV-8MAN .
All mailboxes (including delegates and folders), All public folders, All Distribution Groups and No Contacts will be scanned.
The scanner will connect to Exchange Online by using authentication mechanism Basic.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes. « Less

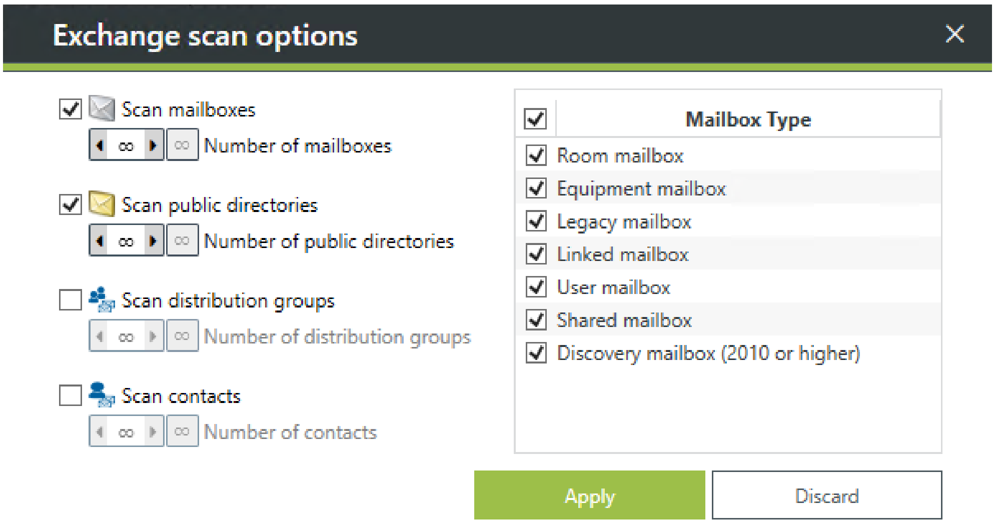
srv-8man

The file server srv-8man of type Auto will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM [...] More »

Ready   demoadmin @ localhost

Define the range of the scan

The links lead to the following dialog...



Exchange scan options

☑ Scan mailboxes
∞ Number of mailboxes

☑ Scan public directories
∞ Number of public directories

□ Scan distribution groups
∞ Number of distribution groups

□ Scan contacts
∞ Number of contacts

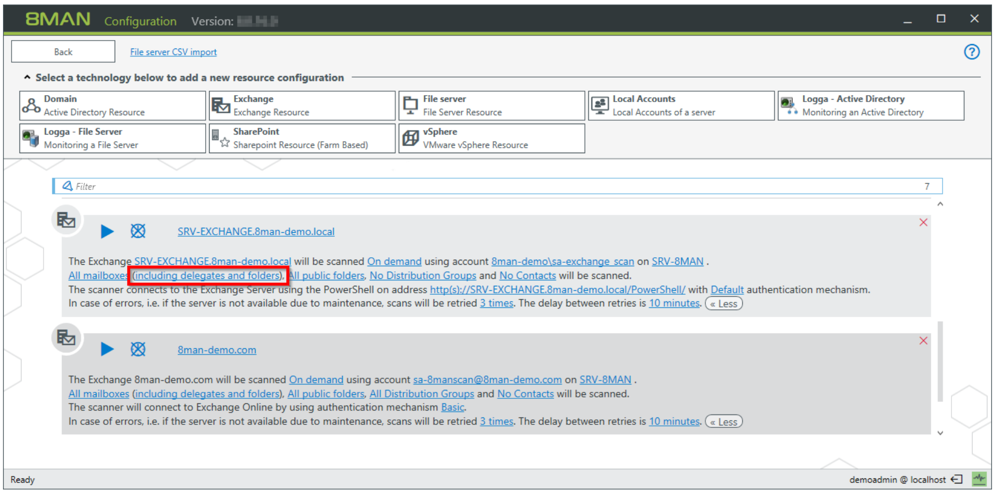
☑ Mailbox Type
☑ Room mailbox
☑ Equipment mailbox
☑ Legacy mailbox
☑ Linked mailbox
☑ User mailbox
☑ Shared mailbox
☑ Discovery mailbox (2010 or higher)

Apply   Discard

If you select only a subset of folders for readable public folders, then no statistical data will be available.

Administrative permissions to public folders are not available (since Exchange 2013).

A filter is applied to the mailbox property "RecipientTypeDetails", to select the mailbox type.



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back   File server CSV import

Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration

- Domain – Active Directory Resource
- Exchange – Exchange Resource
- File server – File Server Resource
- Local Accounts – Local Accounts of a server
- Logga - Active Directory – Monitoring an Active Directory
- Logga - File Server – Monitoring a File Server
- SharePoint – Sharepoint Resource (Farm Based)
- vSphere – VMware vSphere Resource

Filter 7

SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local

The Exchange SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local will be scanned On demand using account 8man-demo\sa-exchange_scan on SRV-8MAN .
All mailboxes (including delegates and folders), All public folders, No Distribution Groups and No Contacts will be scanned.
The scanner connects to the Exchange Server using the PowerShell on address http(s)://SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local/PowerShell/ with Default authentication mechanism.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes. « Less

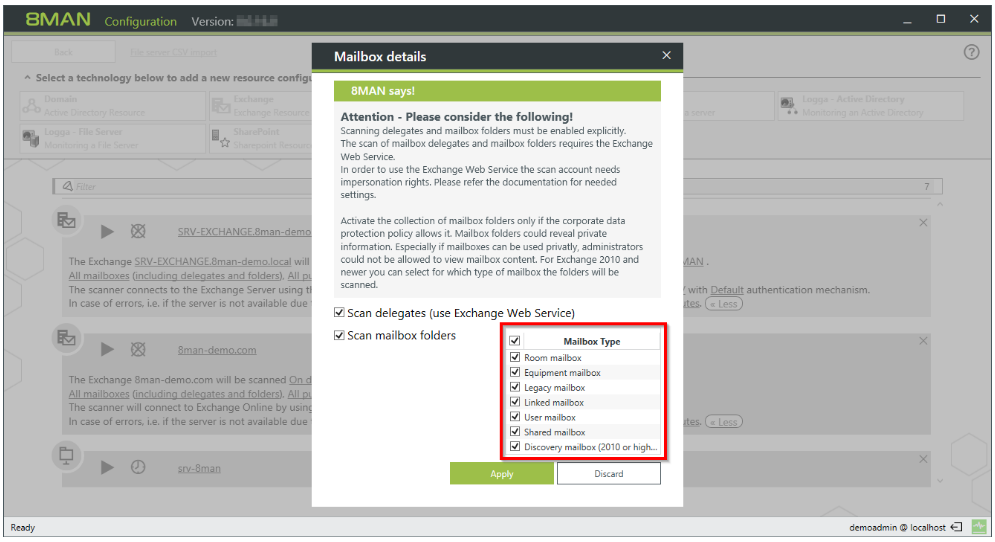
8man-demo.com

The Exchange 8man-demo.com will be scanned On demand using account sa-8manscan@8man-demo.com on SRV-8MAN .
All mailboxes (including delegates and folders), All public folders, All Distribution Groups and No Contacts will be scanned.
The scanner will connect to Exchange Online by using authentication mechanism Basic.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes. « Less

Ready   demoadmin @ localhost

You can determine if substitution rules and mailbox folders are read.

Please note that "Exchange Web Services - Impersonation" is used.



Mailbox details

8MAN says!

Attention - Please consider the following!
Scanning delegates and mailbox folders must be enabled explicitly.
The scan of mailbox delegates and mailbox folders requires the Exchange Web Service.
In order to use the Exchange Web Service the scan account needs impersonation rights. Please refer the documentation for needed settings.

Activate the collection of mailbox folders only if the corporate data protection policy allows it. Mailbox folders could reveal private information. Especially if mailboxes can be used privatly, administrators could not be allowed to view mailbox content. For Exchange 2010 and newer you can select for which type of mailbox the folders will be scanned.

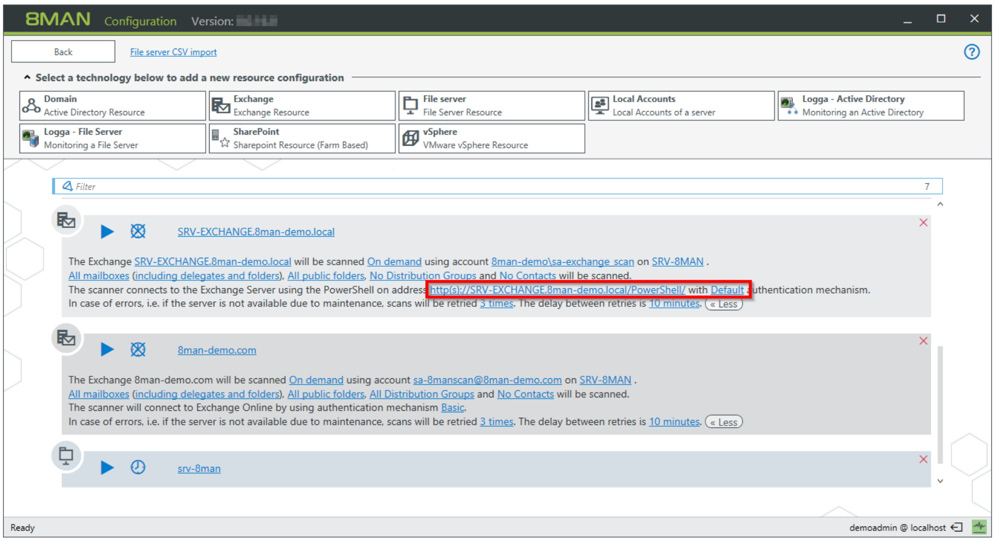
☑ Scan delegates (use Exchange Web Service)

☑ Scan mailbox folders

☑	Mailbox Type
☑	Room mailbox
☑	Equipment mailbox
☑	Legacy mailbox
☑	Linked mailbox
☑	User mailbox
☑	Shared mailbox
☑	Discovery mailbox (2010 or high...

Determine the range in which mailbox details are read with Exchange Web Service (EWS).

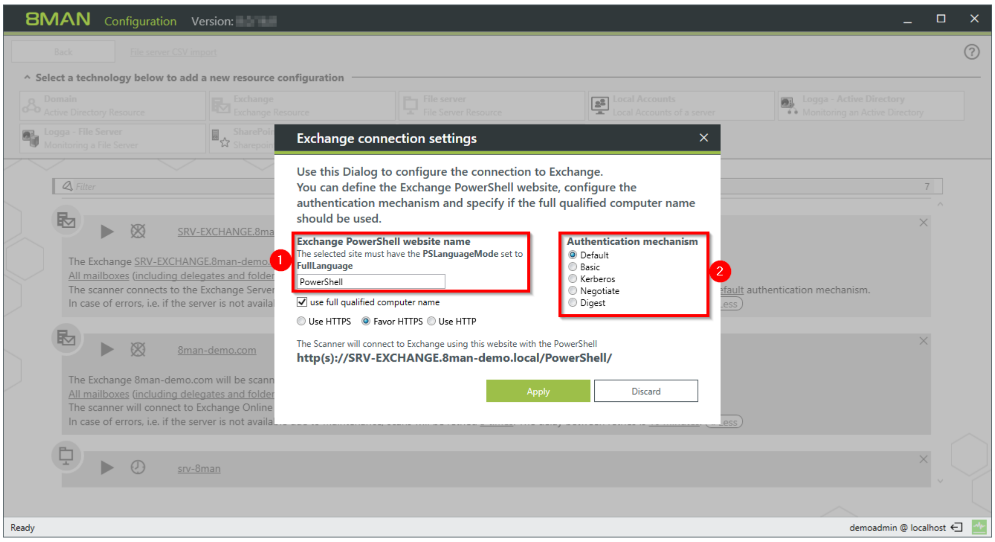
The selection of mailbox type is independent for scans with PowerShell and EWS. This means that you can determine which mailbox types are scanned and for which mailbox types the mailbox folders are scanned.



The Exchange SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local will be scanned On demand using account 8man-demo\sa-exchange_scan on SRV-8MAN .
All mailboxes (including delegates and folders), All public folders, No Distribution Groups and No Contacts will be scanned.
The scanner connects to the Exchange Server using the PowerShell on address http(s)://SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local/PowerShell/ with Default authentication mechanism.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.

The Exchange 8man-demo.com will be scanned On demand using account sa-8manscan@8man-demo.com on SRV-8MAN .
All mailboxes (including delegates and folders), All public folders, All Distribution Groups and No Contacts will be scanned.
The scanner will connect to Exchange Online by using authentication mechanism Basic.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.

Click one of the links to configure the connections settings for the Exchange scan.


8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]
Back
File server CSV import
Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration
Filter
7
SRV-EXCHANGE.8ma
8man-demo.com
srv-8man
1
2
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

Exchange connection settings

Use this Dialog to configure the connection to Exchange.
You can define the Exchange PowerShell website, configure the authentication mechanism and specify if the full qualified computer name should be used.

Exchange PowerShell website name
The selected site must have the **PSLanguageMode** set to **FullLanguage**
PowerShell

Authentication mechanism
● Default
○ Basic
○ Kerberos
○ Negotiate
○ Digest

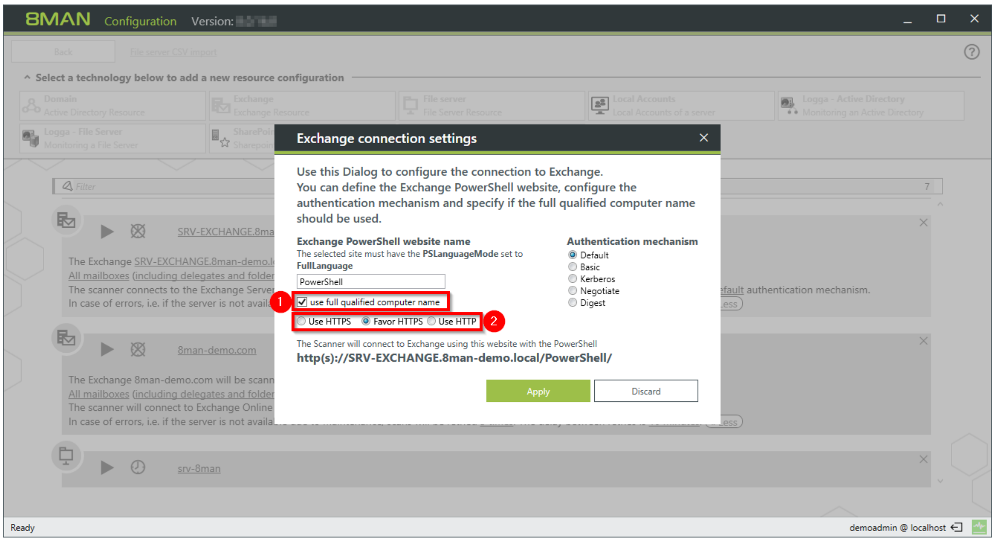
☑ use full qualified computer name

○ Use HTTPS ● Favor HTTPS ○ Use HTTP

The Scanner will connect to Exchange using this website with the PowerShell
http(s)://SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local/PowerShell/

The following settings must match those of the IIS-website. These are described in the chapter "Preparation of the PowerShell website".

1. *Enter the name of the Exchange PowerShell website. In standard settings this is "PowerShell".*
2. *Select an authentication mechanism. For Exchange Online select "Basic".*



Exchange connection settings

Use this Dialog to configure the connection to Exchange.
You can define the Exchange PowerShell website, configure the authentication mechanism and specify if the full qualified computer name should be used.

Exchange PowerShell website name
The selected site must have the **PSLanguageMode** set to **FullLanguage**

PowerShell

☑ use full qualified computer name

○ Use HTTPS ● Favor HTTPS ○ Use HTTP

Authentication mechanism
● Default
○ Basic
○ Kerberos
○ Negotiate
○ Digest

The Scanner will connect to Exchange using this website with the PowerShell
http(s)://SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local/PowerShell/

1. *In some cases the client access server is not reachable via the fully qualified computer name. In this scenario, deactivate this option. Please note the preview.*
2. *Select if an encrypted connection should be used. This setting must match those of the PowerShell website.*

9.3.3 Advanced Exchange scan settings in the configuration files

Some settings can not be made in the graphical configuration interface. Advanced settings must be adjusted in the configuration files.

The settings are only effective after a new scan.

9.3.3.1 Change the attribute for the creation of mailbox categories

By default 8MAN sorts mailboxes into categories, upwards of 1000 mailboxes, according to the Active Directory property "sn".
The selected property can be be changed to any desired text attribute from Active Directory, via the configuration file.

Configuration file:

pnJob.config.xml

Computer:

Collector server which is configured for the Exchange Scan.

Path:

```
%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\cfg
```

If the file is not available, copy the "template" from the following path, delete the content and enter the code.

```
%ProgramFiles%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\etc
```

Code:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>

<config>
   <collector.scanner.exchange.sortingProperty
    type="System.String">sn</collector.scanner.exchange.sortingProperty>

</config>
```

Possible Vaues:

Replace "sn" with any desired text attribute.

9.3.3.2 Change the cut-off rules for the mailbox categories

By default the category descriptions are generated from the first 10 characters of the first and last mailbox. You can change the length of utilized descriptions.

Configuration file:

pnServer.config.xml

Computer:

8MAN-Server

Path:

`%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\cfg`

Code:

in the section <config>

```
<exchange.CategoryLength type="System.Int32">10</exchange.CategoryLength>
```

Possible values:

1 to 500

9.3.3.3 Prevent the formation of mailbox categories

By default 8MAN sorts mailboxes into categories, upwards of 1000 mailboxes. You can turn off the creation of categories.

Configuration file:

pnServer.config.xml

Computer:

8MAN-Server

Path:

%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\cfg

Code:

in the section <config>

```
<exchange.makeMailBoxCategories type="System.Boolean">false</exchange.makeMailBoxCategories>
```

Possible values:

false no categories (flat list of mailboxes in the resource view)eine Kategorien (flache Liste von Postfächern in der Ressourcen-Ansicht)

true Utilize categories

9.3.3.4 Adjust the throttling factor

The Exchange Web-Service is used for the recalling of delegations. The scan orients itself bsed on the throttling settings of the Exchange server for the scan account (service account).

The scan can be accelerated with an optimal throttling setting. Please also see: http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/dd298094(v=exchg.150).aspx).

The setting „EWSMaxConcurrency" is important. It affects the number of parallel requests used by the scan to recall delegation rules.

By default 8MAN uses the maximum number of possible parallel requests allowed by the throttling policy. If the throttling policy allows for an unlimited number of parallel requests, then the number of processors is multiplied by 8. You are able to change this value.

Configuration file:

pnJob.config.xml

Computer:

Kollektor-Server, der für den Exchange-Scan konfiguriert ist.

Path:

%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\cfg

Code:

in the section <config>

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>

<config>
   <collector.scanner.exchange.processormultiplierForUnlimitedThrottling
    type="System.Int32">8</collector.scanner.exchange.processormultiplierForUnlimitedThrottling>

</config>
```

Possible values:

Replace the value "8" with your desired number. The entered number will be multiplied with the number of processors and its product indicates the number of parallel requests to the Exchange Web Service.

9.4 Scan SharePoint via Remote Connector

With the 8MATE for SharePoint, you can integrate SharePoint as a resource into 8MAN Access Rights Management.

For a transitional period we offer from version 8.0 on two SharePoint modules, which can be operated simultaneously:

1. Previous 8MATE for SharePoint

- uses the Server Side Object Model (SSOM)
- Requires a local installation on the SharePoint server
- Supports only the SharePoint versions 2010 and 2013 (on premise)

2. 8MATE for SharePoint with SharePoint Remote Connector

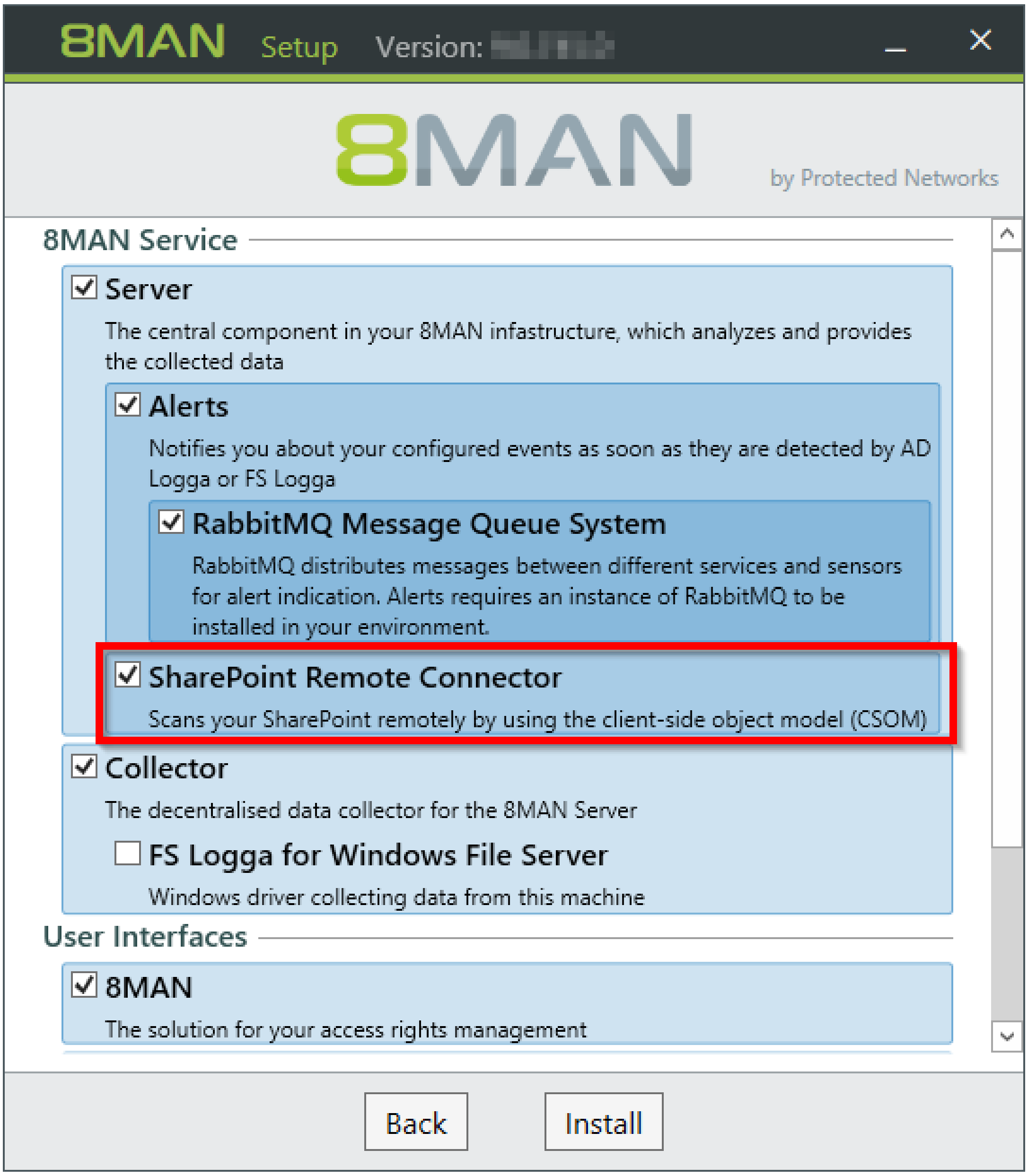
- uses the Client Side Object Model (CSOM)
- No installation on the SharePoint server is required
- Supports SharePoint versions 2010, 2013, 2016, and SharePoint Online

For the 8MATE for SharePoint you need an appropriate license. The section "Load the product license" describes how to check the license scope and, if necessary, reload a license file.

The system requirements must be fulfilled. See Chapter "SharePoint requirements".

For an overview of the required access rights, please refer to chapter "Setting up service accounts for 8MAN".

9.4.1 Install the SharePoint Remote Connector



8MAN Setup Version: [redacted]

8MAN by Protected Networks

8MAN Service

☑ Server
The central component in your 8MAN infastructure, which analyzes and provides the collected data

☑ Alerts
Notifies you about your configured events as soon as they are detected by AD Logga or FS Logga

☑ RabbitMQ Message Queue System
RabbitMQ distributes messages between different services and sensors for alert indication. Alerts requires an instance of RabbitMQ to be installed in your environment.

☑ SharePoint Remote Connector
Scans your SharePoint remotely by using the client-side object model (CSOM)

☑ Collector
The decentralised data collector for the 8MAN Server

□ FS Logga for Windows File Server
Windows driver collecting data from this machine

User Interfaces

☑ 8MAN
The solution for your access rights management

Enable the SharePoint Remote Connector.

You install an additional 8MAN server component. No additional installation of dedicated collectors is required.

9.4.2 Accounts for a SharePoint scan via Remote Connector

For a SharePoint scan, two accounts are to be configured:

1. "Process Account"

The "Process account" is used to execute the scan process on the selected collector. This account must have local administrative rights and interactive logon privileges on the collector.

2. "Scan Account"

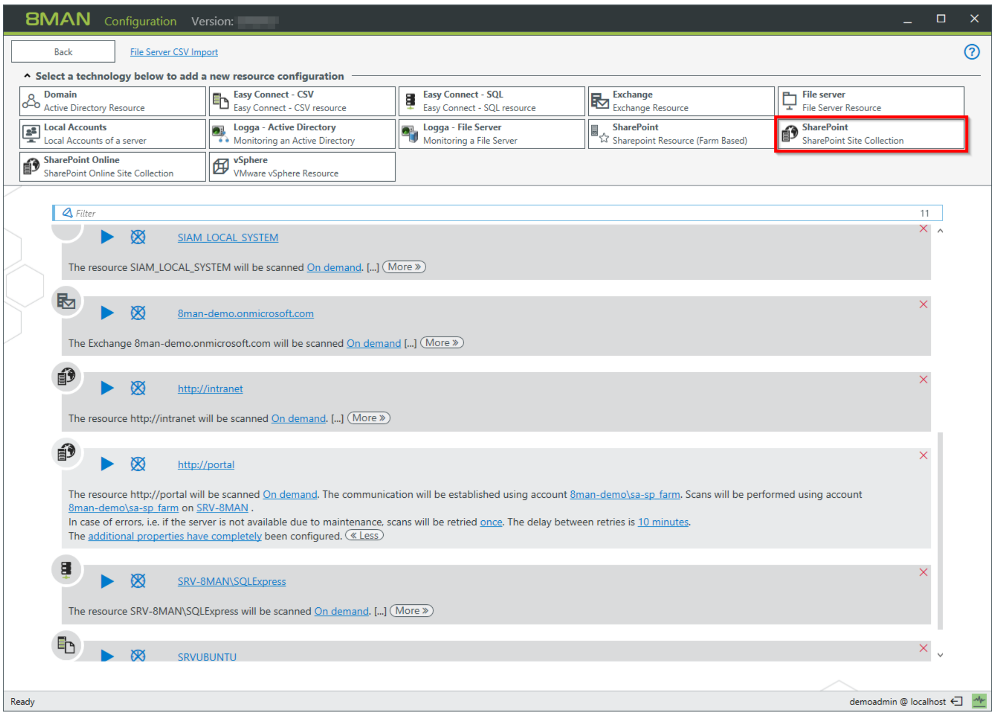
The "scan account" is used for the actual scan. This account must always be the same as the owner account registered for the site collection (= primary site collection administrator). The corresponding user account is defined when a site collection is created and can only be viewed or changed via the SharePoint central administration.

Navigate in the Central Administration to:

application management -> site collections -> Change site collection administrators -> Selection of the site collection -> Primary site collection administrator

If the primary site collection administrator's credentials are not accessible, other SharePoint accounts can also be used for the scan. Please contact our support team in these cases.

9.4.3 Add a SharePoint scan via Remote Connector



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back | File Server CSV Import

^ Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration

- Domain – Active Directory Resource
- Easy Connect - CSV – Easy Connect - CSV resource
- Easy Connect - SQL – Easy Connect - SQL resource
- Exchange – Exchange Resource
- File server – File Server Resource
- Local Accounts – Local Accounts of a server
- Logga - Active Directory – Monitoring an Active Directory
- Logga - File Server – Monitoring a File Server
- SharePoint – Sharepoint Resource (Farm Based)
- SharePoint – SharePoint Site Collection
- SharePoint Online – SharePoint Online Site Collection
- vSphere – VMware vSphere Resource

Filter 11

SIAM_LOCAL_SYSTEM
The resource SIAM_LOCAL_SYSTEM will be scanned On demand. [...] More »

8man-demo.onmicrosoft.com
The Exchange 8man-demo.onmicrosoft.com will be scanned On demand [...] More »

http://intranet
The resource http://intranet will be scanned On demand. [...] More »

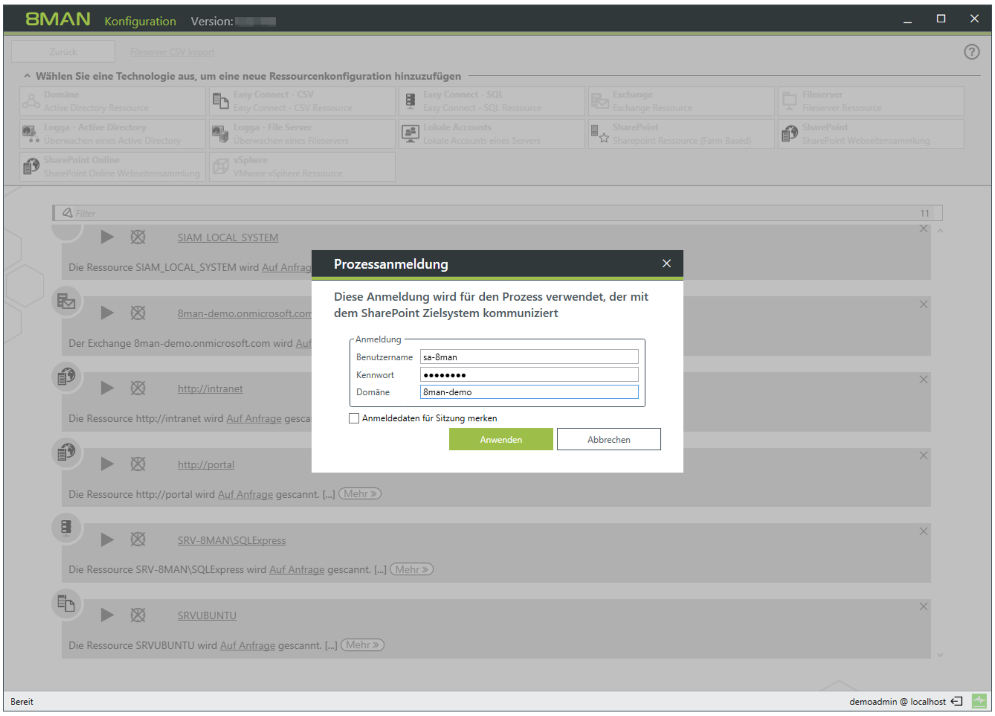
http://portal
The resource http://portal will be scanned On demand. The communication will be established using account 8man-demo\sa-sp_farm. Scans will be performed using account 8man-demo\sa-sp_farm on SRV-8MAN .
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried once. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
The additional properties have completely been configured. « Less

SRV-8MAN\SQLExpress
The resource SRV-8MAN\SQLExpress will be scanned On demand. [...] More »

SRVUBUNTU

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Add a scan configuration.



8MAN Konfiguration Version: [redacted]

Zurück | Fileserver CSV Import

^ Wählen Sie eine Technologie aus, um eine neue Ressourcenkonfiguration hinzuzufügen

- Domäne – Active Directory Ressource
- Easy Connect - CSV – Easy Connect - CSV Ressource
- Easy Connect - SQL – Easy Connect - SQL Ressource
- Exchange – Exchange Ressource
- Fileserver – Fileserver Ressource
- Logga - Active Directory – Überwachen eines Active Directory
- Logga - File Server – Überwachen eines Fileservers
- Lokale Accounts – Lokale Accounts eines Servers
- SharePoint – Sharepoint Ressource (Farm Based)
- SharePoint – SharePoint Webseitensammlung
- SharePoint Online – SharePoint Online Webseitensammlung
- vSphere – VMware vSphere Ressource

Filter 11

SIAM_LOCAL_SYSTEM
Die Ressource SIAM_LOCAL_SYSTEM wird Auf Anfrag

8man-demo.onmicrosoft.com
Der Exchange 8man-demo.onmicrosoft.com wird Auf

http://intranet
Die Ressource http://intranet wird Auf Anfrage gesca

http://portal
Die Ressource http://portal wird Auf Anfrage gescannt. [...] Mehr »

SRV-8MAN\SQLExpress
Die Ressource SRV-8MAN\SQLExpress wird Auf Anfrage gescannt. [...] Mehr »

SRVUBUNTU
Die Ressource SRVUBUNTU wird Auf Anfrage gescannt. [...] Mehr »

Prozessanmeldung

Diese Anmeldung wird für den Prozess verwendet, der mit dem SharePoint Zielsystem kommuniziert

Anmeldung
Benutzername: sa-8man
Kennwort: ••••••••
Domäne: 8man-demo

☐ Anmeldedaten für Sitzung merken

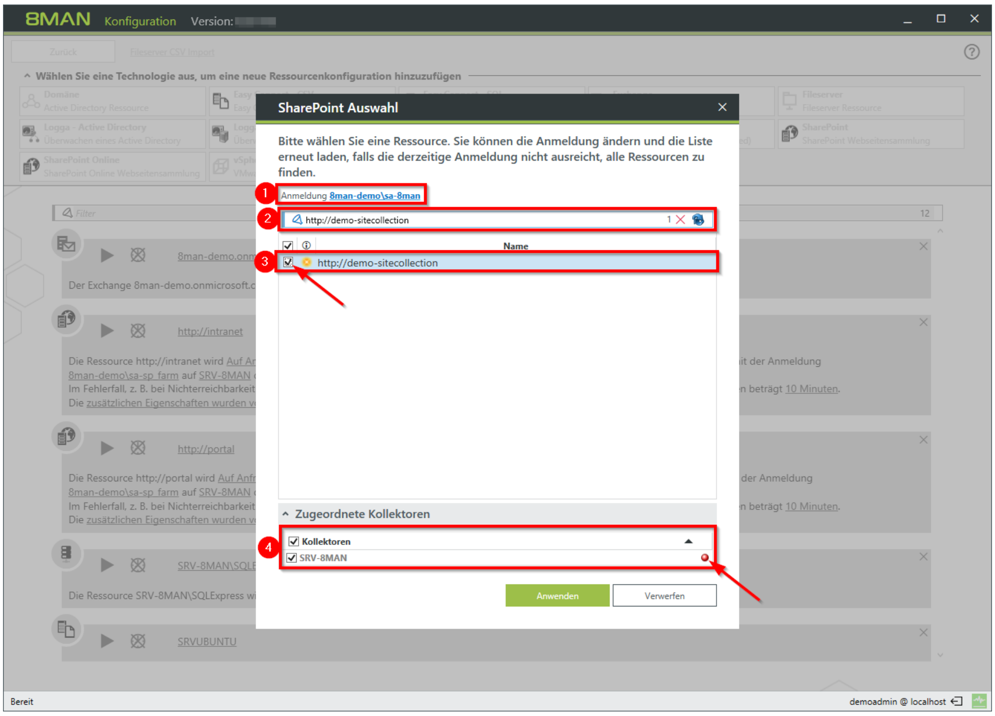
Anwenden | Abbrechen

Bereit demoadmin @ localhost

Specify the credentials for the "Process Account".

The account is not used to scan the SharePoint site collection. This account will be set up in a later step.

After successfully checking the "Process account", the selection of available resources opens.



Bitte wählen Sie eine Ressource. Sie können die Anmeldung ändern und die Liste erneut laden, falls die derzeitige Anmeldung nicht ausreicht, alle Ressourcen zu finden.

Anmeldung 8man-demo\sa-8man

http://demo-sitecollection 1

☑ http://demo-sitecollection

Zugeordnete Kollektoren

☑ Kollektoren

☑ SRV-8MAN ●

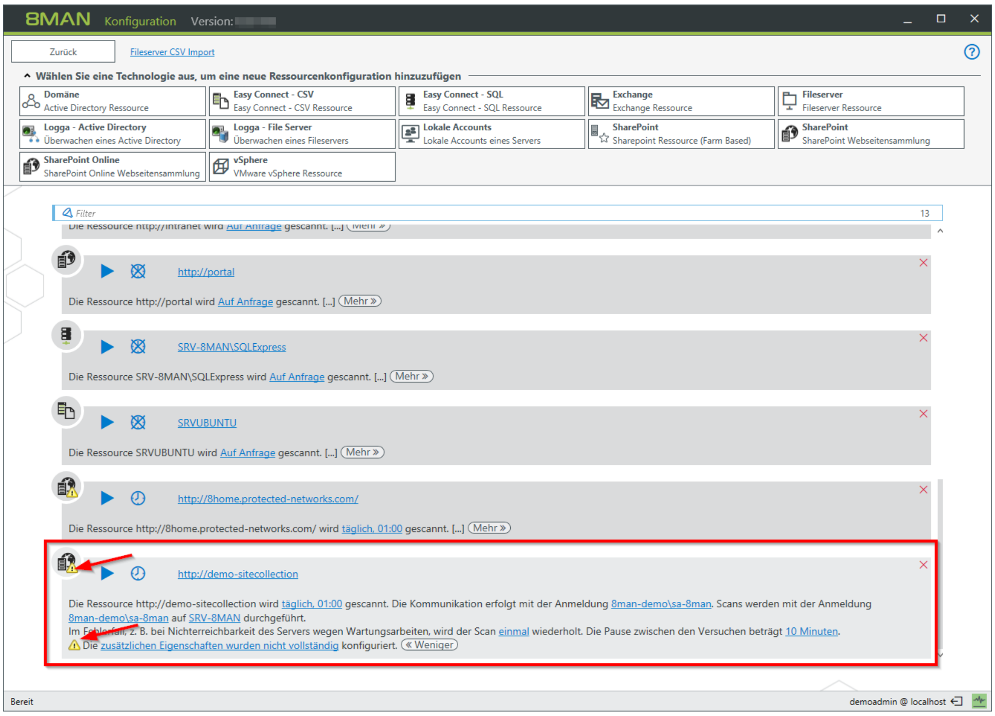
1. *If necessary, change the "Process account".*
2. *Specify the URL of the site collection. Confirm your entry with the ENTER key.*

For on-premise SharePoint servers, you can specify the name of the server and later select the sites/site collections.

3. *Select the added entry (set the checkmark).*
4. *Select one or more collectors to perform the scan.*

Collector indicator green:
A connection to the specified SharePoint URL was successful. This does not mean that all content can be completely scanned. Please refer to the information on the scan account required in the next step.

Collector indicator red:
Unable to successfully connect to the specified SharePoint URL. You can still save the settings and correct them in the following step.


8MAN Konfiguration Version: [redacted]
Zurück
Fileserver CSV Import
Wählen Sie eine Technologie aus, um eine neue Ressourcenkonfiguration hinzuzufügen
Domäne
Active Directory Ressource
Easy Connect - CSV
Easy Connect - CSV Ressource
Easy Connect - SQL
Easy Connect - SQL Ressource
Exchange
Exchange Ressource
Fileserver
Fileserver Ressource
Logga - Active Directory
Überwachen eines Active Directory
Logga - File Server
Überwachen eines Fileservers
Lokale Accounts
Lokale Accounts eines Servers
SharePoint
Sharepoint Ressource (Farm Based)
SharePoint
SharePoint Webseitensammlung
SharePoint Online
SharePoint Online Webseitensammlung
vSphere
VMware vSphere Ressource
Filter
13
Bereit
demoadmin @ localhost

Die Ressource http://intranet wird Auf Anfrage gescannt. [...] Mehr »

http://portal

Die Ressource http://portal wird Auf Anfrage gescannt. [...] Mehr »

SRV-8MAN\SQLExpress

Die Ressource SRV-8MAN\SQLExpress wird Auf Anfrage gescannt. [...] Mehr »

SRVUBUNTU

Die Ressource SRVUBUNTU wird Auf Anfrage gescannt. [...] Mehr »

http://8home.protected-networks.com/

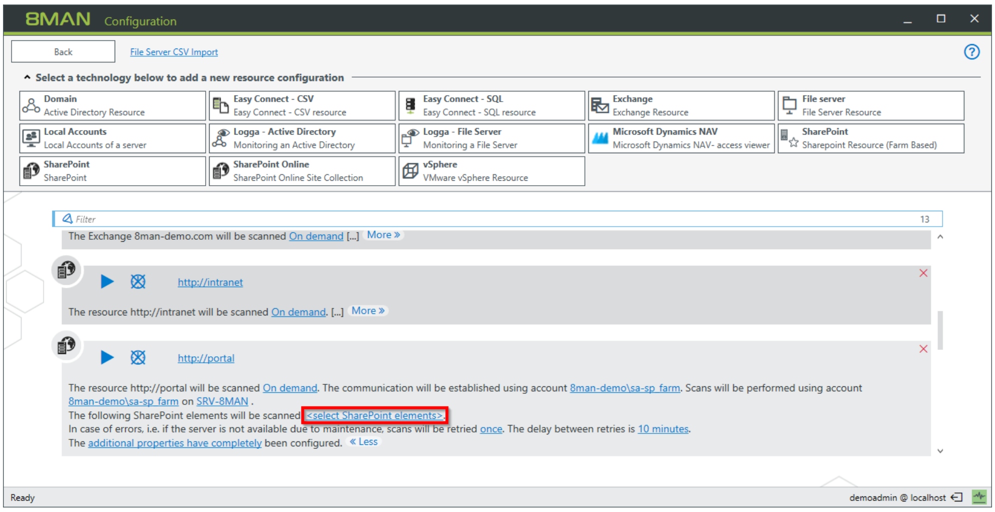
Die Ressource http://8home.protected-networks.com/ wird täglich, 01:00 gescannt. [...] Mehr »

http://demo-sitecollection

Die Ressource http://demo-sitecollection wird täglich, 01:00 gescannt. Die Kommunikation erfolgt mit der Anmeldung 8man-demo\sa-8man. Scans werden mit der Anmeldung 8man-demo\sa-8man auf SRV-8MAN durchgeführt.
Im Fehlerfall, z. B. bei Nichterreichbarkeit des Servers wegen Wartungsarbeiten, wird der Scan einmal wiederholt. Die Pause zwischen den Versuchen beträgt 10 Minuten.
⚠ Die zusätzlichen Eigenschaften wurden nicht vollständig konfiguriert. « Weniger

You have created a new SharePoint configuration.

The warning indicates that you must configure additional properties before you can successfully perform a scan.



The Exchange 8man-demo.com will be scanned On demand [...] More »

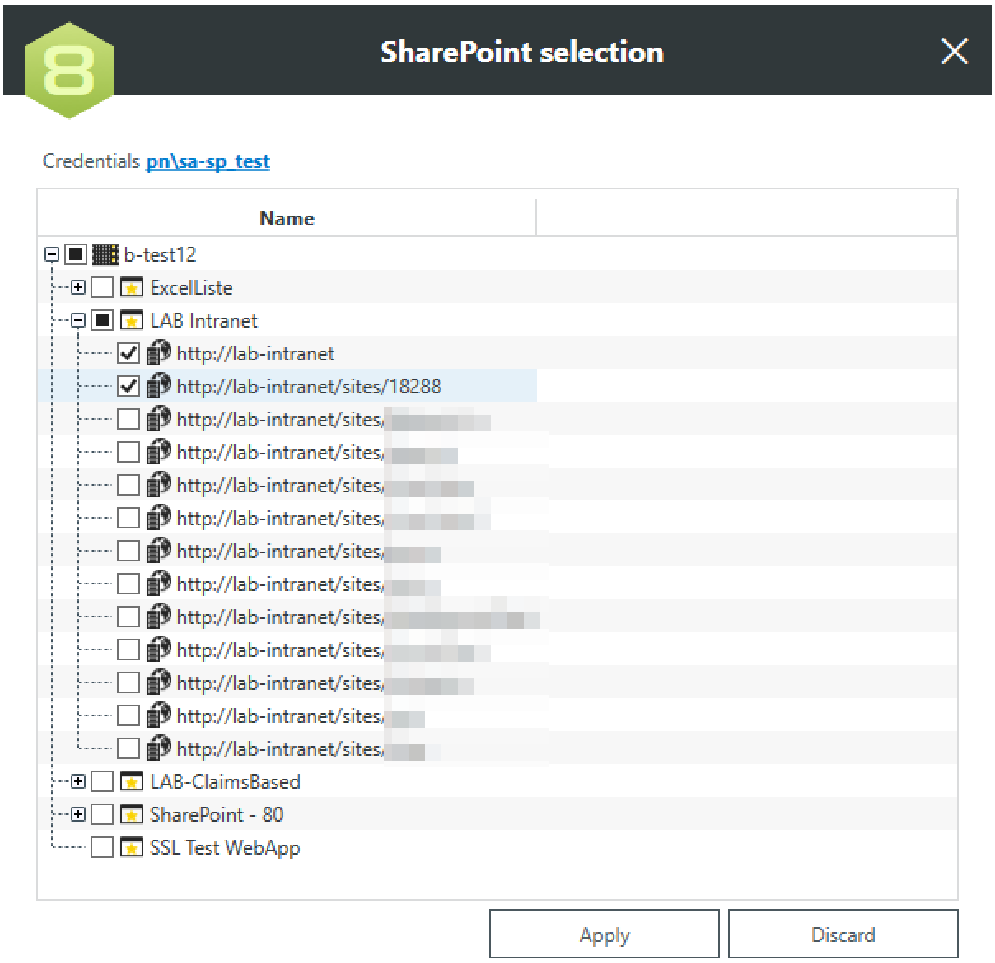
http://intranet

The resource http://intranet will be scanned On demand. [...] More »

http://portal

The resource http://portal will be scanned On demand. The communication will be established using account 8man-demo\sa-sp farm. Scans will be performed using account 8man-demo\sa-sp farm on SRV-8MAN .
The following SharePoint elements will be scanned <select SharePoint elements>.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried once. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
The additional properties have completely been configured. « Less

Click on "Select SharePoint elements" in the SharePoint configuration.



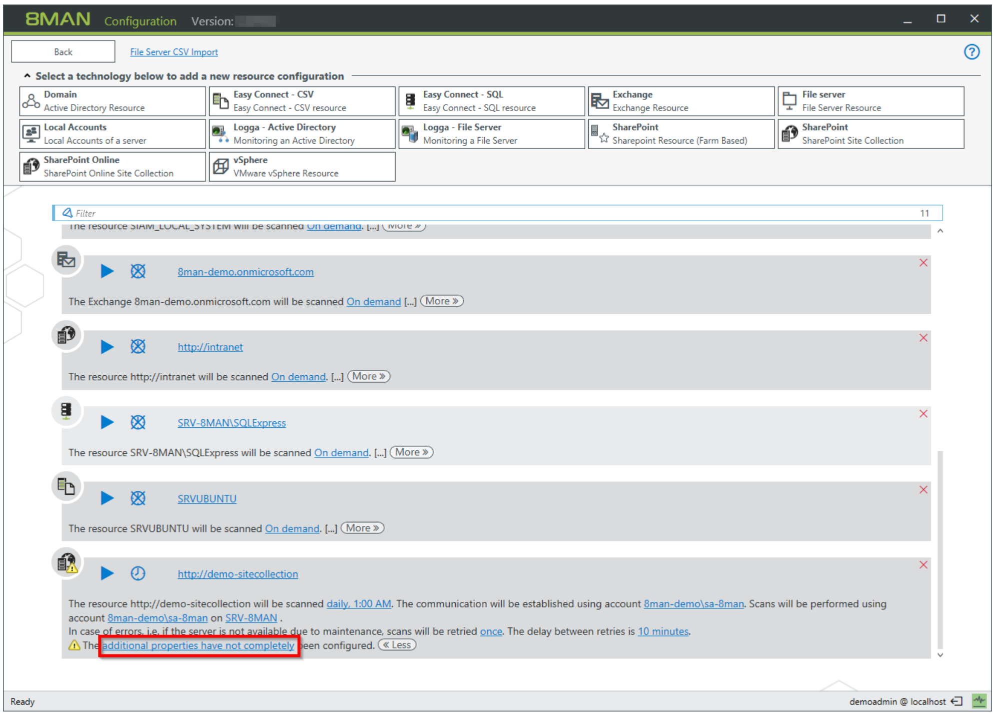
Credentials pn\sa-sp test

Name

- ⊟ ■ b-test12
  - ⊞ □ ExcelListe
  - ⊟ ■ LAB Intranet
    - ☑ http://lab-intranet
    - ☑ http://lab-intranet/sites/18288
    - □ http://lab-intranet/sites/[redacted]
    - □ http://lab-intranet/sites/[redacted]
    - □ http://lab-intranet/sites/[redacted]
    - □ http://lab-intranet/sites/[redacted]
    - □ http://lab-intranet/sites/[redacted]
    - □ http://lab-intranet/sites/[redacted]
    - □ http://lab-intranet/sites/[redacted]
    - □ http://lab-intranet/sites/[redacted]
    - □ http://lab-intranet/sites/[redacted]
    - □ http://lab-intranet/sites/[redacted]
    - □ http://lab-intranet/sites/[redacted]
  - ⊞ □ LAB-ClaimsBased
  - ⊞ □ SharePoint - 80
  - □ SSL Test WebApp

Select the resources to be scanned.

9.4.4 Configure additional properties


8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]
Back
File Server CSV Import
Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration
Domain
Active Directory Resource
Easy Connect - CSV
Easy Connect - CSV resource
Easy Connect - SQL
Easy Connect - SQL resource
Exchange
Exchange Resource
File server
File Server Resource
Local Accounts
Local Accounts of a server
Logga - Active Directory
Monitoring an Active Directory
Logga - File Server
Monitoring a File Server
SharePoint
Sharepoint Resource (Farm Based)
SharePoint
SharePoint Site Collection
SharePoint Online
SharePoint Online Site Collection
vSphere
VMware vSphere Resource
Filter
11
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

The resource SIAM_LOCAL_SYSTEM will be scanned On demand. [...] More »

8man-demo.onmicrosoft.com

The Exchange 8man-demo.onmicrosoft.com will be scanned On demand [...] More »

http://intranet

The resource http://intranet will be scanned On demand. [...] More »

SRV-8MAN\SQLExpress

The resource SRV-8MAN\SQLExpress will be scanned On demand. [...] More »

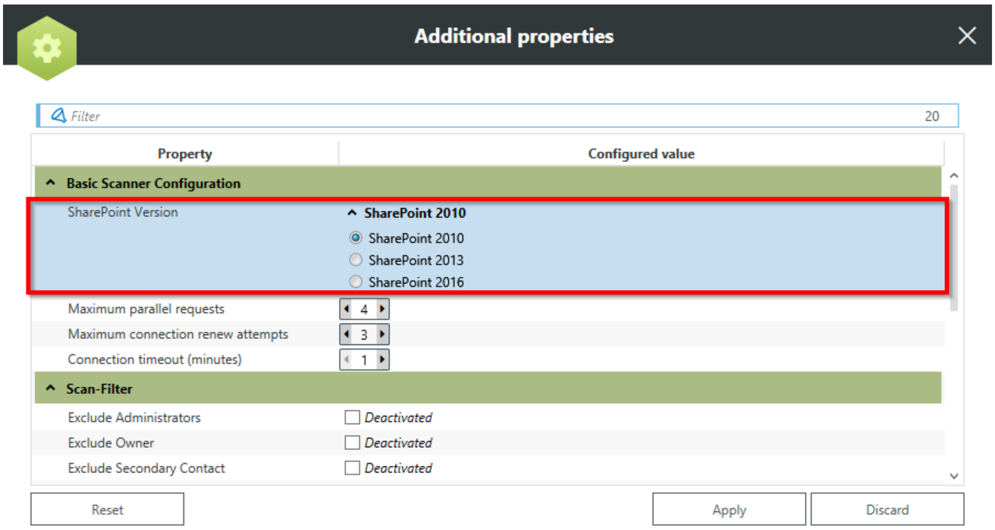
SRVUBUNTU

The resource SRVUBUNTU will be scanned On demand. [...] More »

http://demo-sitecollection

The resource http://demo-sitecollection will be scanned daily, 1:00 AM. The communication will be established using account 8man-demo\sa-8man. Scans will be performed using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN .
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried once. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
⚠ The additional properties have not completely been configured. « Less

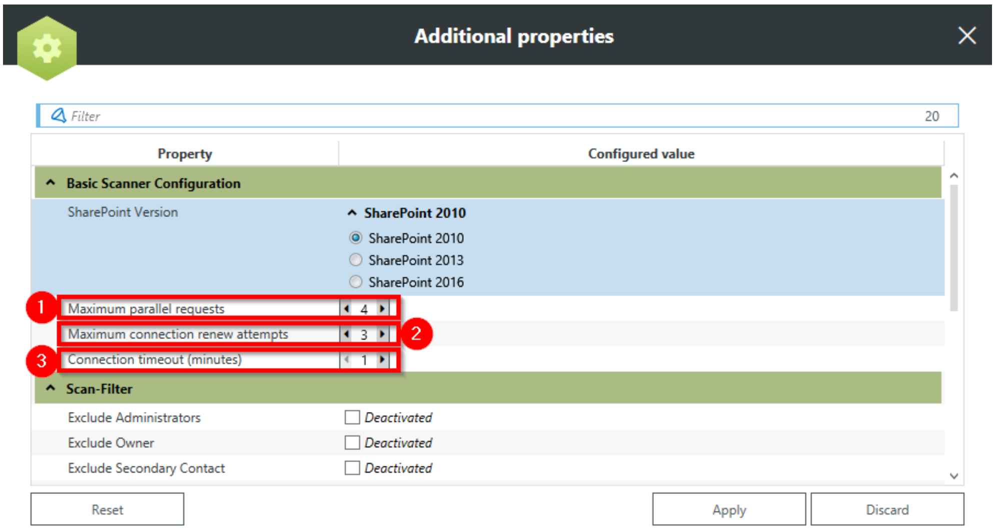
Click the link.



Property	Configured value
Basic Scanner Configuration	
SharePoint Version	**SharePoint 2010** ● SharePoint 2010 ○ SharePoint 2013 ○ SharePoint 2016
Maximum parallel requests	4
Maximum connection renew attempts	3
Connection timeout (minutes)	1
Scan-Filter	
Exclude Administrators	□ *Deactivated*
Exclude Owner	□ *Deactivated*
Exclude Secondary Contact	□ *Deactivated*

Select the SharePoint version.

To communicate with the SharePoint system, 8MAN uses Microsoft components that are specific to the version of the SharePoint system that is used. Specifying the correct SharePoint version ensures that all information is shared correctly with the SharePoint system. If the configured version of SharePoint differs from the actual version, this may result in incomplete or incorrect data.

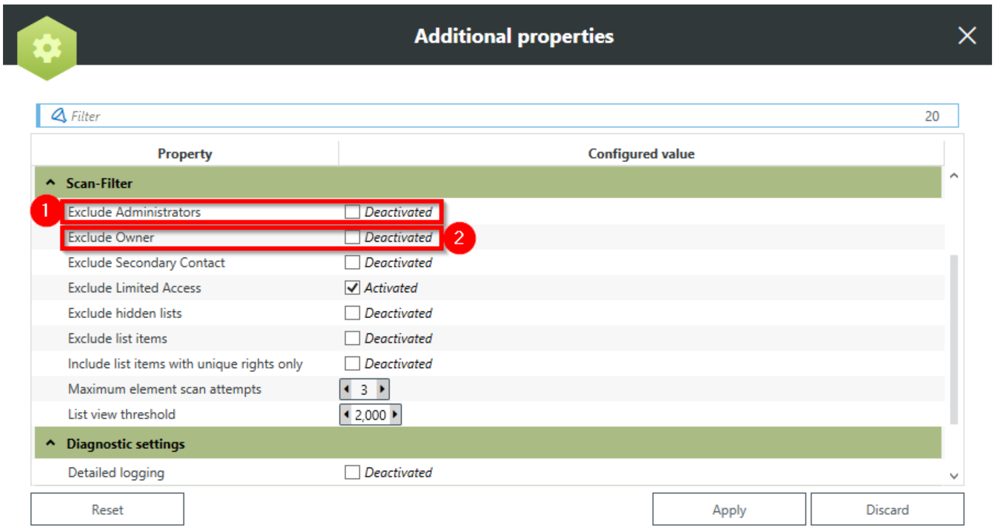


Property	Configured value
Basic Scanner Configuration	
SharePoint Version	**SharePoint 2010** ● SharePoint 2010 ○ SharePoint 2013 ○ SharePoint 2016
Maximum parallel requests	4
Maximum connection renew attempts	3
Connection timeout (minutes)	1
Scan-Filter	
Exclude Administrators	□ *Deactivated*
Exclude Owner	□ *Deactivated*
Exclude Secondary Contact	□ *Deactivated*

1. *Determine how many maximum parallel requests the scan will perform. The higher the number, the higher the scanning speed and the load on the SharePoint server.*
   Possible values: 1 to 10
2. *Specify how often an attempt is made to connect to the SharePoint server.*
3. *Specify how long 8MAN waits for the connection to the SharePoint Server or the result of a query..*
   Possible values: 1 to 120 min,

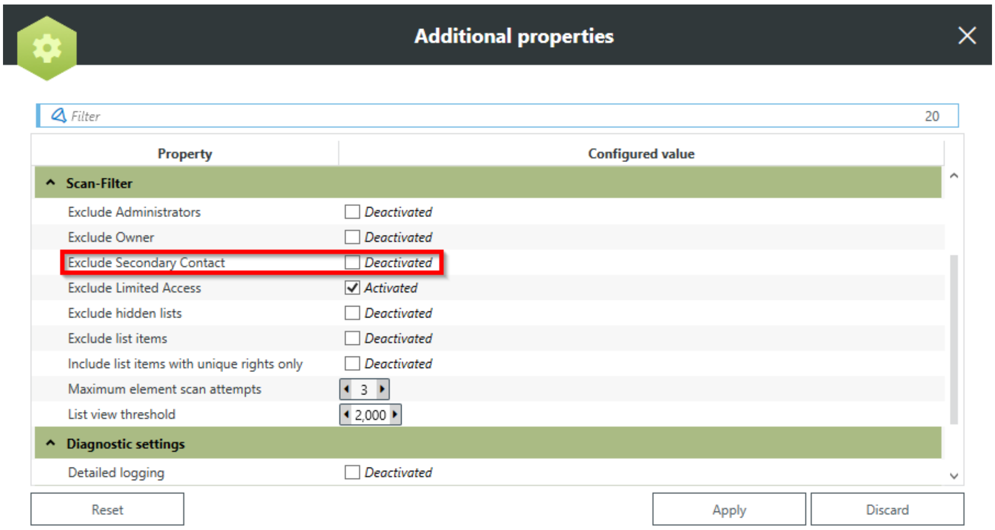
Recommended for systems with lists and libraries < 5,000 elements: 10 min

Recommended for systems with lists and libraries > 5,000 elements: 60 min



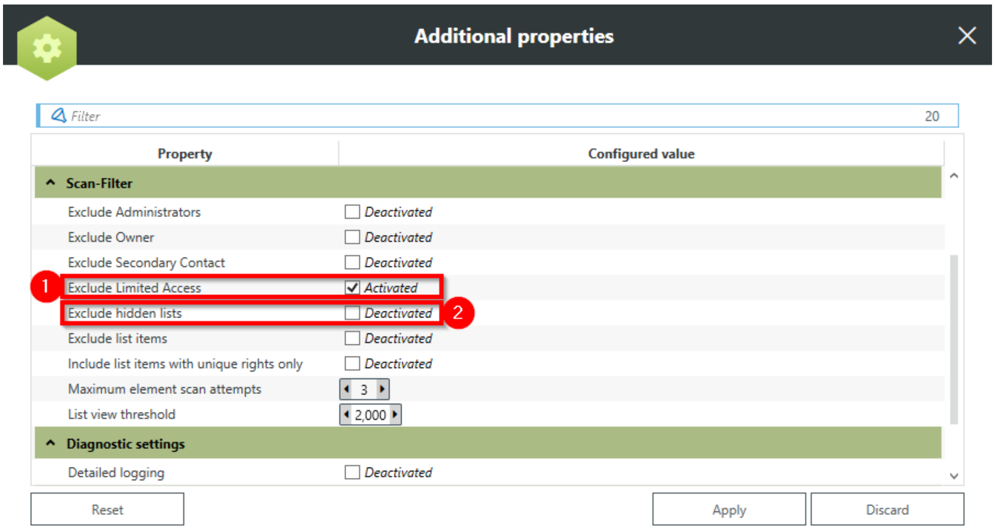
Property	Configured value
Scan-Filter	
Exclude Administrators	☐ Deactivated
Exclude Owner	☐ Deactivated
Exclude Secondary Contact	☐ Deactivated
Exclude Limited Access	☑ Activated
Exclude hidden lists	☐ Deactivated
Exclude list items	☐ Deactivated
Include list items with unique rights only	☐ Deactivated
Maximum element scan attempts	3
List view threshold	2,000
Diagnostic settings	
Detailed logging	☐ Deactivated

1. ***Option enabled:***
   8MAN excludes administrators from the scan. They are not available in views and reports.
2. ***Option enabled:***
   8MAN excludes owner from the scan. They are not available in views and reports.
   This option is not effective for SharePoint 2010. Microsoft does not provide the information about the owner in this release.



Property	Configured value
Scan-Filter	
Exclude Administrators	☐ Deactivated
Exclude Owner	☐ Deactivated
Exclude Secondary Contact	☐ Deactivated
Exclude Limited Access	☑ Activated
Exclude hidden lists	☐ Deactivated
Exclude list items	☐ Deactivated
Include list items with unique rights only	☐ Deactivated
Maximum element scan attempts	3
List view threshold	2,000
Diagnostic settings	
Detailed logging	☐ Deactivated

Option enabled:
8MAN excludes secondary contacts from the scan. They are not available in views and reports.
The secondary contact is optional in SharePoint. The option is ineffective if no secondary contact is entered.
This option is not effective for SharePoint 2010. Microsoft does not provide the secondary contact information in this release.

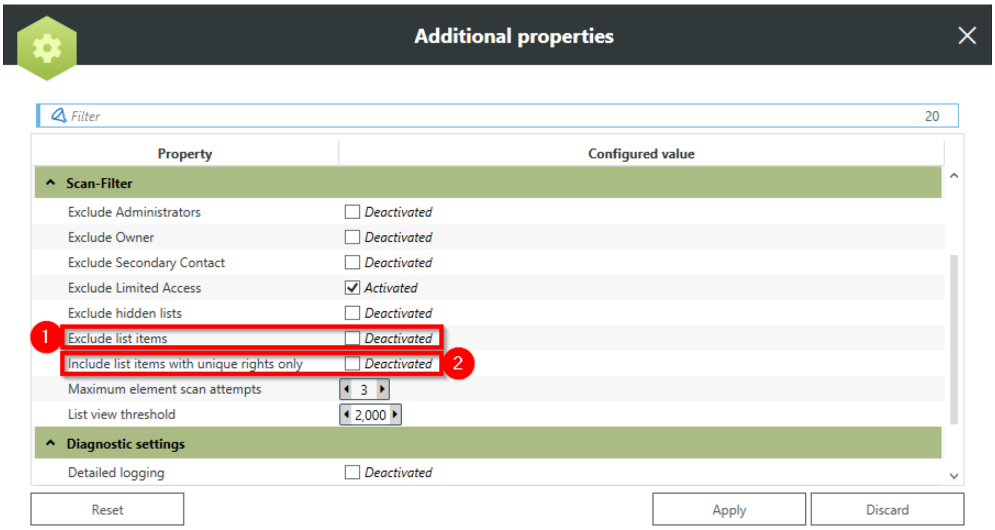


Additional properties

Filter 20

Property	Configured value
Scan-Filter	
Exclude Administrators	□ *Deactivated*
Exclude Owner	□ *Deactivated*
Exclude Secondary Contact	□ *Deactivated*
Exclude Limited Access	☑ *Activated*
Exclude hidden lists	□ *Deactivated*
Exclude list items	□ *Deactivated*
Include list items with unique rights only	□ *Deactivated*
Maximum element scan attempts	3
List view threshold	2,000
Diagnostic settings	
Detailed logging	□ *Deactivated*

1. ***Option enabled:***
   8MAN excludes the limited access from the scan. This information is not available in views and reports.
   Limited access is automatically granted by the SharePoint system to a large extent, ensuring that SharePoint users can navigate through the system.
2. ***Option enabled:***
   8MAN excludes hidden lists from the scan. They are not available in views and reports.

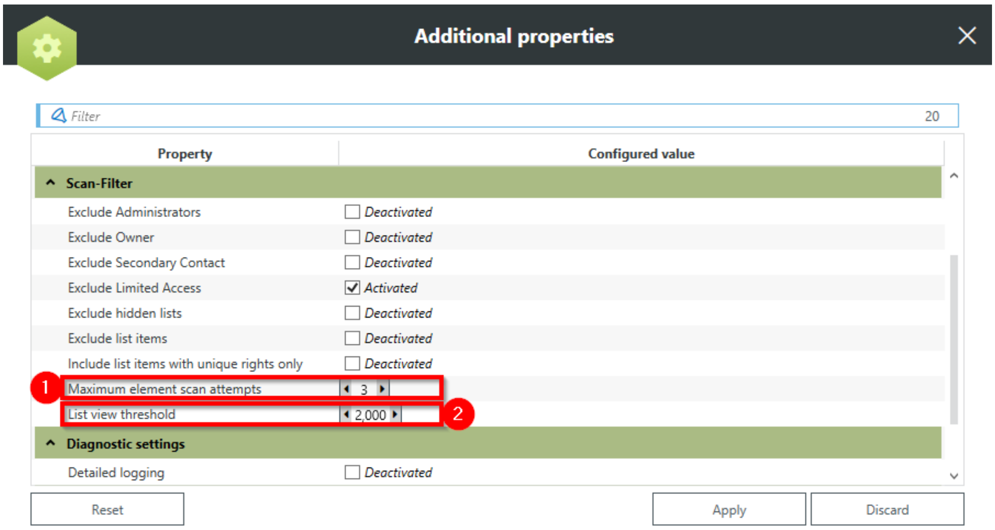


Additional properties

Filter 20

Property	Configured value
Scan-Filter	
Exclude Administrators	□ *Deactivated*
Exclude Owner	□ *Deactivated*
Exclude Secondary Contact	□ *Deactivated*
Exclude Limited Access	☑ *Activated*
Exclude hidden lists	□ *Deactivated*
Exclude list items	□ *Deactivated*
Include list items with unique rights only	□ *Deactivated*
Maximum element scan attempts	3
List view threshold	2,000
Diagnostic settings	
Detailed logging	□ *Deactivated*

1. ***Option enabled:***
   8MAN excludes list items from the scan. They are not available in views and reports.
2. *Determine whether only list elements or documents with specific permissions (interrupted inheritance) will be scanned.*

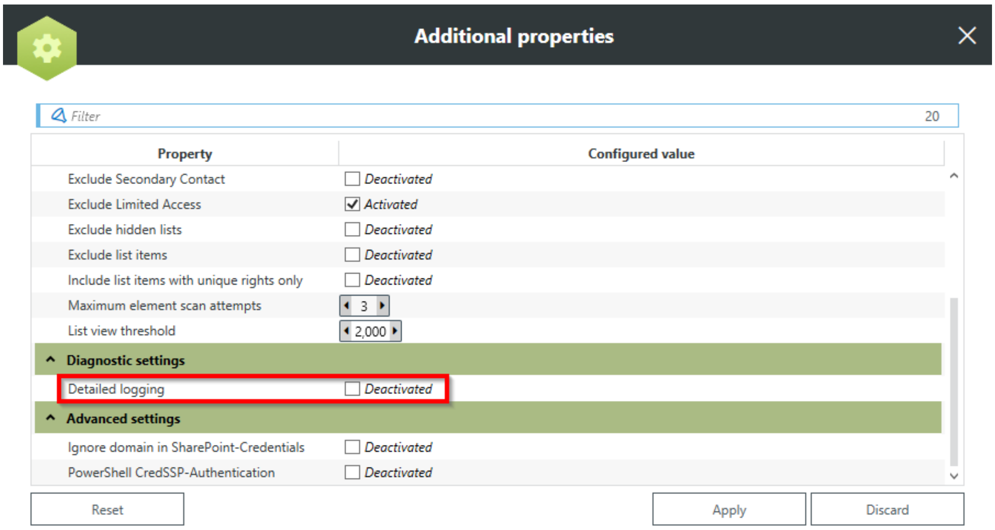


Additional properties

Filter 20

Property	Configured value
Scan-Filter	
Exclude Administrators	□ *Deactivated*
Exclude Owner	□ *Deactivated*
Exclude Secondary Contact	□ *Deactivated*
Exclude Limited Access	☑ *Activated*
Exclude hidden lists	□ *Deactivated*
Exclude list items	□ *Deactivated*
Include list items with unique rights only	□ *Deactivated*
Maximum element scan attempts	3
List view threshold	2,000
Diagnostic settings	
Detailed logging	□ *Deactivated*

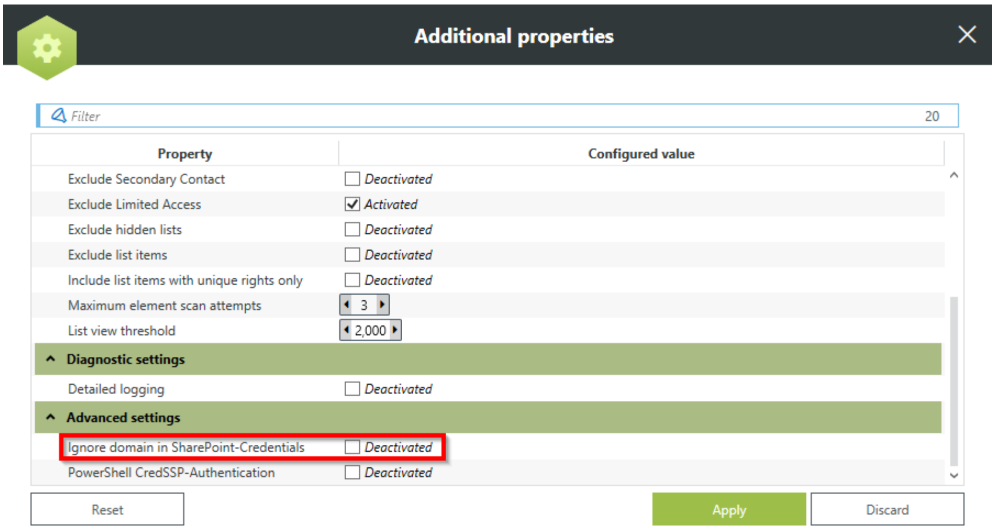
1. *Determine the maximum number of attempts after which the scan of a specific SharePoint object is canceled. Possible values: 1 to 5, Recommended: 3*
2. *With the threshold value for reading list elements, you determine how many list elements are read at maximum.*



Property	Configured value
Exclude Secondary Contact	☐ Deactivated
Exclude Limited Access	☑ Activated
Exclude hidden lists	☐ Deactivated
Exclude list items	☐ Deactivated
Include list items with unique rights only	☐ Deactivated
Maximum element scan attempts	3
List view threshold	2,000
Diagnostic settings	
Detailed logging	☐ Deactivated
Advanced settings	
Ignore domain in SharePoint-Credentials	☐ Deactivated
PowerShell CredSSP-Authentication	☐ Deactivated

Enable the option for extended error analysis only.

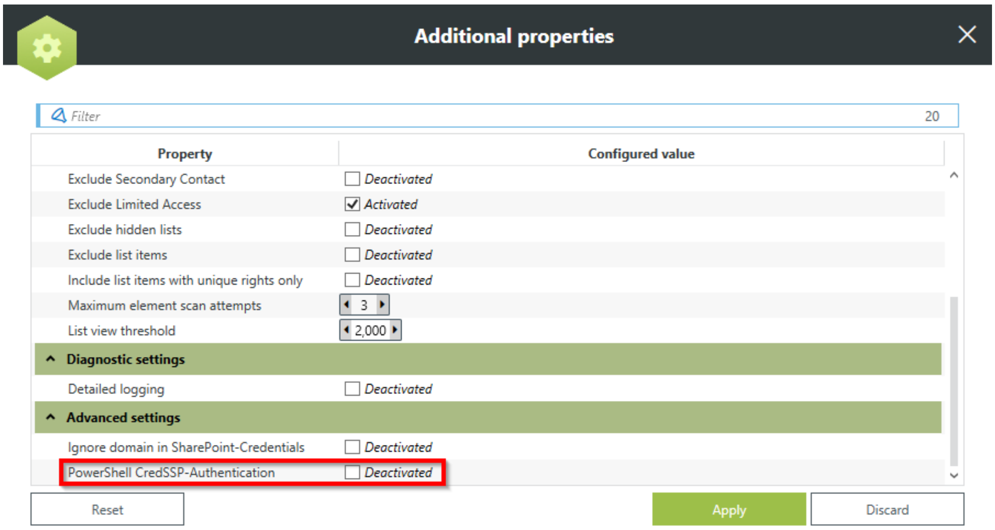
If this option is enabled, the scan speed will slow down and the size of the log file of the 8MAN server will increase faster.



Property	Configured value
Exclude Secondary Contact	☐ Deactivated
Exclude Limited Access	☑ Activated
Exclude hidden lists	☐ Deactivated
Exclude list items	☐ Deactivated
Include list items with unique rights only	☐ Deactivated
Maximum element scan attempts	3
List view threshold	2,000
Diagnostic settings	
Detailed logging	☐ Deactivated
Advanced settings	
Ignore domain in SharePoint-Credentials	☐ Deactivated
PowerShell CredSSP-Authentication	☐ Deactivated

only for SharePoint on-premise:

Activate this property if the system to be scanned is not operated in the local network infrastructure (e.g. by an external service provider) and the account name is used in the form abc@xxx.com.



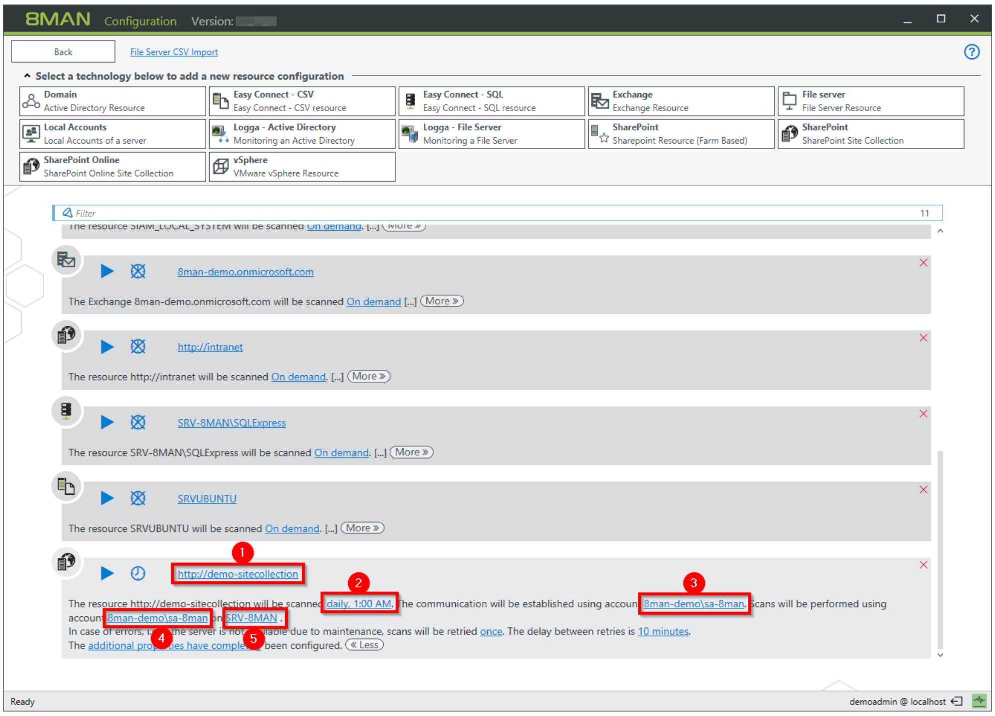
Property	Configured value
Exclude Secondary Contact	☐ Deactivated
Exclude Limited Access	☑ Activated
Exclude hidden lists	☐ Deactivated
Exclude list items	☐ Deactivated
Include list items with unique rights only	☐ Deactivated
Maximum element scan attempts	3
List view threshold	2,000
Diagnostic settings	
Detailed logging	☐ Deactivated
Advanced settings	
Ignore domain in SharePoint-Credentials	☐ Deactivated
PowerShell CredSSP-Authentication	☐ Deactivated

This option is only relevant for scanning an entire SharePoint farm.

Enable it if SharePoint is running in a multi-server environment, i.e. if dedicated servers are used for front end and database.

In order for the scanner to work properly, you must first configure WinRM and prepare PowerShell to use CredSSP authentication.

9.4.5 Customize a SharePoint scan configuration



The resource SIAM_LOCAL_SYSTEM will be scanned On demand. [...]

8man-demo.onmicrosoft.com

The Exchange 8man-demo.onmicrosoft.com will be scanned On demand [...]

http://intranet

The resource http://intranet will be scanned On demand. [...]

SRV-8MAN\SQLExpress

The resource SRV-8MAN\SQLExpress will be scanned On demand. [...]

SRVUBUNTU

The resource SRVUBUNTU will be scanned On demand. [...]

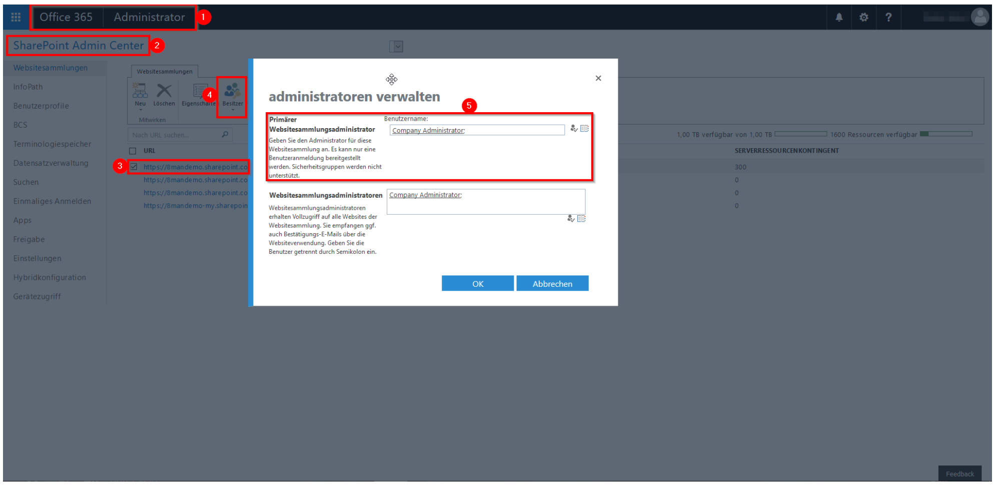
http://demo-sitecollection

The resource http://demo-sitecollection will be scanned daily, 1:00 AM. The communication will be established using account 8man-demo\sa-8man. Scans will be performed using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN .
In case of errors, i.e. the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried once. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
The additional properties have completely been configured.

1. *Change the SharePoint Scan configuration name.*
2. *Change scheduling for scanning.*
3. *Change the "Process Account".*
4. *Change the "Scan Account".*
5. *Change the collector that runs the scan.*

9.4.6 Configure the scan account for SharePoint Online

Identify the primary site collection administrator



administratoren verwalten

Primärer Websitesammlungsadministrator
Geben Sie den Administrator für diese Websitesammlung an. Es kann nur eine Benutzeranmeldung bereitgestellt werden. Sicherheitsgruppen werden nicht unterstützt.

Benutzername: Company Administrator;

Websitesammlungsadministratoren
Websitesammlungsadministratoren erhalten Vollzugriff auf alle Websites der Websitesammlung. Sie empfangen ggf. auch Bestätigungs-E-Mails über die Websiteverwendung. Geben Sie die Benutzer getrennt durch Semikolon ein.

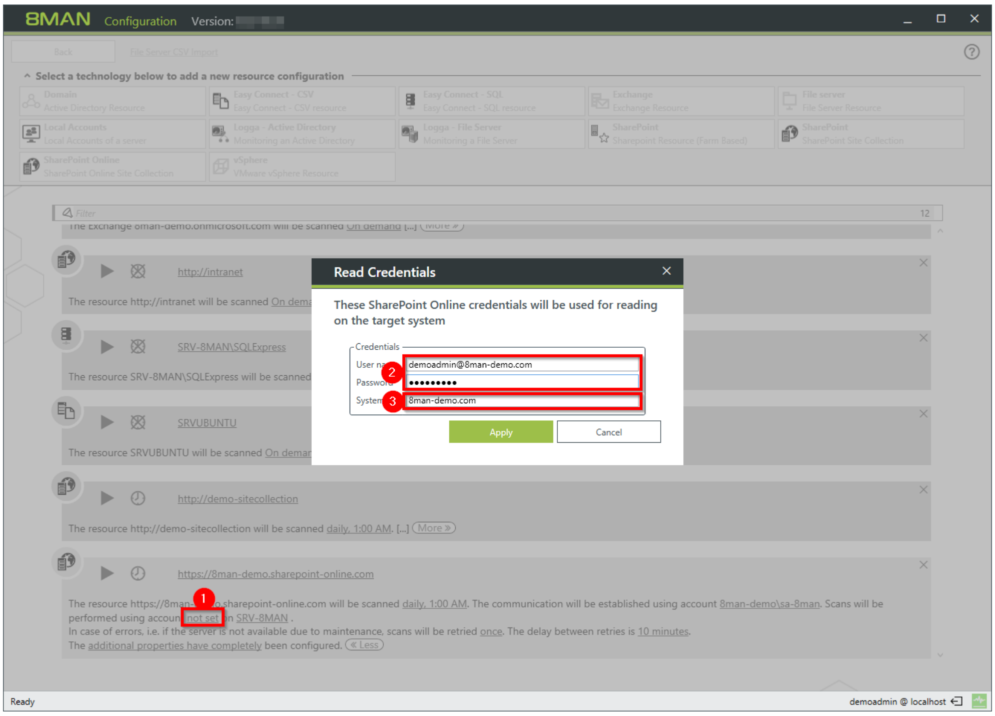
Company Administrator;

OK Abbrechen

1. *Log into your Office 365 environment as an administrator.*
2. *Go to the SharePoint Admin Center.*
3. *Select the collection to be scanned (set the checkmark).*
4. *Click Owner-> Manage Administrators.*
5. *You will see the primary site collection administrator.*

The Company Administrator placeholder is for all Office 365 administrators.

Enter the scan account into the configuration



8MAN Configuration Version:
Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration
1
2
3

Read Credentials

These SharePoint Online credentials will be used for reading on the target system

Credentials
User name: demoadmin@8man-demo.com
Password: ●●●●●●●●●●
System: 8man-demo.com

Apply Cancel

https://8man-demo.sharepoint-online.com

The resource https://8man-demo.sharepoint-online.com will be scanned daily, 1:00 AM. The communication will be established using account 8man-demo\sa-8man. Scans will be performed using account not set on SRV-8MAN .
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried once. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
The additional properties have completely been configured. « Less

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

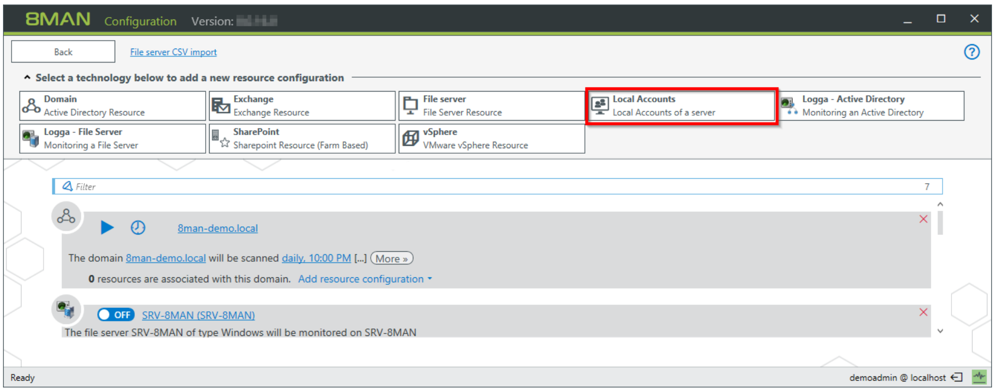
1. *Click "Not Set".*
2. *Specify user name and password.*
3. *Specify the domain of the user.*

Note that the collector server that is running the scan requires an Internet connection.

9.5 Scan local accounts

8MAN is able to read local accounts of computers (and not just file servers).

Adding Local Accounts Scans

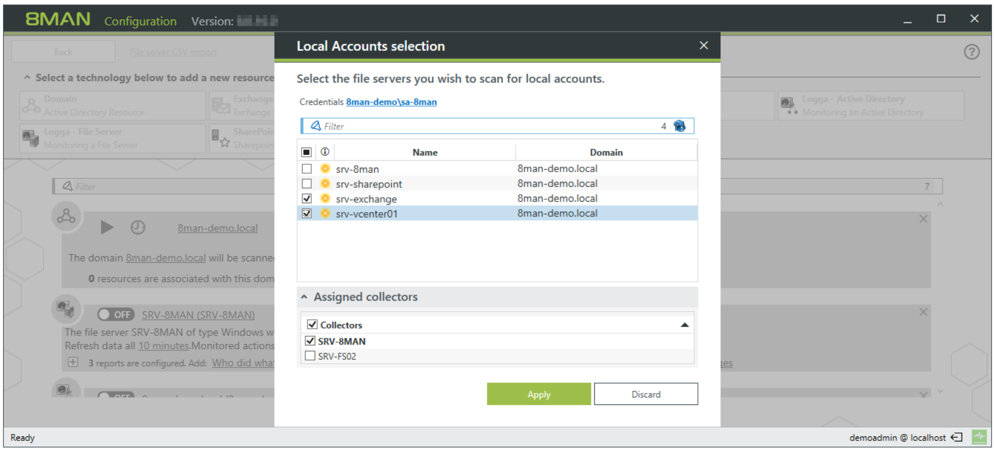


The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM [...]

0 resources are associated with this domain.

The file server SRV-8MAN of type Windows will be monitored on SRV-8MAN

Select "Local Accounts".



Select the file servers you wish to scan for local accounts.

Credentials 8man-demo\sa-8man

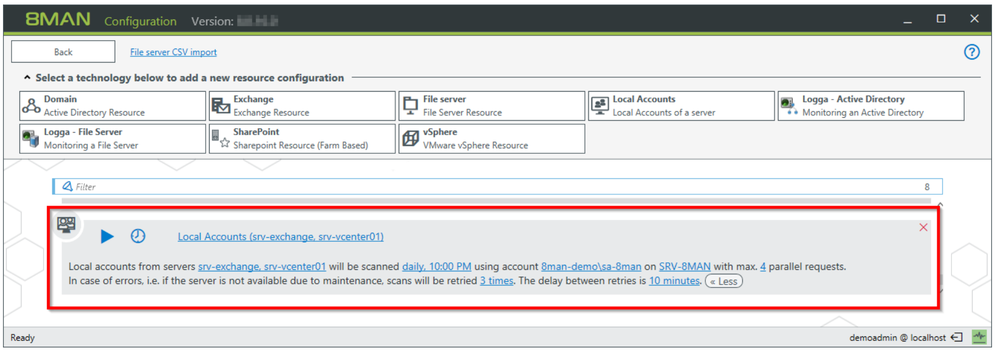
	Name	Domain
□	srv-8man	8man-demo.local
□	srv-sharepoint	8man-demo.local
☑	srv-exchange	8man-demo.local
☑	srv-vcenter01	8man-demo.local

☑ Collectors

☑ SRV-8MAN

□ SRV-FS02

Select the computer for which you want to read local accounts.

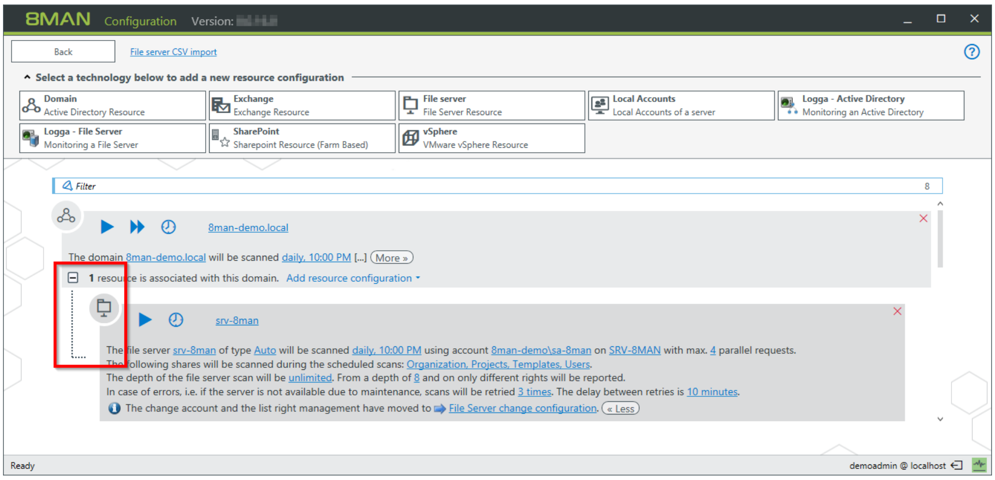

8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]
Back
File server CSV import
Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration
Domain
Active Directory Resource
Exchange
Exchange Resource
File server
File Server Resource
Local Accounts
Local Accounts of a server
Logga - Active Directory
Monitoring an Active Directory
Logga - File Server
Monitoring a File Server
SharePoint
Sharepoint Resource (Farm Based)
vSphere
VMware vSphere Resource
Filter
8
Local Accounts (srv-exchange, srv-vcenter01)
« Less
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

Local accounts from servers srv-exchange, srv-vcenter01 will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.

The available configuration options are the same as with an AD-scan.

9.6 Assign resources to a domain

You can assign a file server, Exchange or SharePoint scan to a domain. Use drag & drop in order to make this assignment, or to remove it.

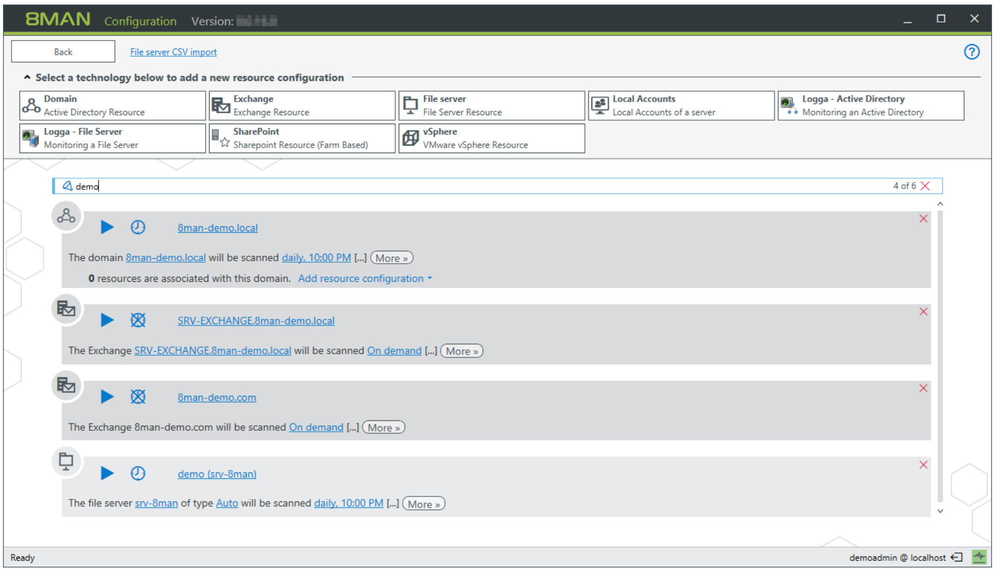


The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM [...] (More »)

1 resource is associated with this domain. Add resource configuration

The file server srv-8man of type Auto will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM using account 8man-demo\sa-8man on SRV-8MAN with max. 4 parallel requests.
The following shares will be scanned during the scheduled scans: Organization, Projects, Templates, Users.
The depth of the file server scan will be unlimited. From a depth of 8 and on only different rights will be reported.
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried 3 times. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
The change account and the list right management have moved to File Server change configuration. (« Less)

8MAN will only show any added resources in the 8MAN GUI, if the appropriate domain has been selected.



The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM [...] (More »)

0 resources are associated with this domain. Add resource configuration

The Exchange SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local will be scanned On demand [...] (More »)

The Exchange 8man-demo.com will be scanned On demand [...] (More »)

The file server srv-8man of type Auto will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM [...] (More »)

Resources that have not been assigned are always shown by 8MAN GUI, regardless of which domain is selected by the user.

9.7 Configure Active Directory (AD) Logga

9.7.1 Enable audit policies for the AD Logga

9.7.1.1 Configure audit policies for the domain controllers (DC)

In order to be able to access AD Logga functionality you must activate a special audit policy.
If you want to make changes to audit policy you must be a member of the appropriate domain admin or organization admin group.

9.7.1.1.1 Configure audit policies for DCs on Server 2008

Before configuring audit policies you should verify that all required categories are activated.
You can activate the required audit policies by running the following commands on every DC with admin rights:

For "Monitor policy changes":

```
auditpol /set /subcategory:{0CCE922F-69AE-11D9-BED3-505054503030} /success:enable
```

For "Directory service changes":

```
auditpol /set /subcategory:{0CCE923C-69AE-11D9-BED3-505054503030} /success:enable
```

For "Managing User Accounts", "Managing computer accounts", "Managing security groups", "Managing distribution groups", "Managing application groups" and "other account management events":

```
auditpol /set /subcategory:{0CCE9235-69AE-11D9-BED3-505054503030} /success:enable
auditpol /set /subcategory:{0CCE9236-69AE-11D9-BED3-505054503030} /success:enable
auditpol /set /subcategory:{0CCE9237-69AE-11D9-BED3-505054503030} /success:enable
auditpol /set /subcategory:{0CCE9238-69AE-11D9-BED3-505054503030} /success:enable
auditpol /set /subcategory:{0CCE9239-69AE-11D9-BED3-505054503030} /success:enable
auditpol /set /subcategory:{0CCE923A-69AE-11D9-BED3-505054503030} /success:enable
```

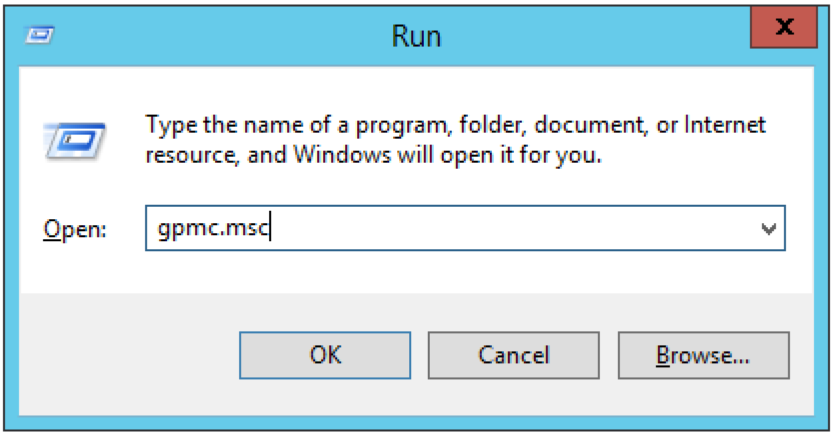
Repeat this process for every DC!

9.7.1.1.2 Configure audit policies for DCs on Server 2008 R2 or higher

You can use the group policy editor to manage audit policy on server 2008 R2 or higher. This means you only need to implement the policy once rather than having to repeat it for every DC.
Please note that the activation of audit policy may be delayed on the domain controllers (DCs) depending on your replication interval.

Once you have completed these settings:

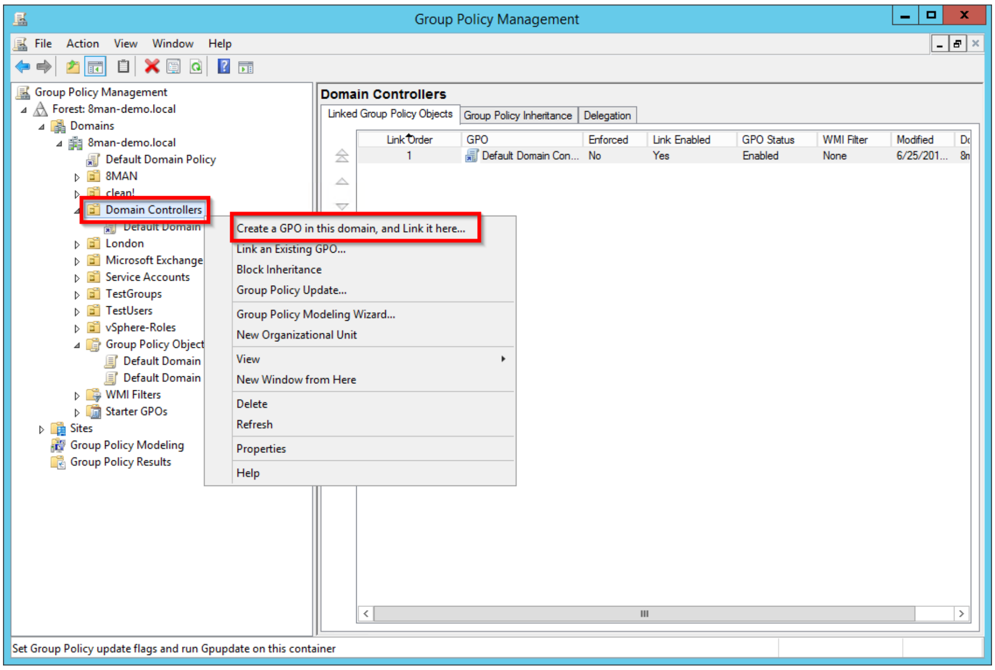
- complete a manual policy update with the command "gpupdate /force"
- Verifying the execution of audit policies



Type the name of a program, folder, document, or Internet resource, and Windows will open it for you.

Open: gpmc.msc

Start managing group policies, by opening:
`gpmc.msc`



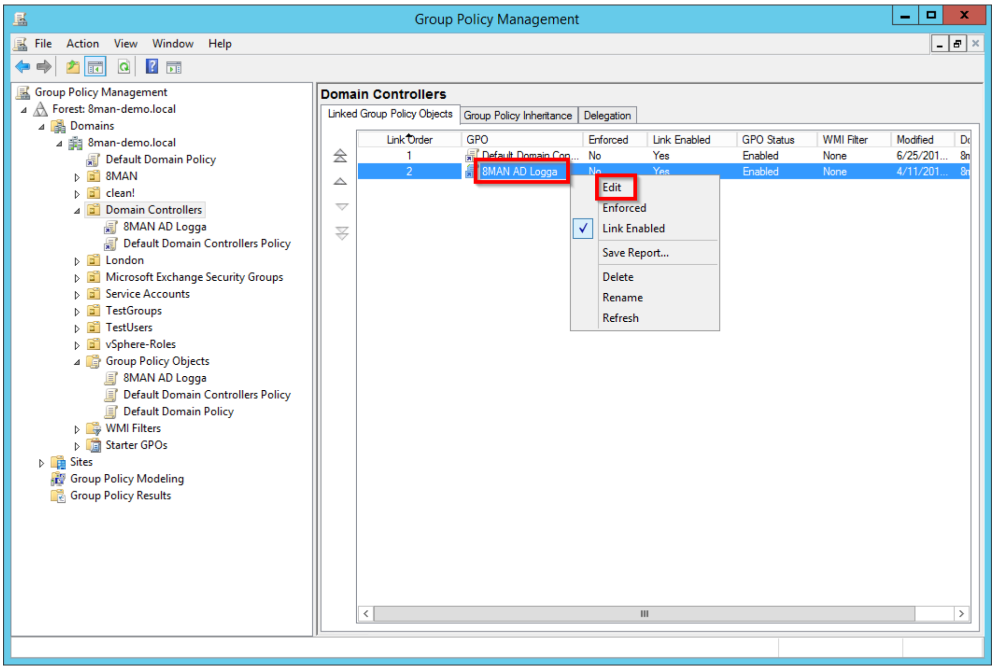
Link Order	GPO	Enforced	Link Enabled	GPO Status	WMI Filter	Modified	Do
1	Default Domain Con...	No	Yes	Enabled	None	6/25/201...	8n

Set Group Policy update flags and run Gpupdate on this container

Create a new group policy.
Select the OU in which the DC computer accounts are located. By default they are located in the OU "Domain Controllers".

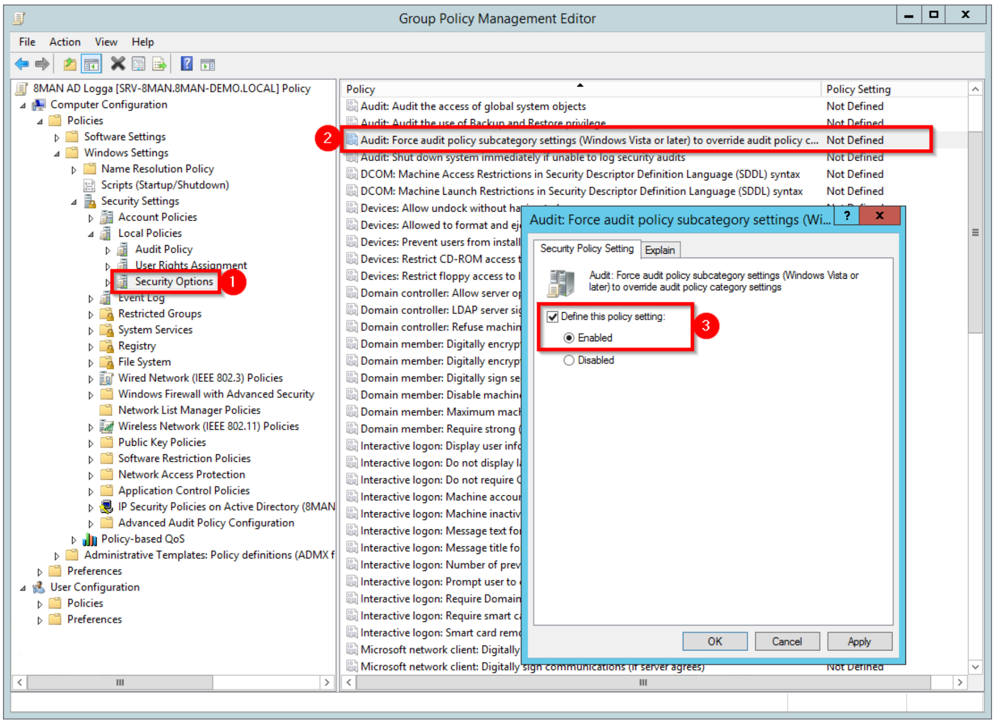
Please ensure that the newly created policy is applied/winning to the appropriate DCs (hierarchy and order).

The order in which you set the options affects the effectiveness of the policy. Follow the order given here!



Link Order	GPO	Enforced	Link Enabled	GPO Status	WMI Filter	Modified	Do
1	Default Domain Cop...	No	Yes	Enabled	None	6/25/201...	8m
2	8MAN AD Logga	No	Yes	Enabled	None	4/11/201...	8m

Select the newly created group policy by right clicking and selecting "edit".


Group Policy Management Editor
File Action View Help
8MAN AD Logga [SRV-8MAN.8MAN-DEMO.LOCAL] Policy
Computer Configuration
Policies
Software Settings
Windows Settings
Name Resolution Policy
Scripts (Startup/Shutdown)
Security Settings
Account Policies
Local Policies
Audit Policy
User Rights Assignment
Security Options
1
Event Log
Restricted Groups
System Services
Registry
File System
Wired Network (IEEE 802.3) Policies
Windows Firewall with Advanced Security
Network List Manager Policies
Wireless Network (IEEE 802.11) Policies
Public Key Policies
Software Restriction Policies
Network Access Protection
Application Control Policies
IP Security Policies on Active Directory (8MAN
Advanced Audit Policy Configuration
Policy-based QoS
Administrative Templates: Policy definitions (ADMX f
Preferences
User Configuration
Policies
Preferences
2
3

Policy	Policy Setting
Audit: Audit the access of global system objects	Not Defined
Audit: Audit the use of Backup and Restore privilege	Not Defined
Audit: Force audit policy subcategory settings (Windows Vista or later) to override audit policy c...	Not Defined
Audit: Shut down system immediately if unable to log security audits	Not Defined
DCOM: Machine Access Restrictions in Security Descriptor Definition Language (SDDL) syntax	Not Defined
DCOM: Machine Launch Restrictions in Security Descriptor Definition Language (SDDL) syntax	Not Defined
Devices: Allow undock without ha	
Devices: Allowed to format and ej	
Devices: Prevent users from install	
Devices: Restrict CD-ROM access t	
Devices: Restrict floppy access to l	
Domain controller: Allow server o	
Domain controller: LDAP server si	
Domain controller: Refuse machin	
Domain member: Digitally encryp	
Domain member: Digitally encryp	
Domain member: Digitally sign se	
Domain member: Disable machin	
Domain member: Maximum mach	
Domain member: Require strong	
Interactive logon: Display user info	
Interactive logon: Do not display l	
Interactive logon: Do not require C	
Interactive logon: Machine accou	
Interactive logon: Machine inactiv	
Interactive logon: Message text fo	
Interactive logon: Message title fo	
Interactive logon: Number of prev	
Interactive logon: Prompt user to	
Interactive logon: Require Domain	
Interactive logon: Require smart c	
Interactive logon: Smart card rem	
Microsoft network client: Digitally	
Microsoft network client: Digitally sign communications (if server agrees)	Not Defined

Audit: Force audit policy subcategory settings (Wi...

Security Policy Setting | Explain

Audit: Force audit policy subcategory settings (Windows Vista or later) to override audit policy category settings

☑ Define this policy setting:

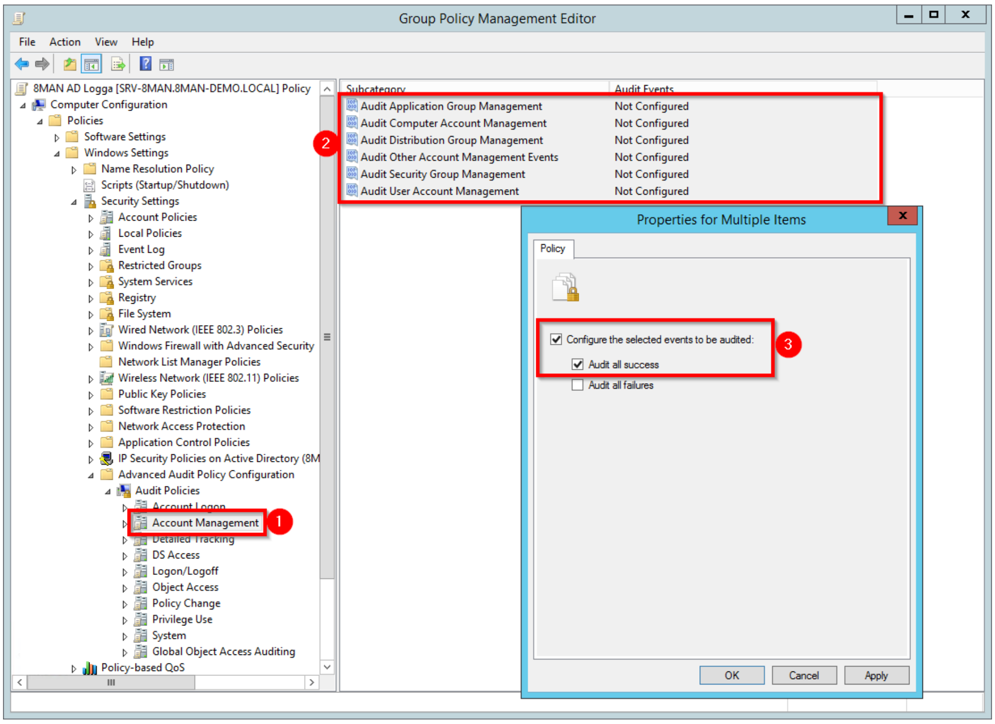
● Enabled

○ Disabled

OK Cancel Apply

1. *Navigate to "security options".*
2. *Select the policy "Audit: Force audit policy...".*
3. *You can activate the security policy by right-clicking and selecting "Properties", as shown in the diagram.*

The order in which you set the options affects the effectiveness of the policy. Follow the order given here!


Group Policy Management Editor
File Action View Help
8MAN AD Logga [SRV-8MAN.8MAN-DEMO.LOCAL] Policy
Computer Configuration
Policies
Software Settings
Windows Settings
Name Resolution Policy
Scripts (Startup/Shutdown)
Security Settings
Account Policies
Local Policies
Event Log
Restricted Groups
System Services
Registry
File System
Wired Network (IEEE 802.3) Policies
Windows Firewall with Advanced Security
Network List Manager Policies
Wireless Network (IEEE 802.11) Policies
Public Key Policies
Software Restriction Policies
Network Access Protection
Application Control Policies
IP Security Policies on Active Directory (8M
Advanced Audit Policy Configuration
Audit Policies
Account Logon
Account Management
Detailed Tracking
DS Access
Logon/Logoff
Object Access
Policy Change
Privilege Use
System
Global Object Access Auditing
Policy-based QoS
1
2
3
Properties for Multiple Items
Policy
OK
Cancel
Apply

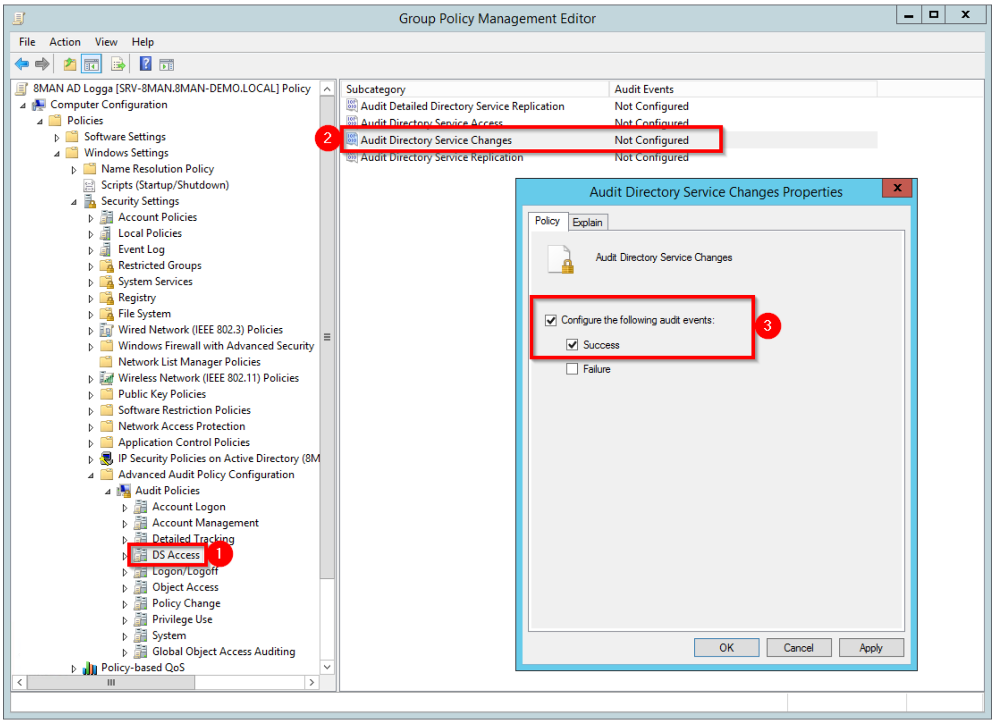
Subcategory	Audit Events
Audit Application Group Management	Not Configured
Audit Computer Account Management	Not Configured
Audit Distribution Group Management	Not Configured
Audit Other Account Management Events	Not Configured
Audit Security Group Management	Not Configured
Audit User Account Management	Not Configured

☑ Configure the selected events to be audited:

☑ Audit all success

□ Audit all failures

1. *Navigate to account management.*
2. *Use multi-select and select all subcategories.*
3. *Activate the audit by right-clicking and selecting "Properties", as shown in the diagram.*


Group Policy Management Editor
File Action View Help
8MAN AD Logga [SRV-8MAN.8MAN-DEMO.LOCAL] Policy
Computer Configuration
Policies
Software Settings
Windows Settings
Name Resolution Policy
Scripts (Startup/Shutdown)
Security Settings
Account Policies
Local Policies
Event Log
Restricted Groups
System Services
Registry
File System
Wired Network (IEEE 802.3) Policies
Windows Firewall with Advanced Security
Network List Manager Policies
Wireless Network (IEEE 802.11) Policies
Public Key Policies
Software Restriction Policies
Network Access Protection
Application Control Policies
IP Security Policies on Active Directory (8M
Advanced Audit Policy Configuration
Audit Policies
Account Logon
Account Management
Detailed Tracking
DS Access
Logon/Logoff
Object Access
Policy Change
Privilege Use
System
Global Object Access Auditing
Policy-based QoS
1
2
3
Audit Directory Service Changes Properties
Policy
Explain
OK
Cancel
Apply

Subcategory	Audit Events
Audit Detailed Directory Service Replication	Not Configured
Audit Directory Service Access	Not Configured
Audit Directory Service Changes	Not Configured
Audit Directory Service Replication	Not Configured

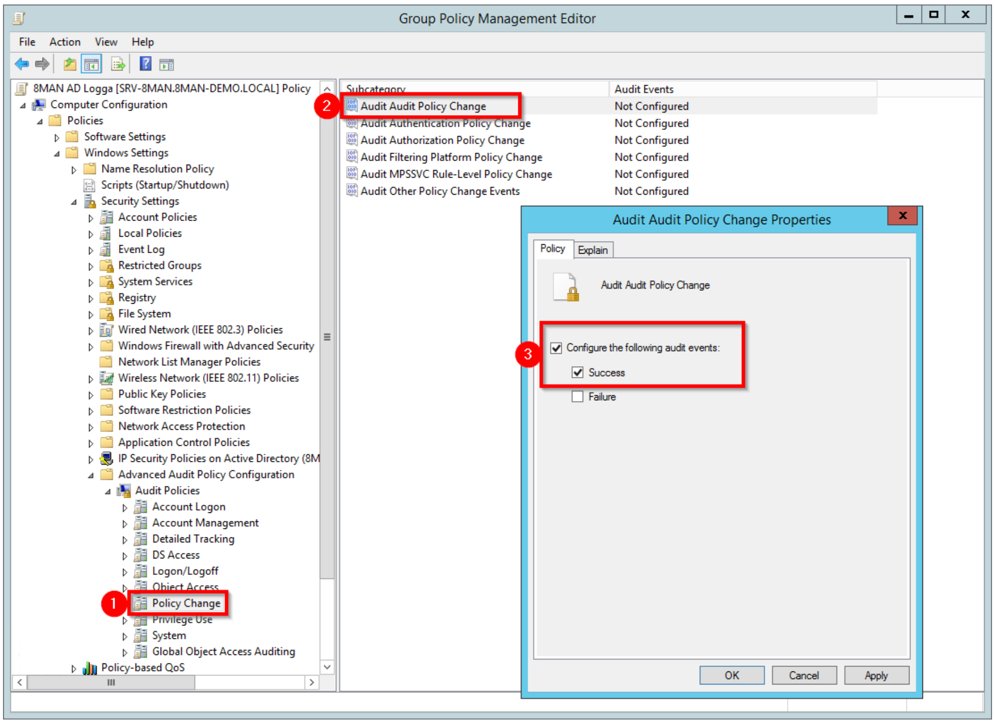
Audit Directory Service Changes

☑ Configure the following audit events:

☑ Success

□ Failure

1. *Navigate to "DS Access".*
2. *Select the subcategory "Audit Directory Service Changes".*
3. *You can activate the audit by right-clicking and selecting "Properties", as shown in the diagram.*


Group Policy Management Editor
File Action View Help
8MAN AD Logga [SRV-8MAN.8MAN-DEMO.LOCAL] Policy
Computer Configuration
Policies
Software Settings
Windows Settings
Name Resolution Policy
Scripts (Startup/Shutdown)
Security Settings
Account Policies
Local Policies
Event Log
Restricted Groups
System Services
Registry
File System
Wired Network (IEEE 802.3) Policies
Windows Firewall with Advanced Security
Network List Manager Policies
Wireless Network (IEEE 802.11) Policies
Public Key Policies
Software Restriction Policies
Network Access Protection
Application Control Policies
IP Security Policies on Active Directory (8M
Advanced Audit Policy Configuration
Audit Policies
Account Logon
Account Management
Detailed Tracking
DS Access
Logon/Logoff
Object Access
1
Policy Change
Privilege Use
System
Global Object Access Auditing
Policy-based QoS
2
3
Audit Audit Policy Change Properties
Policy
Explain
Audit Audit Policy Change
OK
Cancel
Apply

Subcategory	Audit Events
Audit Audit Policy Change	Not Configured
Audit Authentication Policy Change	Not Configured
Audit Authorization Policy Change	Not Configured
Audit Filtering Platform Policy Change	Not Configured
Audit MPSSVC Rule-Level Policy Change	Not Configured
Audit Other Policy Change Events	Not Configured

☑ Configure the following audit events:

☑ Success

□ Failure

1. *Navigate to "Change policy".*
2. *Select the subcategory "Audit Audit Policy Chang".*
3. *You can activate the audit by right-clicking and selecting "Properties", as shown in the diagram.*

Once you have completed these settings:

- complete a manual policy update with the command "gpupdate /force"
- Verifying the execution of audit policies

9.7.1.1.3 Configure the AD Logga disk space requirement

1000 events require approximately 0.57 MB of storage in the data base.

By default the storage period of AD Logga events is set to 30 days and can be managed under server -> storage of scans.

9.7.1.1.4 Set the size of the Windows event log

To ensure that you don't "lose" any events, you must configure the maximum size for security event logs appropriately. For audit policy settings the storage requirements is roughly 1KB per event.

For example:

For a server outage or maintenance time (of the collector server selected for the AD Logga) of one hour, with approximately 1000 events per hour, the absolute minimum security event log size would be 1MB. Considering the low storage space requirements for 1000 events, the uncertainty of outage times as well as the potential relevance of individual security events we highly recommend that you ensure that enough storage space is available.

More information on how to manage storage size can be found at Microsoft.

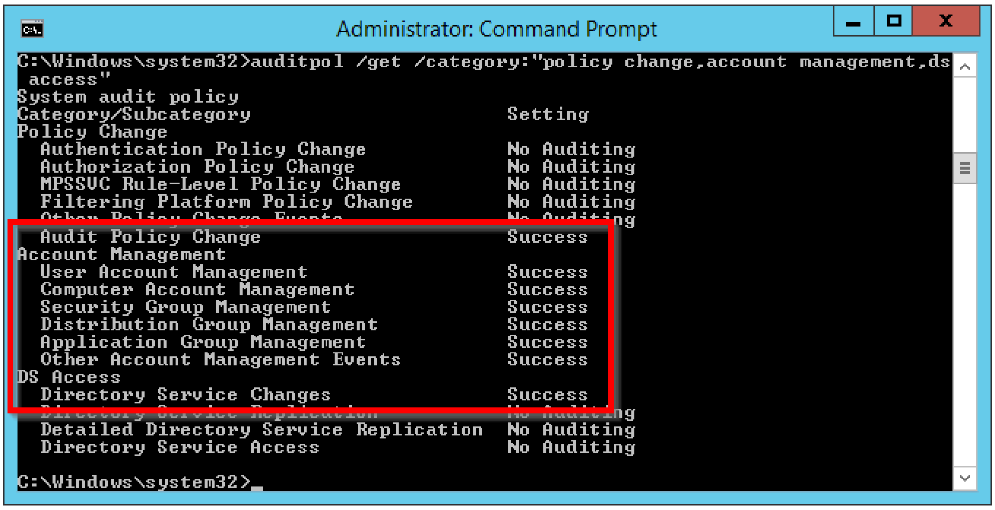
9.7.1.1.5 Verify the audit policy settings

You can verify the effectiveness of audit policies by starting the command prompt with admin rights and entering the following command:

```
auditpol /get /category:"policy change,account management,ds access"
```

or

```
auditpol /get /category:*
```



```
C:\Windows\system32>auditpol /get /category:"policy change,account management,ds
 access"
System audit policy
Category/Subcategory                      Setting
Policy Change
  Authentication Policy Change            No Auditing
  Authorization Policy Change             No Auditing
  MPSSVC Rule-Level Policy Change         No Auditing
  Filtering Platform Policy Change        No Auditing
  Other Policy Change Events              No Auditing
  Audit Policy Change                     Success
Account Management
  User Account Management                 Success
  Computer Account Management             Success
  Security Group Management               Success
  Distribution Group Management           Success
  Application Group Management            Success
  Other Account Management Events         Success
DS Access
  Directory Service Changes               Success
  Directory Service Replication           No Auditing
  Detailed Directory Service Replication  No Auditing
  Directory Service Access                No Auditing

C:\Windows\system32>_
```

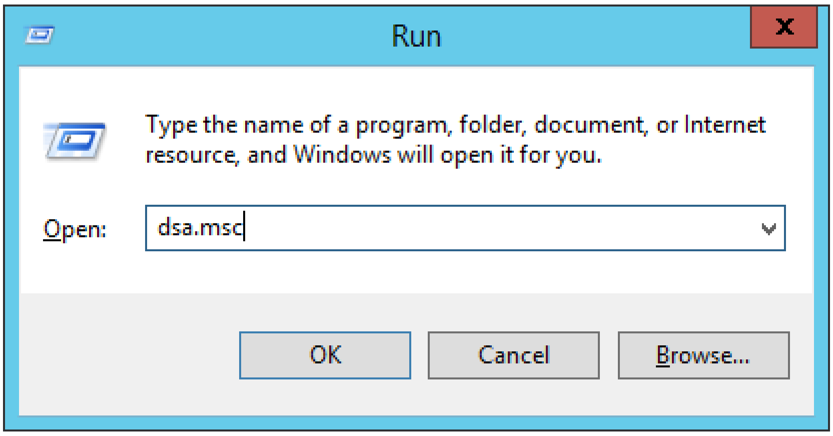
The marked subcategories must be set to "Success".

9.7.1.2 Set audit permissions in the AD object SACLs

After activating the audit policies you must set the audit permissions for AD objects (SACL) accordingly.

The user right "Manage auditing and security log" is required for the configuration of the SACL (this corresponds to the privilege "SeSecurityPrivilege"). You must be a member of the "event log reader" or domain admin group.

The configuration of the SACL is only required for one of the domain controllers. All other DCs receive the configuration via replication.

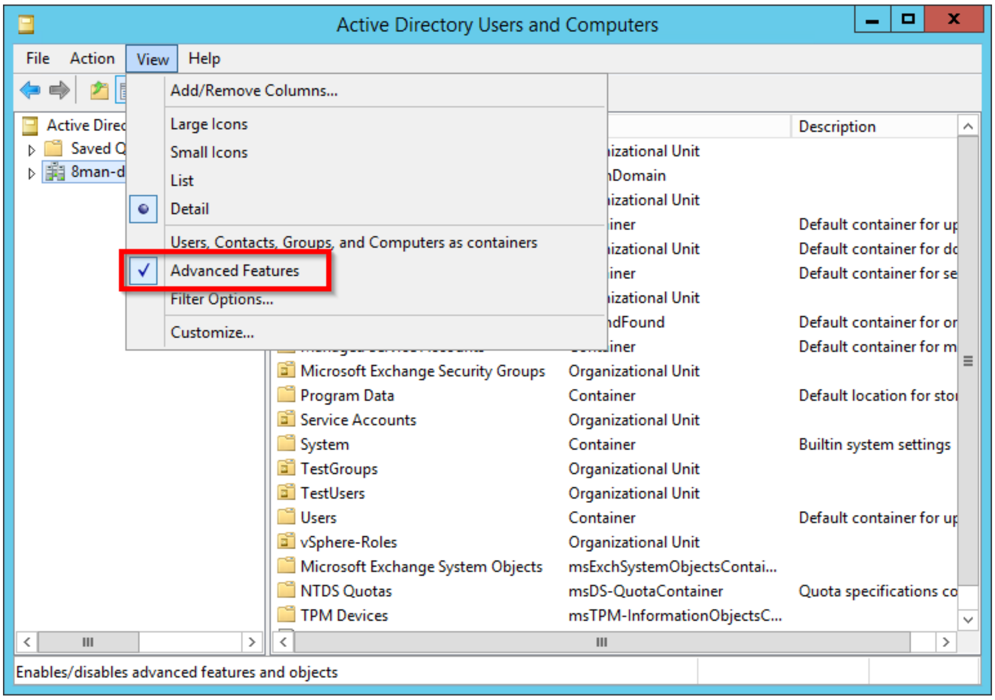


Type the name of a program, folder, document, or Internet resource, and Windows will open it for you.

Open: dsa.msc

Start the management of Active Directory users and computers on a DC by opening

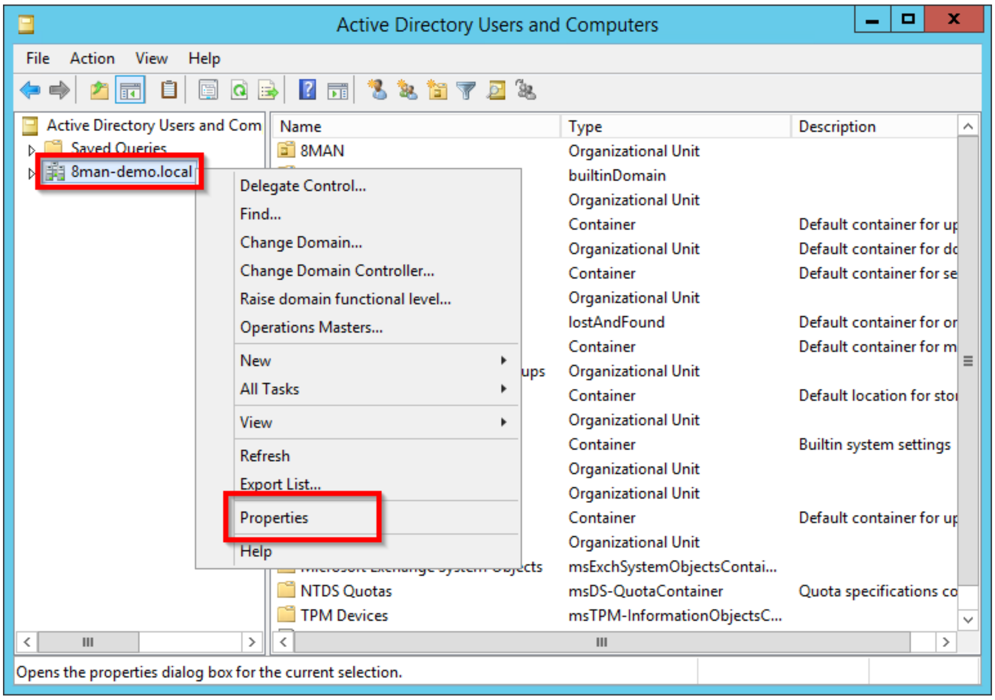
dsa.msc



		Description
	izational Unit	
	Domain	
	izational Unit	
	iner	Default container for up
	izational Unit	Default container for do
	iner	Default container for se
	izational Unit	
	dFound	Default container for or
	iner	Default container for m
Microsoft Exchange Security Groups	Organizational Unit	
Program Data	Container	Default location for sto
Service Accounts	Organizational Unit	
System	Container	Builtin system settings
TestGroups	Organizational Unit	
TestUsers	Organizational Unit	
Users	Container	Default container for up
vSphere-Roles	Organizational Unit	
Microsoft Exchange System Objects	msExchSystemObjectsContai...	
NTDS Quotas	msDS-QuotaContainer	Quota specifications co
TPM Devices	msTPM-InformationObjectsC...	

Enables/disables advanced features and objects

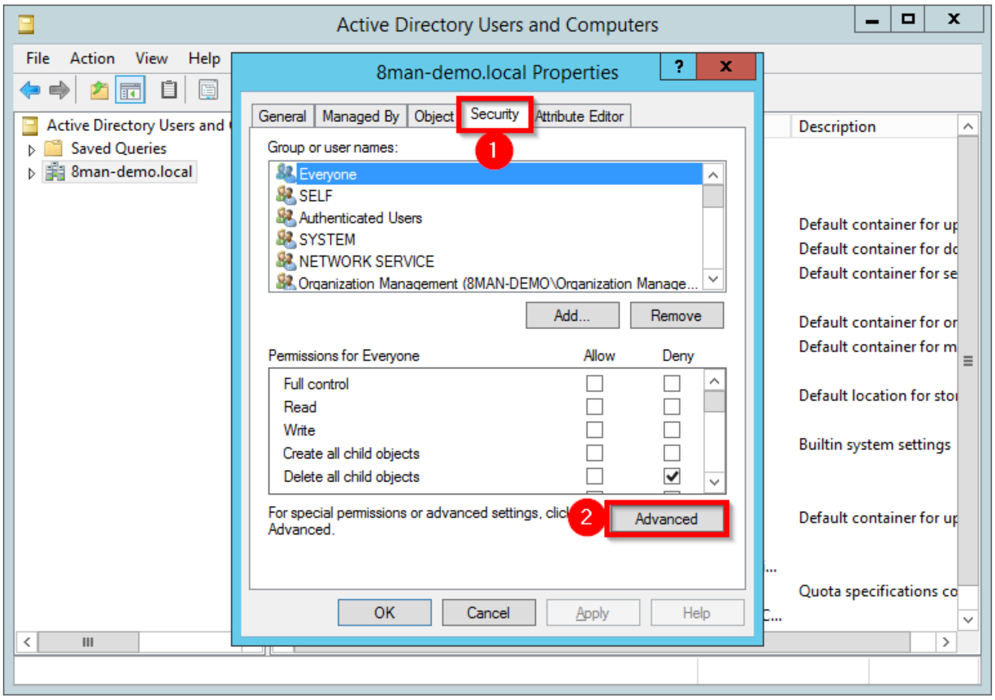
Activate the option "Advanced Features".



Name	Type	Description
8MAN	Organizational Unit	
	builtinDomain	
	Organizational Unit	
	Container	Default container for up
	Organizational Unit	Default container for do
	Container	Default container for se
	Organizational Unit	
	lostAndFound	Default container for or
	Container	Default container for m
ups	Organizational Unit	
	Container	Default location for sto
	Organizational Unit	
	Container	Builtin system settings
	Organizational Unit	
	Organizational Unit	
	Container	Default container for up
	Organizational Unit	
Microsoft Exchange System Objects	msExchSystemObjectsContai...	
NTDS Quotas	msDS-QuotaContainer	Quota specifications co
TPM Devices	msTPM-InformationObjectsC...	

Opens the properties dialog box for the current selection.

Select the domain that you want to monitor by right-clicking on it and selecting "Properties".



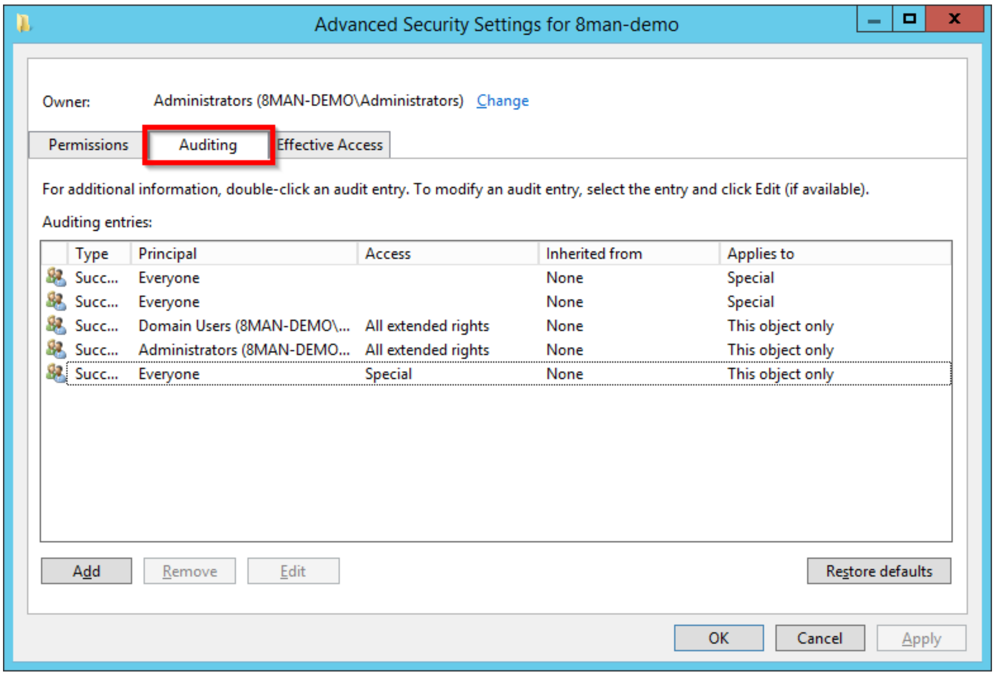
Group or user names:

- Everyone
- SELF
- Authenticated Users
- SYSTEM
- NETWORK SERVICE
- Organization Management (8MAN-DEMO\Organization Manage...

Permissions for Everyone	Allow	Deny
Full control	☐	☐
Read	☐	☐
Write	☐	☐
Create all child objects	☐	☐
Delete all child objects	☐	☑

For special permissions or advanced settings, click Advanced.

In the properties window, select the tab "Security" and then click on "Advanced".



Advanced Security Settings for 8man-demo

Owner: Administrators (8MAN-DEMO\Administrators) Change

For additional information, double-click an audit entry. To modify an audit entry, select the entry and click Edit (if available).

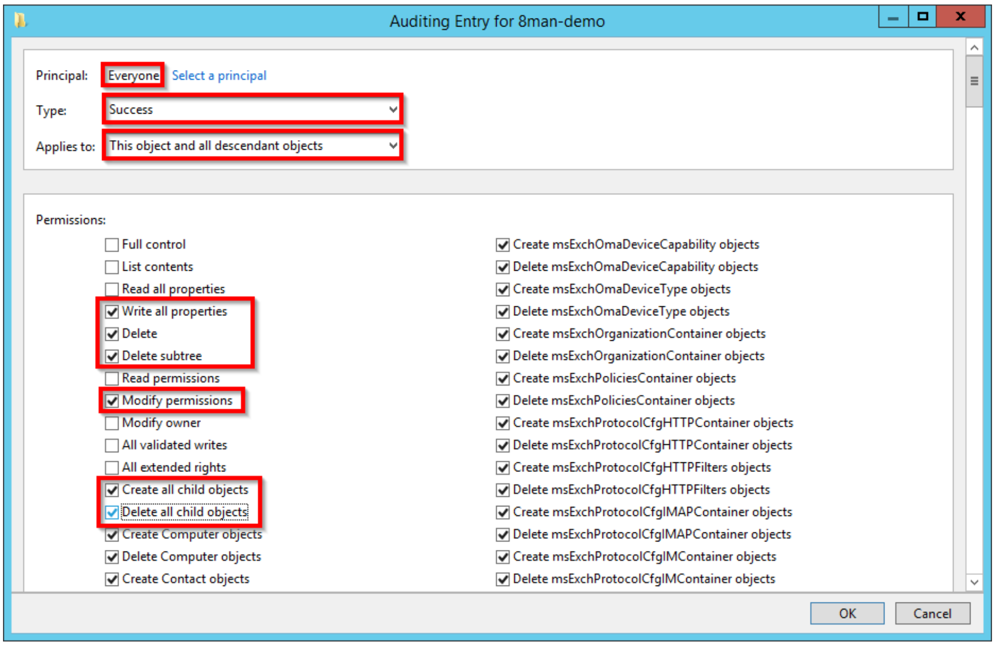
Auditing entries:

Type	Principal	Access	Inherited from	Applies to
Succ...	Everyone		None	Special
Succ...	Everyone		None	Special
Succ...	Domain Users (8MAN-DEMO\...	All extended rights	None	This object only
Succ...	Administrators (8MAN-DEMO...	All extended rights	None	This object only
Succ...	Everyone	Special	None	This object only

Select the tab "Auditing".

Analyze the existing access rights. Perhaps the required permissions already exist.

If required, expand the access rights of an existing "Everyone" principal or add the desired entry.



Auditing Entry for 8man-demo

Principal: Everyone Select a principal

Type: Success

Applies to: This object and all descendant objects

Permissions:

☐ Full control
☐ List contents
☐ Read all properties
☑ Write all properties
☑ Delete
☑ Delete subtree
☐ Read permissions
☑ Modify permissions
☐ Modify owner
☐ All validated writes
☐ All extended rights
☑ Create all child objects
☑ Delete all child objects
☑ Create Computer objects
☑ Delete Computer objects
☑ Create Contact objects

☑ Create msExchOmaDeviceCapability objects
☑ Delete msExchOmaDeviceCapability objects
☑ Create msExchOmaDeviceType objects
☑ Delete msExchOmaDeviceType objects
☑ Create msExchOrganizationContainer objects
☑ Delete msExchOrganizationContainer objects
☑ Create msExchPoliciesContainer objects
☑ Delete msExchPoliciesContainer objects
☑ Create msExchProtocolCfgHTTPContainer objects
☑ Delete msExchProtocolCfgHTTPContainer objects
☑ Create msExchProtocolCfgHTTPFilters objects
☑ Delete msExchProtocolCfgHTTPFilters objects
☑ Create msExchProtocolCfgIMAPContainer objects
☑ Delete msExchProtocolCfgIMAPContainer objects
☑ Create msExchProtocolCfgIMContainer objects
☑ Delete msExchProtocolCfgIMContainer objects

At minimum, the following is required:

Principal: "Everyone"

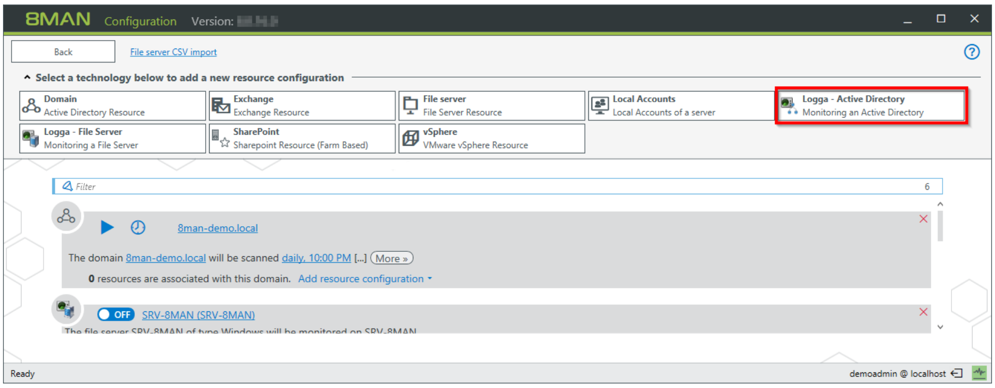
Type: "Successful"

Apply to: "This object and all descendant objects"

Permissions:

- *Write all properties*
- *Delete*
- *Delete subtree*
- *Modify permissions*
- *Create all child objects*
- *Delete all child objects*

9.7.2 Add an AD Logga configuration

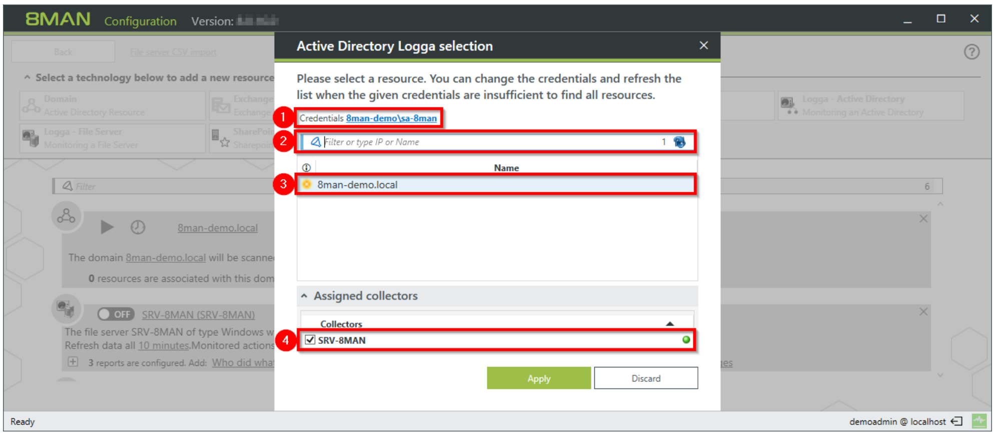


The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM [...]

0 resources are associated with this domain.

On the configuration home page select "Scans".

Select "Logga - Active Directory".


8MAN Configuration Version:
Active Directory Logga selection
Credentials 8man-demo\sa-8man
Filter or type IP or Name
Name
8man-demo.local
Assigned collectors
Collectors
SRV-8MAN
Apply
Discard
1
2
3
4
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

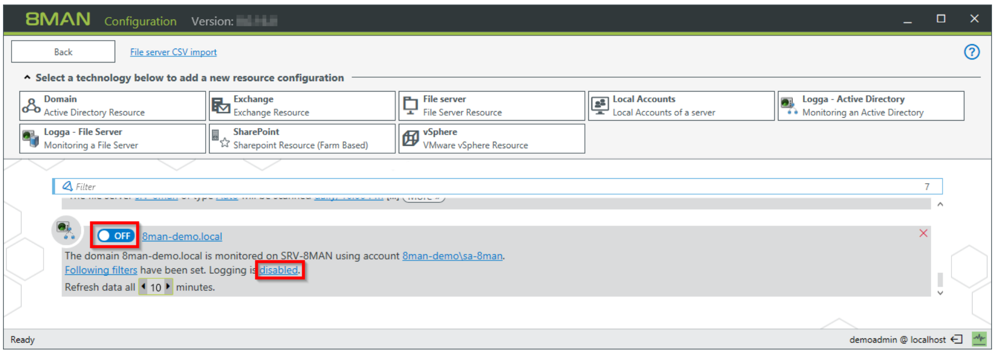
Please select a resource. You can change the credentials and refresh the list when the given credentials are insufficient to find all resources.

1. *Enter valid credentials for the domain that you want to monitor.*
2. *Use the filters to find the desired domains.*
3. *Select a domain. Child domains are not monitored. Every domain must be configured separately.*
4. *Select a collector server. You can only select one collector per domain.*

After adding an AD Logga configuration, it initially remains deactivated.

You must activate the AD Logga to record events.

9.7.3 Activate/deactivate AD Logga

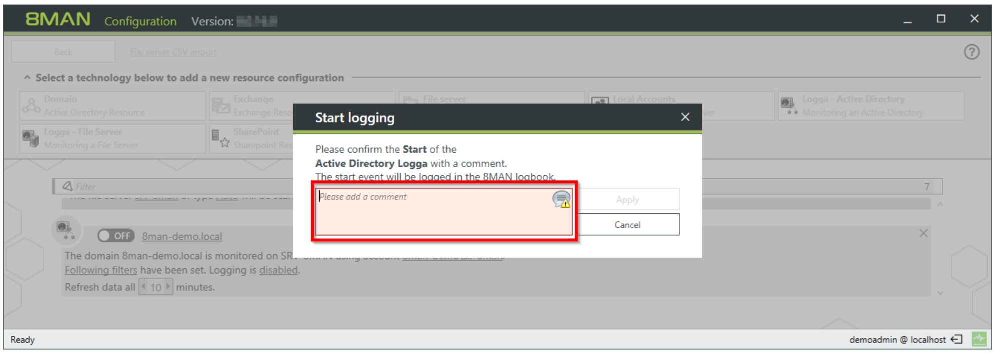


The domain 8man-demo.local is monitored on SRV-8MAN using account 8man-demo\sa-8man.
Following filters have been set. Logging is disabled.
Refresh data all 10 minutes.

On the configuration home page select "Scans".

Click on the switch icon or link of the desired AD Logga configuration in order to activate it.

AD Logga events are stored by default for 30 days. See Configure storage of scans settings.



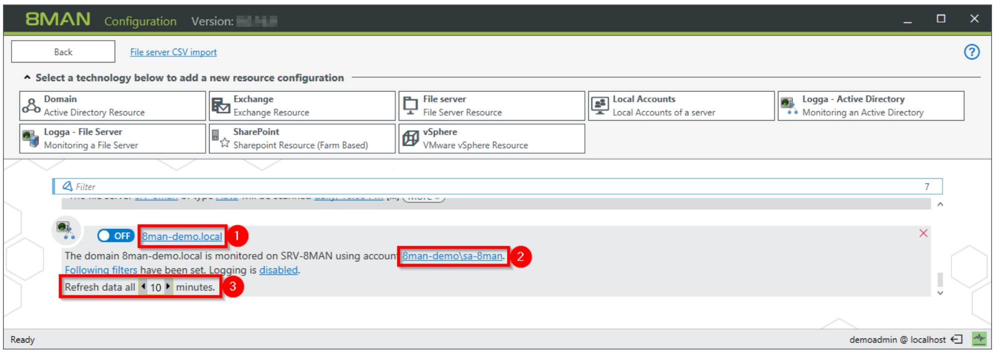
Please confirm the **Start** of the **Active Directory Logga** with a comment.
The start event will be logged in the 8MAN logbook.

You must enter a comment.

Follow the same steps for deactivation.

9.7.4 Customize an AD Logga configuration

On the configuration home page select "Scans".



8man-demo.local

The domain 8man-demo.local is monitored on SRV-8MAN using account 8man-demo\sa-8man.

Following filters have been set. Logging is disabled.

Refresh data all 10 minutes.

1. *Give the configuration a different name.*
2. *Set the account used by AD Logga to read events from the domain controller.*
   The account must be a member of the group "event log readers" or "domain admins".
   You can only change this setting when the Logga is turned off.
3. *Determine how frequently Logga data is updated. Events are cached by the collector and transferred to the data base via the 8MAN server in configured intervals.*
   Standard setting: 10 minutes
   Possible values: 1 to 60 minutes.

9.7.4.1 Filter AD Logga Events

You can filter out desired events in order to focus on specific and relevant entries. Filtering means that filtered events will not be displayed.

This allows you to significantly improve your overview and reduce data volume. A typical example are frequent attribute changes of the Exchange server.

You are only able to configure filters if at least one AD scan is stored in the database.

9.7.4.1.1 Understand the filter principles

The AD Logga filter is considered a blacklist filter. In this case, blacklist means: The AD Logga records all possible events. You can determine which results are excluded.

By default the filter is set to the object classes "Service-Connection-Point" and "Print-Queue".

The filter criteria work cumulatively. An event is excluded if criteria 1, or criteria 2, or criteria 3 is fulfilled, or multiple criteria simultaneously.

The filter criteria do not correlate to each other. The events are evaluated by the AD Logga consecutively based upon the entered criteria. If one of the criteria is fulfilled, the AD Logga immediately excludes the result independent of whether any other criteria have been evaluated.

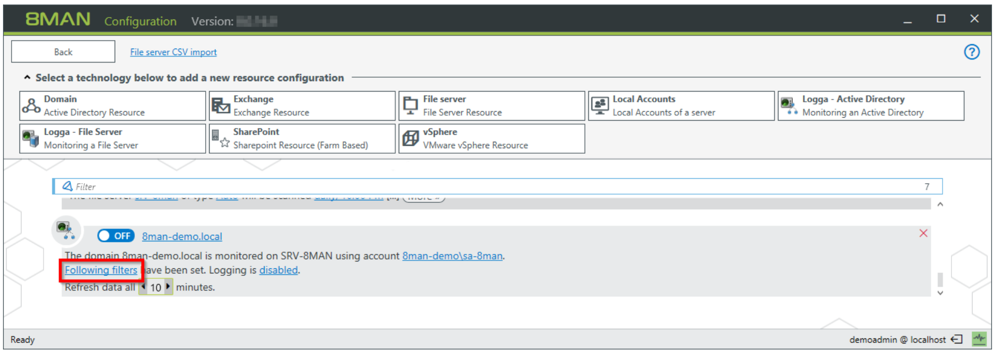
For example:

- If User A is configured as a filter, then all changes made by him will be excluded, even if the object classes or attributes that he made changes to are not configured as a filter. Changes that affect User A are still included.
- If object class X is configured as a filter, then all events, that include this object class explicitly will be excluded, even if the event author or changed attribute is not configured as a filter. This also applies to attribute filters.

Please note:

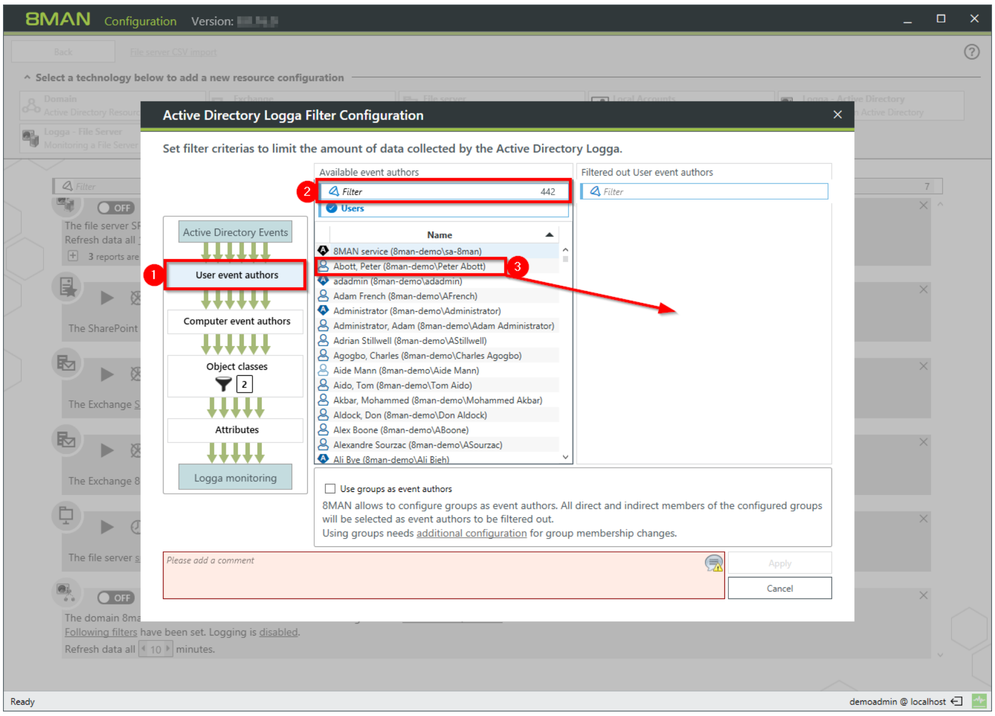
Not all security logs include affected object classes or attributes. For example changes to group memberships will not be excluded, even if the object classes "User" and "Group" and the attribute "Member" are configured as filters.

9.7.4.1.2 Configure the event filters



The domain 8man-demo.local is monitored on SRV-8MAN using account 8man-demo\sa-8man.
Following filters have been set. Logging is disabled.
Refresh data all 10 minutes.

Click on the link "Following filters".



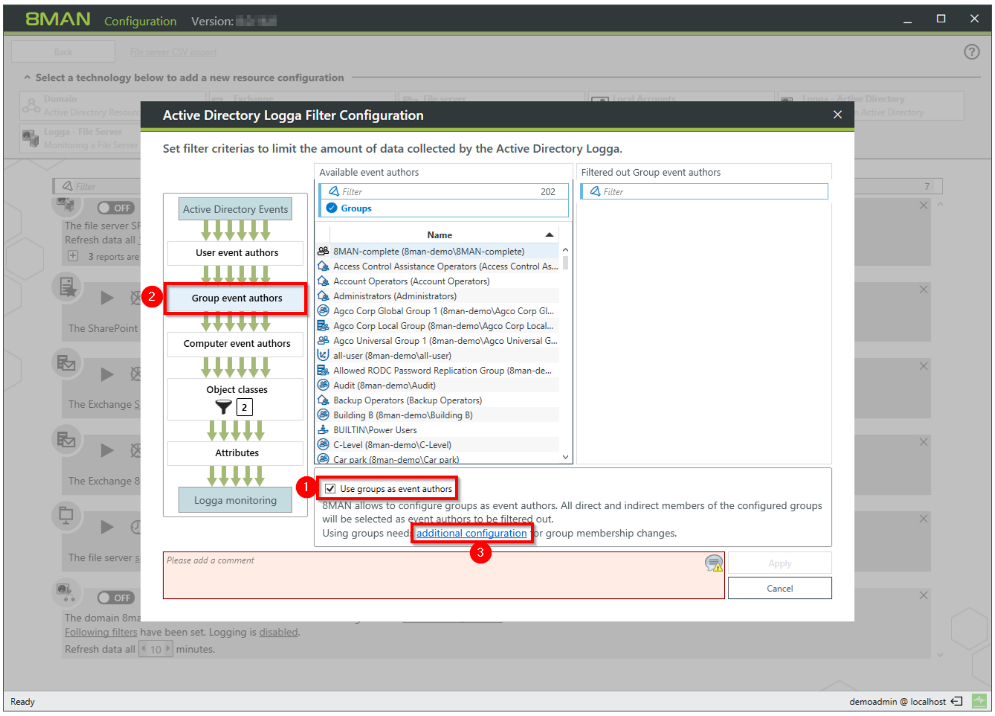
Set filter criterias to limit the amount of data collected by the Active Directory Logga.

8MAN service (8man-demo\sa-8man)
Abott, Peter (8man-demo\Peter Abott)
adadmin (8man-demo\adadmin)
Adam French (8man-demo\AFrench)
Administrator (8man-demo\Administrator)
Administrator, Adam (8man-demo\Adam Administrator)
Adrian Stillwell (8man-demo\AStillwell)
Agogbo, Charles (8man-demo\Charles Agogbo)
Aide Mann (8man-demo\Aide Mann)
Aido, Tom (8man-demo\Tom Aido)
Akbar, Mohammed (8man-demo\Mohammed Akbar)
Aldock, Don (8man-demo\Don Aldock)
Alex Boone (8man-demo\ABoone)
Alexandre Sourzac (8man-demo\ASourzac)
Ali Bye (8man-demo\Ali Bieh)

□ Use groups as event authors

8MAN allows to configure groups as event authors. All direct and indirect members of the configured groups will be selected as event authors to be filtered out.
Using groups needs additional configuration for group membership changes.

1. *Filter events related to specific users.*
2. *Use the filter to find the desired user. You can search for either display name or CommonName.*
3. *Select the desired user and move him with drag&drop into the right hand column.*



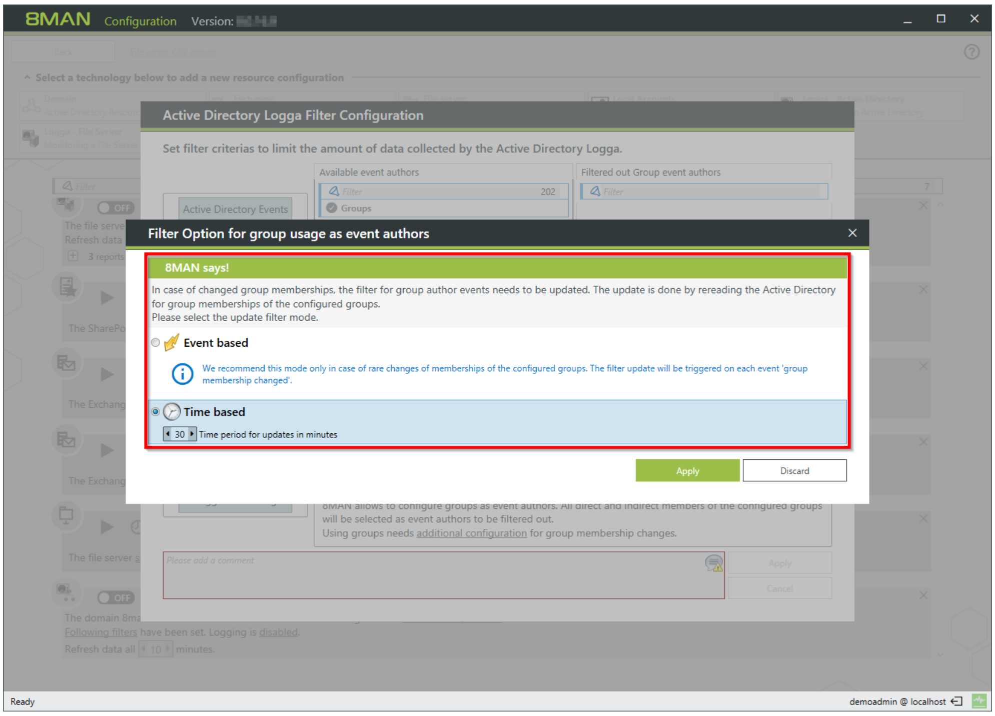
Set filter criterias to limit the amount of data collected by the Active Directory Logga.

8MAN-complete (8man-demo\8MAN-complete)
Access Control Assistance Operators (Access Control As...
Account Operators (Account Operators)
Administrators (Administrators)
Agco Corp Global Group 1 (8man-demo\Agco Corp Gl...
Agco Corp Local Group (8man-demo\Agco Corp Local...
Agco Universal Group 1 (8man-demo\Agco Universal G...
all-user (8man-demo\all-user)
Allowed RODC Password Replication Group (8man-de...
Audit (8man-demo\Audit)
Backup Operators (Backup Operators)
Building B (8man-demo\Building B)
BUILTIN\Power Users
C-Level (8man-demo\C-Level)
Car park (8man-demo\Car park)

☑ Use groups as event authors

8MAN allows to configure groups as event authors. All direct and indirect members of the configured groups will be selected as event authors to be filtered out.
Using groups needs additional configuration for group membership changes.

1. *You can filter groups as event authors. Activate the option.*
2. *The filter level is shown. By moving groups into the right hand column with drag & drop, all events of users who are direct or indirect members of that group are filtered and excluded.*
3. *Click on "additional configuration".*



Active Directory Logga Filter Configuration

Set filter criterias to limit the amount of data collected by the Active Directory Logga.

Available event authors: Filter 202, Groups

Filtered out Group event authors

Filter Option for group usage as event authors

8MAN says!

In case of changed group memberships, the filter for group author events needs to be updated. The update is done by rereading the Active Directory for group memberships of the configured groups.
Please select the update filter mode.

○ Event based

We recommend this mode only in case of rare changes of memberships of the configured groups. The filter update will be triggered on each event 'group membership changed'.

● Time based

30 Time period for updates in minutes

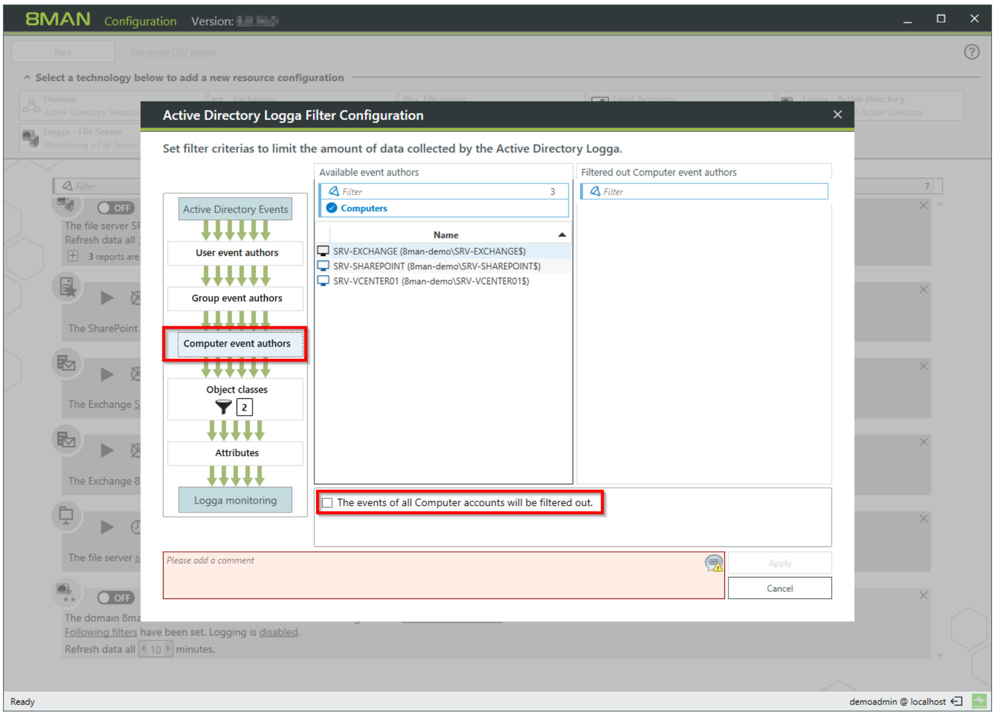
8MAN allows to configure groups as event authors. All direct and indirect members of the configured groups will be selected as event authors to be filtered out.
Using groups needs additional configuration for group membership changes.

Determine which mode is used by the filter to update group memberships.

Please note the information in the displayed dialog.

Only use "event-based" if memberships in the filtered groups change rarely.

The update interval for the "time-based" option can be set anywhere between 10 and 1440 min (24h). The shorter the interval, the higher the load on your AD.



Active Directory Logga Filter Configuration

Set filter criterias to limit the amount of data collected by the Active Directory Logga.

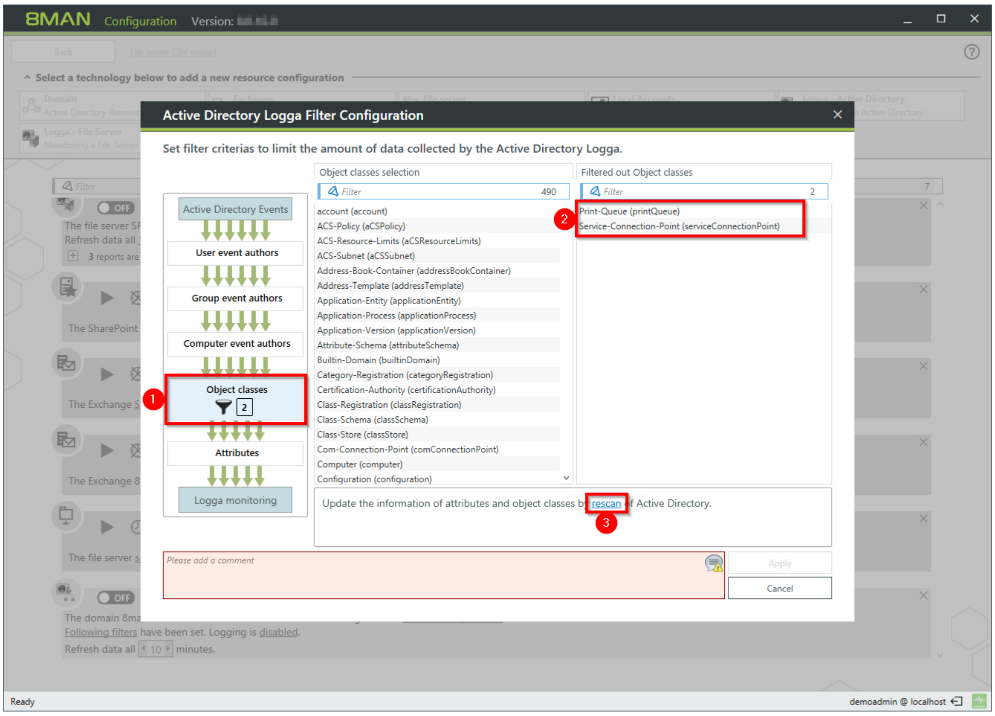
Available event authors: Filter 3, Computers

Name
SRV-EXCHANGE (8man-demo\SRV-EXCHANGE$)
SRV-SHAREPOINT (8man-demo\SRV-SHAREPOINT$)
SRV-VCENTER01 (8man-demo\SRV-VCENTER01$)

Filtered out Computer event authors

□ The events of all Computer accounts will be filtered out.

Filter events for selected or all computer accounts.



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration

Active Directory Logga Filter Configuration

Set filter criterias to limit the amount of data collected by the Active Directory Logga.

Object classes selection

Filter 490

account (account)
ACS-Policy (aCSPolicy)
ACS-Resource-Limits (aCSResourceLimits)
ACS-Subnet (aCSSubnet)
Address-Book-Container (addressBookContainer)
Address-Template (addressTemplate)
Application-Entity (applicationEntity)
Application-Process (applicationProcess)
Application-Version (applicationVersion)
Attribute-Schema (attributeSchema)
Builtin-Domain (builtinDomain)
Category-Registration (categoryRegistration)
Certification-Authority (certificationAuthority)
Class-Registration (classRegistration)
Class-Schema (classSchema)
Class-Store (classStore)
Com-Connection-Point (comConnectionPoint)
Computer (computer)
Configuration (configuration)

Filtered out Object classes

Filter 2

Print-Queue (printQueue)
Service-Connection-Point (serviceConnectionPoint)

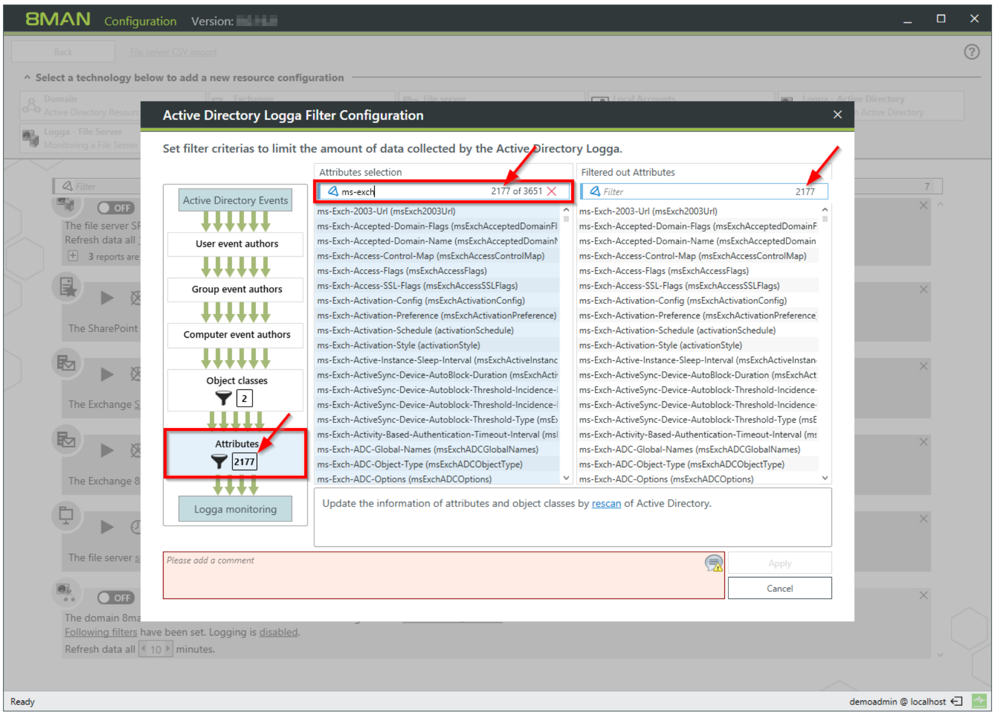
Update the information of attributes and object classes by rescan of Active Directory.

Please add a comment

Following filters have been set. Logging is disabled.
Refresh data all 10 minutes.

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

1. *Filter the events of specific object classes.*
2. *By default events relating to the two selected object classes will be filtered.*
3. *The initial loading (and a rescan) of object classes from AD may take some time. After that the object classes will be loaded from the data base.*



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration

Active Directory Logga Filter Configuration

Set filter criterias to limit the amount of data collected by the Active Directory Logga.

Attributes selection

ms-exch 2177 of 3651

ms-Exch-2003-Url (msExch2003Url)
ms-Exch-Accepted-Domain-Flags (msExchAcceptedDomainFl
ms-Exch-Accepted-Domain-Name (msExchAcceptedDomainN
ms-Exch-Access-Control-Map (msExchAccessControlMap)
ms-Exch-Access-Flags (msExchAccessFlags)
ms-Exch-Access-SSL-Flags (msExchAccessSSLFlags)
ms-Exch-Activation-Config (msExchActivationConfig)
ms-Exch-Activation-Preference (msExchActivationPreference)
ms-Exch-Activation-Schedule (activationSchedule)
ms-Exch-Activation-Style (activationStyle)
ms-Exch-Active-Instance-Sleep-Interval (msExchActiveInstanc
ms-Exch-ActiveSync-Device-AutoBlock-Duration (msExchActi
ms-Exch-ActiveSync-Device-Autoblock-Threshold-Incidence-I
ms-Exch-ActiveSync-Device-Autoblock-Threshold-Incidence-I
ms-Exch-ActiveSync-Device-Autoblock-Threshold-Type (msEx
ms-Exch-Activity-Based-Authentication-Timeout-Interval (msI
ms-Exch-ADC-Global-Names (msExchADCGlobalNames)
ms-Exch-ADC-Object-Type (msExchADCObjectType)
ms-Exch-ADC-Options (msExchADCOptions)

Filtered out Attributes

Filter 2177

ms-Exch-2003-Url (msExch2003Url)
ms-Exch-Accepted-Domain-Flags (msExchAcceptedDomainF
ms-Exch-Accepted-Domain-Name (msExchAcceptedDomain
ms-Exch-Access-Control-Map (msExchAccessControlMap)
ms-Exch-Access-Flags (msExchAccessFlags)
ms-Exch-Access-SSL-Flags (msExchAccessSSLFlags)
ms-Exch-Activation-Config (msExchActivationConfig)
ms-Exch-Activation-Preference (msExchActivationPreference
ms-Exch-Activation-Schedule (activationSchedule)
ms-Exch-Activation-Style (activationStyle)
ms-Exch-Active-Instance-Sleep-Interval (msExchActiveInstan
ms-Exch-ActiveSync-Device-AutoBlock-Duration (msExchAct
ms-Exch-ActiveSync-Device-Autoblock-Threshold-Incidence-
ms-Exch-ActiveSync-Device-Autoblock-Threshold-Incidence-
ms-Exch-ActiveSync-Device-Autoblock-Threshold-Type (msE
ms-Exch-Activity-Based-Authentication-Timeout-Interval (ms
ms-Exch-ADC-Global-Names (msExchADCGlobalNames)
ms-Exch-ADC-Object-Type (msExchADCObjectType)
ms-Exch-ADC-Options (msExchADCOptions)

Update the information of attributes and object classes by rescan of Active Directory.

Please add a comment

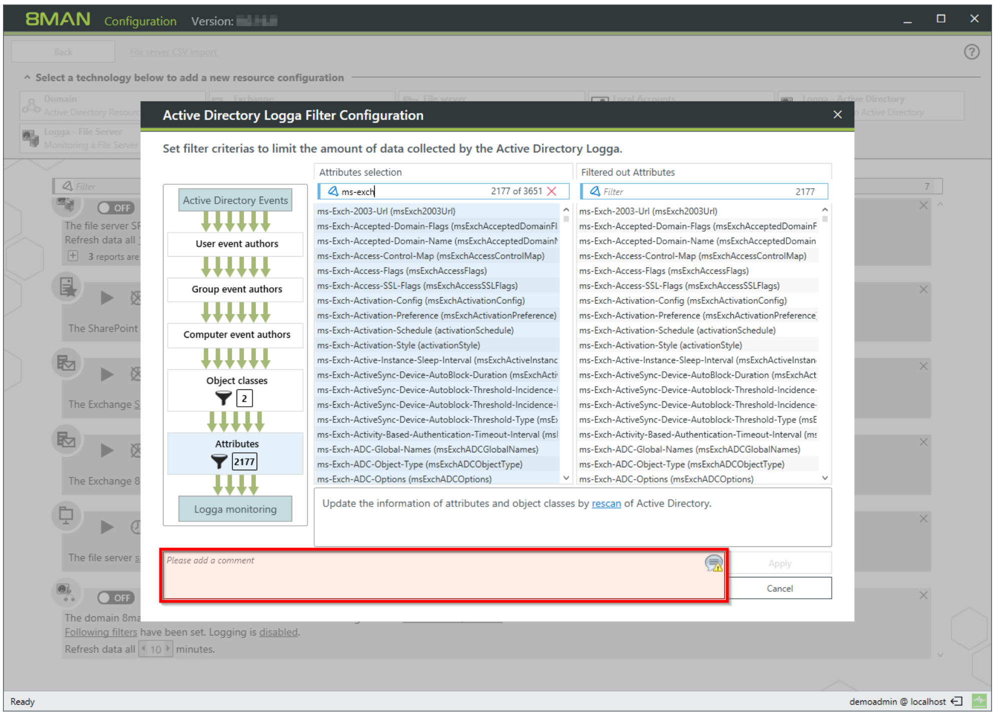
Following filters have been set. Logging is disabled.
Refresh data all 10 minutes.

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Filter events related to specific attributes.

For example:

All events related to attributes that include "ms-exch" are filtered out / excluded.



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Active Directory Logga Filter Configuration

Set filter criterias to limit the amount of data collected by the Active Directory Logga.

Attributes selection

ms-exch 2177 of 3651

ms-Exch-2003-Url (msExch2003Url)
ms-Exch-Accepted-Domain-Flags (msExchAcceptedDomainFl
ms-Exch-Accepted-Domain-Name (msExchAcceptedDomainN
ms-Exch-Access-Control-Map (msExchAccessControlMap)
ms-Exch-Access-Flags (msExchAccessFlags)
ms-Exch-Access-SSL-Flags (msExchAccessSSLFlags)
ms-Exch-Activation-Config (msExchActivationConfig)
ms-Exch-Activation-Preference (msExchActivationPreference)
ms-Exch-Activation-Schedule (activationSchedule)
ms-Exch-Activation-Style (activationStyle)
ms-Exch-Active-Instance-Sleep-Interval (msExchActiveInstanc
ms-Exch-ActiveSync-Device-AutoBlock-Duration (msExchActi
ms-Exch-ActiveSync-Device-Autoblock-Threshold-Incidence-
ms-Exch-ActiveSync-Device-Autoblock-Threshold-Incidence-
ms-Exch-ActiveSync-Device-Autoblock-Threshold-Type (msEx
ms-Exch-Activity-Based-Authentication-Timeout-Interval (msI
ms-Exch-ADC-Global-Names (msExchADCGlobalNames)
ms-Exch-ADC-Object-Type (msExchADCObjectType)
ms-Exch-ADC-Options (msExchADCOptions)

Filtered out Attributes

Filter 2177

ms-Exch-2003-Url (msExch2003Url)
ms-Exch-Accepted-Domain-Flags (msExchAcceptedDomainF
ms-Exch-Accepted-Domain-Name (msExchAcceptedDomain
ms-Exch-Access-Control-Map (msExchAccessControlMap)
ms-Exch-Access-Flags (msExchAccessFlags)
ms-Exch-Access-SSL-Flags (msExchAccessSSLFlags)
ms-Exch-Activation-Config (msExchActivationConfig)
ms-Exch-Activation-Preference (msExchActivationPreference
ms-Exch-Activation-Schedule (activationSchedule)
ms-Exch-Activation-Style (activationStyle)
ms-Exch-Active-Instance-Sleep-Interval (msExchActiveInstan
ms-Exch-ActiveSync-Device-AutoBlock-Duration (msExchAct
ms-Exch-ActiveSync-Device-Autoblock-Threshold-Incidence-
ms-Exch-ActiveSync-Device-Autoblock-Threshold-Incidence-
ms-Exch-ActiveSync-Device-Autoblock-Threshold-Type (msE
ms-Exch-Activity-Based-Authentication-Timeout-Interval (ms
ms-Exch-ADC-Global-Names (msExchADCGlobalNames)
ms-Exch-ADC-Object-Type (msExchADCObjectType)
ms-Exch-ADC-Options (msExchADCOptions)

Update the information of attributes and object classes by rescan of Active Directory.

Please add a comment

Following filters have been set. Logging is disabled.

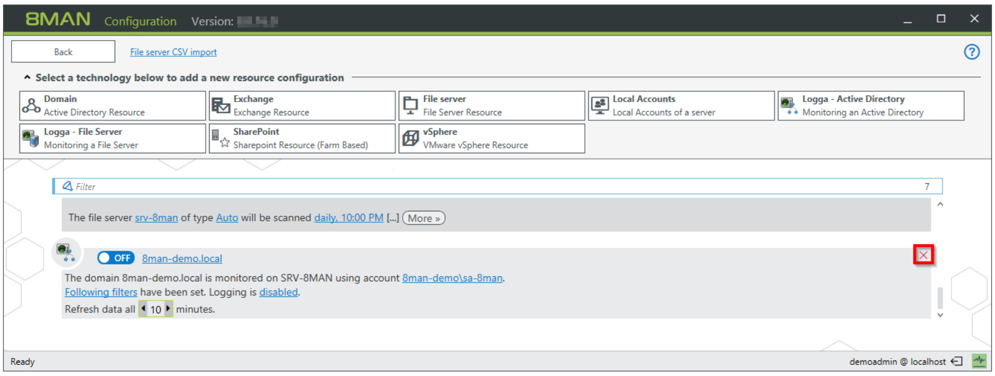
Refresh data all 10 minutes.

Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

You must enter a comment to apply any changes made to filter settings.

9.7.5 Delete an AD Logga configuration



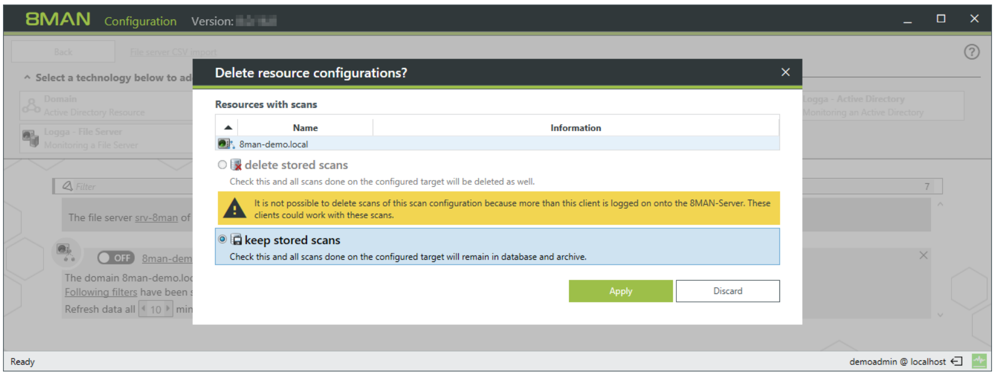
The file server srv-8man of type Auto will be scanned daily, 10:00 PM [...]

8man-demo.local

The domain 8man-demo.local is monitored on SRV-8MAN using account 8man-demo\sa-8man.
Following filters have been set. Logging is disabled.
Refresh data all 10 minutes.

On the configuration home page select "Scans".

Select the desired AD Logga configuration. Click on the red "X".



Delete resource configurations?

Resources with scans

Name	Information
8man-demo.local	

○ delete stored scans
Check this and all scans done on the configured target will be deleted as well.

It is not possible to delete scans of this scan configuration because more than this client is logged on onto the 8MAN-Server. These clients could work with these scans.

● keep stored scans
Check this and all scans done on the configured target will remain in database and archive.

You can decide if you would like to keep or delete the available Logga data.

Deleting is only possible if all user interfaces are closed.

You can identify logged in users in the server status menu.

9.8 Configure the File Server (FS) Logga

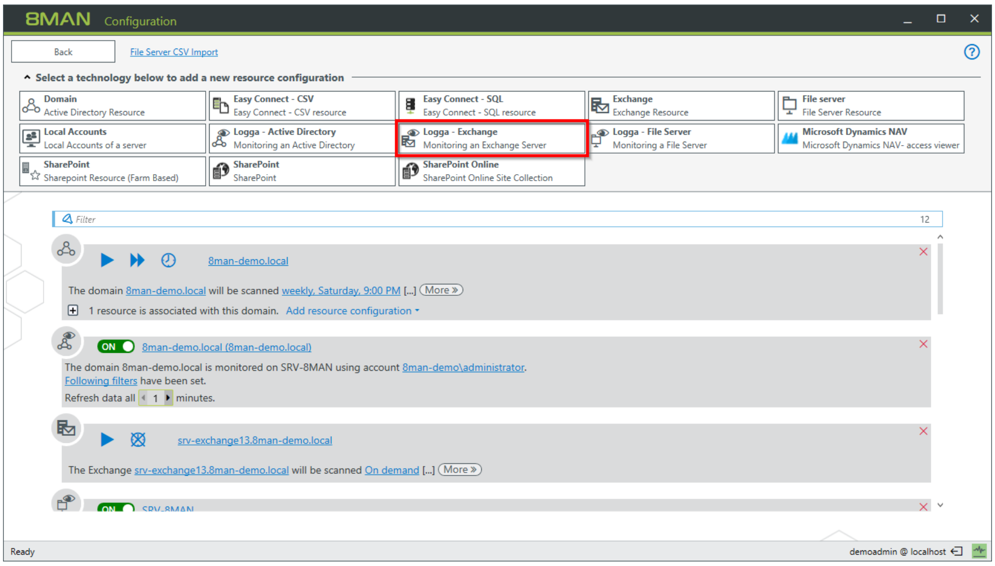
All information for the configuration of FS Logga can be found in the 8MATE FS Logga manual.

The FS Logga manual is available for download in PDF-format.

The configuration of the file server alerts is described in the user manual.

9.9 Configure Exchange Logga

9.9.1 Add an Exchange Logga configuration


8MAN Configuration
Back
File Server CSV Import
Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration
Domain
Active Directory Resource
Easy Connect - CSV
Easy Connect - CSV resource
Easy Connect - SQL
Easy Connect - SQL resource
Exchange
Exchange Resource
File server
File Server Resource
Local Accounts
Local Accounts of a server
Logga - Active Directory
Monitoring an Active Directory
Logga - Exchange
Monitoring an Exchange Server
Logga - File Server
Monitoring a File Server
Microsoft Dynamics NAV
Microsoft Dynamics NAV- access viewer
SharePoint
Sharepoint Resource (Farm Based)
SharePoint
SharePoint
SharePoint Online
SharePoint Online Site Collection
Filter
12
8man-demo.local
More »
Add resource configuration
ON
8man-demo.local (8man-demo.local)
srv-exchange13.8man-demo.local
More »
SRV-8MAN
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

The domain 8man-demo.local will be scanned weekly, Saturday, 9:00 PM [...]

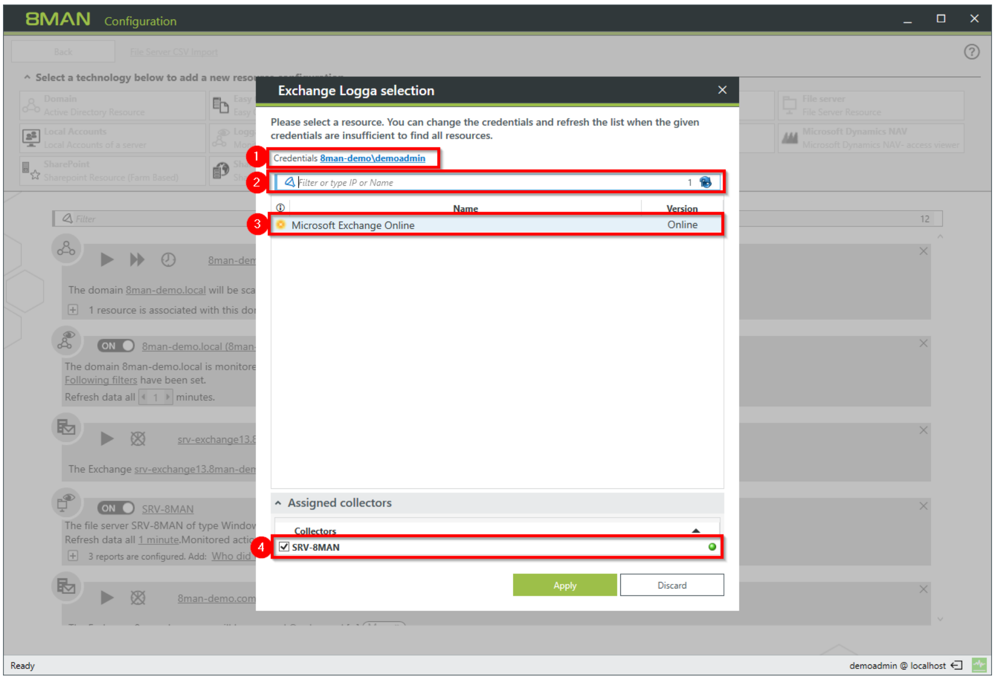
1 resource is associated with this domain.

The domain 8man-demo.local is monitored on SRV-8MAN using account 8man-demo\administrator.
Following filters have been set.
Refresh data all 1 minutes.

The Exchange srv-exchange13.8man-demo.local will be scanned On demand [...]

On the start page of the configuration, select "Scans".

Select "Logga - Exchange".



Please select a resource. You can change the credentials and refresh the list when the given credentials are insufficient to find all resources.

Credentials 8man-demo\demoadmin

Name	Version
Microsoft Exchange Online	Online

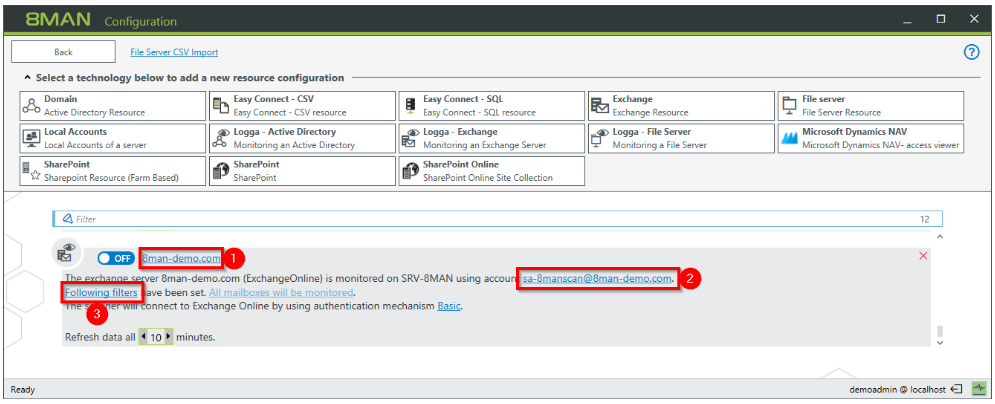
Collectors
☑ SRV-8MAN

1. *Specify valid credentials for the Exchange to be monitored. See also: required permissions*
2. *Optional: Use the filter to find the desired server.*
3. *Select a server.*
4. *Choose a collector server. You can only select one collector per Exchange.*

If you have added an Exchange Logga configuration, the Logga is initially disabled.

You must enable the Exchange Logga to record events.

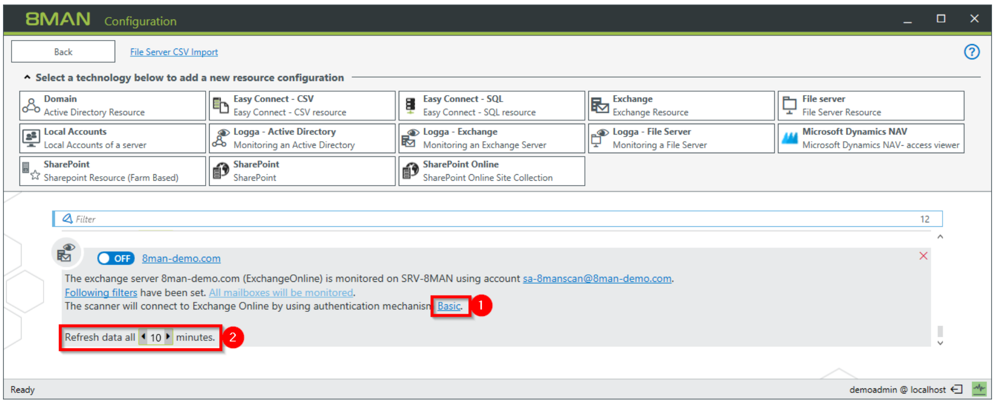
9.9.2 Customize an Exchange Logga configuration



The exchange server 8man-demo.com (ExchangeOnline) is monitored on SRV-8MAN using account sa-8manscan@8man-demo.com.
Following filters have been set. All mailboxes will be monitored.
The scanner will connect to Exchange Online by using authentication mechanism Basic.

Refresh data all 10 minutes.

1. *Change the name of the configuration.*
2. *Change the credentials used by the Exchange Logga to read the events from the Exchange Server. See also: required permissions.*
3. *Optional: Put filters.*

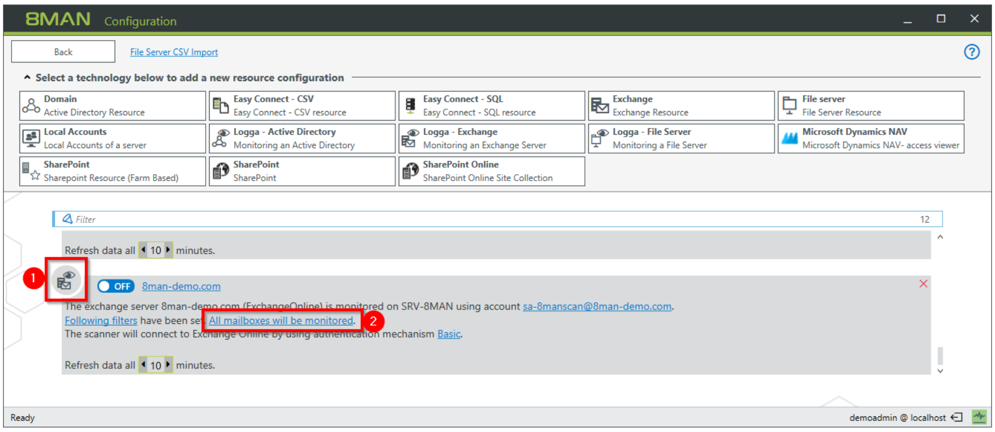


The exchange server 8man-demo.com (ExchangeOnline) is monitored on SRV-8MAN using account sa-8manscan@8man-demo.com.
Following filters have been set. All mailboxes will be monitored.
The scanner will connect to Exchange Online by using authentication mechanism Basic.

Refresh data all 10 minutes.

1. *Choose the authentication method that must match the PowerShell website configuration.*
2. *Set the interval for the data refresh. The events are collected by the collector and passed to the 8MAN server in the defined interval. Default value (recommended): 10 minutes.*

9.9.3 Select the mailboxes to be monitored



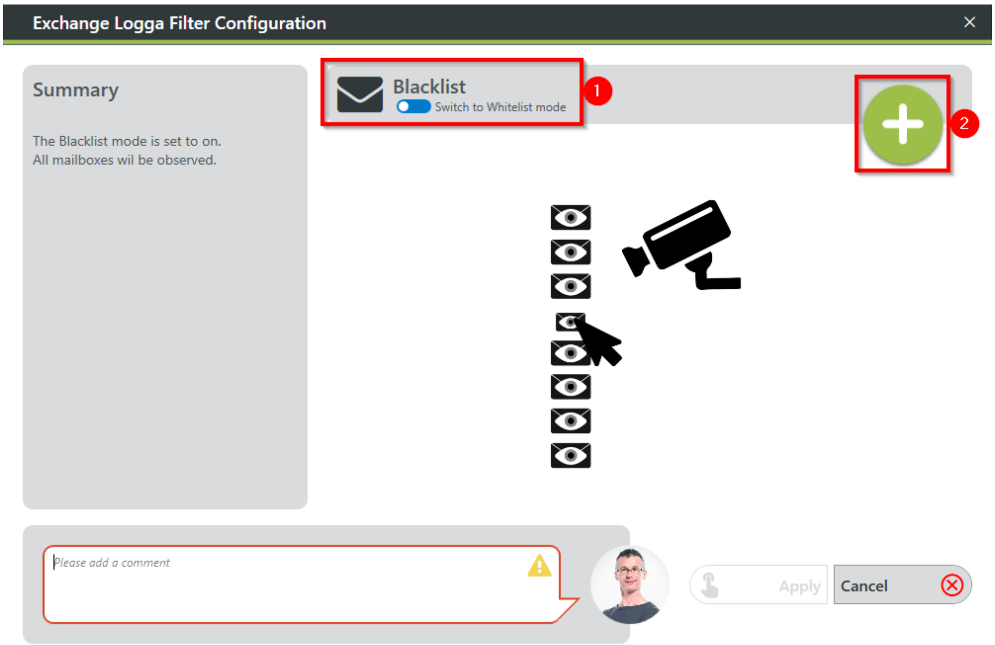
Refresh data all 10 minutes.

8man-demo.com

The exchange server 8man-demo.com (ExchangeOnline) is monitored on SRV-8MAN using account sa-8manscan@8man-demo.com.
Following filters have been set All mailboxes will be monitored.
The scanner will connect to Exchange Online by using authentication mechanism Basic.

Refresh data all 10 minutes.

1. *The symbol indicates an Exchange Logga configuration.*
2. *Click on the link. By default, all mailboxes are monitored.*



Summary

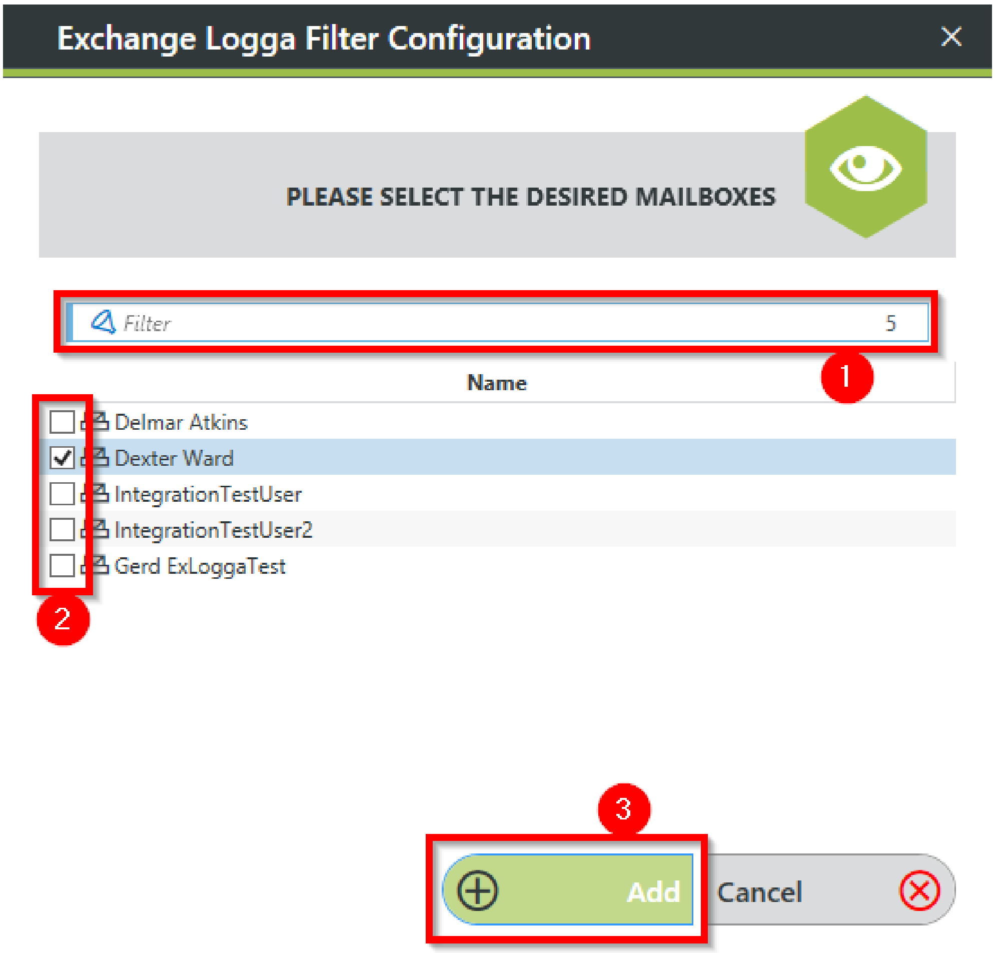
The Blacklist mode is set to on.
All mailboxes wil be observed.

1. *First select a mode.*

   Blacklist
   By default all mailboxes will be monitored, including those added in the future. You specify which mailboxes are excluded from monitoring.

   Whitelist
   You explicitly specify which mailboxes are monitored.

2. *Click on the plus to add entries.*



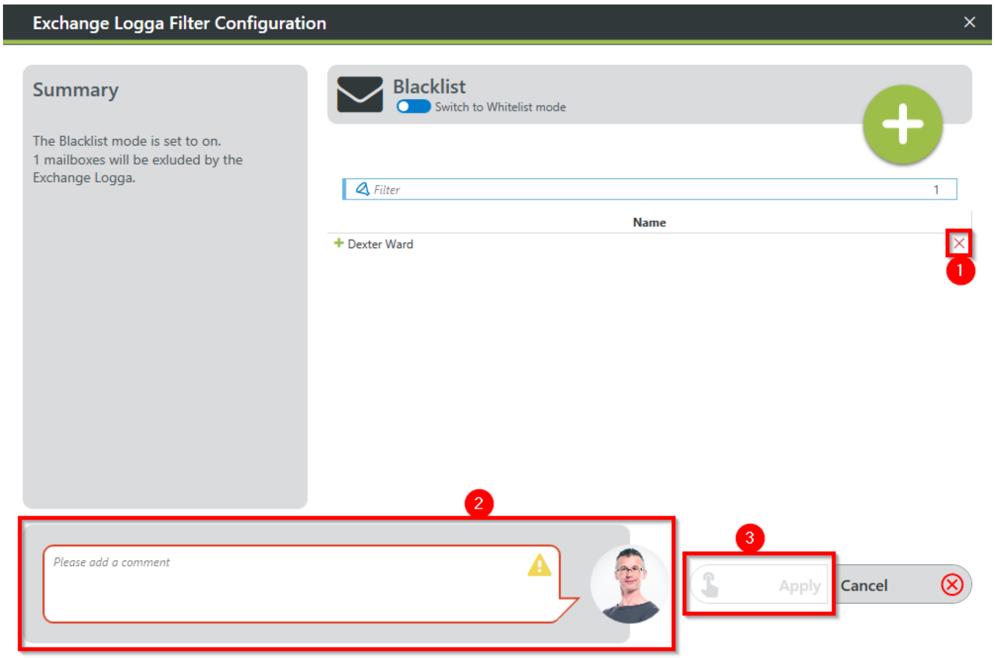
Exchange Logga Filter Configuration

PLEASE SELECT THE DESIRED MAILBOXES

Filter 5

	Name
□	Delmar Atkins
☑	Dexter Ward
□	IntegrationTestUser
□	IntegrationTestUser2
□	Gerd ExLoggaTest

1. *Use the search to find desired mailboxes.*
2. *Select the desired mailboxes.*
3. *Click "Add".*



Exchange Logga Filter Configuration

Summary

The Blacklist mode is set to on.
1 mailboxes will be exluded by the Exchange Logga.

Blacklist
Switch to Whitelist mode

Filter 1

Name
Dexter Ward

Please add a comment

1. *Klicken Sie auf das "X", um Einträge zu entfernen.*
2. *Sie müssen einen Kommentar eingeben.*
3. *Klicken Sie auf "Anwenden", um Ihre Konfiguration zu speichern.*

9.9.4 Filter the Exchange Logga events

Filter out uninteresting events to record only relevant entries. Filtering here means that filtered out events are not recorded.

This significantly increases the overview and reduces data volumes.

9.9.4.1 Understand the filter principles

The Exchange Logga Filter is designed as a blacklist filter. Blacklist means here: The Exchange Logga records to the maximum extent. You determine which events are not recorded (discarded).

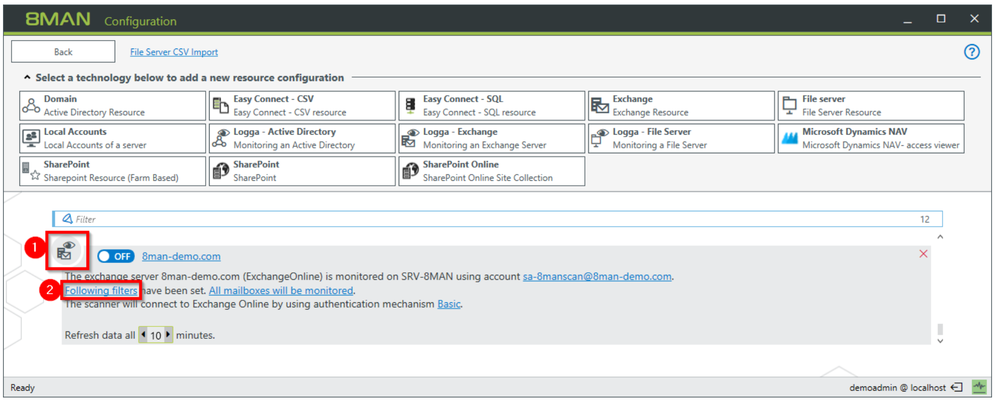
The filter criteria work additively. An event is rejected if criterion 1 or criterion 2 or criterion 3 applies, or several criteria simultaneously.

The filter criteria are not correlated with each other. The events are evaluated by the Exchange Logga one after the other according to the criteria. In the case of a hit, the event is immediately rejected and no longer checked, regardless of whether another criterion has already been evaluated or not.

Example:

If user A is configured as an "action author" filter, all changes made by him in Exchange will be discarded, even if the actions or roles he has performed are not configured as a filter.

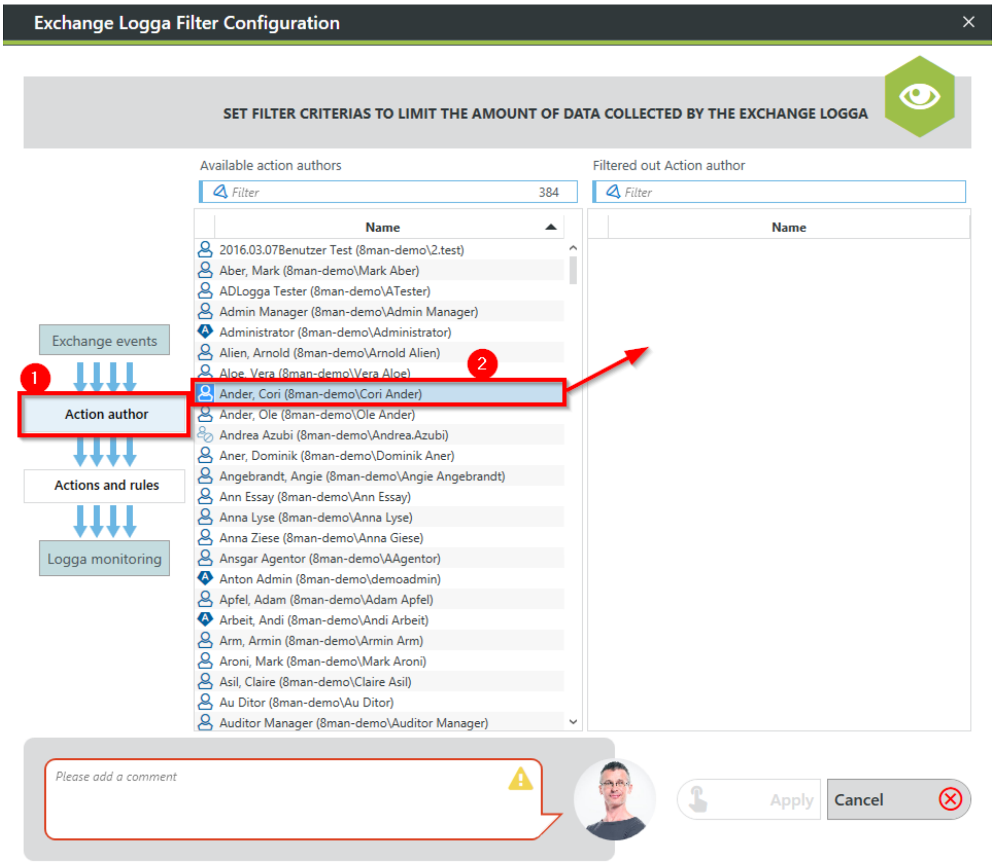
9.9.4.2 Configure the event filters



The exchange server 8man-demo.com (ExchangeOnline) is monitored on SRV-8MAN using account sa-8manscan@8man-demo.com.
Following filters have been set. All mailboxes will be monitored.
The scanner will connect to Exchange Online by using authentication mechanism Basic.

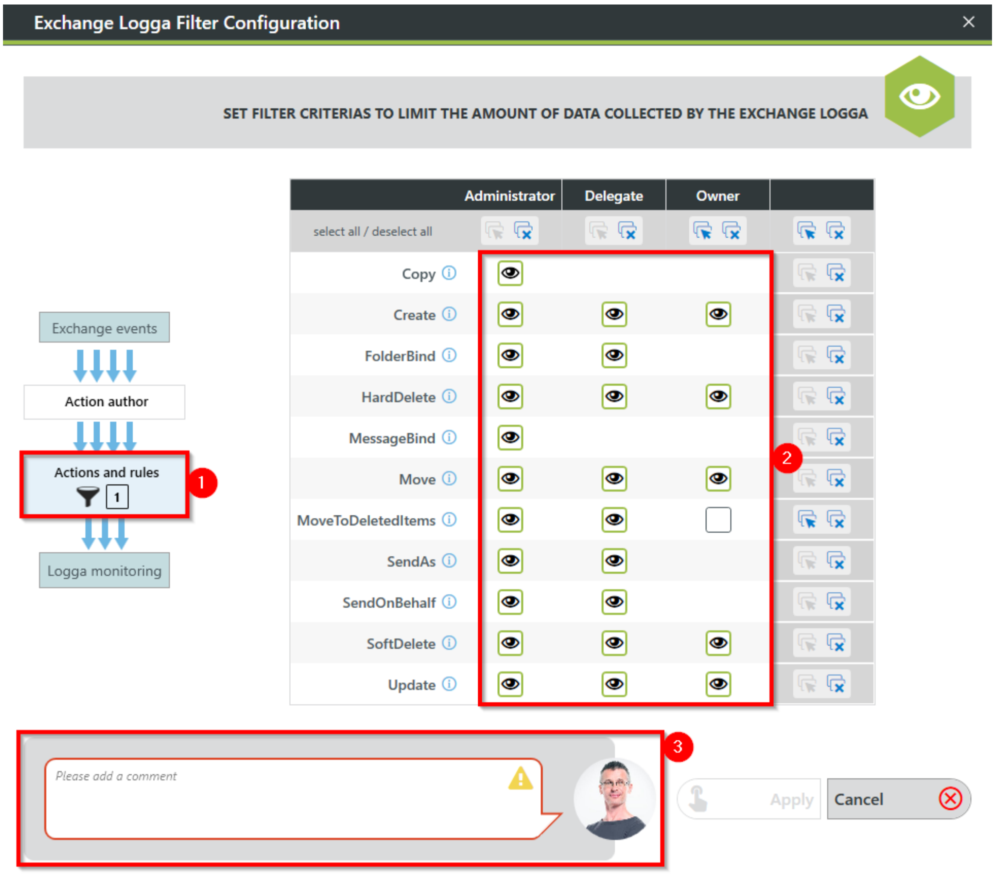
Refresh data all 10 minutes.

1. *The symbol indicates an Exchange Logga configuration.*
2. *Click on the link.*


Exchange Logga Filter Configuration
SET FILTER CRITERIAS TO LIMIT THE AMOUNT OF DATA COLLECTED BY THE EXCHANGE LOGGA
Available action authors
Filter
384
Name
Filtered out Action author
Filter
Name
Exchange events
1
Action author
Actions and rules
Logga monitoring
2
Please add a comment
Apply
Cancel

2016.03.07Benutzer Test (8man-demo\2.test)
Aber, Mark (8man-demo\Mark Aber)
ADLogga Tester (8man-demo\ATester)
Admin Manager (8man-demo\Admin Manager)
Administrator (8man-demo\Administrator)
Alien, Arnold (8man-demo\Arnold Alien)
Aloe, Vera (8man-demo\Vera Aloe)
Ander, Cori (8man-demo\Cori Ander)
Ander, Ole (8man-demo\Ole Ander)
Andrea Azubi (8man-demo\Andrea.Azubi)
Aner, Dominik (8man-demo\Dominik Aner)
Angebrandt, Angie (8man-demo\Angie Angebrandt)
Ann Essay (8man-demo\Ann Essay)
Anna Lyse (8man-demo\Anna Lyse)
Anna Ziese (8man-demo\Anna Giese)
Ansgar Agentor (8man-demo\AAgentor)
Anton Admin (8man-demo\demoadmin)
Apfel, Adam (8man-demo\Adam Apfel)
Arbeit, Andi (8man-demo\Andi Arbeit)
Arm, Armin (8man-demo\Armin Arm)
Aroni, Mark (8man-demo\Mark Aroni)
Asil, Claire (8man-demo\Claire Asil)
Au Ditor (8man-demo\Au Ditor)
Auditor Manager (8man-demo\Auditor Manager)

1. *Filter events from users.*
2. *Select one or more users and drag them to the right column. Events triggered by these users are not recorded (blacklist).*



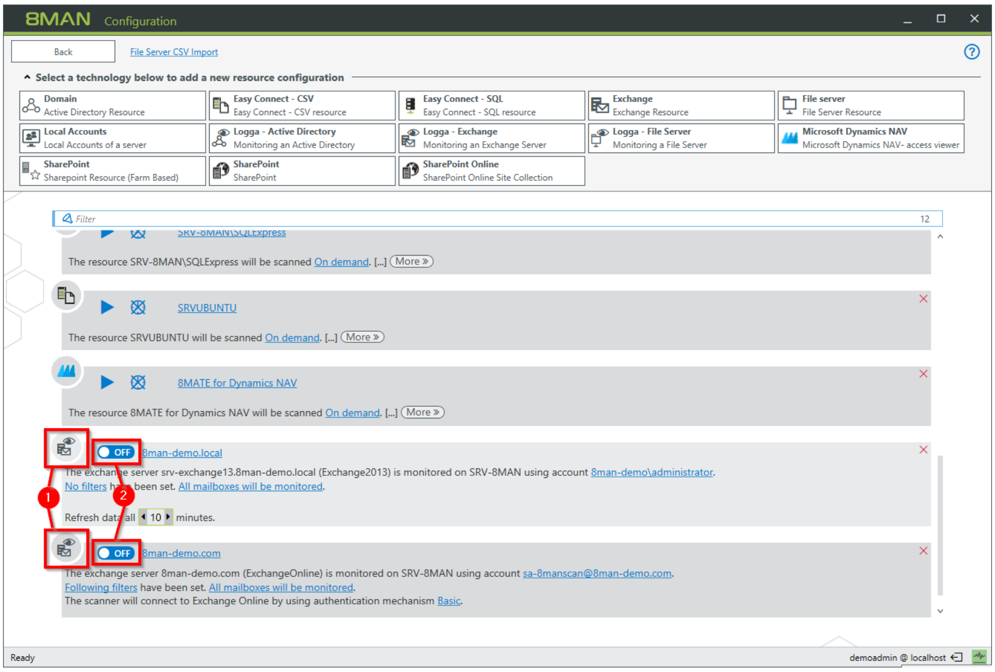
SET FILTER CRITERIAS TO LIMIT THE AMOUNT OF DATA COLLECTED BY THE EXCHANGE LOGGA

	Administrator	Delegate	Owner
select all / deselect all			
Copy ⓘ	👁		
Create ⓘ	👁	👁	👁
FolderBind ⓘ	👁	👁	
HardDelete ⓘ	👁	👁	👁
MessageBind ⓘ	👁		
Move ⓘ	👁	👁	👁
MoveToDeletedItems ⓘ	👁	👁	□
SendAs ⓘ	👁	👁	
SendOnBehalf ⓘ	👁	👁	
SoftDelete ⓘ	👁	👁	👁
Update ⓘ	👁	👁	👁

Please add a comment

1. *Filter events based on specific login types or actions.*
2. *Actions (lines) of login types (columns) with an eye icon are recorded.*
3. *You must enter a comment to save changes to the filter settings.*

9.9.5 Enable/disable the Exchange Logga



Select a technology below to add a new resource configuration

Domain Active Directory Resource	Easy Connect - CSV Easy Connect - CSV resource	Easy Connect - SQL Easy Connect - SQL resource	Exchange Exchange Resource	File server File Server Resource
Local Accounts Local Accounts of a server	Logga - Active Directory Monitoring an Active Directory	Logga - Exchange Monitoring an Exchange Server	Logga - File Server Monitoring a File Server	Microsoft Dynamics NAV Microsoft Dynamics NAV- access viewer
SharePoint Sharepoint Resource (Farm Based)	SharePoint SharePoint	SharePoint Online SharePoint Online Site Collection		

Filter 12

SRV-8MAN\SQLExpress

The resource SRV-8MAN\SQLExpress will be scanned On demand. [...] More »

SRVUBUNTU

The resource SRVUBUNTU will be scanned On demand. [...] More »

8MATE for Dynamics NAV

The resource 8MATE for Dynamics NAV will be scanned On demand. [...] More »

OFF 8man-demo.local

The exchange server srv-exchange13.8man-demo.local (Exchange2013) is monitored on SRV-8MAN using account 8man-demo\administrator.
No filters have been set. All mailboxes will be monitored.

Refresh data all 10 minutes.

OFF 8man-demo.com

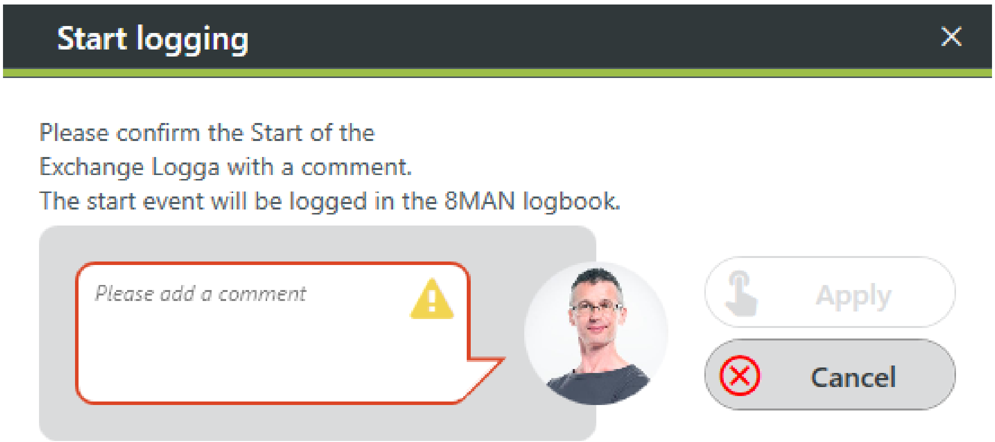
The exchange server 8man-demo.com (ExchangeOnline) is monitored on SRV-8MAN using account sa-8manscan@8man-demo.com.
Following filters have been set. All mailboxes will be monitored.
The scanner will connect to Exchange Online by using authentication mechanism Basic.

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

On the start page of the configuration, select "Scans".

1. *The symbol indicates an Exchange Logga configuration.*
2. *In the desired Exchange Logga configuration, click the switch to enable the Exchange Logga.*

AD Logga events are stored by default for 30 days. See Configure storage of scans settings.



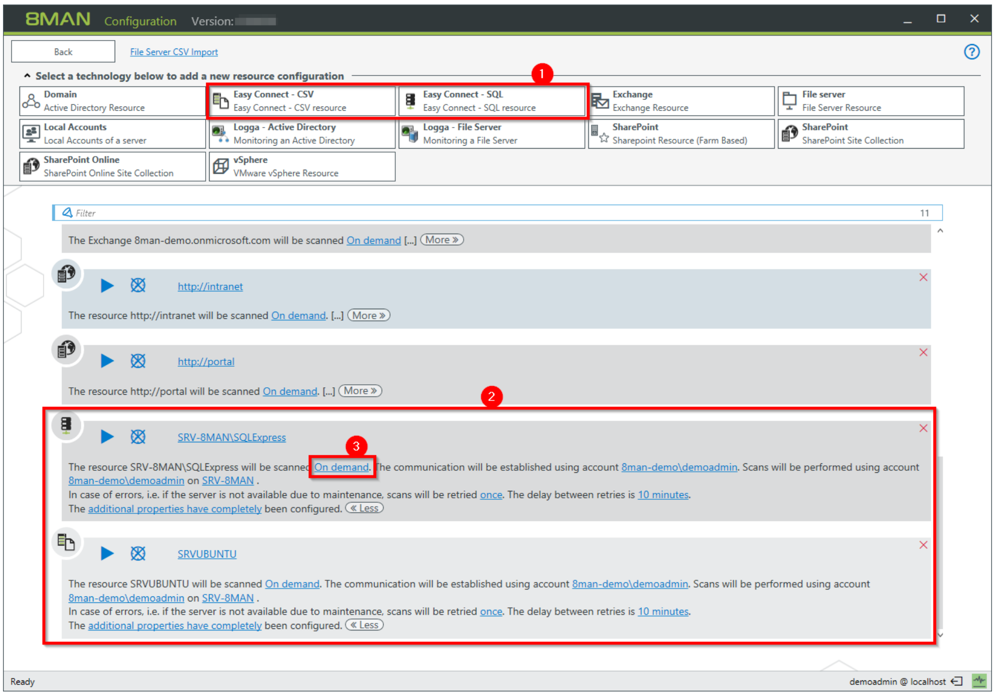
Please confirm the Start of the
Exchange Logga with a comment.
The start event will be logged in the 8MAN logbook.

Please add a comment

You must enter a comment.

Proceed in the same way for deactivation.

9.10 Integrate Easy Connect ressources



The Exchange 8man-demo.onmicrosoft.com will be scanned On demand [...]

The resource http://intranet will be scanned On demand. [...]

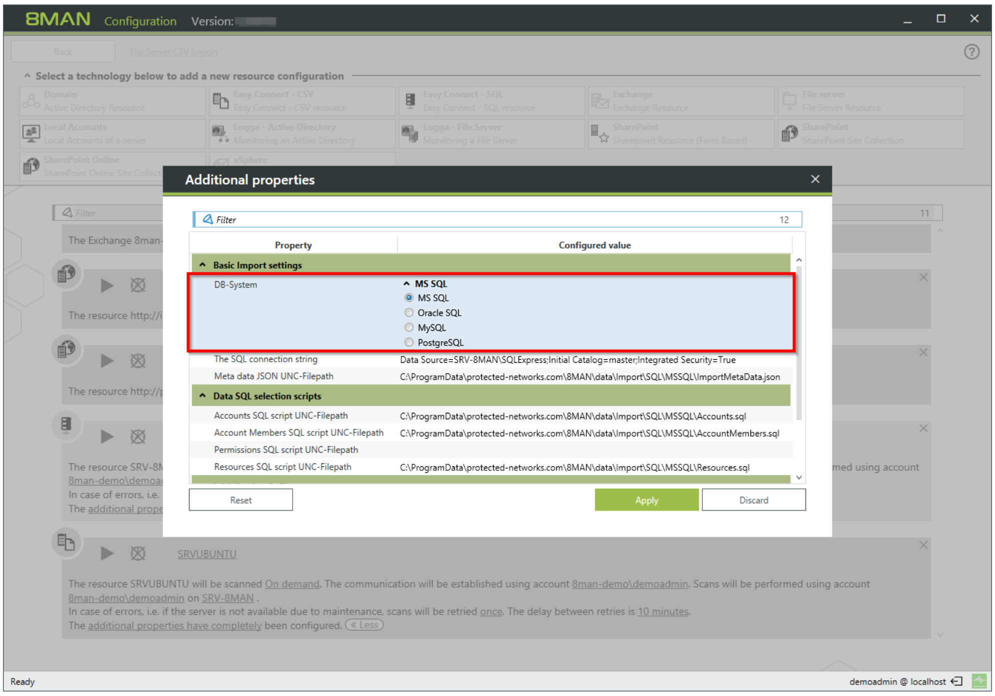
The resource http://portal will be scanned On demand. [...]

The resource SRV-8MAN\SQLExpress will be scanned On demand. The communication will be established using account 8man-demo\demoadmin. Scans will be performed using account 8man-demo\demoadmin on SRV-8MAN .
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried once. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
The additional properties have completely been configured.

The resource SRVUBUNTU will be scanned On demand. The communication will be established using account 8man-demo\demoadmin. Scans will be performed using account 8man-demo\demoadmin on SRV-8MAN .
In case of errors, i.e. if the server is not available due to maintenance, scans will be retried once. The delay between retries is 10 minutes.
The additional properties have completely been configured.

Click "Scans" on the 8MAN configuration module homepage.

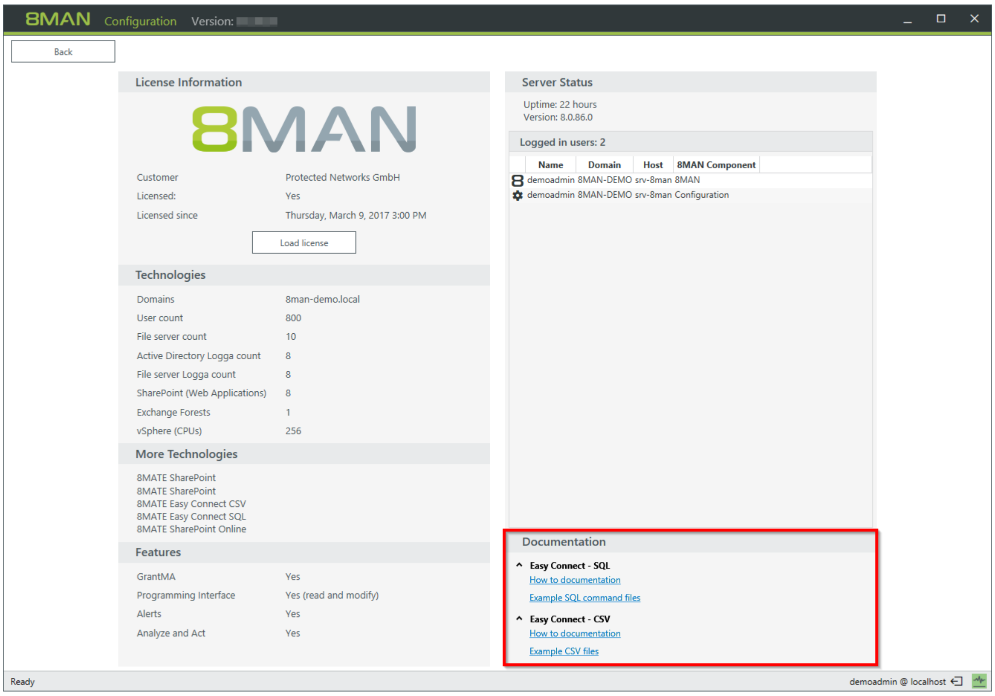
1. *Add an Easy Connect resource.*
2. *The configuration is seamlessly integrated.*
3. *Configure a regularly import.*



Property	Configured value
Basic Import settings	
DB-System	MS SQL ● MS SQL ○ Oracle SQL ○ MySQL ○ PostgreSQL
The SQL connection string	Data Source=SRV-8MAN\SQLExpress;Initial Catalog=master;Integrated Security=True
Meta data JSON UNC-Filepath	C:\ProgramData\protected-networks.com\8MAN\data\Import\SQL\MSSQL\ImportMetaData.json
Data SQL selection scripts	
Accounts SQL script UNC-Filepath	C:\ProgramData\protected-networks.com\8MAN\data\Import\SQL\MSSQL\Accounts.sql
Account Members SQL script UNC-Filepath	C:\ProgramData\protected-networks.com\8MAN\data\Import\SQL\MSSQL\AccountMembers.sql
Permissions SQL script UNC-Filepath	
Resources SQL script UNC-Filepath	C:\ProgramData\protected-networks.com\8MAN\data\Import\SQL\MSSQL\Resources.sql

8MAN supports the following SQL-server:

- *Microsoft SQL*
- *Oracle SQL*
- *MySQL*
- *PostgreSQL*



License Information

Customer	Protected Networks GmbH
Licensed:	Yes
Licensed since	Thursday, March 9, 2017 3:00 PM

Technologies

Domains	8man-demo.local
User count	800
File server count	10
Active Directory Logga count	8
File server Logga count	8
SharePoint (Web Applications)	8
Exchange Forests	1
vSphere (CPUs)	256

More Technologies

8MATE SharePoint
8MATE SharePoint
8MATE Easy Connect CSV
8MATE Easy Connect SQL
8MATE SharePoint Online

Features

GrantMA	Yes
Programming Interface	Yes (read and modify)
Alerts	Yes
Analyze and Act	Yes

Server Status

Uptime: 22 hours
Version: 8.0.86.0

Logged in users: 2

Name	Domain	Host	8MAN Component
demoadmin	8MAN-DEMO	srv-8man	8MAN
demoadmin	8MAN-DEMO	srv-8man	Configuration

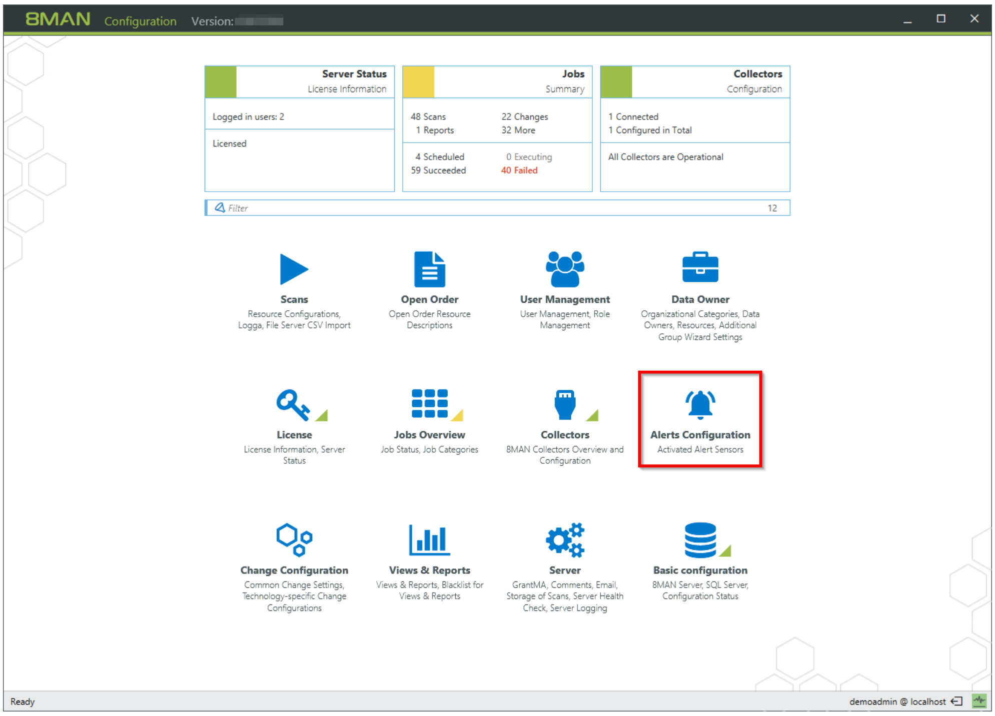
Documentation

^ Easy Connect - SQL
How to documentation
Example SQL command files

^ Easy Connect - CSV
How to documentation
Example CSV files

Find a detailed documentation on required CSV-file structure and example files under "License" in the configuration module.

10 Alerts



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Server Status License Information	Jobs Summary	Collectors Configuration
Logged in users: 2	48 Scans 22 Changes 1 Reports 32 More	1 Connected 1 Configured in Total
Licensed	4 Scheduled 0 Executing 59 Succeeded 40 Failed	All Collectors are Operational

Filter
12
Scans
Resource Configurations, Logga, File Server CSV Import
Open Order
Open Order Resource Descriptions
User Management
User Management, Role Management
Data Owner
Organizational Categories, Data Owners, Resources, Additional Group Wizard Settings
License
License Information, Server Status
Jobs Overview
Job Status, Job Categories
Collectors
8MAN Collectors Overview and Configuration
Alerts Configuration
Activated Alert Sensors
Change Configuration
Common Change Settings, Technology-specific Change Configurations
Views & Reports
Views & Reports, Blacklist for Views & Reports
Server
GrantMA, Comments, Email, Storage of Scans, Server Health Check, Server Logging
Basic configuration
8MAN Server, SQL Server, Configuration Status
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

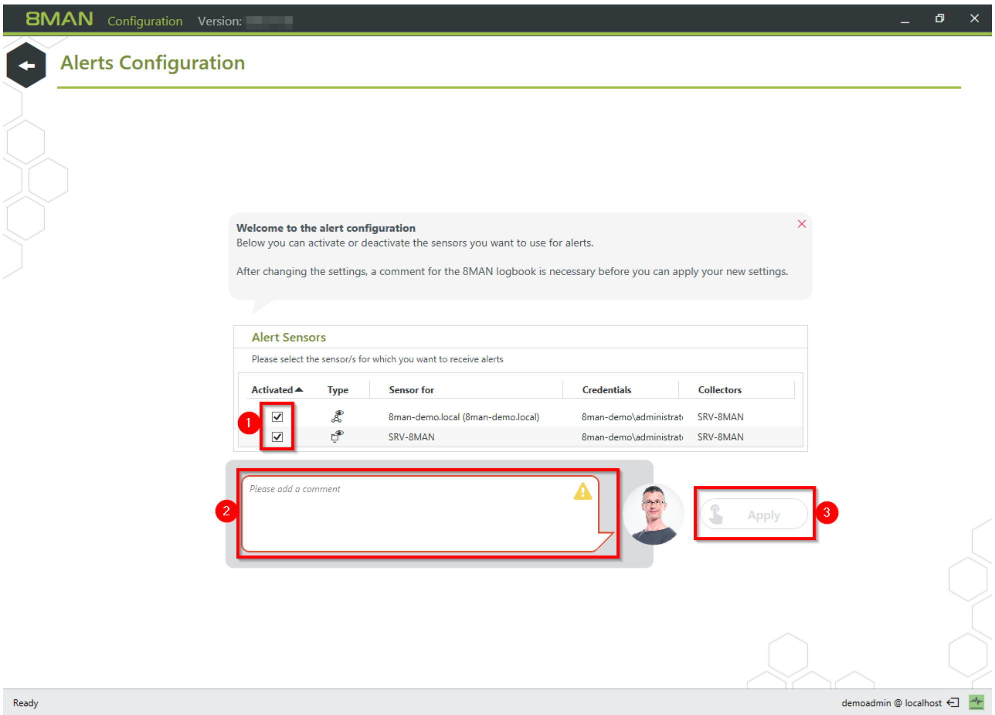
In the "Alerts" category, activate and deactivate the alert sensors.

With active alert sensors, you can create alerts for groups or user accounts.

Manage alerts in the 8MAN user interface.

You need a license for the 8MATE AD Logga or FS Logga.

10.1 Enable/disable alert sensors



Welcome to the alert configuration
Below you can activate or deactivate the sensors you want to use for alerts.

After changing the settings, a comment for the 8MAN logbook is necessary before you can apply your new settings.

Alert Sensors

Please select the sensor/s for which you want to receive alerts

Activated	Type	Sensor for	Credentials	Collectors
☑		8man-demo.local (8man-demo.local)	8man-demo\administrat	SRV-8MAN
☑		SRV-8MAN	8man-demo\administrat	SRV-8MAN

Please add a comment

1. Enable/disable alert sensors.

2. You must enter a comment.

3. Apply the settings.

Only with active alarm sensors are the alarm configurations effective.

10.2 Manage alerts

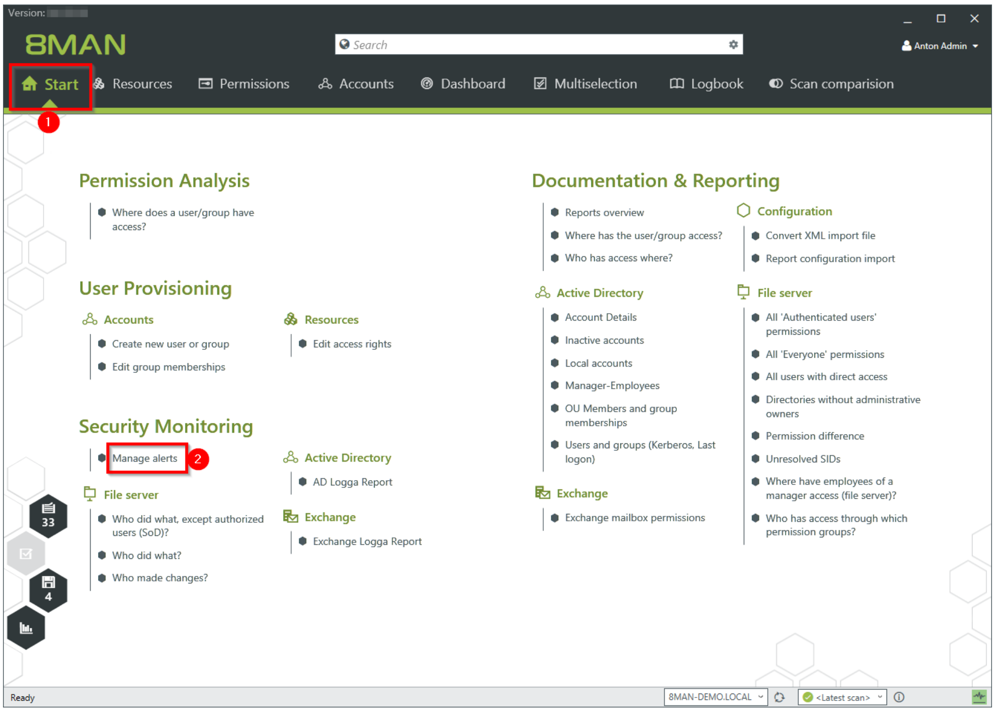
Background / Value

Adapt alerts to changing conditions or delete unnecessary alert configurations.

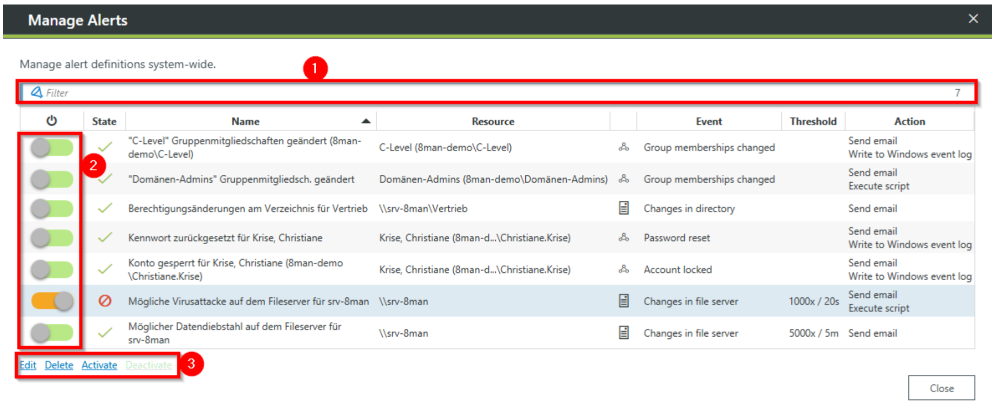
Additional Services

Enable alerts for file server directories
Enable alerts for suspected data theft (file server)
Enable alerts for data deletion (file server)
Enable alerts for suspected cases on ransomware (file server)
Run a script after an alert

Step by step process



1. *Select "Start".*
2. *Click "Manage alerts".*



Manage alert definitions system-wide.

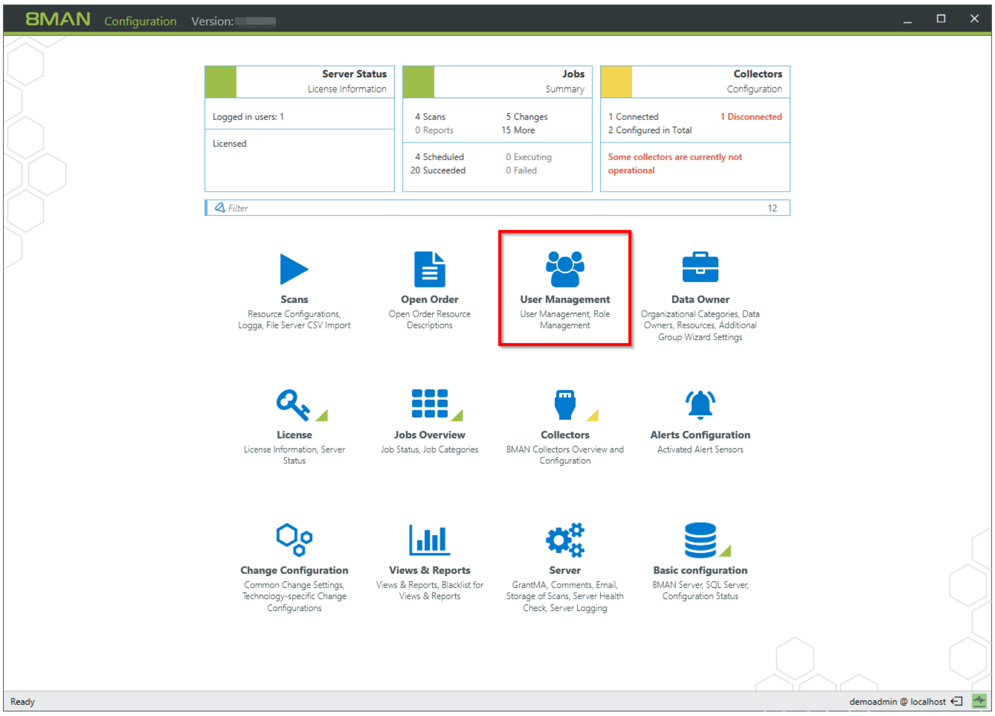
⏻	State	Name	Resource		Event	Threshold	Action
	✓	"C-Level" Gruppenmitgliedschaften geändert (8man-demo\C-Level)	C-Level (8man-demo\C-Level)		Group memberships changed		Send email Write to Windows event log
	✓	"Domänen-Admins" Gruppenmitgliedsch. geändert	Domänen-Admins (8man-demo\Domänen-Admins)		Group memberships changed		Send email Execute script
	✓	Berechtigungsänderungen am Verzeichnis für Vertrieb	\\srv-8man\Vertrieb		Changes in directory		Send email
	✓	Kennwort zurückgesetzt für Krise, Christiane	Krise, Christiane (8man-d...\Christiane.Krise)		Password reset		Send email Write to Windows event log
	✓	Konto gesperrt für Krise, Christiane (8man-demo \Christiane.Krise)	Krise, Christiane (8man-d...\Christiane.Krise)		Account locked		Send email Write to Windows event log
	⊘	Mögliche Virusattacke auf dem Fileserver für srv-8man	\\srv-8man		Changes in file server	1000x / 20s	Send email Execute script
	✓	Möglicher Datendiebstahl auf dem Fileserver für srv-8man	\\srv-8man		Changes in file server	5000x / 5m	Send email

8MAN shows you all alert configurations.

Double click on an entry to adjust an alert configuration.

Search for an alert configuration.
Turn alerts on or off.
Delete the selected alert configuration.

11 Manage 8MAN users



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Server Status
License Information

Logged in users: 1

Licensed

Jobs
Summary

4 Scans 5 Changes
0 Reports 15 More

4 Scheduled 0 Executing
20 Succeeded 0 Failed

Collectors
Configuration

1 Connected 1 Disconnected
2 Configured in Total

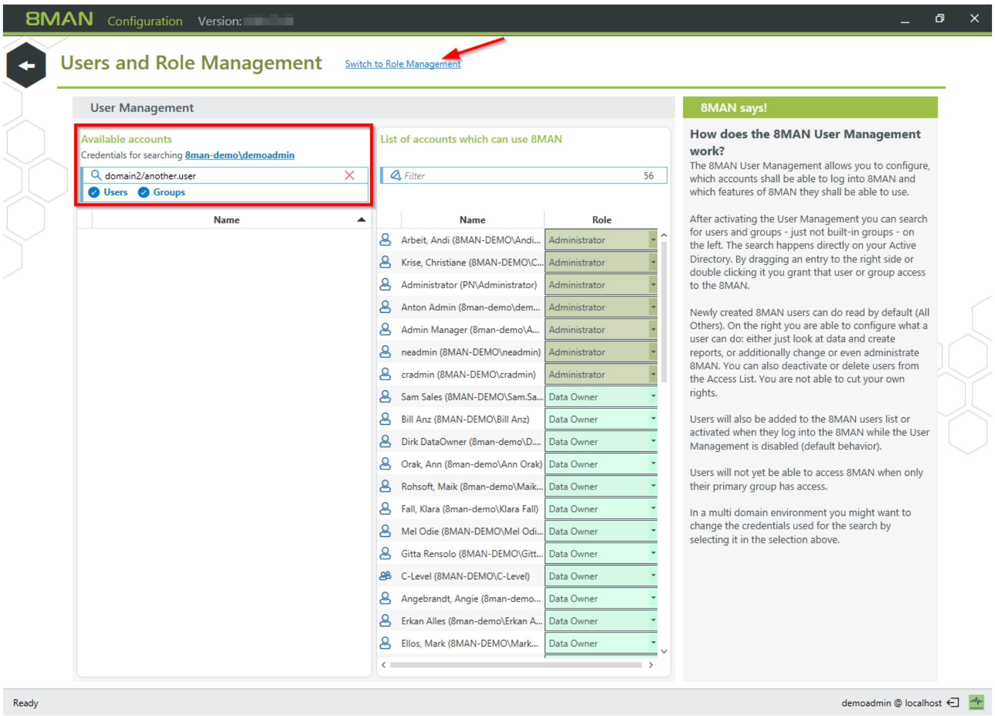
Some collectors are currently not operational

Filter 12

Scans
Resource Configurations, Logga, File Server CSV Import
Open Order
Open Order Resource Descriptions
User Management
User Management, Role Management
Data Owner
Organizational Categories, Data Owners, Resources, Additional Group Wizard Settings
License
License Information, Server Status
Jobs Overview
Job Status, Job Categories
Collectors
8MAN Collectors Overview and Configuration
Alerts Configuration
Activated Alert Sensors
Change Configuration
Common Change Settings, Technology-specific Change Configurations
Views & Reports
Views & Reports, Blacklist for Views & Reports
Server
GrantMA, Comments, Email, Storage of Scans, Server Health Check, Server Logging
Basic configuration
8MAN Server, SQL Server, Configuration Status
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

Click "User Management" to create 8MAN-Users and assign roles.

11.1 Add 8MAN users



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Users and Role Management Switch to Role Management

User Management

Available accounts

Credentials for searching 8man-demo\demoadmin

domain2/another.user

● Users ● Groups

Name

List of accounts which can use 8MAN

Filter 56

Name	Role
Arbeit, Andi (8MAN-DEMO\Andi...	Administrator
Krise, Christiane (8MAN-DEMO\C...	Administrator
Administrator (PN\Administrator)	Administrator
Anton Admin (8man-demo\dem...	Administrator
Admin Manager (8man-demo\A...	Administrator
neadmin (8MAN-DEMO\neadmin)	Administrator
cradmin (8MAN-DEMO\cradmin)	Administrator
Sam Sales (8MAN-DEMO\Sam.Sa...	Data Owner
Bill Anz (8MAN-DEMO\Bill Anz)	Data Owner
Dirk DataOwner (8man-demo\D....	Data Owner
Orak, Ann (8man-demo\Ann Orak)	Data Owner
Rohsoft, Maik (8man-demo\Maik...	Data Owner
Fall, Klara (8man-demo\Klara Fall)	Data Owner
Mel Odie (8MAN-DEMO\Mel Odi...	Data Owner
Gitta Rensolo (8MAN-DEMO\Gitt...	Data Owner
C-Level (8MAN-DEMO\C-Level)	Data Owner
Angebrandt, Angie (8man-demo...	Data Owner
Erkan Alles (8man-demo\Erkan A...	Data Owner
Ellos, Mark (8MAN-DEMO\Mark...	Data Owner

8MAN says!

How does the 8MAN User Management work?

The 8MAN User Management allows you to configure, which accounts shall be able to log into 8MAN and which features of 8MAN they shall be able to use.

After activating the User Management you can search for users and groups - just not built-in groups - on the left. The search happens directly on your Active Directory. By dragging an entry to the right side or double clicking it you grant that user or group access to the 8MAN.

Newly created 8MAN users can do read by default (All Others). On the right you are able to configure what a user can do: either just look at data and create reports, or additionally change or even administrate 8MAN. You can also deactivate or delete users from the Access List. You are not able to cut your own rights.

Users will also be added to the 8MAN users list or activated when they log into the 8MAN while the User Management is disabled (default behavior).

Users will not yet be able to access 8MAN when only their primary group has access.

In a multi domain environment you might want to change the credentials used for the search by selecting it in the selection above.

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

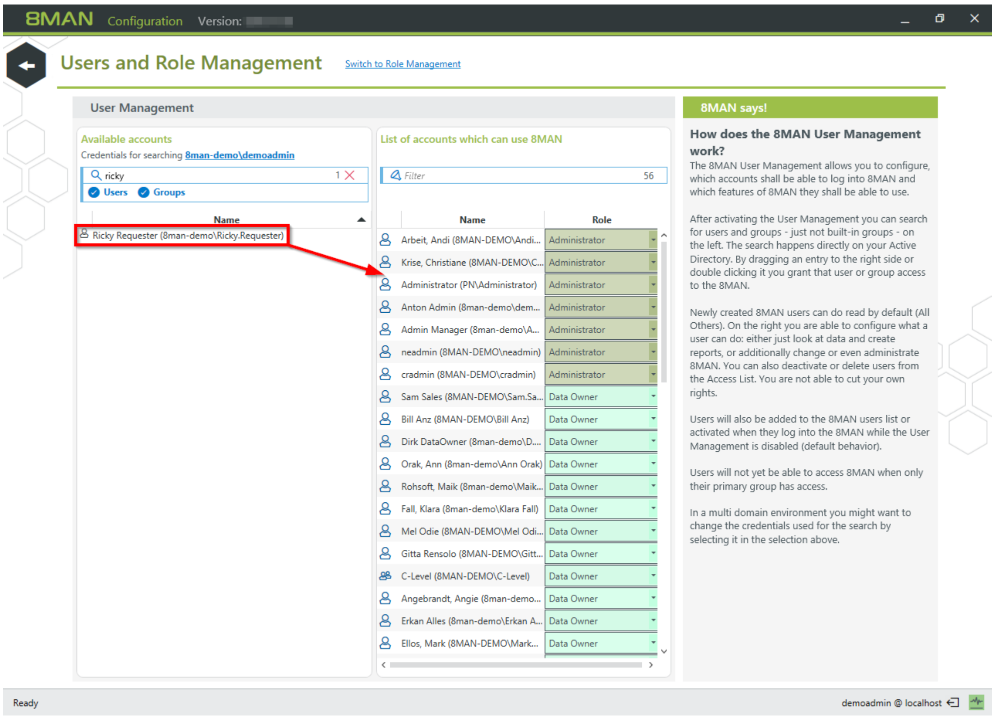
Use the link to switch between user and role management (arrow).

8MAN triggers a live request from your AD when adding an 8MAN User. It is therefore not required to perform an AD scan prior to adding a user.

Available search options:

- *If no domain is entered into the search field, 8MAN scans the domain that the registered account is located in.*
- *If a domain is entered (for example: "domain2\another.user"), then 8MAN will search that domain.*
- *If a "\" is entered in front of the user name then 8MAN will search all licensed domains.*

When designating a user with change role - such as a data owner - that user initially has access to all resources. If you want to limit their access further you must do this via the Data Owner configuration.



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Users and Role Management Switch to Role Management

User Management

Available accounts

Credentials for searching 8man-demo\demoadmin

ricky 1

● Users ● Groups

Name

Ricky Requester (8man-demo\Ricky.Requester)

List of accounts which can use 8MAN

Filter 56

Name	Role
Arbeit, Andi (8MAN-DEMO\Andi...	Administrator
Krise, Christiane (8MAN-DEMO\C...	Administrator
Administrator (PN\Administrator)	Administrator
Anton Admin (8man-demo\dem...	Administrator
Admin Manager (8man-demo\A...	Administrator
neadmin (8MAN-DEMO\neadmin)	Administrator
cradmin (8MAN-DEMO\cradmin)	Administrator
Sam Sales (8MAN-DEMO\Sam.Sa...	Data Owner
Bill Anz (8MAN-DEMO\Bill Anz)	Data Owner
Dirk DataOwner (8man-demo\D....	Data Owner
Orak, Ann (8man-demo\Ann Orak)	Data Owner
Rohsoft, Maik (8man-demo\Maik...	Data Owner
Fall, Klara (8man-demo\Klara Fall)	Data Owner
Mel Odie (8MAN-DEMO\Mel Odi...	Data Owner
Gitta Rensolo (8MAN-DEMO\Gitt...	Data Owner
C-Level (8MAN-DEMO\C-Level)	Data Owner
Angebrandt, Angie (8man-demo...	Data Owner
Erkan Alles (8man-demo\Erkan A...	Data Owner
Ellos, Mark (8MAN-DEMO\Mark...	Data Owner

8MAN says!

How does the 8MAN User Management work?

The 8MAN User Management allows you to configure, which accounts shall be able to log into 8MAN and which features of 8MAN they shall be able to use.

After activating the User Management you can search for users and groups - just not built-in groups - on the left. The search happens directly on your Active Directory. By dragging an entry to the right side or double clicking it you grant that user or group access to the 8MAN.

Newly created 8MAN users can do read by default (All Others). On the right you are able to configure what a user can do: either just look at data and create reports, or additionally change or even administrate 8MAN. You can also deactivate or delete users from the Access List. You are not able to cut your own rights.

Users will also be added to the 8MAN users list or activated when they log into the 8MAN while the User Management is disabled (default behavior).

Users will not yet be able to access 8MAN when only their primary group has access.

In a multi domain environment you might want to change the credentials used for the search by selecting it in the selection above.

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Once you have found the desired user you can add him via drag&drop or by double-clicking.

11.1.1 Use groups as 8MAN users

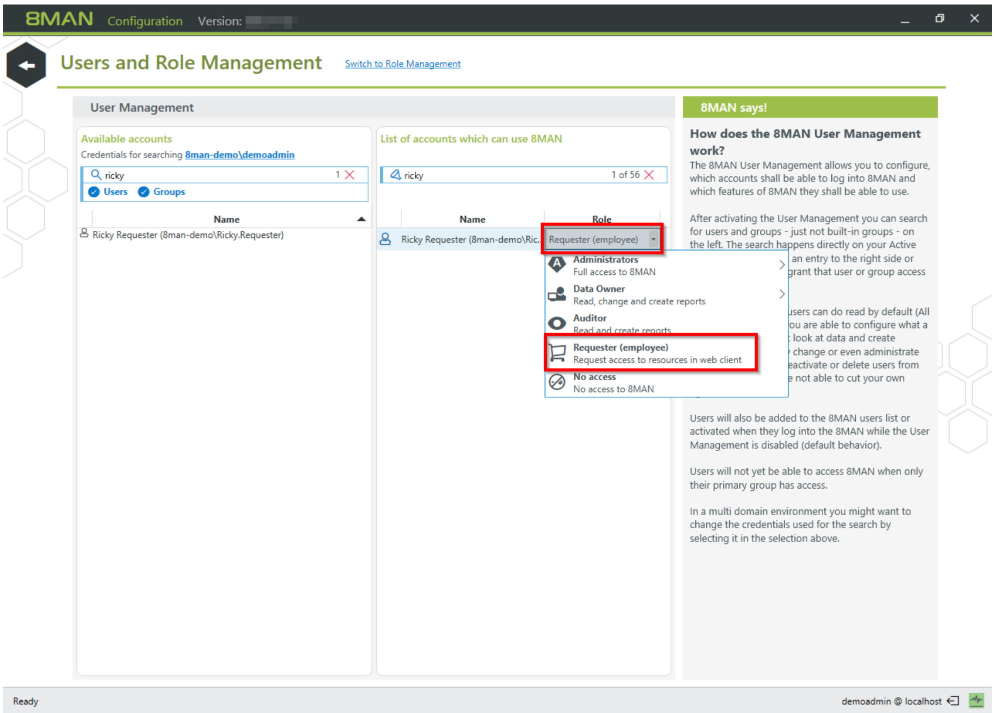
You can use AD groups as 8MAN users. The process is identical to adding an 8MAN user.

Please note the following:

1. Nested group structures
   By default only direct group memberships are considered. If you would like to resolve any nested levels of group membership, please contact support. You will find a howto in our support knowledge base in the article "Use nested groups as an 8MAN user" (support login required). Using complex group structures will increase login time significantly.

2. Hierarchy of role assignments
   By using groups, it is possible to assign several roles to a user. In this scenario the login mechanism verifies role columns from left to right and uses the first match. There is no combination of roles.

11.2 Assign a role to 8MAN users



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]
Users and Role Management
Switch to Role Management
User Management
Available accounts
Credentials for searching 8man-demo\demoadmin
ricky
1
Users
Groups
Name
Ricky Requester (8man-demo\Ricky.Requester)
List of accounts which can use 8MAN
ricky
1 of 56
Name
Role
Ricky Requester (8man-demo\Ric...
Requester (employee)
Administrators
Full access to 8MAN
Data Owner
Read, change and create reports
Auditor
Read and create reports
Requester (employee)
Request access to resources in web client
No access
No access to 8MAN
8MAN says!
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

How does the 8MAN User Management work?

The 8MAN User Management allows you to configure, which accounts shall be able to log into 8MAN and which features of 8MAN they shall be able to use.

After activating the User Management you can search for users and groups - just not built-in groups - on the left. The search happens directly on your Active … an entry to the right side or … grant that user or group access

… users can do read by default (All … ou are able to configure what a … look at data and create … change or even administrate … eactivate or delete users from … e not able to cut your own

Users will also be added to the 8MAN users list or activated when they log into the 8MAN while the User Management is disabled (default behavior).

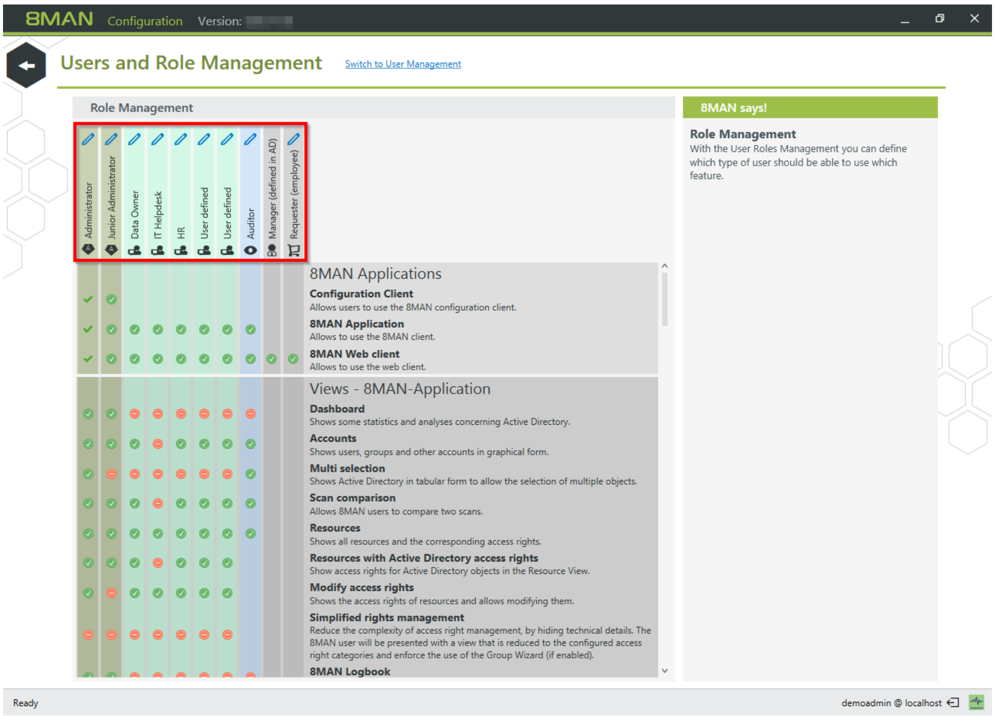
Users will not yet be able to access 8MAN when only their primary group has access.

In a multi domain environment you might want to change the credentials used for the search by selecting it in the selection above.

Use the drop down menu to assign a role to an 8MAN user.

For more information on how to define roles please reference the chapter: Defining roles.

11.3 Define 8MAN user roles



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Users and Role Management Switch to User Management

Role Management

Administrator	Junior Administrator	Data Owner	IT Helpdesk	HR	User defined	User defined	Auditor	Manager (defined in AD)	Requester (employee)	
										8MAN Applications
✓	✓									**Configuration Client** Allows users to use the 8MAN configuration client.
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			**8MAN Application** Allows to use the 8MAN client.
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	**8MAN Web client** Allows to use the web client.
										Views - 8MAN-Application
✓	✓	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖			**Dashboard** Shows some statistics and analyses concerning Active Directory.
✓	✓	✓	⊖	✓	✓	✓	✓			**Accounts** Shows users, groups and other accounts in graphical form.
✓	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	✓			**Multi selection** Shows Active Directory in tabular form to allow the selection of multiple objects.
✓	✓	✓	⊖	✓	✓	✓	✓			**Scan comparison** Allows 8MAN users to compare two scans.
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			**Resources** Shows all resources and the corresponding access rights.
✓	✓	✓	⊖	✓	✓	✓				**Resources with Active Directory access rights** Show access rights for Active Directory objects in the Resource View.
✓	⊖	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				**Modify access rights** Shows the access rights of resources and allows modifying them.
⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖				**Simplified rights management** Reduce the complexity of access right management, by hiding technical details. The 8MAN user will be presented with a view that is reduced to the configured access right categories and enforce the use of the Group Wizard (if enabled).
✓	✓	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖			**8MAN Logbook**

8MAN says!

Role Management
With the User Roles Management you can define which type of user should be able to use which feature.

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

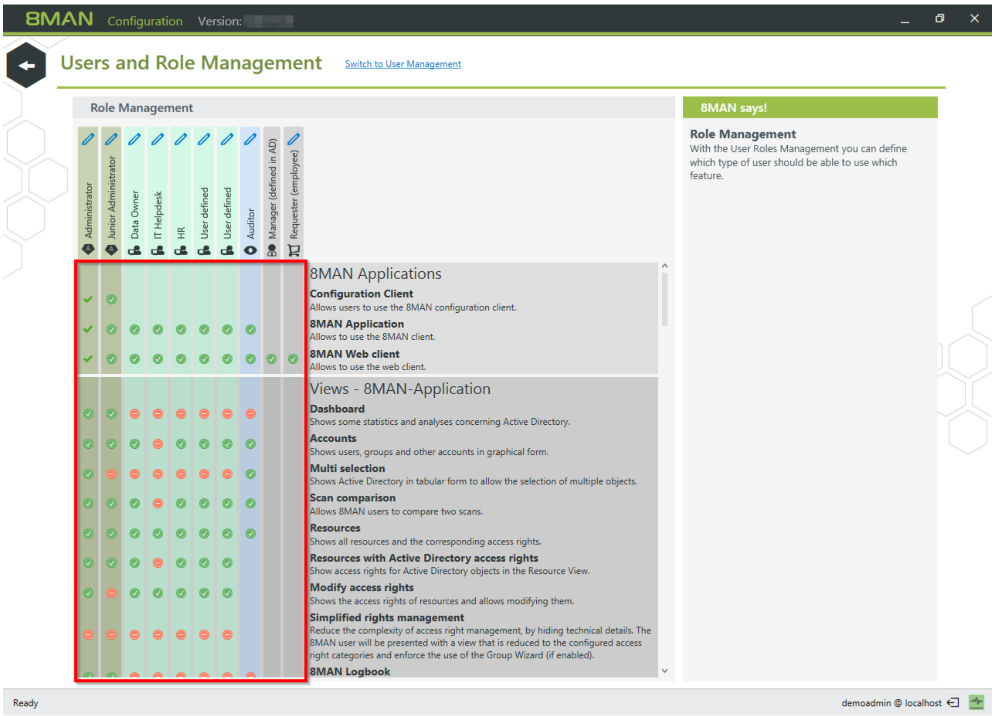
8MAN provides different user role types (from left to right):

- 2 Administrator-roles
- 5 Change-roles
- 1 Read only-role
- 1 Manger Role
- 1 Requester Role

The Manager Role can not be assigned by the 8MAN user management. It is assigned by the AD attribute "Manager".

You can change the name of the role by clicking on the pen icon.

Only the first administrator role (left column) can use the user management.



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Users and Role Management Switch to User Management

Role Management

Administrator	Junior Administrator	Data Owner	IT Helpdesk	HR	User defined	User defined	Auditor	Manager (defined in AD)	Requester (employee)	
										8MAN Applications
✓	✓									**Configuration Client** Allows users to use the 8MAN configuration client.
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			**8MAN Application** Allows to use the 8MAN client.
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	**8MAN Web client** Allows to use the web client.
										Views - 8MAN-Application
✓	✓	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖			**Dashboard** Shows some statistics and analyses concerning Active Directory.
✓	✓	✓	⊖	✓	✓	✓	✓			**Accounts** Shows users, groups and other accounts in graphical form.
✓	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	✓			**Multi selection** Shows Active Directory in tabular form to allow the selection of multiple objects.
✓	✓	✓	⊖	✓	✓	✓	✓			**Scan comparison** Allows 8MAN users to compare two scans.
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			**Resources** Shows all resources and the corresponding access rights.
✓	✓	✓	⊖	✓	✓	✓				**Resources with Active Directory access rights** Show access rights for Active Directory objects in the Resource View.
✓	⊖	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				**Modify access rights** Shows the access rights of resources and allows modifying them.
⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖				**Simplified rights management** Reduce the complexity of access right management, by hiding technical details. The 8MAN user will be presented with a view that is reduced to the configured access right categories and enforce the use of the Group Wizard (if enabled).
✓	✓	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖			**8MAN Logbook**

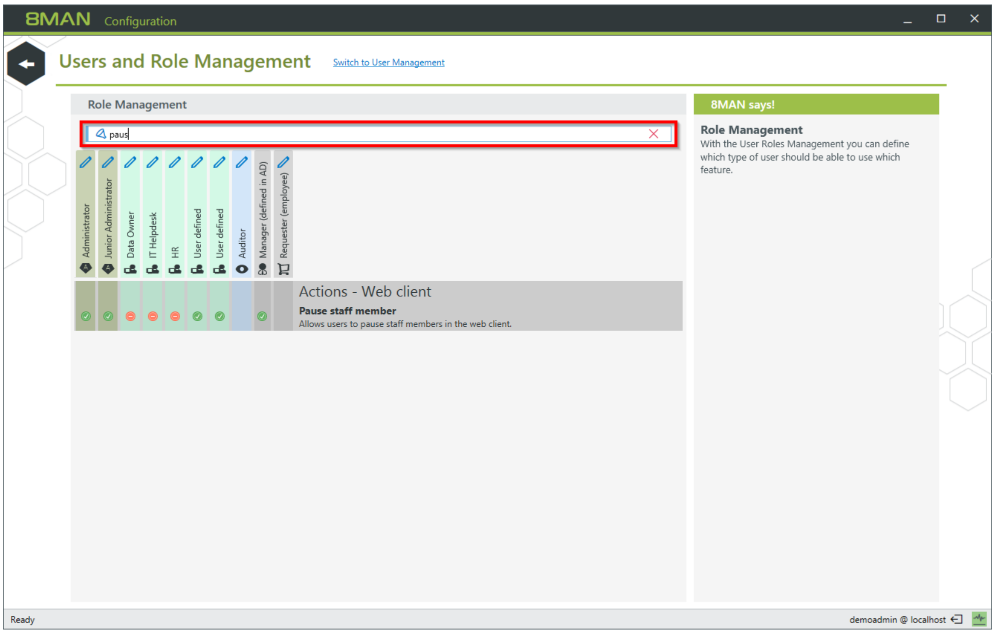
8MAN says!

Role Management
With the User Roles Management you can define which type of user should be able to use which feature.

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Use the "check box matrix" to determine which role can use which views and functions.

Unlicensed views and features are grayed out.



Role Management
With the User Roles Management you can define which type of user should be able to use which feature.

Actions - Web client	Administrator	Junior Administrator	Data Owner	IT Helpdesk	HR	User defined	User defined	Auditor	Manager (defined in AD)	Requester (employee)
Pause staff member Allows users to pause staff members in the web client.	✓	✓	⊖	⊖	⊖	✓	✓		✓	

Use the filter to quickly find the desired option.

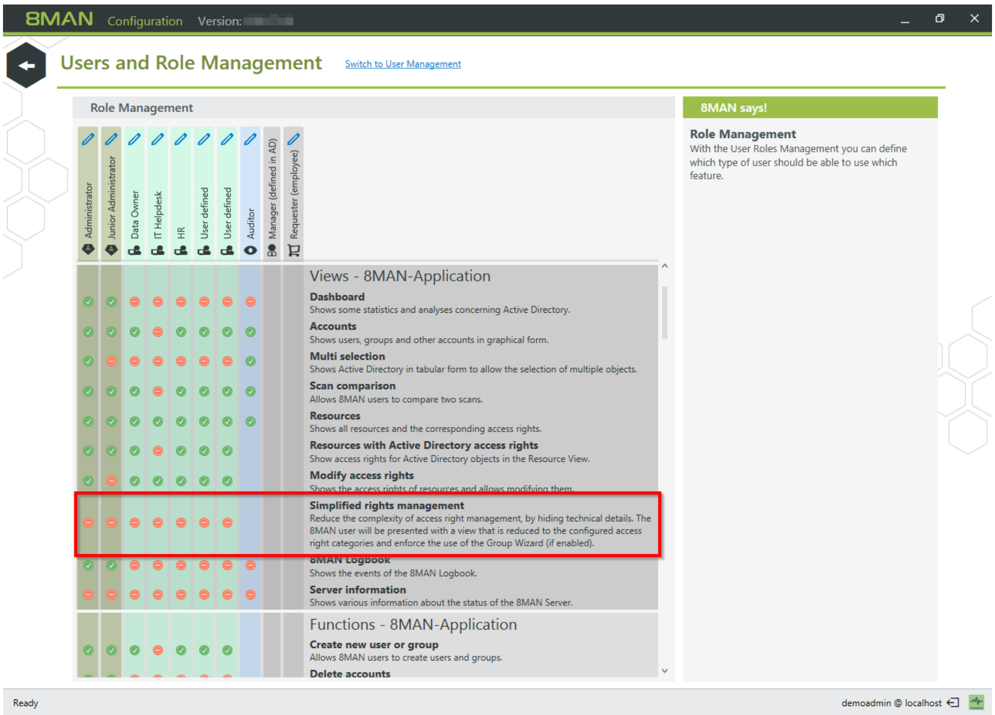
Please note that certain functions require specific access and views.

For example:

The functionality "reset user password" requires either the "Accounts" or the "Resource" view.

The changes take effect immediately without requiring users to log in again.

11.3.1 Simplified rights management



Users and Role Management

Switch to User Management

Role Management

Administrator	Junior Administrator	Data Owner	IT Helpdesk	HR	User defined	User defined	Auditor	Manager (defined in AD)	Requester (employee)	
										Views - 8MAN-Application
✓	✓	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖			**Dashboard** Shows some statistics and analyses concerning Active Directory.
✓	✓	✓	⊖	✓	✓	✓	✓			**Accounts** Shows users, groups and other accounts in graphical form.
✓	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	✓			**Multi selection** Shows Active Directory in tabular form to allow the selection of multiple objects.
✓	✓	✓	⊖	✓	✓	✓	✓			**Scan comparison** Allows 8MAN users to compare two scans.
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			**Resources** Shows all resources and the corresponding access rights.
✓	✓	✓	⊖	✓	✓	✓				**Resources with Active Directory access rights** Show access rights for Active Directory objects in the Resource View.
✓	⊖	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				**Modify access rights** Shows the access rights of resources and allows modifying them.
⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖				**Simplified rights management** Reduce the complexity of access right management, by hiding technical details. The 8MAN user will be presented with a view that is reduced to the configured access right categories and enforce the use of the Group Wizard (if enabled).
✓	✓	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖			**8MAN Logbook** Shows the events of the 8MAN Logbook.
⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖	⊖			**Server information** Shows various information about the status of the 8MAN Server.
										Functions - 8MAN-Application
✓	✓	✓	⊖	✓	✓	✓				**Create new user or group** Allows 8MAN users to create users and groups.
										Delete accounts

8MAN says!

Role Management
With the User Roles Management you can define which type of user should be able to use which feature.

Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

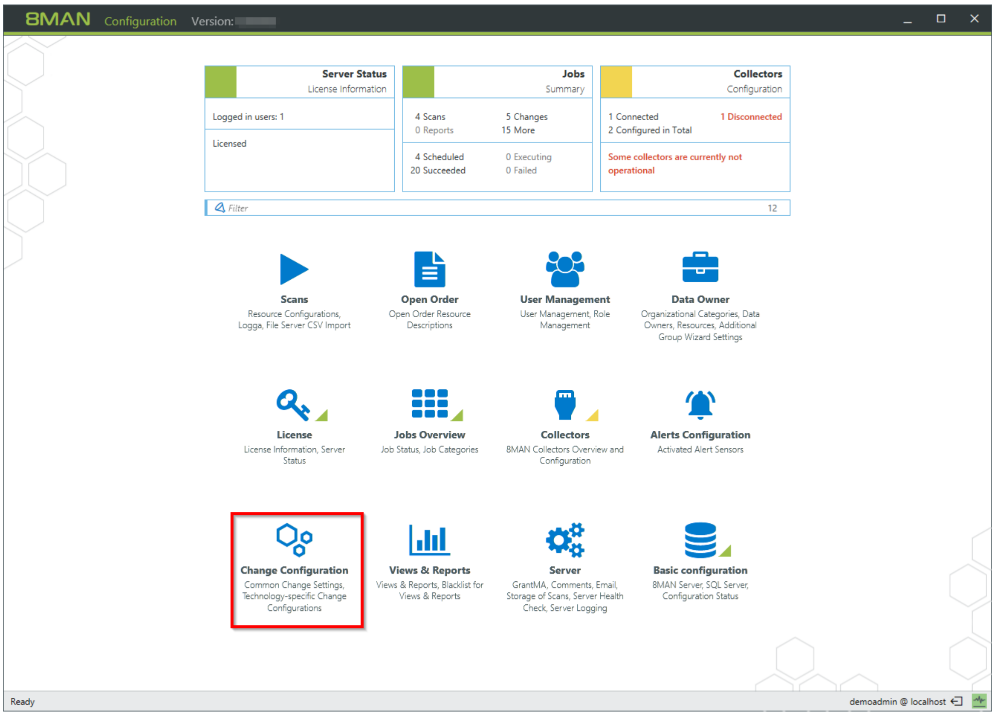
When activating simplified user management, the user is not able to see specific details.

This option is suitable for Data Owners that are not very technical.

Limitations of simplified rights management:

- The group wizard creates groups and members. The group wizard must be activated when using simplified user management. It is possible to select this option with deactivated group wizard, however an error message will be shown.
- The option "apply to all" is not available in the group wizard, meaning that existing direct access rights can not be turned into group memberships.
- A list of planned changes is not displayed.
- Only the content of 8MAN groups is displayed. Existing access rights (direct or via other non-8MAN groups) as well as "Applies to" information (propagation) is not displayed.

12 Change configuration



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Server Status
License Information

Logged in users: 1

Licensed

Jobs
Summary

4 Scans 5 Changes
0 Reports 15 More

4 Scheduled 0 Executing
20 Succeeded 0 Failed

Collectors
Configuration

1 Connected 1 Disconnected
2 Configured in Total

Some collectors are currently not operational

Filter 12

Scans
Resource Configurations, Logga, File Server CSV Import

Open Order
Open Order Resource Descriptions

User Management
User Management, Role Management

Data Owner
Organizational Categories, Data Owners, Resources, Additional Group Wizard Settings

License
License Information, Server Status

Jobs Overview
Job Status, Job Categories

Collectors
8MAN Collectors Overview and Configuration

Alerts Configuration
Activated Alert Sensors

Change Configuration
Common Change Settings, Technology-specific Change Configurations

Views & Reports
Views & Reports, Blacklist for Views & Reports

Server
GrantMA, Comments, Email, Storage of Scans, Server Health Check, Server Logging

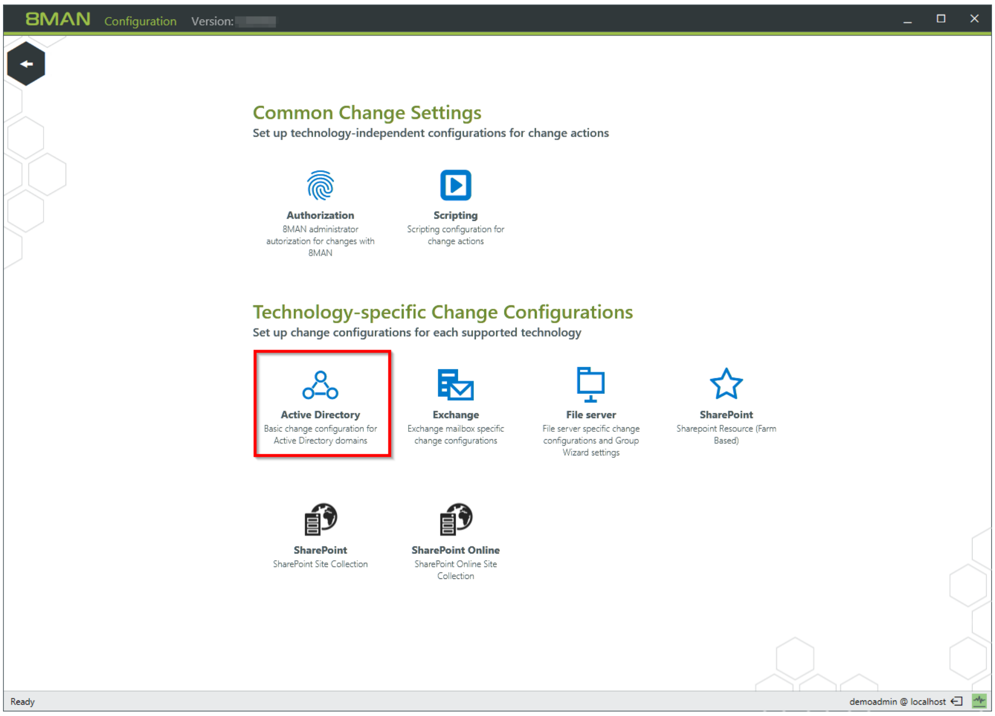
Basic configuration
8MAN Server, SQL Server, Configuration Status

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Click on "Change configuration".

Settings made in "Change configuration" are only relevant if your license includes 8MAN Enterprise.

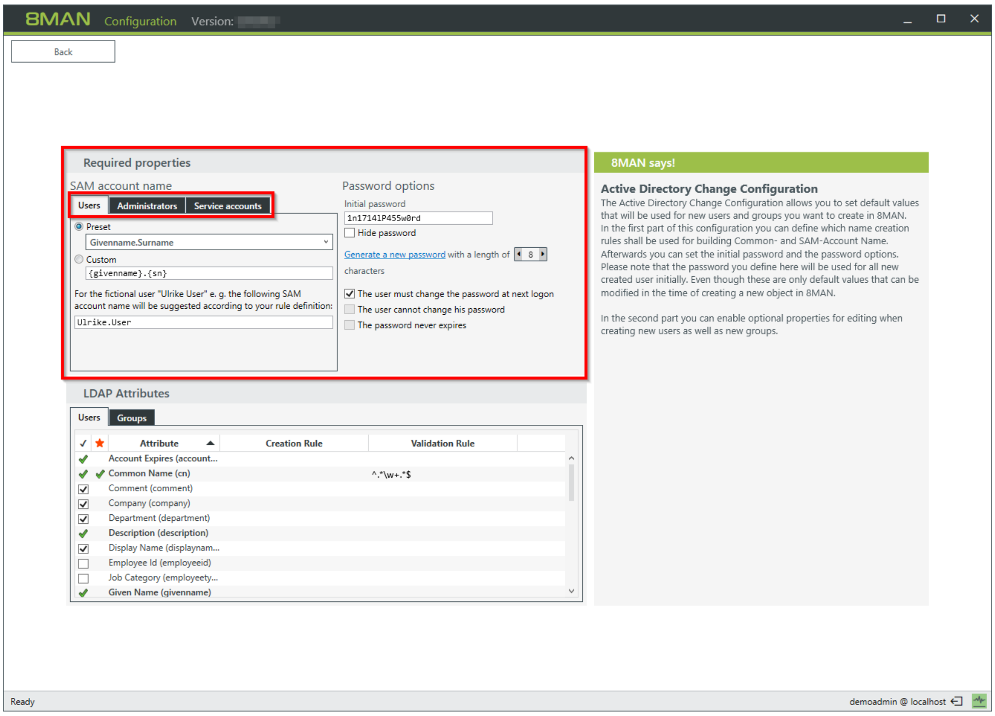
12.1 Manage Active Directory (AD) change configuration



8MAN Configuration Version:
Common Change Settings
Set up technology-independent configurations for change actions
Authorization
8MAN administrator autorization for changes with 8MAN
Scripting
Scripting configuration for change actions
Technology-specific Change Configurations
Set up change configurations for each supported technology
Active Directory
Basic change configuration for Active Directory domains
Exchange
Exchange mailbox specific change configurations
File server
File server specific change configurations and Group Wizard settings
SharePoint
Sharepoint Resource (Farm Based)
SharePoint
SharePoint Site Collection
SharePoint Online
SharePoint Online Site Collection
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

Click on "Active Directory".

12.1.1 Configuring new user default settings



Required properties

SAM account name

Users | Administrators | Service accounts

● Preset
Givenname.Surname
○ Custom
{givenname}.{sn}

For the fictional user "Ulrike User" e. g. the following SAM account name will be suggested according to your rule definition:
Ulrike.User

Password options

Initial password
1n17141P455w0rd
□ Hide password
Generate a new password with a length of 8 characters
☑ The user must change the password at next logon
□ The user cannot change his password
□ The password never expires

LDAP Attributes

Users | Groups

✓	★	Attribute	Creation Rule	Validation Rule
✓		Account Expires (account...		
✓	✓	Common Name (cn)		^.*\w+.*$
☑		Comment (comment)		
☑		Company (company)		
☑		Department (department)		
✓		Description (description)		
☑		Display Name (displaynam...		
□		Employee Id (employeeid)		
□		Job Category (employeety...		
✓		Given Name (givenname)		

8MAN says!

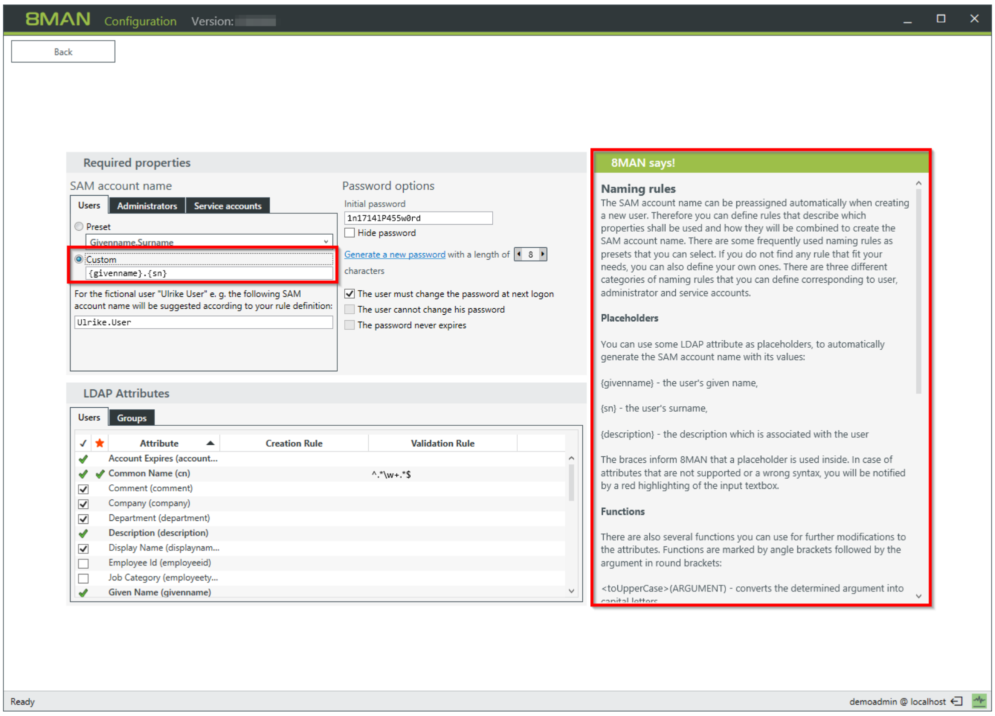
Active Directory Change Configuration

The Active Directory Change Configuration allows you to set default values that will be used for new users and groups you want to create in 8MAN. In the first part of this configuration you can define which name creation rules shall be used for building Common- and SAM-Account Name. Afterwards you can set the initial password and the password options. Please note that the password you define here will be used for all new created user initially. Even though these are only default values that can be modified in the time of creating a new object in 8MAN.

In the second part you can enable optional properties for editing when creating new users as well as new groups.

You can determine default settings that are applied to newly created users in the 8MAN GUI.

The naming conventions for user names can be applied differently for users, administrators and service accounts. You can manage these settings in the appropriate tabs.



Required properties

SAM account name

Users | Administrators | Service accounts

○ Preset
Givenname.Surname
● Custom
{givenname}.{sn}

For the fictional user "Ulrike User" e. g. the following SAM account name will be suggested according to your rule definition:
Ulrike.User

Password options

Initial password
1n17141P455w0rd
□ Hide password
Generate a new password with a length of 8 characters
☑ The user must change the password at next logon
□ The user cannot change his password
□ The password never expires

LDAP Attributes

Users | Groups

✓	★	Attribute	Creation Rule	Validation Rule
✓		Account Expires (account...		
✓	✓	Common Name (cn)		^.*\w+.*$
☑		Comment (comment)		
☑		Company (company)		
☑		Department (department)		
✓		Description (description)		
☑		Display Name (displaynam...		
□		Employee Id (employeeid)		
□		Job Category (employeety...		
✓		Given Name (givenname)		

8MAN says!

Naming rules

The SAM account name can be preassigned automatically when creating a new user. Therefore you can define rules that describe which properties shall be used and how they will be combined to create the SAM account name. There are some frequently used naming rules as presets that you can select. If you do not find any rule that fit your needs, you can also define your own ones. There are three different categories of naming rules that you can define corresponding to user, administrator and service accounts.

Placeholders

You can use some LDAP attribute as placeholders, to automatically generate the SAM account name with its values:

{givenname} - the user's given name,

{sn} - the user's surname,

{description} - the description which is associated with the user

The braces inform 8MAN that a placeholder is used inside. In case of attributes that are not supported or a wrong syntax, you will be notified by a red highlighting of the input textbox.

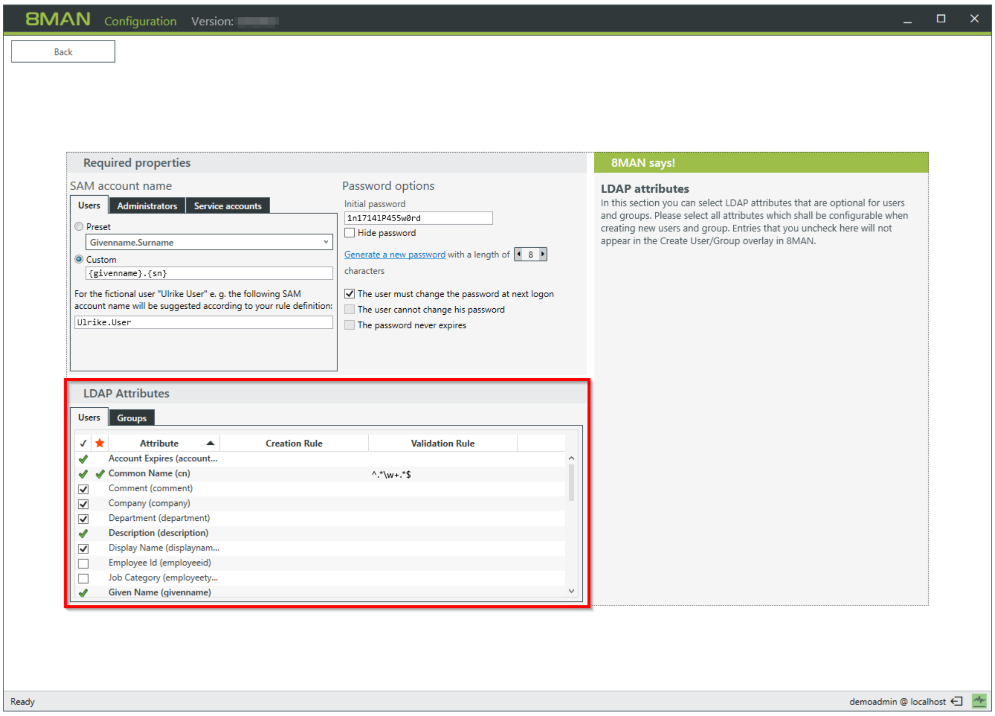
Functions

There are also several functions you can use for further modifications to the attributes. Functions are marked by angle brackets followed by the argument in round brackets:

<toUpperCase>(ARGUMENT) - converts the determined argument into capital letters

Different possibilities for naming rules are described in the "8MAN says!" section.

12.1.2 Selecting available LDAP attributes



Version: [redacted]

Required properties

SAM account name

Users | Administrators | Service accounts

○ Preset

Givenname.Surname

● Custom

{givenname}.{sn}

For the fictional user "Ulrike User" e. g. the following SAM account name will be suggested according to your rule definition:

Ulrike.User

Password options

Initial password

1n17141P455w0rd

□ Hide password

Generate a new password with a length of 8 characters

☑ The user must change the password at next logon

□ The user cannot change his password

□ The password never expires

8MAN says!

LDAP attributes

In this section you can select LDAP attributes that are optional for users and groups. Please select all attributes which shall be configurable when creating new users and group. Entries that you uncheck here will not appear in the Create User/Group overlay in 8MAN.

LDAP Attributes

Users | Groups

✓	★	Attribute	Creation Rule	Validation Rule
✓		Account Expires (account...		
✓	✓	Common Name (cn)		^.*\w+.*$
☑		Comment (comment)		
☑		Company (company)		
☑		Department (department)		
✓		Description (description)		
☑		Display Name (displaynam...		
□		Employee Id (employeeid)		
□		Job Category (employeety...		
✓		Given Name (givenname)		

Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

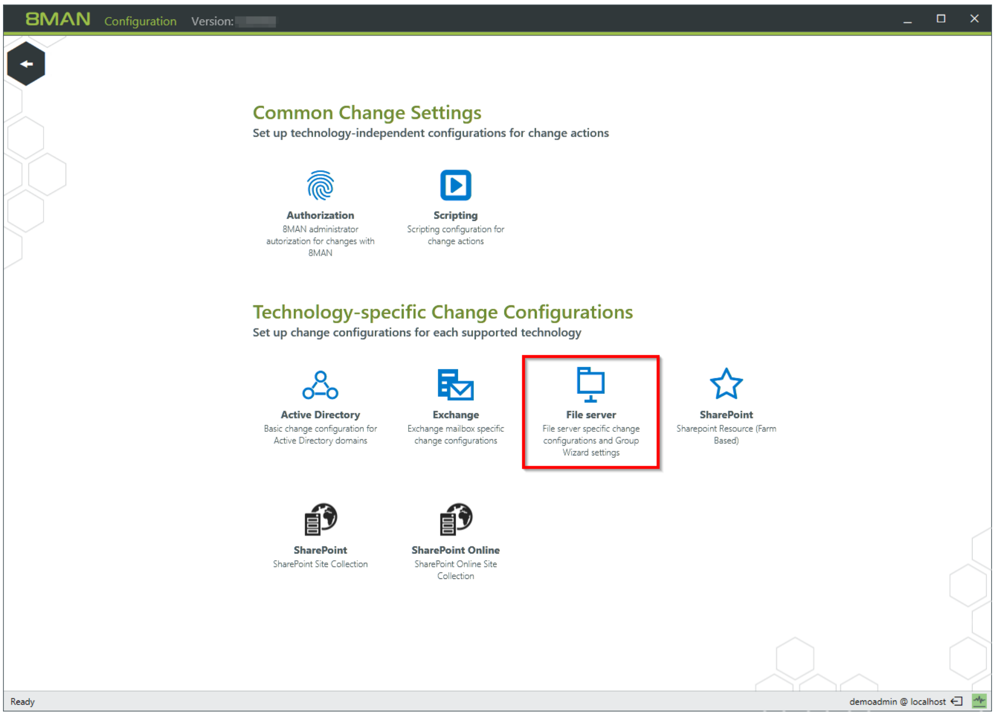
You can select which LDAP attributes are available in the 8MAN GUI for the creation of new users and groups.

Attributes that are marked with a green check in the first column can not be deselected.

Attributes with an additional green check in the second column are mandatory fields that must be filled in.

8MAN reads and displays a standard set of LDAP attributes. If you would like to use additional attributes, please contact support.

12.2 File server (FS) change configuration



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Common Change Settings

Set up technology-independent configurations for change actions

Authorization
8MAN administrator autorization for changes with 8MAN

Scripting
Scripting configuration for change actions

Technology-specific Change Configurations

Set up change configurations for each supported technology

Active Directory
Basic change configuration for Active Directory domains

Exchange
Exchange mailbox specific change configurations

File server
File server specific change configurations and Group Wizard settings

SharePoint
Sharepoint Resource (Farm Based)

SharePoint
SharePoint Site Collection

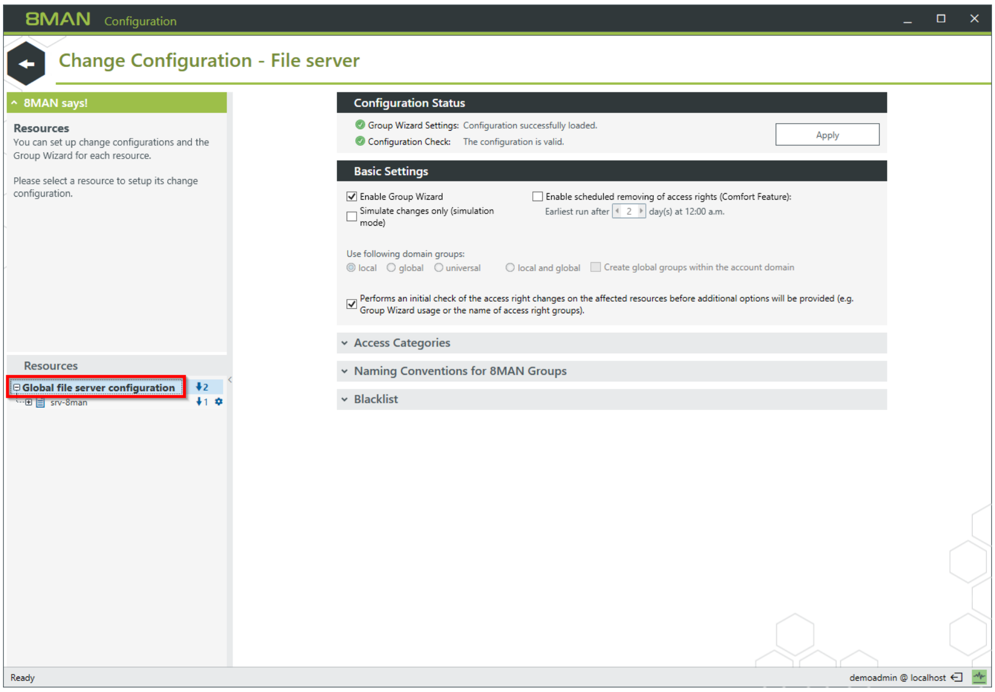
SharePoint Online
SharePoint Online Site Collection

Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

Click on "File server".

12.2.1 Manage global settings for FS changes



Change Configuration - File server

8MAN says!

Resources
You can set up change configurations and the Group Wizard for each resource.

Please select a resource to setup its change configuration.

Resources

- Global file server configuration 2
  - srv-8man 1

Configuration Status

Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded.
Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

Basic Settings

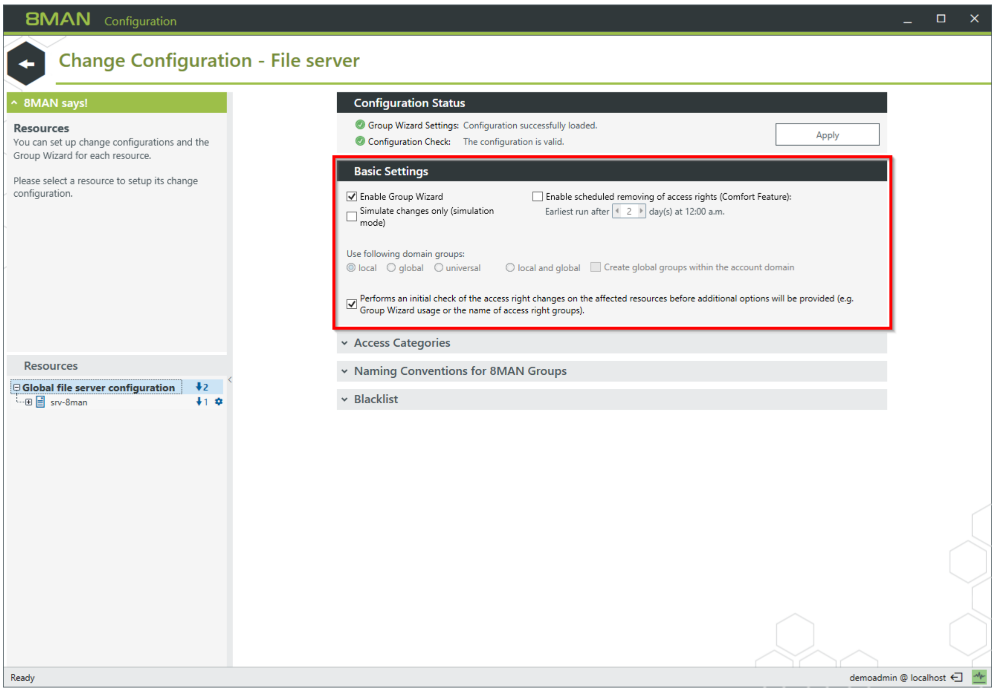
☑ Enable Group Wizard
□ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)
□ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global □ Create global groups within the account domain

☑ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Click "Global file server configuration" in the "Resource" section.

12.2.1.1 Basic settings



Change Configuration - File server

8MAN says!

Resources
You can set up change configurations and the Group Wizard for each resource.

Please select a resource to setup its change configuration.

Resources

Global file server configuration 2
srv-8man 1

Configuration Status

Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded.
Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

Basic Settings

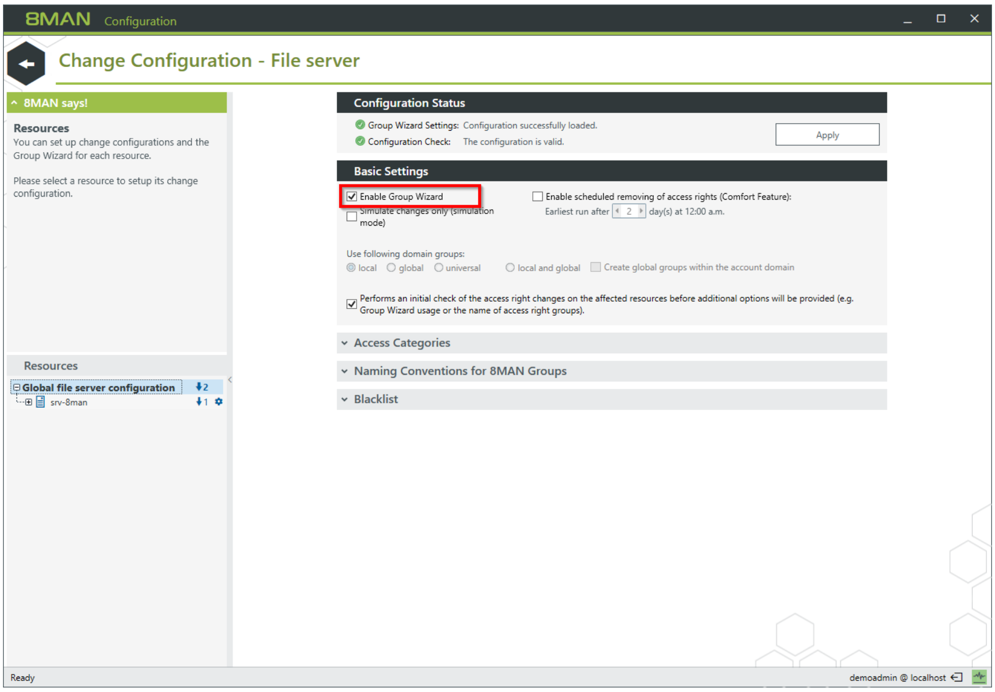
☑ Enable Group Wizard
□ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)
□ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global □ Create global groups within the account domain

☑ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Determine the basic settings for group wizard, comfort feature and sandbox.

12.2.1.1.1 Use the group wizard



Resources
You can set up change configurations and the Group Wizard for each resource.

Please select a resource to setup its change configuration.

Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded.
Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

☑ Enable Group Wizard
□ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)
□ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global □ Create global groups within the account domain

☑ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

The group wizard is one of the most powerful features of 8MAN Enterprise.

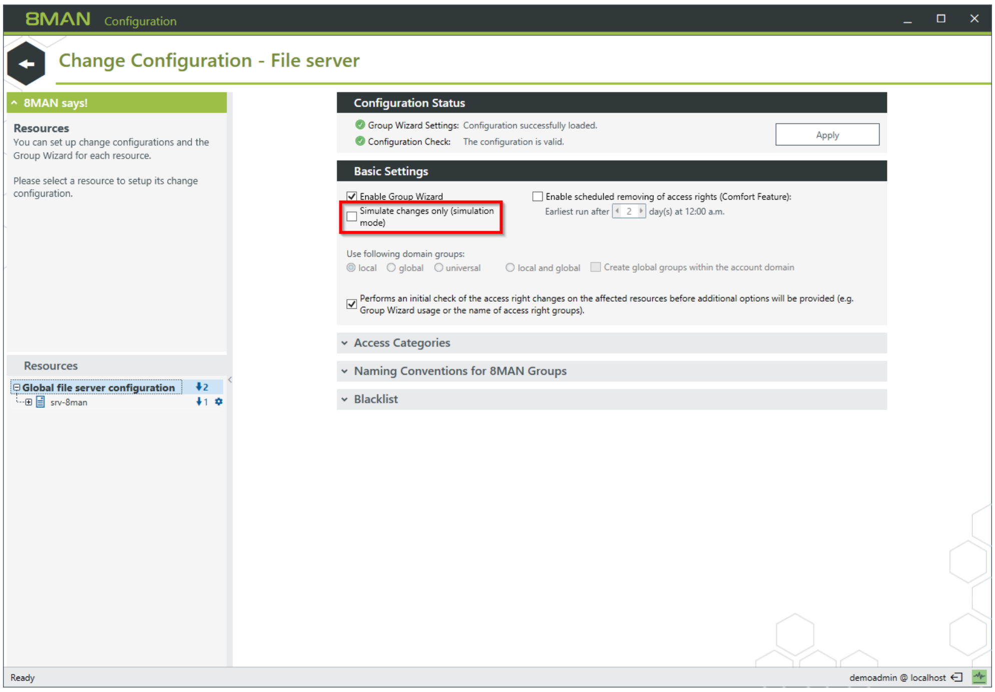
Option disabled

Access rights changes made with 8MAN are written directly into the ACL (Access Control List). If you do this with users and not with groups, this procedure contradicts Microsoft's recommended best practices.

Option enabled

8MAN creates permission groups (8MAN-groups). Users and groups are then assigned memberships in these 8MAN groups.

12.2.1.1.2 Use the simulation mode



Change Configuration - File server

8MAN says!

Resources
You can set up change configurations and the Group Wizard for each resource.

Please select a resource to setup its change configuration.

Resources

Global file server configuration 2
srv-8man 1

Configuration Status

Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded.
Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

Basic Settings

☑ Enable Group Wizard
□ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)
□ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global □ Create global groups within the account domain

☑ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Access Categories

Naming Conventions for 8MAN Groups

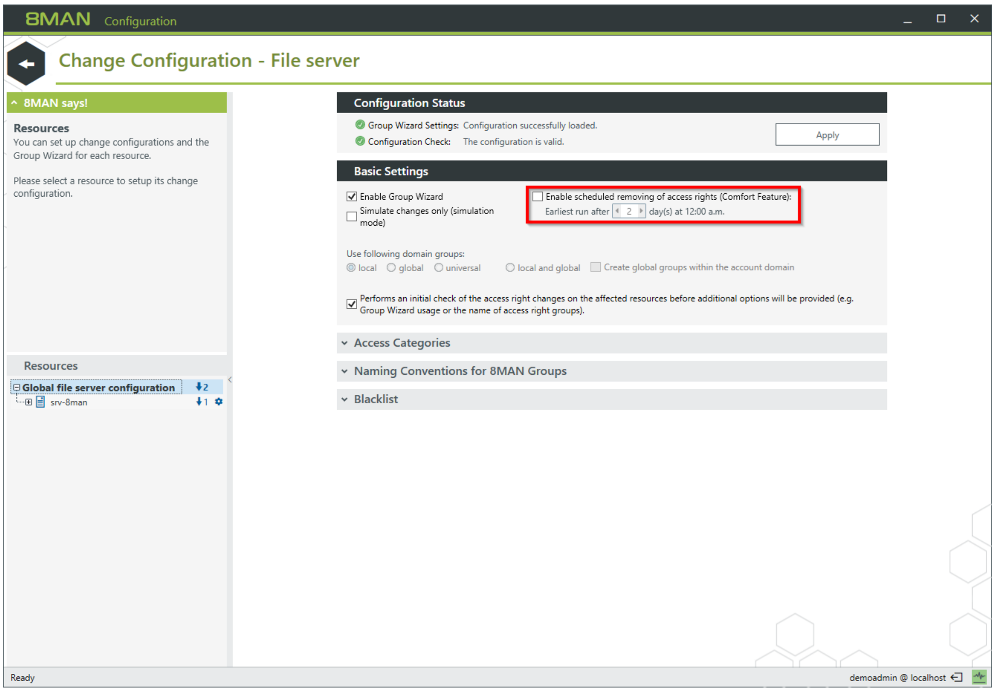
Blacklist

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Activate the simulation mode to preview all planned changes, for example, which groups would be created. You can not apply changes in this mode.

If you want to execute changes with 8MAN, the simulation mode must be deactivated.

12.2.1.1.3 Use the comfort feature



Change Configuration - File server

8MAN says!

Resources
You can set up change configurations and the Group Wizard for each resource.

Please select a resource to setup its change configuration.

Resources

⊟ Global file server configuration 2
⊞ srv-8man 1

Configuration Status

Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded.
Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

Basic Settings

☑ Enable Group Wizard
□ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)

□ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global □ Create global groups within the account domain

☑ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Access Categories

Naming Conventions for 8MAN Groups

Blacklist

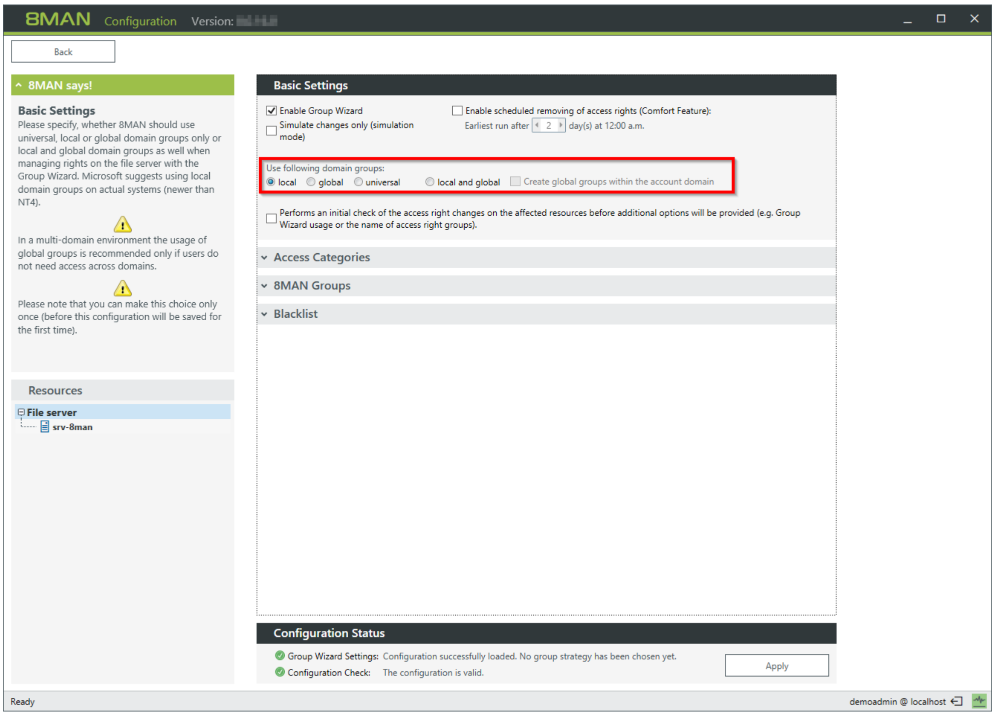
Ready demoadmin @ localhost

When users register on the network, their group memberships are verified and added to the Kerberos token. When assigning permissions with the group wizard via group memberships, they only become active after the user logs out of and into the system again.

By activating the "comfort feature", users temporarily receive direct access rights. These are active immediately and are automatically removed after a configurable time. This allows the user to access required resources immediately without having to log out and in again.

8MAN does not set temporary list permissions. Users may not be able to navigate to the folders.

12.2.1.1.4 Set AD group types for the Group Wizard



8MAN says!

Basic Settings
Please specify, whether 8MAN should use universal, local or global domain groups only or local and global domain groups as well when managing rights on the file server with the Group Wizard. Microsoft suggests using local domain groups on actual systems (newer than NT4).

⚠ In a multi-domain environment the usage of global groups is recommended only if users do not need access across domains.

⚠ Please note that you can make this choice only once (before this configuration will be saved for the first time).

Basic Settings

☑ Enable Group Wizard

□ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)

□ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global □ Create global groups within the account domain

□ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Access Categories

8MAN Groups

Blacklist

Configuration Status

Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded. No group strategy has been chosen yet.

Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

You can configure how group wizard groups are created.

⚠ **Once you have selected a model and saved the configuration you can not change it anymore.**

The different models are described in the following chapters.

It can be extremely cumbersome to make any changes to the model after it has been saved so please select carefully!

If you do require any changes please contact support.

More information regarding the use of AD groups can be found on the following pages and from Microsoft.

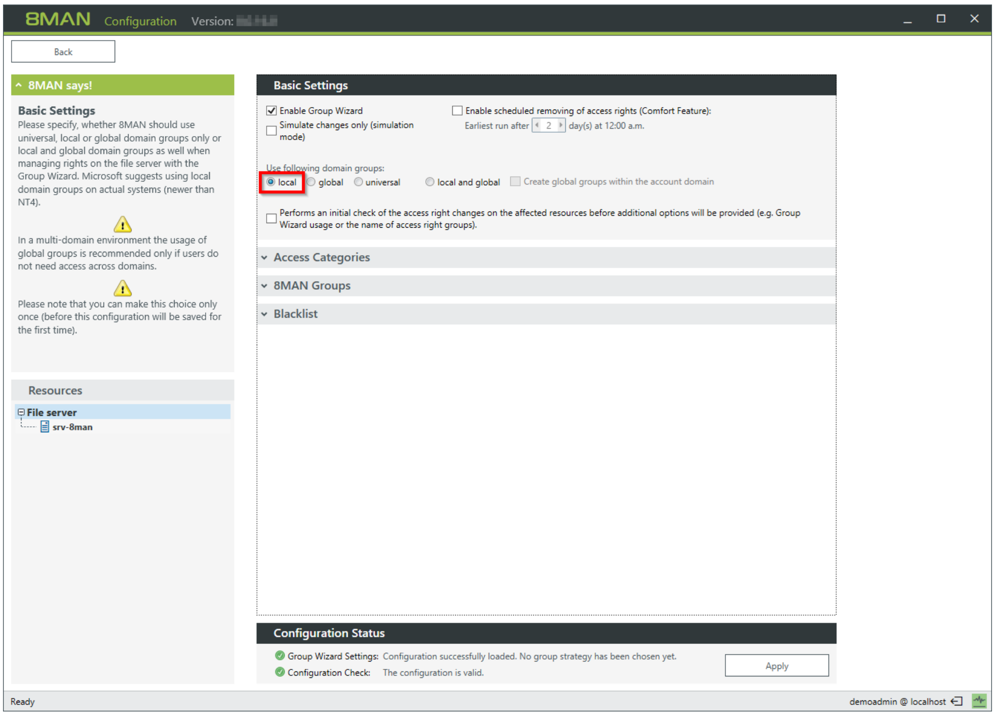
12.2.1.1.4.1 Use local AD groups

A -> DL -> P

A - account (user-account)

DL - domain local group (local AD group)

P - permission



8MAN says!

Basic Settings

Please specify, whether 8MAN should use universal, local or global domain groups only or local and global domain groups as well when managing rights on the file server with the Group Wizard. Microsoft suggests using local domain groups on actual systems (newer than NT4).

⚠

In a multi-domain environment the usage of global groups is recommended only if users do not need access across domains.

⚠

Please note that you can make this choice only once (before this configuration will be saved for the first time).

Resources

- File server
  - srv-8man

Basic Settings

☑ Enable Group Wizard

□ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)

□ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):

Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:

● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global □ Create global groups within the account domain

□ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Configuration Status

✓ Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded. No group strategy has been chosen yet.

✓ Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

1. *8MAN creates AD groups with the type local.*
2. *8MAN adds the required users to this group.*
3. *8MAN assigns permissions to file server resources for this group.*

Advantages		Disadvantages
Users and groups from other domains or forests can be a member of a local AD group and thereby be assigned permissions.		Membership in a local group requires 40 bytes of storage in the Kerberos token. This can cause Kerberos token size to be exceeded, especially in large environments, where users have a large number of group memberships. Local AD-groups are only visible and applicable in their assigned domain.

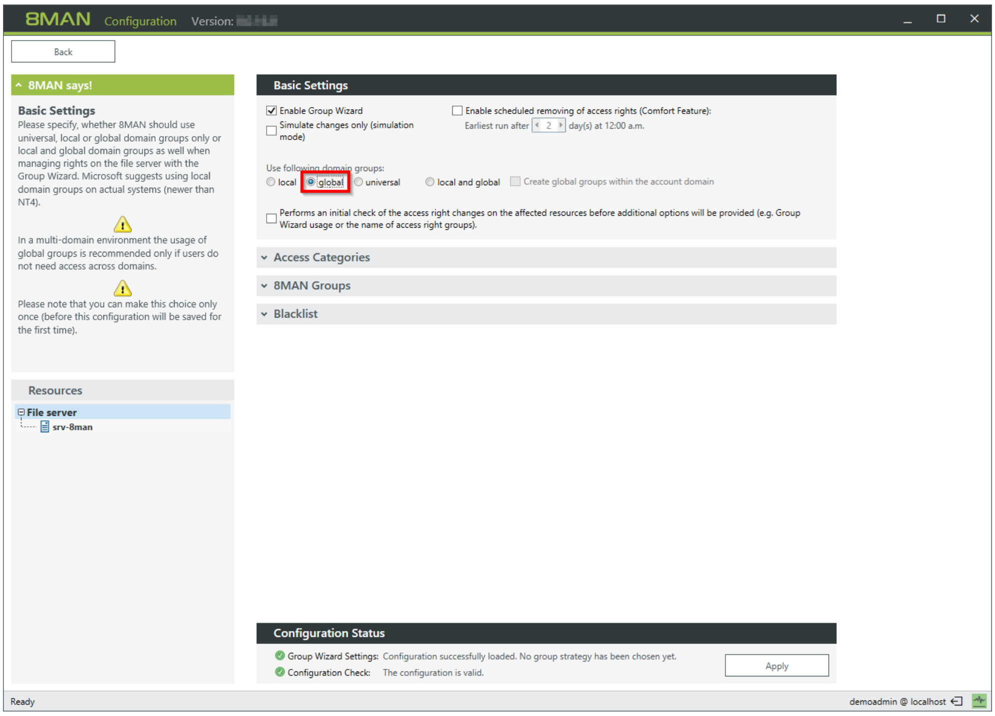
12.2.1.1.4.2 Use global AD groups

A -> G -> P

A - account (user account)

G - global group (global AD-group)

P - permission



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Basic Settings

Please specify, whether 8MAN should use universal, local or global domain groups only or local and global domain groups as well when managing rights on the file server with the Group Wizard. Microsoft suggests using local domain groups on actual systems (newer than NT4).

⚠

In a multi-domain environment the usage of global groups is recommended only if users do not need access across domains.

⚠

Please note that you can make this choice only once (before this configuration will be saved for the first time).

Basic Settings

☑ Enable Group Wizard

□ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)

□ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):

Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:

○ local ● global ○ universal ○ local and global □ Create global groups within the account domain

□ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Configuration Status

Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded. No group strategy has been chosen yet.

Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

1. *8MAN creates AD groups of the type global.*
2. *8MAN adds the required users to this group.*
3. *8MAN assigns permissions to file server resources for this group.*

Advantages		Disadvantages
Membership in a global AD-group requires 8 bytes of storage space in the Kerberos token. This is the most "frugal" group-type, in case you are having issues with Kerberos token limits.		Only users and groups of the assigned domain can be members of global AD-groups. Therefore this approach is unsuitable for multi-domain environments.

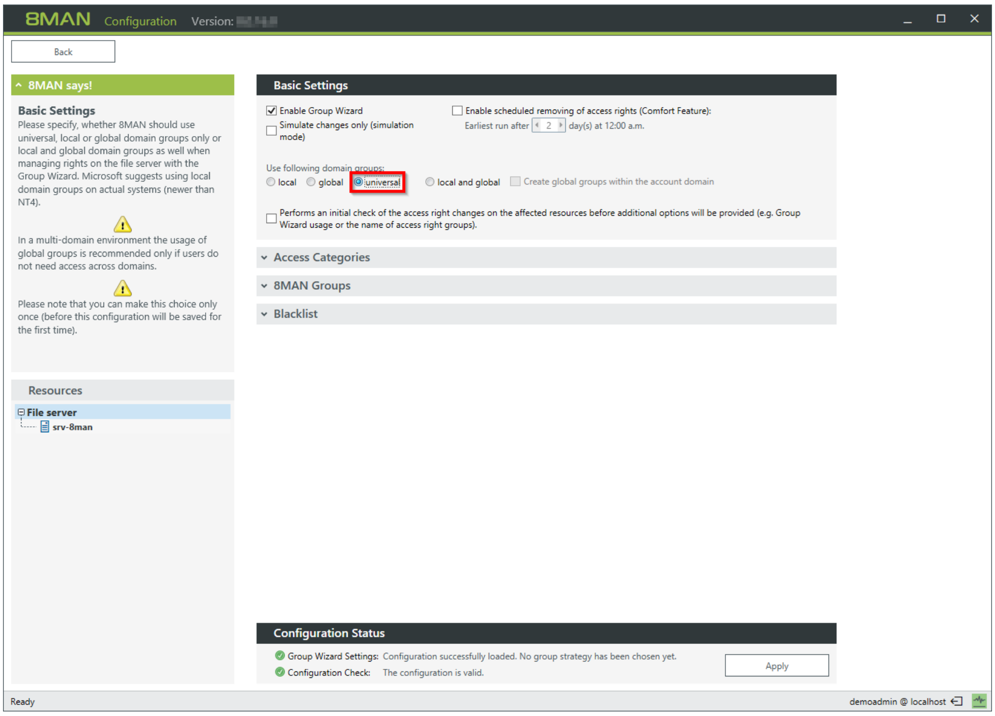
12.2.1.1.4.3 Use universal AD groups

A -> U -> P

A - account (user-account)

U - universal group (universal AD-group)

P - permission



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Basic Settings

Please specify, whether 8MAN should use universal, local or global domain groups only or local and global domain groups as well when managing rights on the file server with the Group Wizard. Microsoft suggests using local domain groups on actual systems (newer than NT4).

In a multi-domain environment the usage of global groups is recommended only if users do not need access across domains.

Please note that you can make this choice only once (before this configuration will be saved for the first time).

Resources

File server
srv-8man

Basic Settings

☑ Enable Group Wizard

□ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)

□ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
○ local ○ global ● universal ○ local and global □ Create global groups within the account domain

□ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Access Categories

8MAN Groups

Blacklist

Configuration Status

Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded. No group strategy has been chosen yet.

Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

Apply

Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

1. *8MAN creates AD groups with the type universal.*
2. *8MAN adds the required users to this group.*
3. *8MAN assigns permissions to file server resources for this group.*

Advantages		Disadvantages
Membership in a universal group requires 8 bytes (foreign domain) or 40 bytes (own domain) of storage in the Kerberos token. A universal group can be a member on foreign domains as long as these belong to the same forest. It is therefore possible to use a group in multiple domains within the same forest.		Universal AD-groups may not have local AD-groups as members. Nested grouping (parent - child relationships) are part of this restriction. Universal groups can not be used across multiple forests. Therefore this approach is unsuitable in multi-forest environments.

12.2.1.1.4.4 Use local and global AD-groups

A -> G -> DL -> P

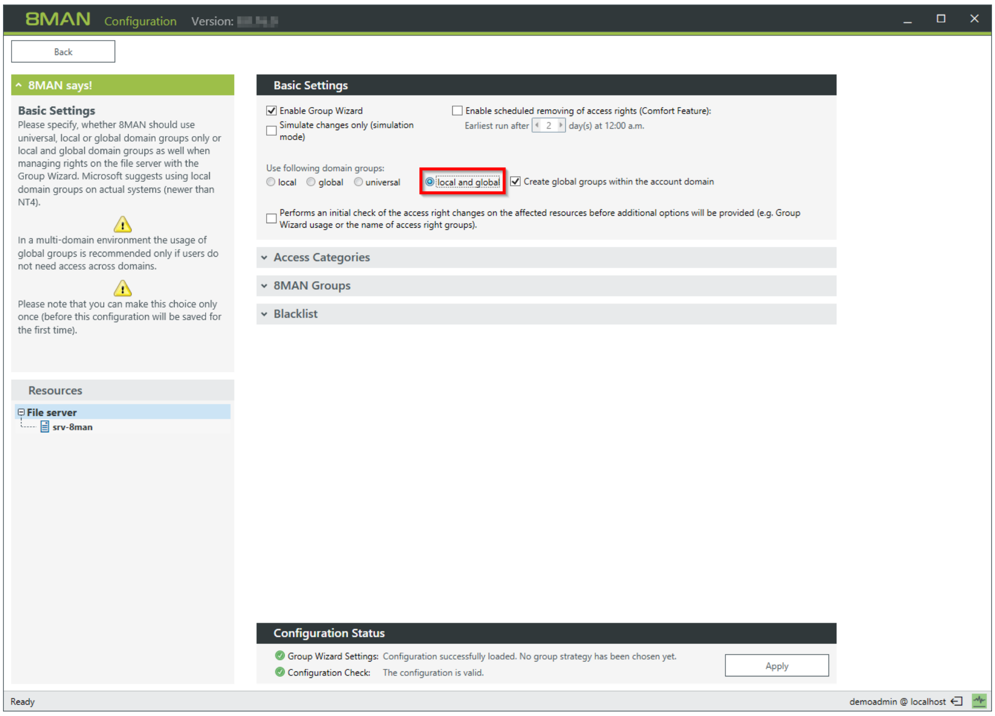
A - account (user-account)

G - global group (global AD-group)

DL - domain local group (local AD-group)

P - permission

Consider all groups created by the group wizard as file server resource groups. You should not use these groups for other purposes (for example: VPN access).



8MAN says!

Basic Settings
Please specify, whether 8MAN should use universal, local or global domain groups only or local and global domain groups as well when managing rights on the file server with the Group Wizard. Microsoft suggests using local domain groups on actual systems (newer than NT4).

In a multi-domain environment the usage of global groups is recommended only if users do not need access across domains.

Please note that you can make this choice only once (before this configuration will be saved for the first time).

Basic Settings

☑ Enable Group Wizard

☐ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)

☐ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
○ local ○ global ○ universal ● local and global ☑ Create global groups within the account domain

☐ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

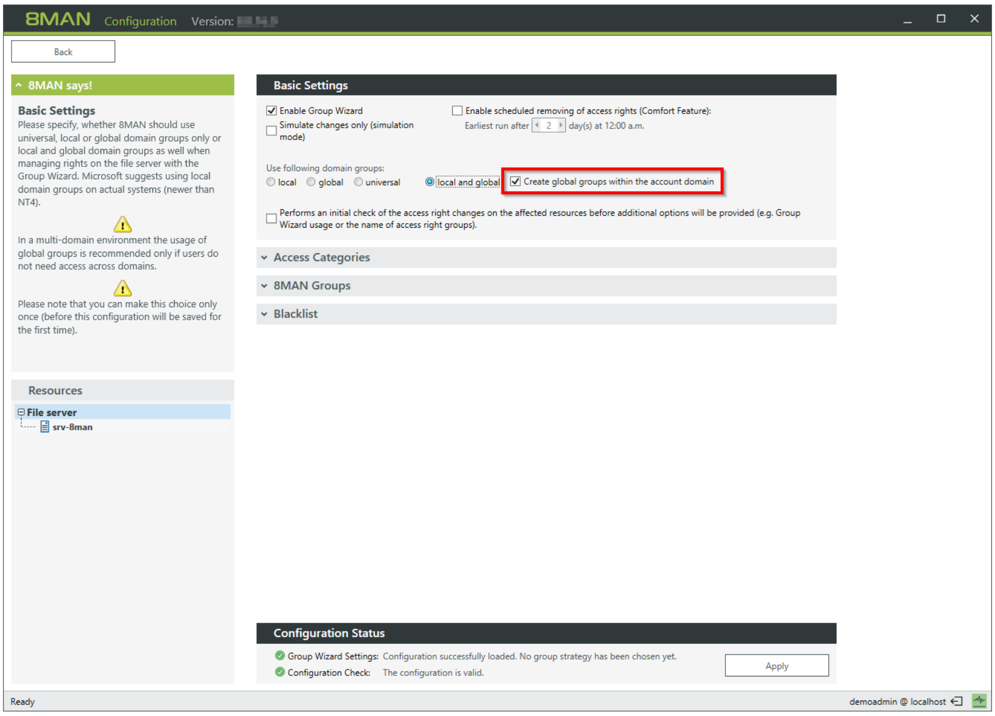
Configuration Status

Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded. No group strategy has been chosen yet.
Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

1. *8MAN creates a group of the type global for users.*
2. *8MAN adds the desired users to the global group.*
3. *8MAN creates another group of the type local.*
4. *8MAN nests the group. The global group (child) becomes a member of the local group (parent).*
5. *8MAN gives the local group access rights to file server resources.*

Example

*"Sam Sales" (A) -> "**g**_fs01_share01_sales_md" (G) -> "**l**_fs01_share01_sales_md" (DL) -> permission (P) "Modify" on the folder "Sales".*



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Basic Settings
Please specify, whether 8MAN should use universal, local or global domain groups only or local and global domain groups as well when managing rights on the file server with the Group Wizard. Microsoft suggests using local domain groups on actual systems (newer than NT4).

⚠ In a multi-domain environment the usage of global groups is recommended only if users do not need access across domains.

⚠ Please note that you can make this choice only once (before this configuration will be saved for the first time).

Resources
- File server
  - srv-8man

Basic Settings

☑ Enable Group Wizard
□ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)
□ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
○ local ○ global ○ universal ● local and global ☑ Create global groups within the account domain

□ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Access Categories

8MAN Groups

Blacklist

Configuration Status

Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded. No group strategy has been chosen yet.
Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

Apply

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Option enabled (recommended)

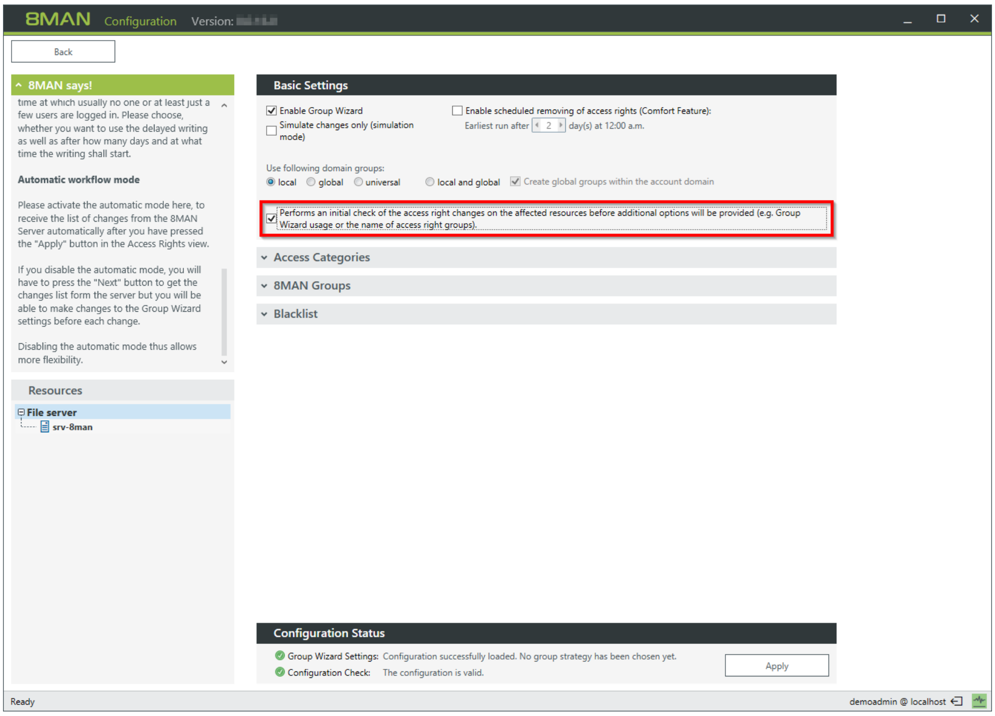
The global group is created in every domain that members are located in (this including possibly multiple times). Only by activating this function can you assign access rights across multiple domains.

Option disabled

The global group is only created in the domain that the resource is located in. In this scenario it is not possible to assign access rights across multiple domains.

Advantages		Disadvantages
The A-G-DL-P-principle ensures a variety of different options and approaches in multi-domain and multi-forest environments.		Users require two or more group memberships for their permissions. Therefore this approach may lead to issues with token size.

12.2.1.1.5 Activate/deactivate an initial test



8MAN says!

time at which usually no one or at least just a few users are logged in. Please choose, whether you want to use the delayed writing as well as after how many days and at what time the writing shall start.

Automatic workflow mode

Please activate the automatic mode here, to receive the list of changes from the 8MAN Server automatically after you have pressed the "Apply" button in the Access Rights view.

If you disable the automatic mode, you will have to press the "Next" button to get the changes list form the server but you will be able to make changes to the Group Wizard settings before each change.

Disabling the automatic mode thus allows more flexibility.

File server
- srv-8man

Basic Settings

☑ Enable Group Wizard
□ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)

□ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global ☑ Create global groups within the account domain

☑ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

- Access Categories
- 8MAN Groups
- Blacklist

Configuration Status

✓ Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded. No group strategy has been chosen yet.
✓ Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Option enabled:

The group wizard will determine all required steps for access rights changes in the 8MAN GUI immediately after clicking on "Apply".

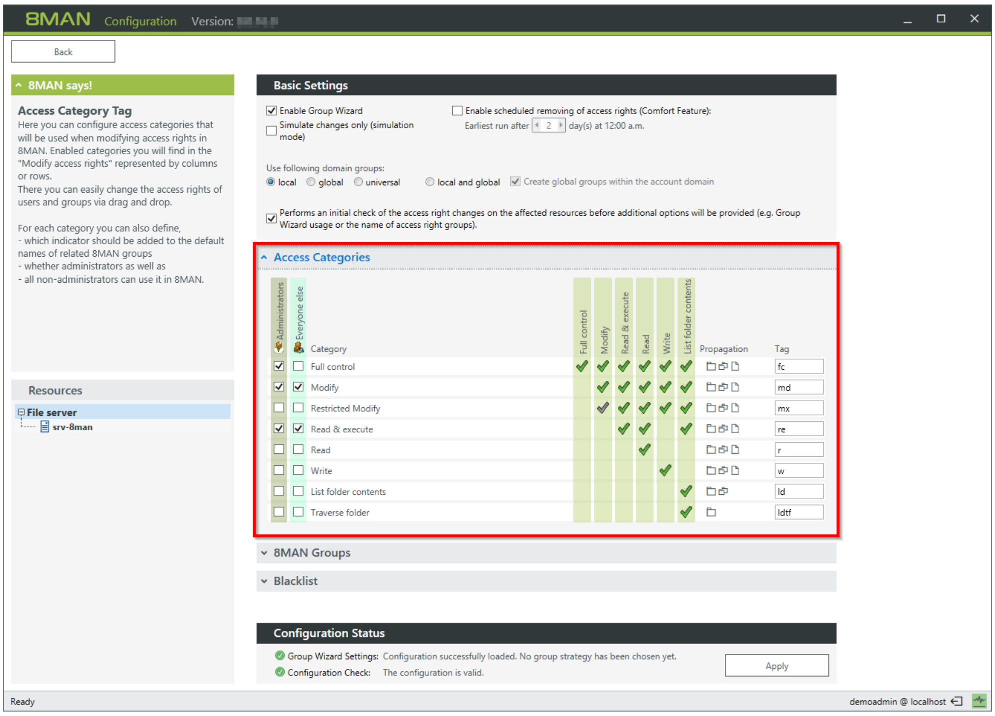
Option disabled:

Before determining the required changes, a dialog box will open, allowing you to make changes to group wizard options.

This can save a lot of time, especially if you want to perform complex access rights changes with non-standard group wizard options.

12.2.1.2 Select access categories available in 8MAN

8MAN summarizes the access rights combinations available in Microsoft environments. This allows for a simplification of access rights assignment.



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Access Category Tag
Here you can configure access categories that will be used when modifying access rights in 8MAN. Enabled categories you will find in the "Modify access rights" represented by columns or rows.
There you can easily change the access rights of users and groups via drag and drop.

For each category you can also define,
- which indicator should be added to the default names of related 8MAN groups
- whether administrators as well as
- all non-administrators can use it in 8MAN.

Resources
File server
srv-8man

Basic Settings

☑ Enable Group Wizard
☐ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)
☐ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global ☑ Create global groups within the account domain

☑ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Access Categories

Administrators	Everyone else	Category	Full control	Modify	Read & execute	Read	Write	List folder contents	Propagation	Tag
☑	☐	Full control	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		fc
☑	☑	Modify		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		md
☐	☐	Restricted Modify		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		mx
☑	☑	Read & execute			✓	✓		✓		re
☐	☐	Read				✓				r
☐	☐	Write					✓			w
☐	☐	List folder contents						✓		ld
☐	☐	Traverse folder						✓		ldtf

8MAN Groups

Blacklist

Configuration Status

Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded. No group strategy has been chosen yet.
Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

Apply

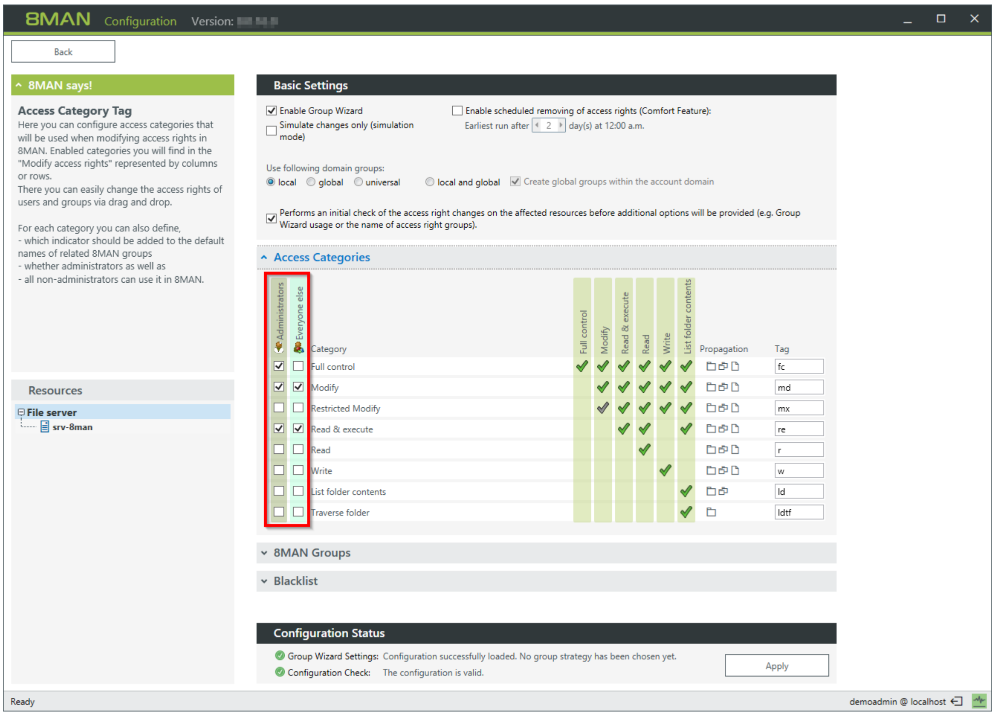
Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Select the access category that you would like to make available in 8MAN.

Selected access categories will then be visible as columns in the 8MAN GUI.

If you would like to clean up the access rights situation on your file server(s) in one fell swoop and manage hundreds or even thousands of folders simultaneously you should consider 8MATE clean!.

For more details on this service please refer to the following section of the 8MAN user manual: Replacing divergent access rights on a file server.



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Access Category Tag
Here you can configure access categories that will be used when modifying access rights in 8MAN. Enabled categories you will find in the "Modify access rights" represented by columns or rows.
There you can easily change the access rights of users and groups via drag and drop.

For each category you can also define,
- which indicator should be added to the default names of related 8MAN groups
- whether administrators as well as
- all non-administrators can use it in 8MAN.

Resources
File server
srv-8man

Basic Settings

☑ Enable Group Wizard
☐ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)
☐ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global ☑ Create global groups within the account domain

☑ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Access Categories

Administrators	Everyone else	Category	Full control	Modify	Read & execute	Read	Write	List folder contents	Propagation	Tag
☑	☐	Full control	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		fc
☑	☑	Modify		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		md
☐	☐	Restricted Modify		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		mx
☑	☑	Read & execute			✓	✓		✓		re
☐	☐	Read				✓				r
☐	☐	Write					✓			w
☐	☐	List folder contents						✓		ld
☐	☐	Traverse folder						✓		ldtf

8MAN Groups

Blacklist

Configuration Status

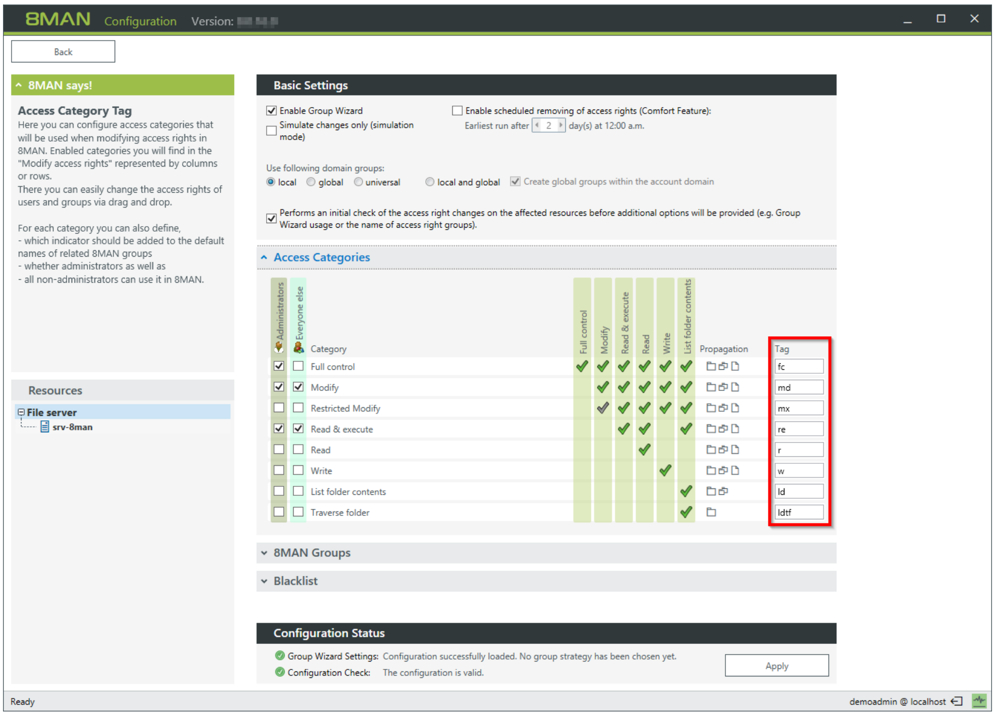
Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded. No group strategy has been chosen yet.
Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

Apply

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Determine which access categories should be available for which 8MAN-user roles.

You can configure these settings so that the administrator role can manage different access categories than the other 8MAN-user roles.



8MAN says!

Access Category Tag
Here you can configure access categories that will be used when modifying access rights in 8MAN. Enabled categories you will find in the "Modify access rights" represented by columns or rows.
There you can easily change the access rights of users and groups via drag and drop.

For each category you can also define,
- which indicator should be added to the default names of related 8MAN groups
- whether administrators as well as
- all non-administrators can use it in 8MAN.

Basic Settings

☑ Enable Group Wizard
□ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)
□ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global ☑ Create global groups within the account domain

☑ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Access Categories

Administrators	Everyone else	Category	Full control	Modify	Read & execute	Read	Write	List folder contents	Propagation	Tag
☑	□	Full control	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		fc
☑	☑	Modify		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		md
□	□	Restricted Modify		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		mx
☑	☑	Read & execute			✓	✓		✓		re
□	□	Read				✓				r
□	□	Write					✓			w
□	□	List folder contents						✓		ld
□	□	Traverse folder						✓		ldtf

Configuration Status

Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded. No group strategy has been chosen yet.
Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

Determine the abbreviations for the individual access categories. The abbreviations can also be used for the naming convention of 8MAN-groups.

Default abbreviations have the following significance:

fc - full control

md - modify

mx - restricted modify

re - read & execute

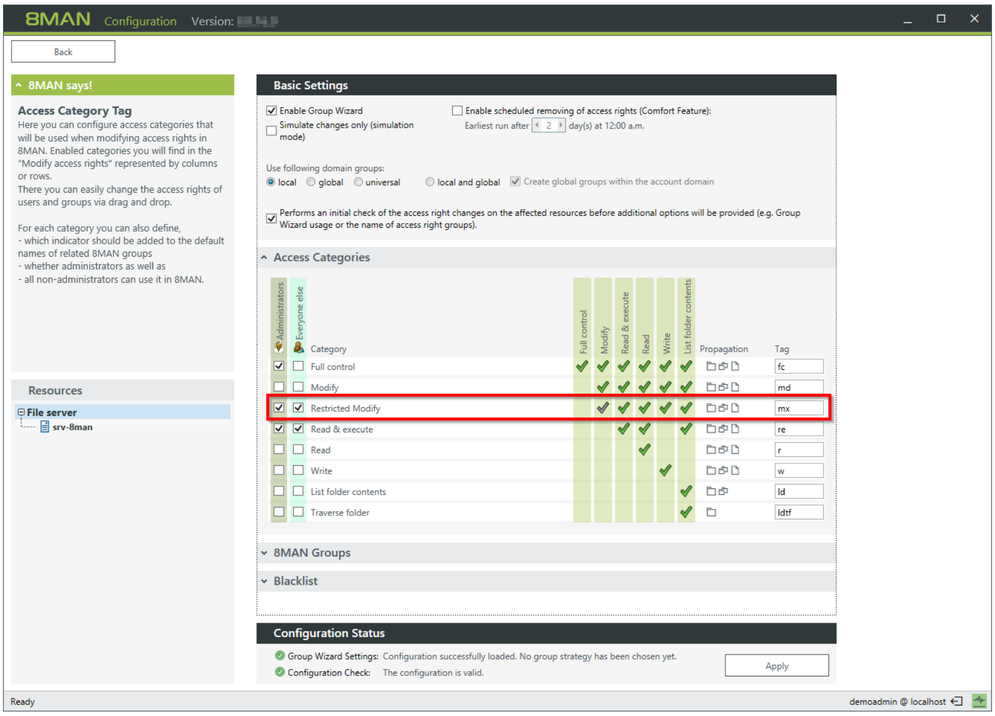
r - read

w - write

ld - list directory

ldtf - list directory this folder (only)

12.2.1.2.1 Restricted modify



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Access Category Tag

Here you can configure access categories that will be used when modifying access rights in 8MAN. Enabled categories you will find in the "Modify access rights" represented by columns or rows.

There you can easily change the access rights of users and groups via drag and drop.

For each category you can also define,
- which indicator should be added to the default names of related 8MAN groups
- whether administrators as well as
- all non-administrators can use it in 8MAN.

Resources

File server
srv-8man

Basic Settings

☑ Enable Group Wizard

□ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)

□ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global ☑ Create global groups within the account domain

☑ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Access Categories

Administrators	Everyone else	Category	Full control	Modify	Read & execute	Read	Write	List folder contents	Propagation	Tag
☑	□	Full control	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	🗀 🗗 🗋	fc
□	□	Modify		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	🗀 🗗 🗋	md
☑	☑	Restricted Modify		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	🗀 🗗 🗋	mx
☑	☑	Read & execute			✓	✓		✓	🗀 🗗 🗋	re
□	□	Read				✓			🗀 🗗 🗋	r
□	□	Write					✓		🗀 🗗 🗋	w
□	□	List folder contents						✓	🗀 🗗	ld
□	□	Traverse folder						✓	🗀	ldtf

8MAN Groups

Blacklist

Configuration Status

Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded. No group strategy has been chosen yet.

Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

Apply

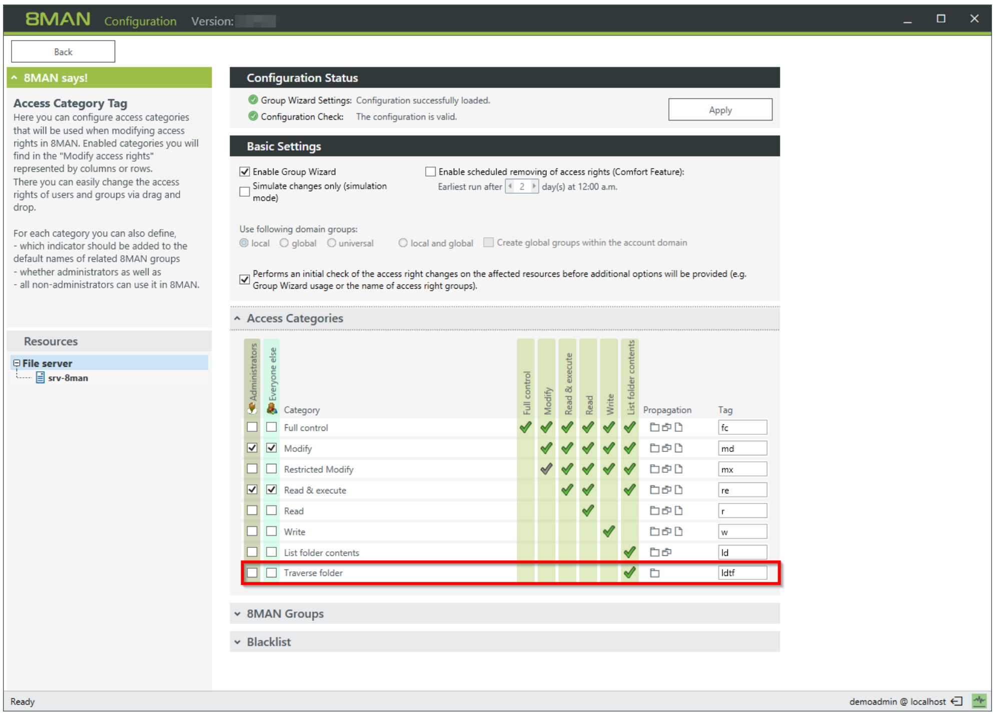
Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Restricted modify is a special combination of permissions where users have modify rights to folders and sub-folders but are not able to delete this folder (keep it as parent for inheritance).

Three permission are assigned:

- *Modify (applies to: this folder, subfolders and files)*
- *Deny Delete (applies to: this folder only)*
- *Delete (applies to: subfolders and files)*

12.2.1.2.2 Traverse folder



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Access Category Tag

Here you can configure access categories that will be used when modifying access rights in 8MAN. Enabled categories you will find in the "Modify access rights" represented by columns or rows.
There you can easily change the access rights of users and groups via drag and drop.

For each category you can also define,
- which indicator should be added to the default names of related 8MAN groups
- whether administrators as well as
- all non-administrators can use it in 8MAN.

Resources

File server
srv-8man

Configuration Status

Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded.
Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

Apply

Basic Settings

☑ Enable Group Wizard
☐ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)

☐ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global ☐ Create global groups within the account domain

☑ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Access Categories

Administrators	Everyone else	Category	Full control	Modify	Read & execute	Read	Write	List folder contents	Propagation	Tag
☐	☐	Full control	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	🗀 🗗 🗋	fc
☑	☑	Modify		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	🗀 🗗 🗋	md
☐	☐	Restricted Modify		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	🗀 🗗 🗋	mx
☑	☑	Read & execute			✓	✓		✓	🗀 🗗 🗋	re
☐	☐	Read				✓			🗀 🗗 🗋	r
☐	☐	Write					✓		🗀 🗗 🗋	w
☐	☐	List folder contents						✓	🗀 🗗	ld
☐	☐	Traverse folder						✓	🗀	ldtf

8MAN Groups

Blacklist

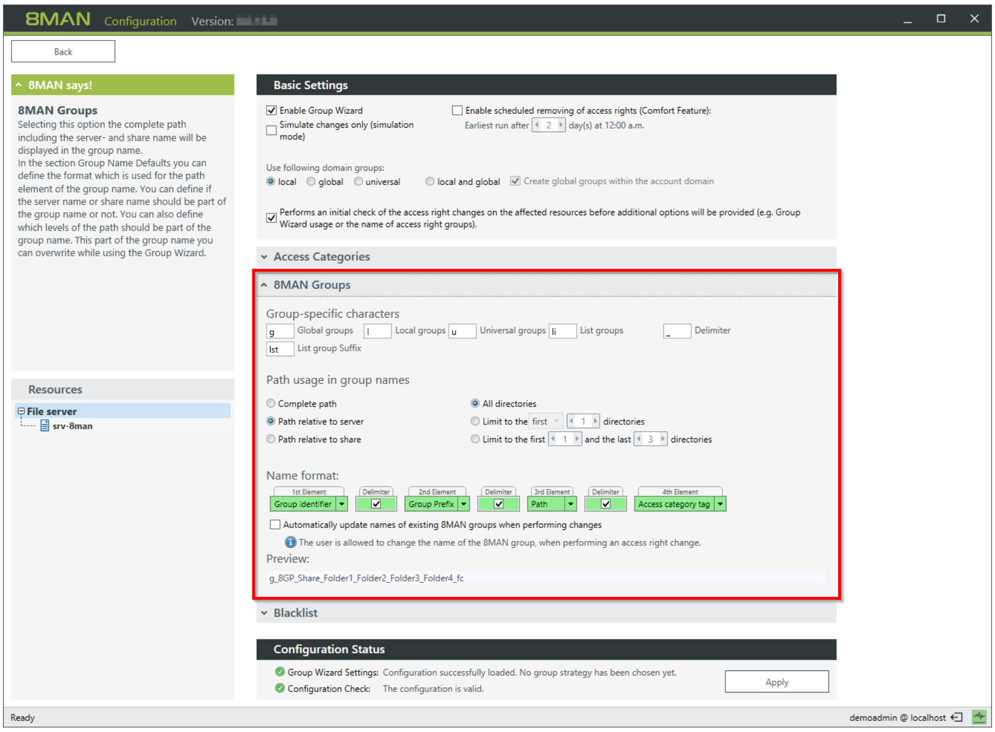
Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

"Traverse folder" is a special combination of access rights where the user only has rights to traverse the folder for navigation (Applies to: this folder only).

This access category is not visible to users if 8MAN manages list rights automatically.

12.2.1.3 Define 8MAN group names



8MAN says!

8MAN Groups

Selecting this option the complete path including the server- and share name will be displayed in the group name.
In the section Group Name Defaults you can define the format which is used for the path element of the group name. You can define if the server name or share name should be part of the group name or not. You can also define which levels of the path should be part of the group name. This part of the group name you can overwrite while using the Group Wizard.

Resources

- File server
  - srv-8man

Basic Settings

☑ Enable Group Wizard

☐ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)

☐ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global ☑ Create global groups within the account domain

☑ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Access Categories

8MAN Groups

Group-specific characters

g Global groups | l Local groups | u Universal groups | li List groups | _ Delimiter

lst List group Suffix

Path usage in group names

○ Complete path
● Path relative to server
○ Path relative to share

● All directories
○ Limit to the first 1 directories
○ Limit to the first 1 and the last 3 directories

Name format:

1st Element	Delimiter	2nd Element	Delimiter	3rd Element	Delimiter	4th Element
Group identifier	☑	Group Prefix	☑	Path	☑	Access category tag

☐ Automatically update names of existing 8MAN groups when performing changes

The user is allowed to change the name of the 8MAN group, when performing an access right change.

Preview:

g_8GP_Share_Folder1_Folder2_Folder3_Folder4_fc

Blacklist

Configuration Status

Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded. No group strategy has been chosen yet.

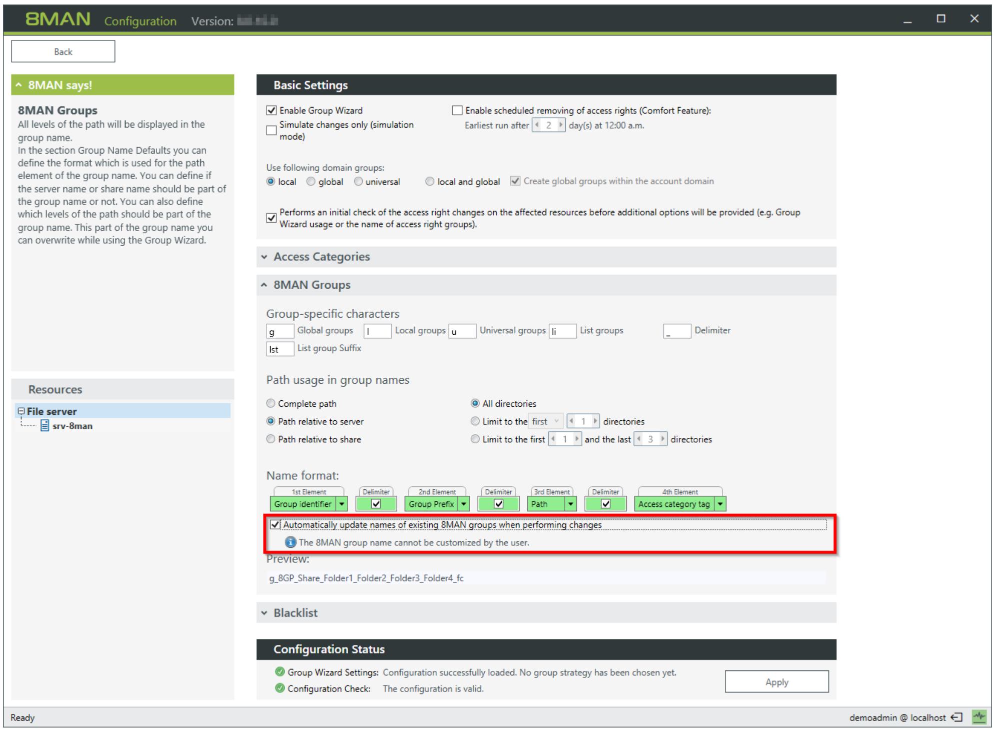
Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

Determine how names of 8MAN groups are build.

Please note the preview in the bottom section.

12.2.1.3.1 Change 8MAN group names automatically

By default 8MAN group names are build according to the defined naming convention.



8MAN says!

8MAN Groups

All levels of the path will be displayed in the group name.
In the section Group Name Defaults you can define the format which is used for the path element of the group name. You can define if the server name or share name should be part of the group name or not. You can also define which levels of the path should be part of the group name. This part of the group name you can overwrite while using the Group Wizard.

Resources

- File server
  - srv-8man

Basic Settings

☑ Enable Group Wizard
☐ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)
☐ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global ☑ Create global groups within the account domain

☑ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Access Categories

8MAN Groups

Group-specific characters
g Global groups l Local groups u Universal groups li List groups _ Delimiter
lst List group Suffix

Path usage in group names
○ Complete path
● Path relative to server
○ Path relative to share
● All directories
○ Limit to the first 1 directories
○ Limit to the first 1 and the last 3 directories

Name format:

1st Element	Delimiter	2nd Element	Delimiter	3rd Element	Delimiter	4th Element
Group identifier	☑	Group Prefix	☑	Path	☑	Access category tag

☑ Automatically update names of existing 8MAN groups when performing changes
The 8MAN group name cannot be customized by the user.

Preview:
g_8GP_Share_Folder1_Folder2_Folder3_Folder4_fc

Blacklist

Configuration Status

Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded. No group strategy has been chosen yet.
Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

Option enabled:

When changing folder names, 8MAN-groups are automatically renamed the next time access rights are changed (except list groups).

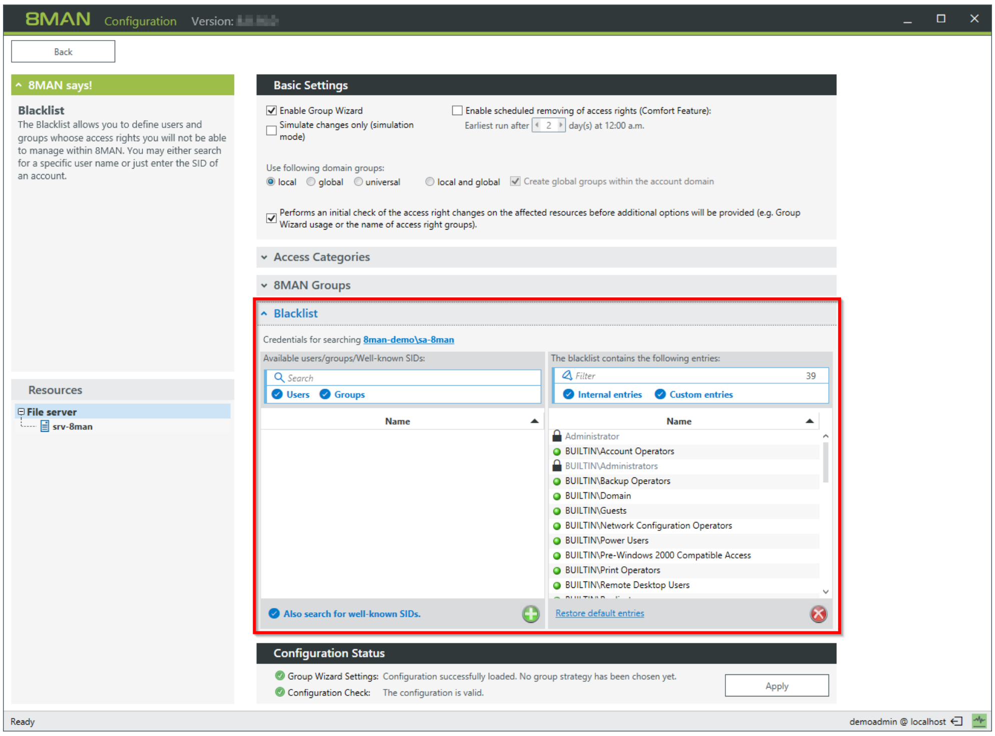
Users are not able to change the name of the 8MAN-group in the 8MAN GUI.

Option disabled:

When changing folder names, 8MAN-groups are not automatically renamed.

Users are able to change the name of the 8MAN-group in the 8MAN GUI.

12.2.1.4 Blacklist - Exclude users and groups from use



8MAN says!

Blacklist
The Blacklist allows you to define users and groups whoose access rights you will not be able to manage within 8MAN. You may either search for a specific user name or just enter the SID of an account.

Basic Settings

☑ Enable Group Wizard
□ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)
□ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global ☑ Create global groups within the account domain

☑ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Credentials for searching 8man-demo\sa-8man

Available users/groups/Well-known SIDs:
Search
✓ Users ✓ Groups
Name

The blacklist contains the following entries:
Filter 39
✓ Internal entries ✓ Custom entries

Name
Administrator
BUILTIN\Account Operators
BUILTIN\Administrators
BUILTIN\Backup Operators
BUILTIN\Domain
BUILTIN\Guests
BUILTIN\Network Configuration Operators
BUILTIN\Power Users
BUILTIN\Pre-Windows 2000 Compatible Access
BUILTIN\Print Operators
BUILTIN\Remote Desktop Users

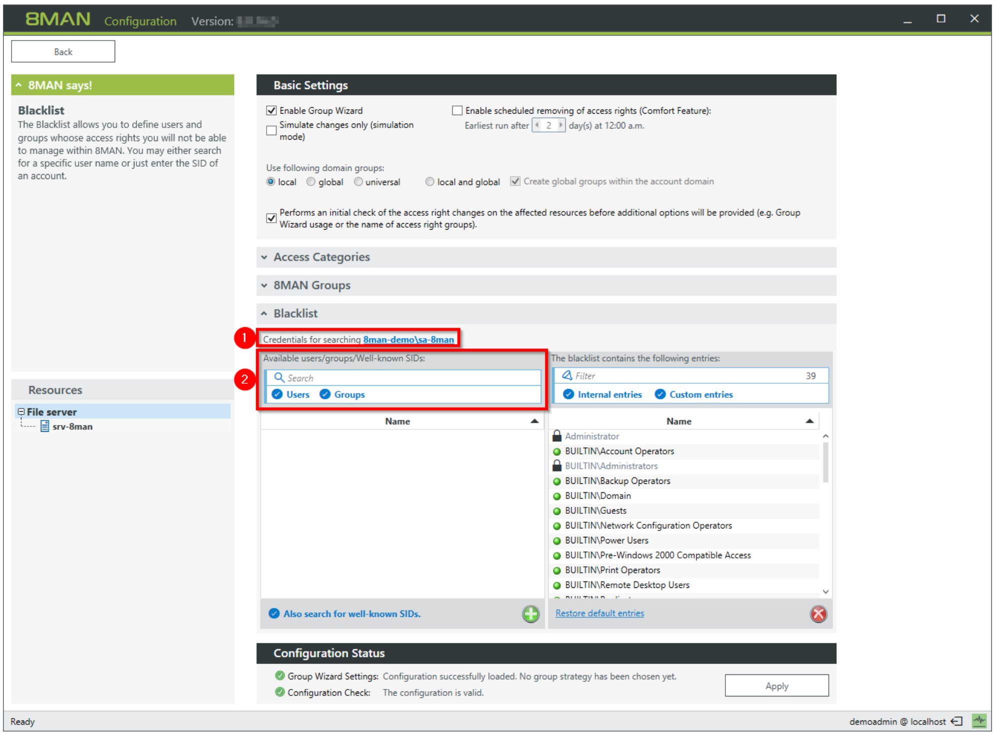
✓ Also search for well-known SIDs.
Restore default entries

Configuration Status

✓ Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded. No group strategy has been chosen yet.
✓ Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

Determine which users and groups are excluded from usage within 8MAN for granting and removing access.

12.2.1.4.1 Add entries to the blacklist



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Blacklist
The Blacklist allows you to define users and groups whoose access rights you will not be able to manage within 8MAN. You may either search for a specific user name or just enter the SID of an account.

Basic Settings

☑ Enable Group Wizard
□ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)
□ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global ☑ Create global groups within the account domain

☑ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Access Categories

8MAN Groups

Blacklist

1 Credentials for searching 8man-demo\sa-8man

2 Available users/groups/Well-known SIDs:
Search
✓ Users ✓ Groups

The blacklist contains the following entries:
Filter 39
✓ Internal entries ✓ Custom entries

Name
Administrator
BUILTIN\Account Operators
BUILTIN\Administrators
BUILTIN\Backup Operators
BUILTIN\Domain
BUILTIN\Guests
BUILTIN\Network Configuration Operators
BUILTIN\Power Users
BUILTIN\Pre-Windows 2000 Compatible Access
BUILTIN\Print Operators
BUILTIN\Remote Desktop Users

✓ Also search for well-known SIDs.

Restore default entries

Configuration Status

✓ Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded. No group strategy has been chosen yet.
✓ Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

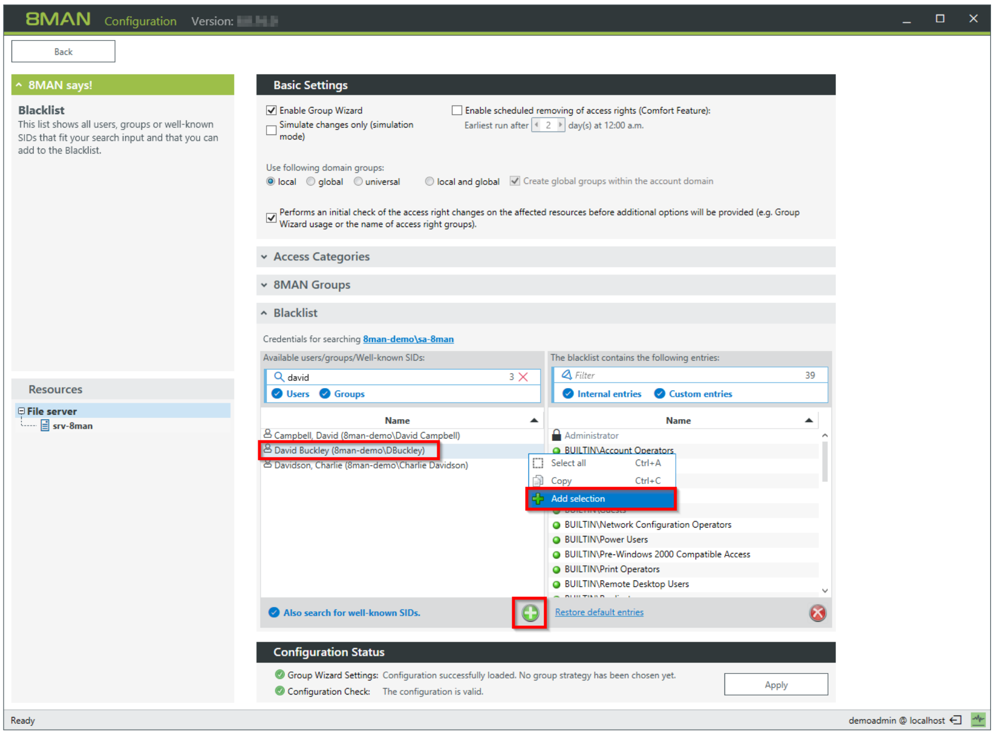
Apply

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

1. *You can determine which domain is searched based upon the login credentials. By default the credentials from the basic configuration are used.*
2. *When searching for users and groups a "live-request" is sent to the Active Directory. This search works independently of existing AD scans. The search only works in licensed domains.*

Available search options:

- *If no domain is entered into the search field, the domain is selected based upon the credentials.*
- *If a domain is entered (for example: „domain2\another.user"), 8MAN will search that domain (domain2)*
- *If you enter a "\" before the user name, 8MAN searches all licensed domains.*



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Blacklist
This list shows all users, groups or well-known SIDs that fit your search input and that you can add to the Blacklist.

Basic Settings

☑ Enable Group Wizard
□ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)
□ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global ☑ Create global groups within the account domain

☑ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Access Categories

8MAN Groups

Blacklist

Credentials for searching 8man-demo\sa-8man

Available users/groups/Well-known SIDs:
david 3
✓ Users ✓ Groups

Name
Campbell, David (8man-demo\David Campbell)
David Buckley (8man-demo\DBuckley)
Davidson, Charlie (8man-demo\Charlie Davidson)

The blacklist contains the following entries:
Filter 39
✓ Internal entries ✓ Custom entries

Name
Administrator
BUILTIN\Account Operators
BUILTIN\Network Configuration Operators
BUILTIN\Power Users
BUILTIN\Pre-Windows 2000 Compatible Access
BUILTIN\Print Operators
BUILTIN\Remote Desktop Users

✓ Also search for well-known SIDs.

Restore default entries

Configuration Status

✓ Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded. No group strategy has been chosen yet.
✓ Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

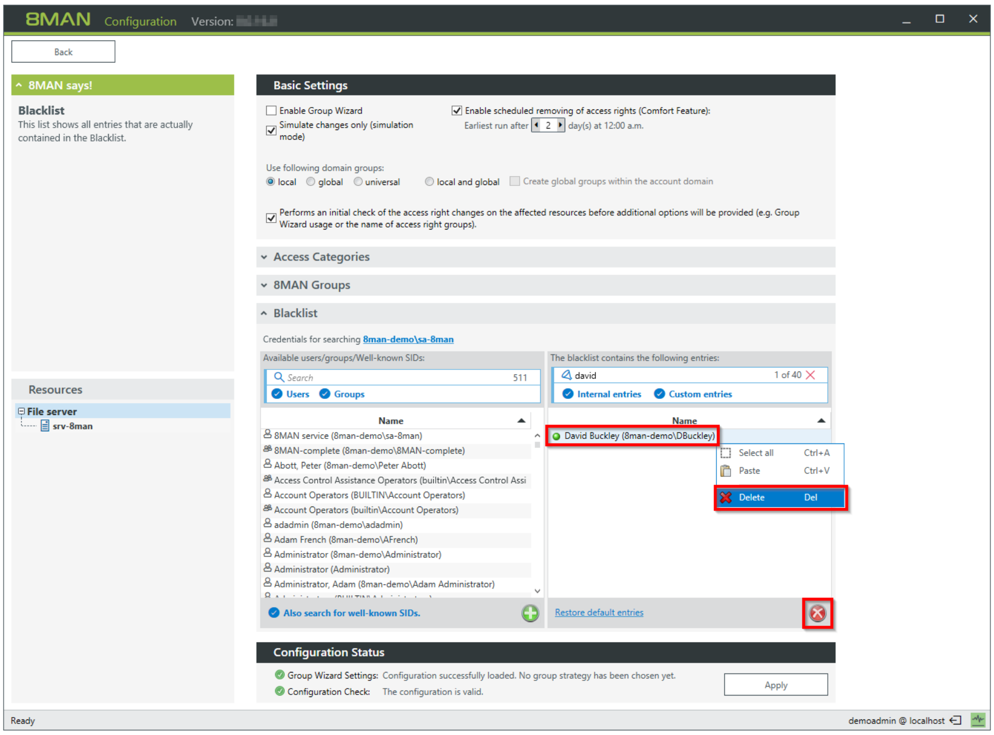
Apply

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

To add a user or group to the blacklist you can:

- *Double-click*
- *Use drag&drop*
- *Right-click on the object and select from the context menu*
- *Use the green plus icon*

12.2.1.4.2 Remove entries from the blacklist



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Blacklist
This list shows all entries that are actually contained in the Blacklist.

Basic Settings

□ Enable Group Wizard
☑ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)
☑ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global □ Create global groups within the account domain

☑ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Credentials for searching 8man-demo\sa-8man

Available users/groups/Well-known SIDs:
Search 511
✓ Users ✓ Groups

Name
8MAN service (8man-demo\sa-8man)
8MAN-complete (8man-demo\8MAN-complete)
Abott, Peter (8man-demo\Peter Abott)
Access Control Assistance Operators (builtin\Access Control Assi
Account Operators (BUILTIN\Account Operators)
Account Operators (builtin\Account Operators)
adadmin (8man-demo\adadmin)
Adam French (8man-demo\AFrench)
Administrator (8man-demo\Administrator)
Administrator (Administrator)
Administrator, Adam (8man-demo\Adam Administrator)

✓ Also search for well-known SIDs.

The blacklist contains the following entries:
david 1 of 40
✓ Internal entries ✓ Custom entries

Name
David Buckley (8man-demo\DBuckley)

Configuration Status

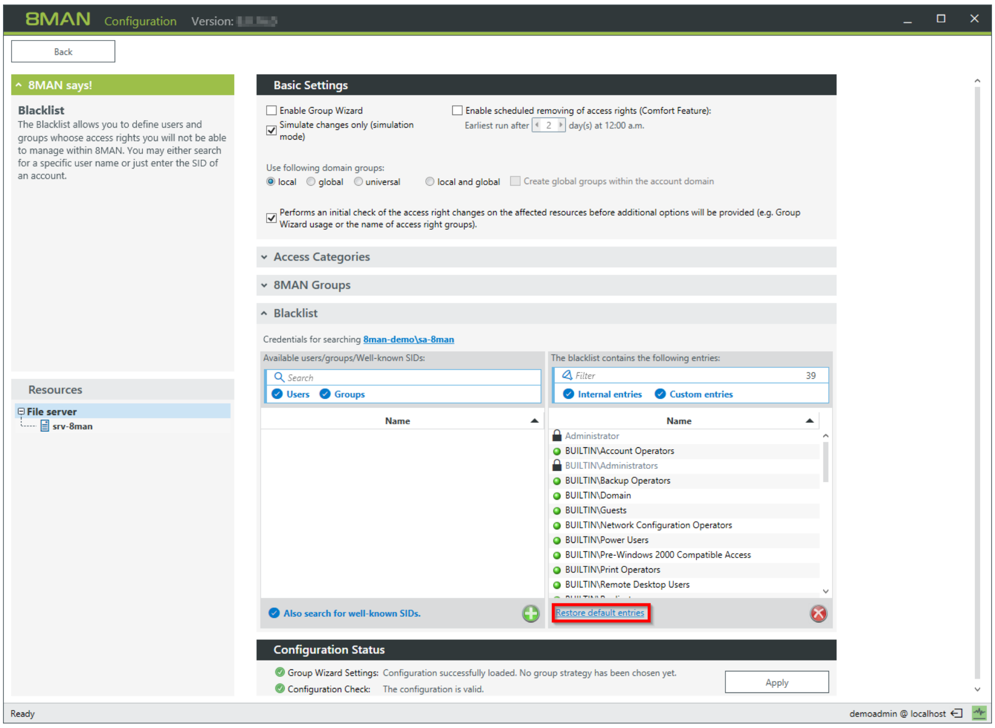
Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded. No group strategy has been chosen yet.
Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

Filter the entries and remove the desired entry by:

- *Right-clicking on the object and selecting fro the context menu.*
- *Drag & drop onto the recycle bin icon or the red X icon.*

Please note that default entries with the "internal" type can not be removed.

12.2.1.4.3 Restore default blacklist entries



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Blacklist
The Blacklist allows you to define users and groups whoose access rights you will not be able to manage within 8MAN. You may either search for a specific user name or just enter the SID of an account.

Resources
File server
srv-8man

Basic Settings

□ Enable Group Wizard
☑ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)

□ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global □ Create global groups within the account domain

☑ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Access Categories

8MAN Groups

Blacklist

Credentials for searching 8man-demo\sa-8man

Available users/groups/Well-known SIDs:
Search
✓ Users ✓ Groups
Name

The blacklist contains the following entries:
Filter 39
✓ Internal entries ✓ Custom entries
Name
🔒 Administrator
● BUILTIN\Account Operators
🔒 BUILTIN\Administrators
● BUILTIN\Backup Operators
● BUILTIN\Domain
● BUILTIN\Guests
● BUILTIN\Network Configuration Operators
● BUILTIN\Power Users
● BUILTIN\Pre-Windows 2000 Compatible Access
● BUILTIN\Print Operators
● BUILTIN\Remote Desktop Users

✓ Also search for well-known SIDs.
Restore default entries

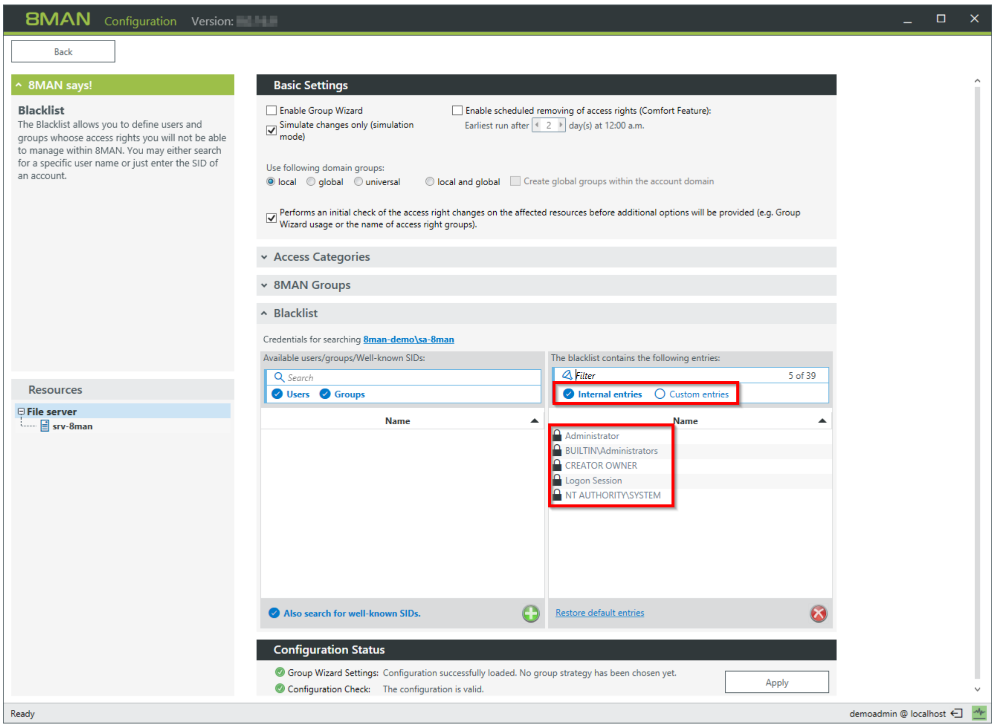
Configuration Status
✓ Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded. No group strategy has been chosen yet.
✓ Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.
Apply

Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

In factory settings the blacklist contains 39 default entries. These are Microsoft built in/predefined accounts and should not be used in conjunction with 8MAN.

You are able to remove and restore the entries with the green dot. This may be required if you need to remove "Everyone" access rights, for example.

When restoring the blacklist only the removed standard entries are added again. Any individual additional entries remain stored in the blacklist.



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Blacklist
The Blacklist allows you to define users and groups whoose access rights you will not be able to manage within 8MAN. You may either search for a specific user name or just enter the SID of an account.

Resources
File server
srv-8man

Basic Settings

□ Enable Group Wizard
☑ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)

□ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global □ Create global groups within the account domain

☑ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

Access Categories

8MAN Groups

Blacklist

Credentials for searching 8man-demo\sa-8man

Available users/groups/Well-known SIDs:
Search
✓ Users ✓ Groups
Name

The blacklist contains the following entries:
Filter 5 of 39
✓ Internal entries ○ Custom entries
Name
🔒 Administrator
🔒 BUILTIN\Administrators
🔒 CREATOR OWNER
🔒 Logon Session
🔒 NT AUTHORITY\SYSTEM

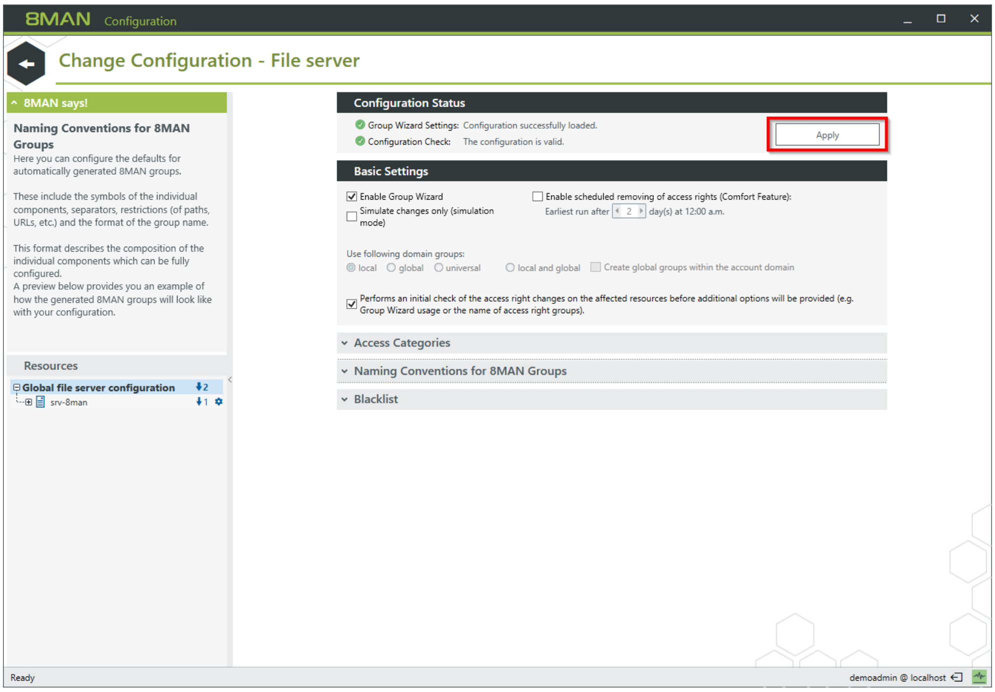
✓ Also search for well-known SIDs.
Restore default entries

Configuration Status
✓ Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded. No group strategy has been chosen yet.
✓ Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.
Apply

Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

"Internal entries" are marked with a lock and gray font and can not be removed.

12.2.2 Apply global file server configuration



8MAN Configuration

Change Configuration - File server

8MAN says!

Naming Conventions for 8MAN Groups

Here you can configure the defaults for automatically generated 8MAN groups.

These include the symbols of the individual components, separators, restrictions (of paths, URLs, etc.) and the format of the group name.

This format describes the composition of the individual components which can be fully configured.
A preview below provides you an example of how the generated 8MAN groups will look like with your configuration.

Resources

- Global file server configuration 2
  - srv-8man 1

Configuration Status

Group Wizard Settings: Configuration successfully loaded.
Configuration Check: The configuration is valid.

Basic Settings

☑ Enable Group Wizard
□ Simulate changes only (simulation mode)
□ Enable scheduled removing of access rights (Comfort Feature):
Earliest run after 2 day(s) at 12:00 a.m.

Use following domain groups:
● local ○ global ○ universal ○ local and global □ Create global groups within the account domain

☑ Performs an initial check of the access right changes on the affected resources before additional options will be provided (e.g. Group Wizard usage or the name of access right groups).

You must confirm changes in the global file server configuration by clicking "Apply".

If you click "Back" instead, no changes will be applied.

12.2.3 Add FS-specific change configurations

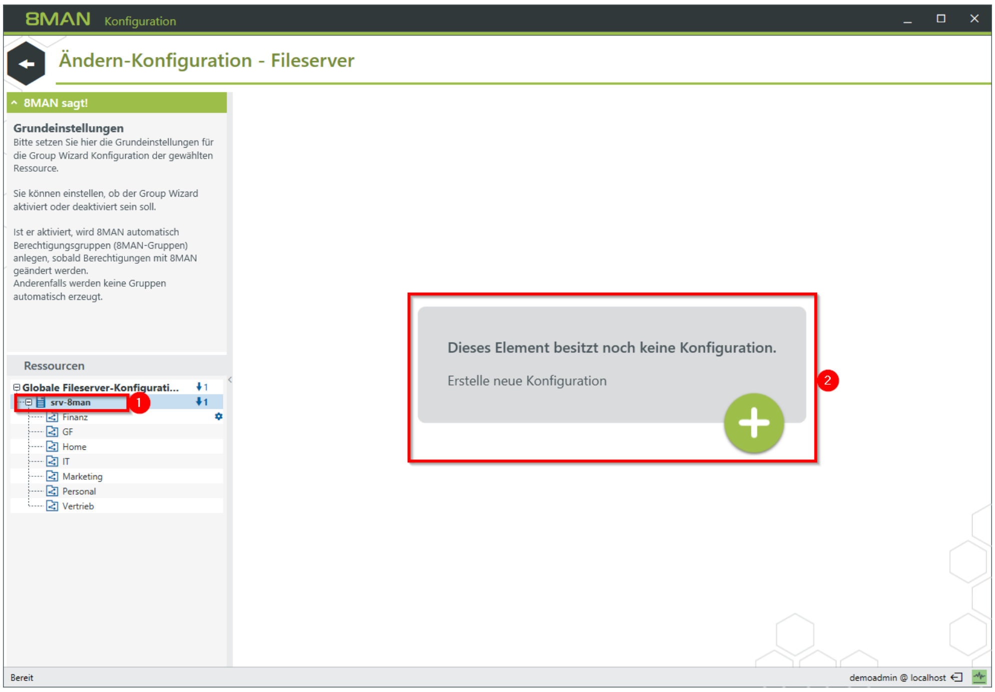
You can configure specific settings for each file server:

- the account used to make the changes,
- in which domain the 8MAN groups are stored,
- the Group Wizard Settings (Zugriffskategorien, Gruppennamen, Blacklist),
- wie die Listrechte verwaltet werden.

Für jede Freigabe können Sie spezifisch einstellen:

- die Group-Wizard-Einstellungen (Zugriffskategorien, Gruppennamen, Blacklist).

Legen Sie keine optionalen Group-Wizard-Einstellungen fest, werden die Einstellungen der übergeordneten Ebene verwendet.



Ändern-Konfiguration - Fileserver

8MAN sagt!

Grundeinstellungen
Bitte setzen Sie hier die Grundeinstellungen für die Group Wizard Konfiguration der gewählten Ressource.

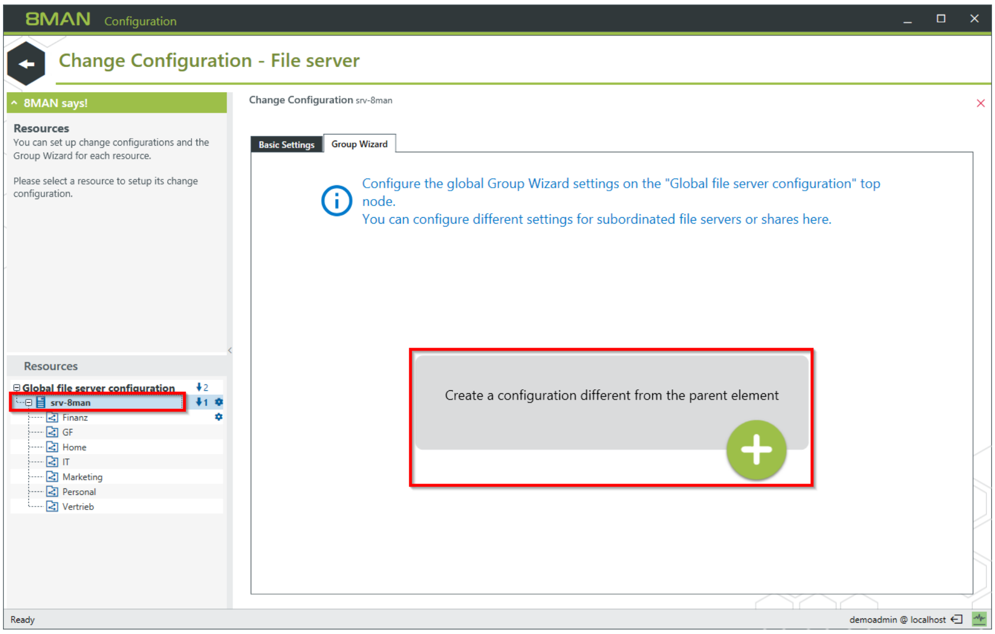
Sie können einstellen, ob der Group Wizard aktiviert oder deaktiviert sein soll.

Ist er aktiviert, wird 8MAN automatisch Berechtigungsgruppen (8MAN-Gruppen) anlegen, sobald Berechtigungen mit 8MAN geändert werden.
Anderenfalls werden keine Gruppen automatisch erzeugt.

Dieses Element besitzt noch keine Konfiguration.

Erstelle neue Konfiguration

1. Select the desired file server in the "Resources" area. How to add a file server is described in the chapter Adding FS scans. Newly added file servers do not have a configuration.
2. Create a new configuration.



Change Configuration - File server

8MAN says!

Resources
You can set up change configurations and the Group Wizard for each resource.

Please select a resource to setup its change configuration.

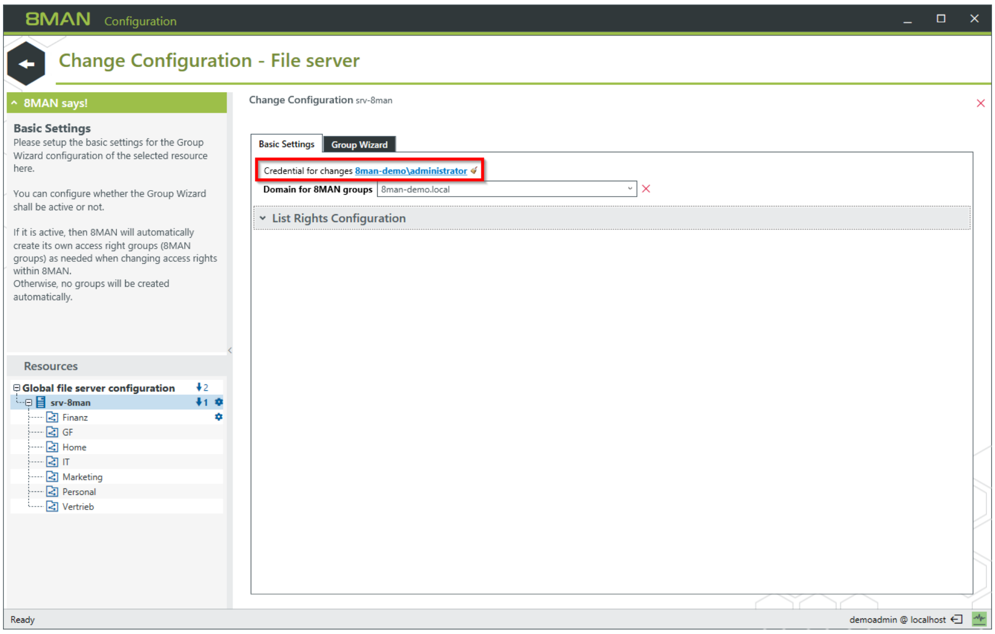
Change Configuration srv-8man

Configure the global Group Wizard settings on the "Global file server configuration" top node.
You can configure different settings for subordinated file servers or shares here.

Create a configuration different from the parent element

8MAN shows you how many configurations exist below (arrow with number) and where they are (gear).

12.2.3.1 Configure the FS-change account



Change Configuration - File server

8MAN says!

Basic Settings

Please setup the basic settings for the Group Wizard configuration of the selected resource here.

You can configure whether the Group Wizard shall be active or not.

If it is active, then 8MAN will automatically create its own access right groups (8MAN groups) as needed when changing access rights within 8MAN.
Otherwise, no groups will be created automatically.

Resources

- Global file server configuration 2
  - srv-8man 1
    - Finanz
    - GF
    - Home
    - IT
    - Marketing
    - Personal
    - Vertrieb

Change Configuration srv-8man

Credential for changes 8man-demo\administrator

Domain for 8MAN groups 8man-demo.local

List Rights Configuration

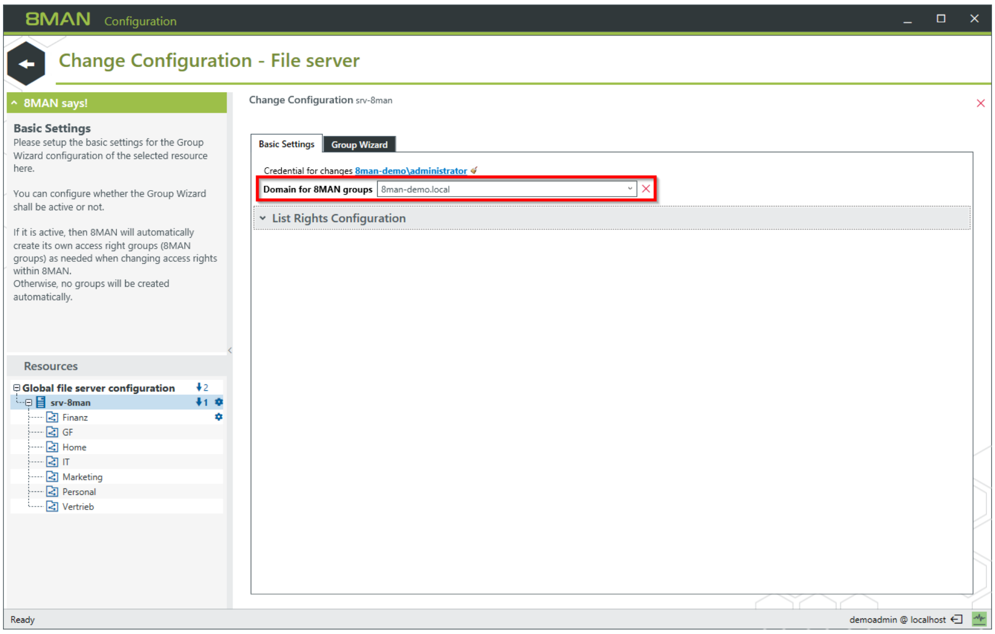
Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

Determine which account is used to apply changes to the selected file server resource.

If you don't enter credentials these will be requested in the 8MAN GUI.

12.2.3.2 Determine the domain for 8MAN-groups



Basic Settings
Please setup the basic settings for the Group Wizard configuration of the selected resource here.

You can configure whether the Group Wizard shall be active or not.

If it is active, then 8MAN will automatically create its own access right groups (8MAN groups) as needed when changing access rights within 8MAN.
Otherwise, no groups will be created automatically.

Global file server configuration 2
- srv-8man 1
  - Finanz
  - GF
  - Home
  - IT
  - Marketing
  - Personal
  - Vertrieb

Change Configuration srv-8man

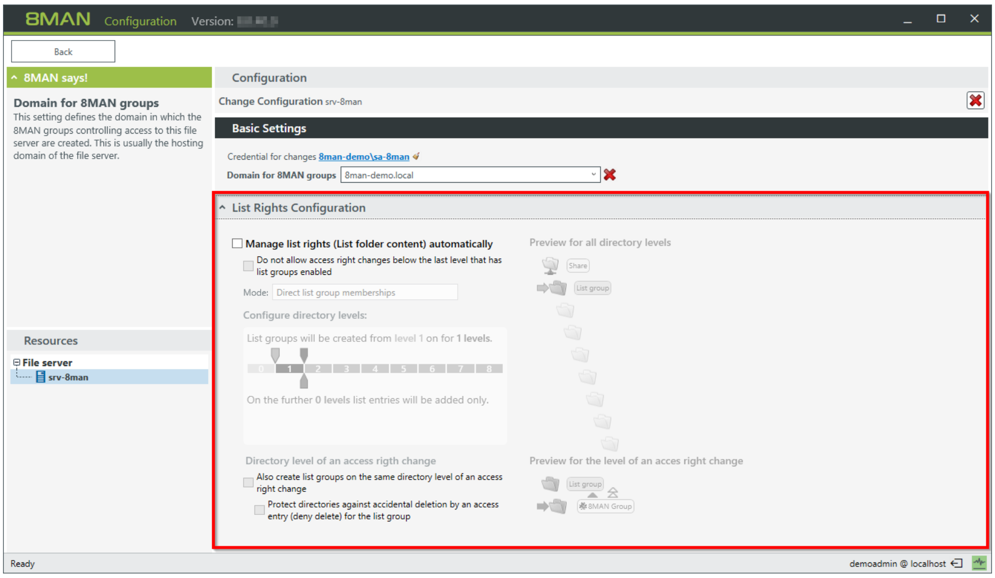
Credential for changes 8man-demo\administrator

Domain for 8MAN groups: 8man-demo.local

Select the domain in which the 8MAN groups are stored.

If you don't enter a domain, the 8MAN-groups will automatically be stored in the domain that the user has selected in the 8MAN GUI.

12.2.3.3 Configure automatic list rights management



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Domain for 8MAN groups
This setting defines the domain in which the 8MAN groups controlling access to this file server are created. This is usually the hosting domain of the file server.

Resources

File server
srv-8man

Configuration

Change Configuration srv-8man

Basic Settings

Credential for changes 8man-demo\sa-8man

Domain for 8MAN groups: 8man-demo.local

List Rights Configuration

□ Manage list rights (List folder content) automatically

□ Do not allow access right changes below the last level that has list groups enabled

Mode: Direct list group memberships

Configure directory levels:

List groups will be created from level 1 on for 1 levels.

On the further 0 levels list entries will be added only.

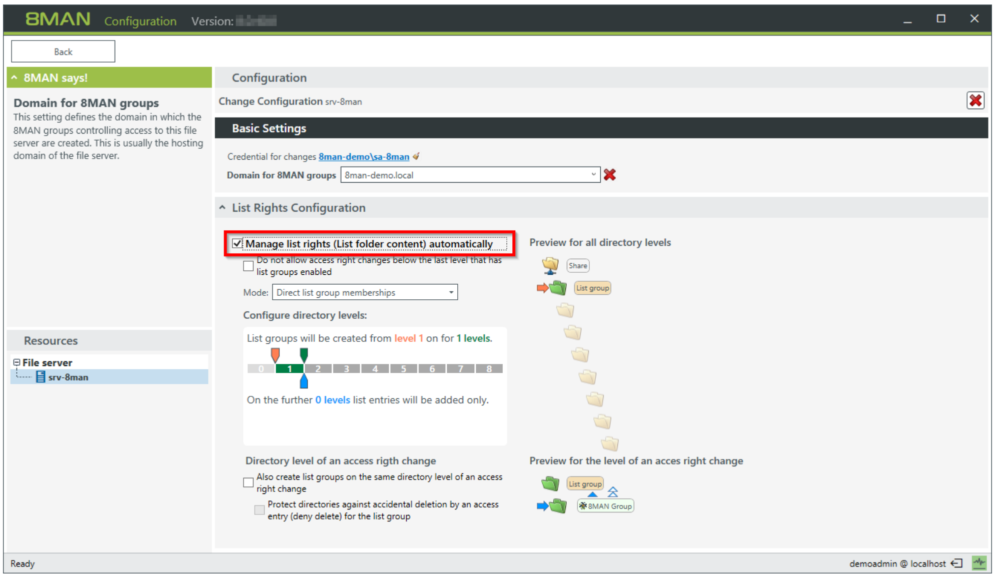
Directory level of an access rigth change

□ Also create list groups on the same directory level of an access right change

□ Protect directories against accidental deletion by an access entry (deny delete) for the list group

Preview for all directory levels
Share
List group
0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
Preview for the level of an acces right change
List group
8MAN Group
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

The list right configuration includes several options for determining how 8MAN automatically ensures that users can navigate to the folders that they have access to. Compared to Microsoft native tools you can avoid many cumbersome and error prone administrative steps.



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Domain for 8MAN groups
This setting defines the domain in which the 8MAN groups controlling access to this file server are created. This is usually the hosting domain of the file server.

Resources

File server
srv-8man

Configuration

Change Configuration srv-8man

Basic Settings

Credential for changes 8man-demo\sa-8man

Domain for 8MAN groups: 8man-demo.local

List Rights Configuration

☑ Manage list rights (List folder content) automatically

□ Do not allow access right changes below the last level that has list groups enabled

Mode: Direct list group memberships

Configure directory levels:

List groups will be created from level 1 on for 1 levels.

On the further 0 levels list entries will be added only.

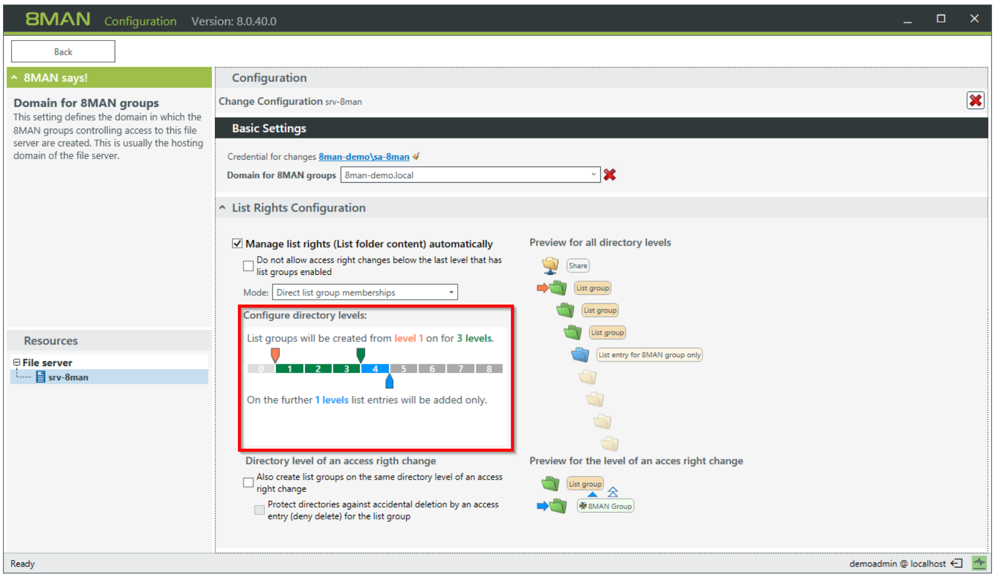
Directory level of an access rigth change

□ Also create list groups on the same directory level of an access right change

□ Protect directories against accidental deletion by an access entry (deny delete) for the list group

Preview for all directory levels
Share
List group
0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
Preview for the level of an acces right change
List group
8MAN Group
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

Activate the automatic list rights management option.



8MAN Configuration Version: 8.0.40.0

Back

8MAN says!

Domain for 8MAN groups
This setting defines the domain in which the 8MAN groups controlling access to this file server are created. This is usually the hosting domain of the file server.

Resources

File server
srv-8man

Configuration

Change Configuration srv-8man

Basic Settings

Credential for changes 8man-demo\sa-8man

Domain for 8MAN groups: 8man-demo.local

List Rights Configuration

☑ Manage list rights (List folder content) automatically

□ Do not allow access right changes below the last level that has list groups enabled

Mode: Direct list group memberships

Configure directory levels:

List groups will be created from level 1 on for 3 levels.

On the further 1 levels list entries will be added only.

Directory level of an access rigth change

□ Also create list groups on the same directory level of an access right change

□ Protect directories against accidental deletion by an access entry (deny delete) for the list group

Preview for all directory levels

Preview for the level of an acces right change

Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

Use the slider to determine the level of folder depth that 8MAN manages.

Level 0

Level 0 is the shared folder (share level). This folder is visible to users based on share rights. An assignment of list rights on this level is not required.

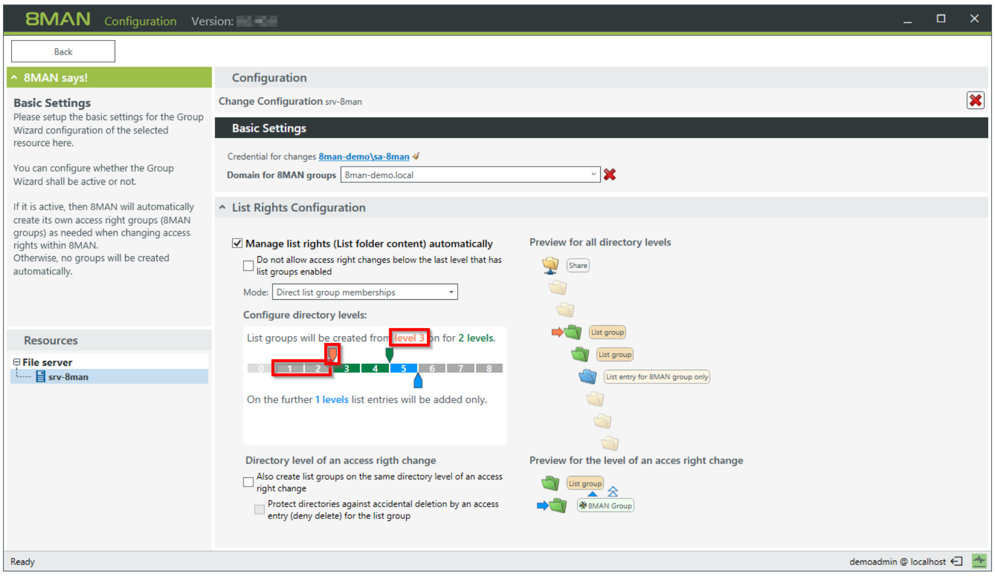
green levels

8MAN creates list groups for every level. The access rights groups become members of list groups.

blue levels

8MAN does not create list groups for these levels. Access groups are provisioned by entering list rights directly into the Access Control List (ACL). This way overall less groups are created and Kerberos token size is minimized. On the other hand more ACL entries are required which may cause performance issues.

Move the orange slider to exclude folder levels from the automatic creation of list groups. This is useful if users already have list rights to these folder levels.



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Basic Settings
Please setup the basic settings for the Group Wizard configuration of the selected resource here.

You can configure whether the Group Wizard shall be active or not.

If it is active, then 8MAN will automatically create its own access right groups (8MAN groups) as needed when changing access rights within 8MAN.
Otherwise, no groups will be created automatically.

Resources

File server
srv-8man

Configuration

Change Configuration srv-8man

Basic Settings

Credential for changes 8man-demo\sa-8man

Domain for 8MAN groups: 8man-demo.local

List Rights Configuration

☑ Manage list rights (List folder content) automatically

□ Do not allow access right changes below the last level that has list groups enabled

Mode: Direct list group memberships

Configure directory levels:

List groups will be created from level 3 on for 2 levels.

On the further 1 levels list entries will be added only.

Directory level of an access rigth change

□ Also create list groups on the same directory level of an access right change

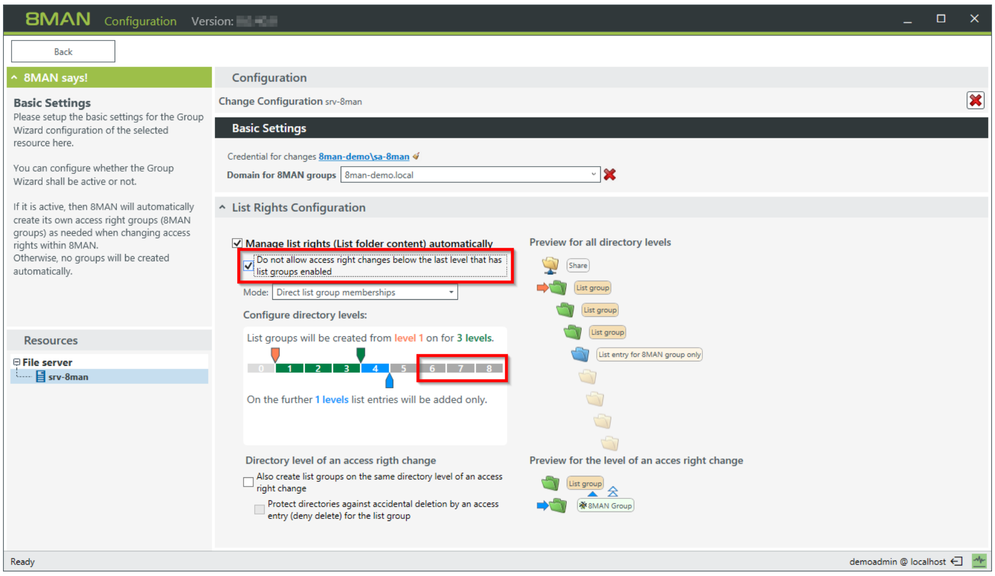
□ Protect directories against accidental deletion by an access entry (deny delete) for the list group

Preview for all directory levels

Preview for the level of an acces right change

Ready

demoadmin @ localhost


8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Basic Settings
Please setup the basic settings for the Group Wizard configuration of the selected resource here.

You can configure whether the Group Wizard shall be active or not.

If it is active, then 8MAN will automatically create its own access right groups (8MAN groups) as needed when changing access rights within 8MAN.
Otherwise, no groups will be created automatically.

Resources
File server
srv-8man

Configuration
Change Configuration srv-8man

Basic Settings

Credential for changes 8man-demo\sa-8man
Domain for 8MAN groups: 8man-demo.local

List Rights Configuration

☑ Manage list rights (List folder content) automatically
☑ Do not allow access right changes below the last level that has list groups enabled
Mode: Direct list group memberships
Configure directory levels:
List groups will be created from level 1 on for 3 levels.
On the further 1 levels list entries will be added only.

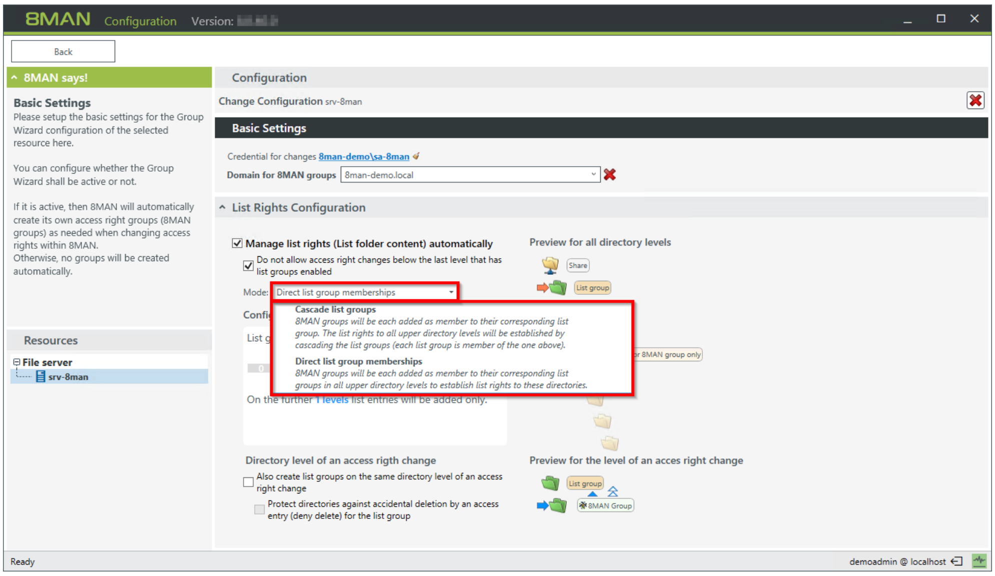
Directory level of an access rigth change
☐ Also create list groups on the same directory level of an access right change
☐ Protect directories against accidental deletion by an access entry (deny delete) for the list group

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
Preview for all directory levels
Share
List group
List group
List group
List entry for 8MAN group only
Preview for the level of an acces right change
List group
8MAN Group

Activate this option to prevent access rights changes below the lowest "list-rights-level" plus one (for example level 6, as in the screenshot).

You should activate this option to prevent users from gaining access to levels that they are not able to navigate to.


8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Basic Settings
Please setup the basic settings for the Group Wizard configuration of the selected resource here.

You can configure whether the Group Wizard shall be active or not.

If it is active, then 8MAN will automatically create its own access right groups (8MAN groups) as needed when changing access rights within 8MAN.
Otherwise, no groups will be created automatically.

Resources
File server
srv-8man

Configuration
Change Configuration srv-8man

Basic Settings

Credential for changes 8man-demo\sa-8man
Domain for 8MAN groups: 8man-demo.local

List Rights Configuration

☑ Manage list rights (List folder content) automatically
☑ Do not allow access right changes below the last level that has list groups enabled
Mode: Direct list group memberships

Cascade list groups
8MAN groups will be each added as member to their corresponding list group. The list rights to all upper directory levels will be established by cascading the list groups (each list group is member of the one above).

Direct list group memberships
8MAN groups will be each added as member to their corresponding list groups in all upper directory levels to establish list rights to these directories.

On the further 1 levels list entries will be added only.

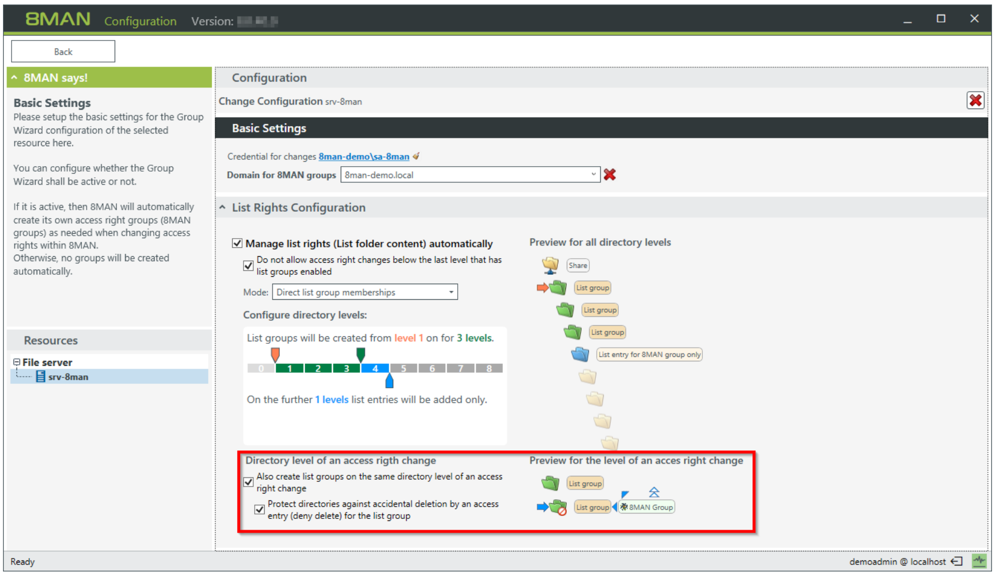
Directory level of an access rigth change
☐ Also create list groups on the same directory level of an access right change
☐ Protect directories against accidental deletion by an access entry (deny delete) for the list group

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Preview for all directory levels
Share
List group
8MAN group only
Preview for the level of an acces right change
List group
8MAN Group

Select a list group mode.

This setting has no influence on Kerberos token size.


8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Basic Settings
Please setup the basic settings for the Group Wizard configuration of the selected resource here.

You can configure whether the Group Wizard shall be active or not.

If it is active, then 8MAN will automatically create its own access right groups (8MAN groups) as needed when changing access rights within 8MAN.
Otherwise, no groups will be created automatically.

Resources
File server
srv-8man

Configuration
Change Configuration srv-8man

Basic Settings

Credential for changes 8man-demo\sa-8man
Domain for 8MAN groups: 8man-demo.local

List Rights Configuration

☑ Manage list rights (List folder content) automatically
☑ Do not allow access right changes below the last level that has list groups enabled
Mode: Direct list group memberships
Configure directory levels:
List groups will be created from level 1 on for 3 levels.
On the further 1 levels list entries will be added only.

Directory level of an access rigth change
☑ Also create list groups on the same directory level of an access right change
☑ Protect directories against accidental deletion by an access entry (deny delete) for the list group

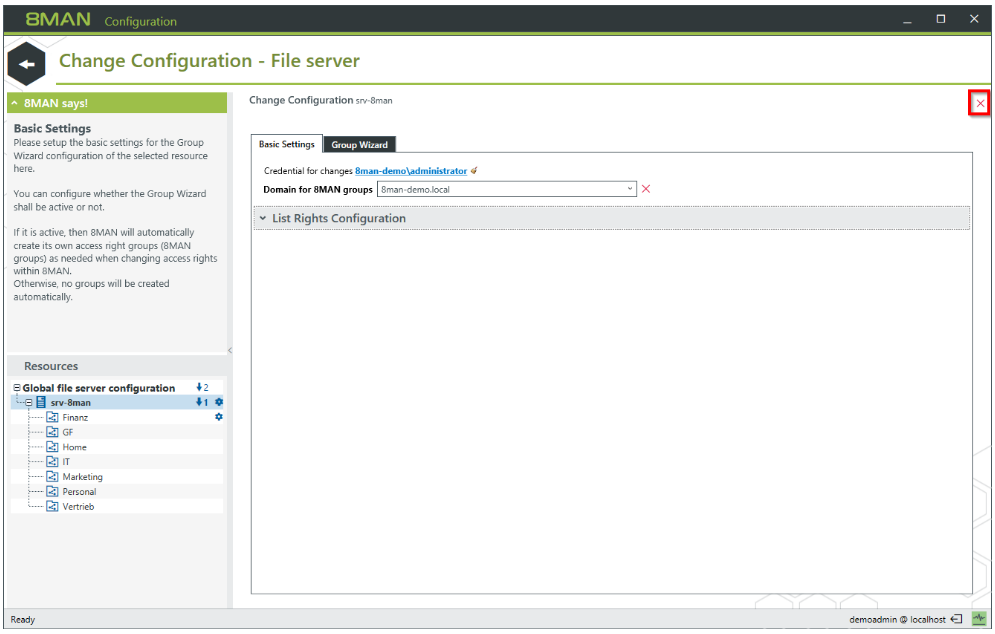
Ready demoadmin @ localhost

0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
Preview for all directory levels
Share
List group
List group
List group
List entry for 8MAN group only
Preview for the level of an acces right change
List group
List group
8MAN Group

This option allows you to prevent permission changes to specific folder levels (keep it as parent for inheritance).

It is more beneficial to protect folder levels by assigning "restricted modify", as these require fewer group memberships.

12.2.3.4 Delete a FS-specific configuration



Basic Settings
Please setup the basic settings for the Group Wizard configuration of the selected resource here.

You can configure whether the Group Wizard shall be active or not.

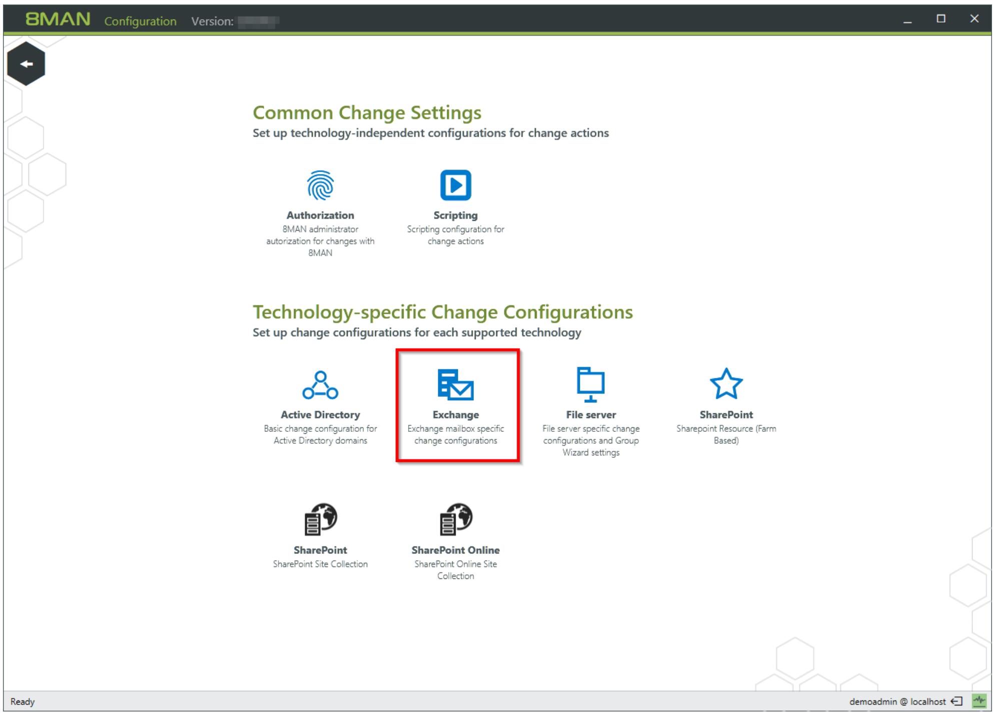
If it is active, then 8MAN will automatically create its own access right groups (8MAN groups) as needed when changing access rights within 8MAN.
Otherwise, no groups will be created automatically.

Credential for changes 8man-demo\administrator

Domain for 8MAN groups 8man-demo.local

Click on the red cross to completely remove the FS-specific configuration.

12.3 Exchange change configuration



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Common Change Settings

Set up technology-independent configurations for change actions

Authorization
8MAN administrator autorization for changes with 8MAN

Scripting
Scripting configuration for change actions

Technology-specific Change Configurations

Set up change configurations for each supported technology

Active Directory
Basic change configuration for Active Directory domains

Exchange
Exchange mailbox specific change configurations

File server
File server specific change configurations and Group Wizard settings

SharePoint
Sharepoint Resource (Farm Based)

SharePoint
SharePoint Site Collection

SharePoint Online
SharePoint Online Site Collection

Ready

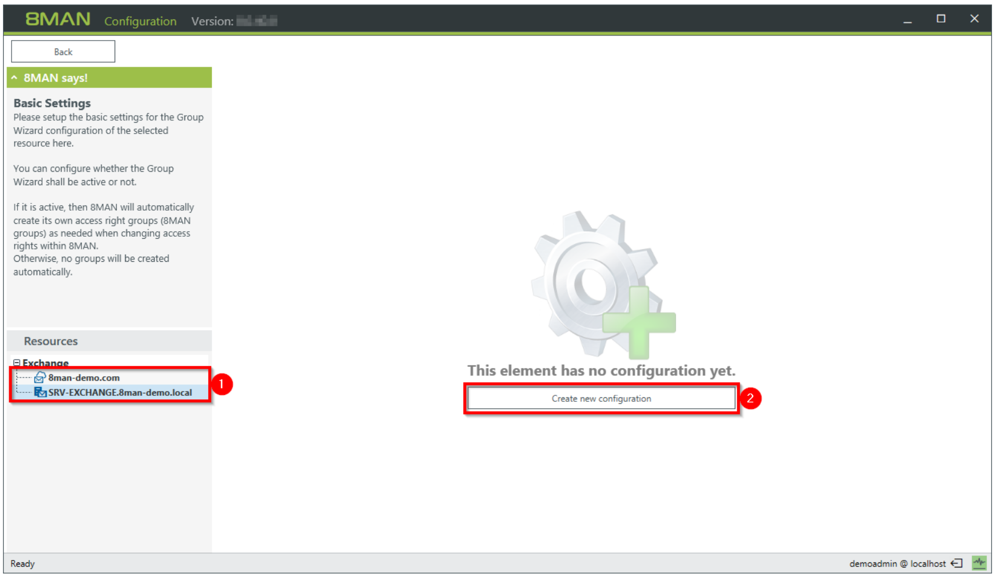
demoadmin @ localhost

Select "Change configuration" from the 8MAN configuration home menu.

Click "Exchange".

12.3.1 Create an Exchange change configuration

After creating an Exchange Scan, the Exchange resource does not have a valid change configuration. You must have executed an Exchange scan in order to create a change configuration.



Basic Settings

Please setup the basic settings for the Group Wizard configuration of the selected resource here.

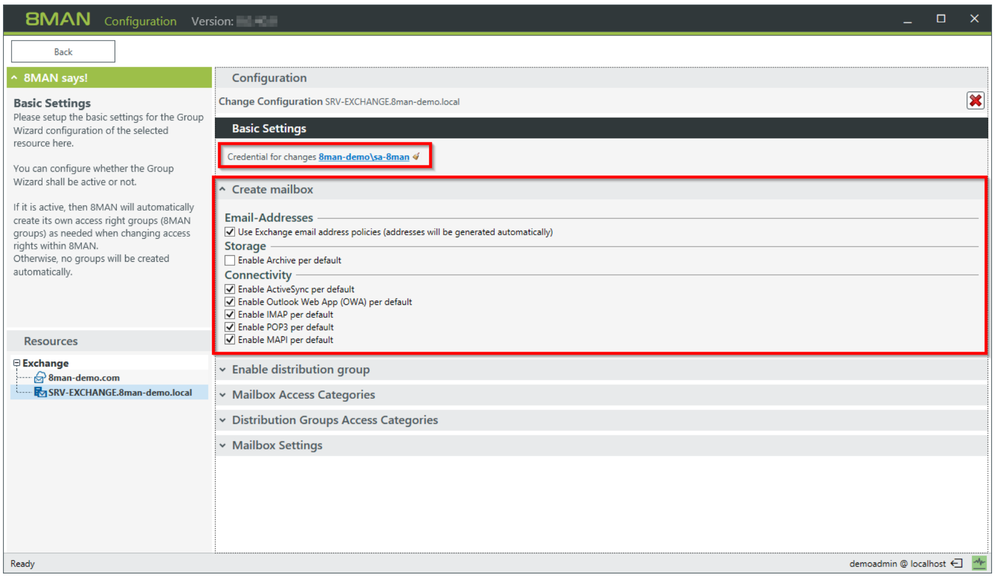
You can configure whether the Group Wizard shall be active or not.

If it is active, then 8MAN will automatically create its own access right groups (8MAN groups) as needed when changing access rights within 8MAN.
Otherwise, no groups will be created automatically.

This element has no configuration yet.

1. *Select an (already scanned) Exchange server.*
2. *Click "Create new configuration".*

12.3.2 Customize an Exchange change configuration



Basic Settings
Please setup the basic settings for the Group Wizard configuration of the selected resource here.

You can configure whether the Group Wizard shall be active or not.

If it is active, then 8MAN will automatically create its own access right groups (8MAN groups) as needed when changing access rights within 8MAN.
Otherwise, no groups will be created automatically.

Change Configuration SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local

Basic Settings

Credential for changes 8man-demo\sa-8man

Create mailbox

Email-Addresses
- ☑ Use Exchange email address policies (addresses will be generated automatically)

Storage
- ☐ Enable Archive per default

Connectivity
- ☑ Enable ActiveSync per default
- ☑ Enable Outlook Web App (OWA) per default
- ☑ Enable IMAP per default
- ☑ Enable POP3 per default
- ☑ Enable MAPI per default

Enable distribution group

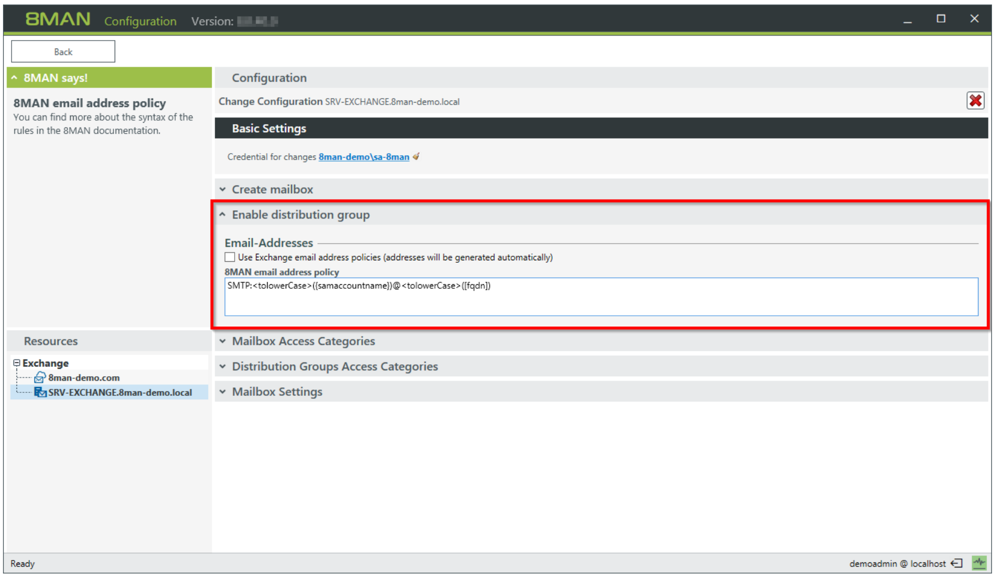
Mailbox Access Categories

Distribution Groups Access Categories

Mailbox Settings

1. *Enter the desired credentials to make changes to Exchange. Please note additional information in the following sections: Service accounts and required permissions. If you don't enter any credentials, users will be requested to enter this information for every change or session.*
2. *Designate the settings for the creation of a mailbox.*

Creating mailboxes for Exchange Online is not supported.



8MAN email address policy
You can find more about the syntax of the rules in the 8MAN documentation.

Change Configuration SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local

Basic Settings

Credential for changes 8man-demo\sa-8man

Create mailbox

Enable distribution group

Email-Addresses
- ☐ Use Exchange email address policies (addresses will be generated automatically)

8MAN email address policy

```
SMTP:<tolowerCase>({samaccountname})@<tolowerCase>([fqdn])
```

Mailbox Access Categories

Distribution Groups Access Categories

Mailbox Settings

Determine how email addresses for mailing lists are built.

Option activated:

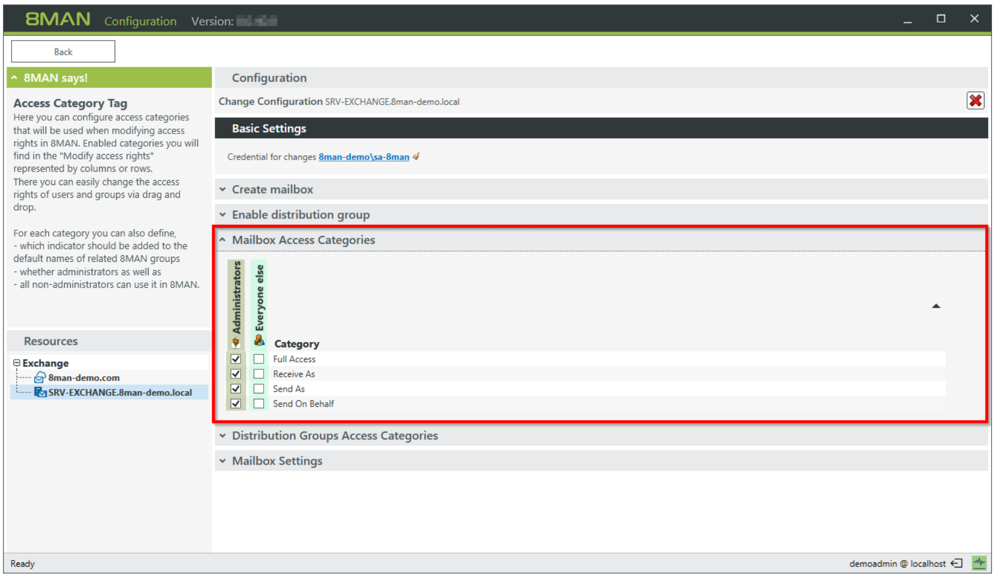
E-Mail-Addresses are automatically built based on Exchange guidelines. When activating emails for mailing lists the email address can not be changed.

Option deactivated:

Email addresses are generated based upon the defined settings. For example, you can use the OU instead of the group name. You may define email addresses differently than allowed by standard Exchange guidelines.

When activating emails for mailing lists, the email address can be changed.

Creating distribution groups in Exchange Online is not supported.



8MAN says!

Access Category Tag

Here you can configure access categories that will be used when modifying access rights in 8MAN. Enabled categories you will find in the "Modify access rights" represented by columns or rows.
There you can easily change the access rights of users and groups via drag and drop.

For each category you can also define,
- which indicator should be added to the default names of related 8MAN groups
- whether administrators as well as
- all non-administrators can use it in 8MAN.

Resources

- Exchange
  - 8man-demo.com
  - SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local

Configuration

Change Configuration SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local

Basic Settings

Credential for changes 8man-demo\sa-8man

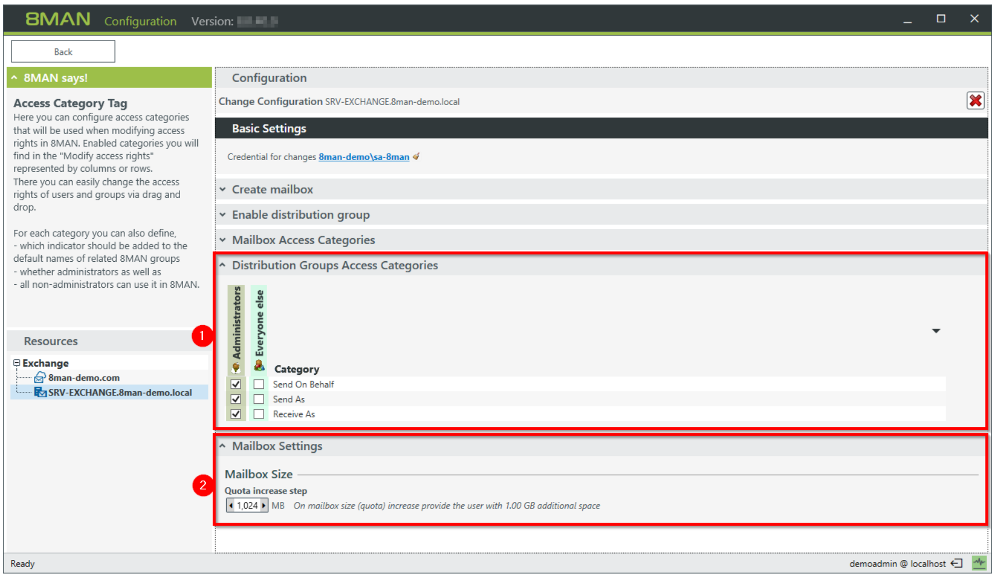
- Create mailbox
- Enable distribution group
- Mailbox Access Categories

Administrators	Everyone else	Category
☑	□	Full Access
☑	□	Receive As
☑	□	Send As
☑	□	Send On Behalf

- Distribution Groups Access Categories
- Mailbox Settings

Determine which mailbox access categories are available to 8MAN users.

The category "Receive As" is not supported by Exchange Online.



8MAN says!

Access Category Tag

Here you can configure access categories that will be used when modifying access rights in 8MAN. Enabled categories you will find in the "Modify access rights" represented by columns or rows.
There you can easily change the access rights of users and groups via drag and drop.

For each category you can also define,
- which indicator should be added to the default names of related 8MAN groups
- whether administrators as well as
- all non-administrators can use it in 8MAN.

Resources

- Exchange
  - 8man-demo.com
  - SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local

Configuration

Change Configuration SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local

Basic Settings

Credential for changes 8man-demo\sa-8man

- Create mailbox
- Enable distribution group
- Mailbox Access Categories
- Distribution Groups Access Categories

Administrators	Everyone else	Category
☑	□	Send On Behalf
☑	□	Send As
☑	□	Receive As

- Mailbox Settings

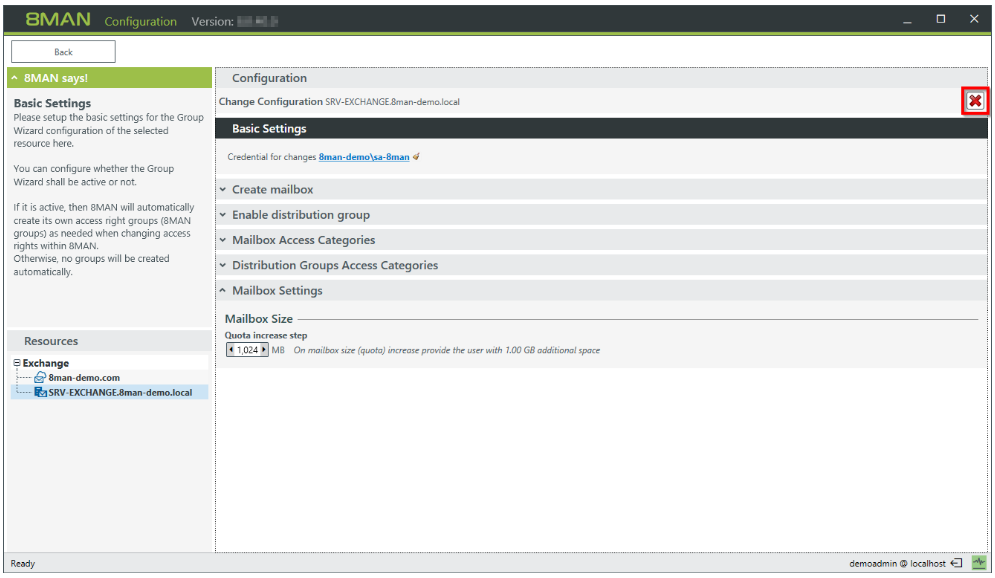
Mailbox Size

Quota increase step

1,024 MB *On mailbox size (quota) increase provide the user with 1.00 GB additional space*

1. *Determine which distribution group access categories are available to 8MAN users.*
2. *Determine the increments that will be used to increase mailbox size.*

12.3.3 Delete an Exchange change configuration



8MAN says!

Basic Settings

Please setup the basic settings for the Group Wizard configuration of the selected resource here.

You can configure whether the Group Wizard shall be active or not.

If it is active, then 8MAN will automatically create its own access right groups (8MAN groups) as needed when changing access rights within 8MAN.
Otherwise, no groups will be created automatically.

Resources

- Exchange
  - 8man-demo.com
  - SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local

Configuration

Change Configuration SRV-EXCHANGE.8man-demo.local

Basic Settings

Credential for changes 8man-demo\sa-8man

- Create mailbox
- Enable distribution group
- Mailbox Access Categories
- Distribution Groups Access Categories
- Mailbox Settings

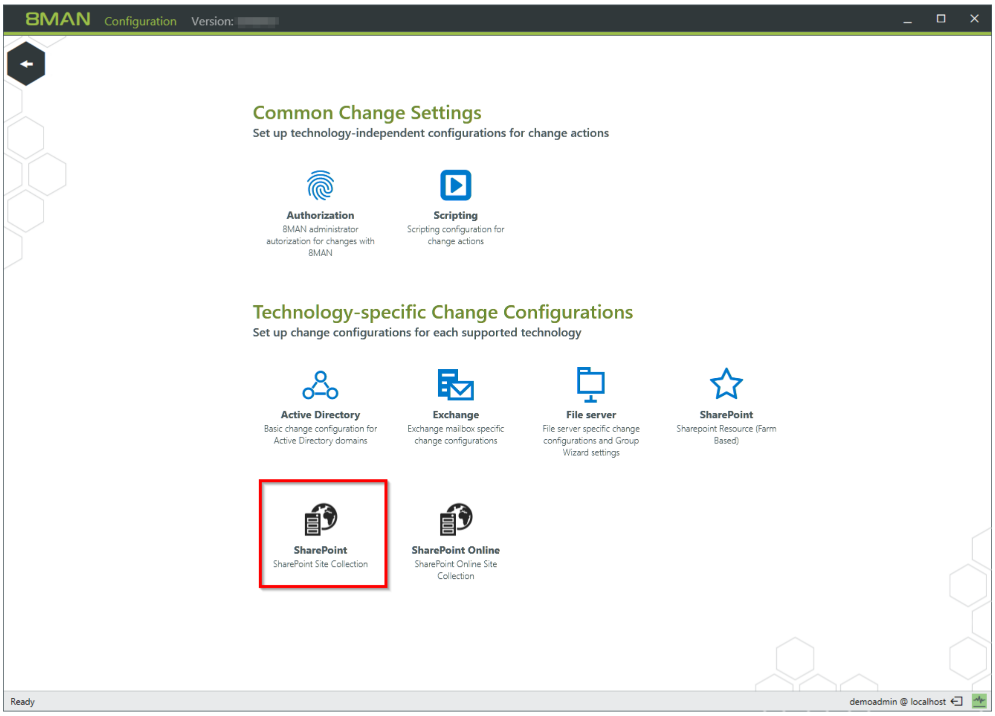
Mailbox Size

Quota increase step

1,024 MB On mailbox size (quota) increase provide the user with 1.00 GB additional space

If you delete an Exchange change configuration you lose all customized settings and can create a new configuration with default settings.

12.4 SharePoint change configuration



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Common Change Settings

Set up technology-independent configurations for change actions

- Authorization: 8MAN administrator autorization for changes with 8MAN
- Scripting: Scripting configuration for change actions

Technology-specific Change Configurations

Set up change configurations for each supported technology

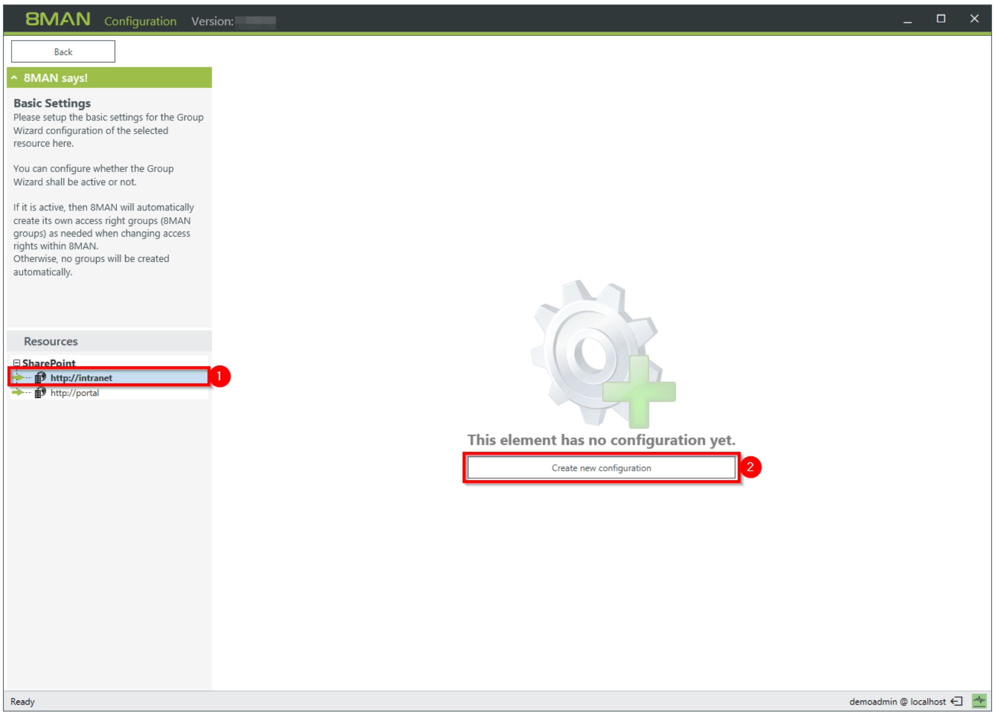
- Active Directory: Basic change configuration for Active Directory domains
- Exchange: Exchange mailbox specific change configurations
- File server: File server specific change configurations and Group Wizard settings
- SharePoint: Sharepoint Resource (Farm Based)
- SharePoint: SharePoint Site Collection
- SharePoint Online: SharePoint Online Site Collection

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

In the 8MAN configuration, navigate to "Change Configuration" -> "SharePoint".

You must have run at least one SharePoint scan to create a change configuration.

Add a SharePoint change configuration



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Basic Settings

Please setup the basic settings for the Group Wizard configuration of the selected resource here.

You can configure whether the Group Wizard shall be active or not.

If it is active, then 8MAN will automatically create its own access right groups (8MAN groups) as needed when changing access rights within 8MAN.
Otherwise, no groups will be created automatically.

Resources

SharePoint
- http://intranet
- http://portal

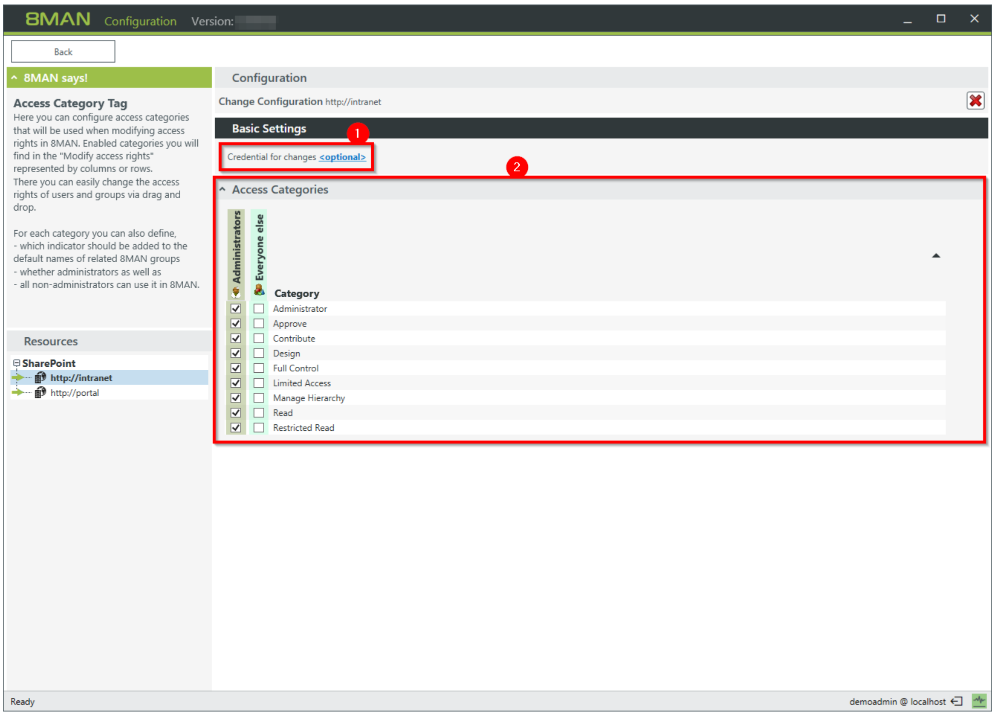
This element has no configuration yet.

Create new configuration

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

1. *Select a SharePoint resource.*
2. *Click "Create new configuration".*

Modify a SharePoint change configuration



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Access Category Tag

Here you can configure access categories that will be used when modifying access rights in 8MAN. Enabled categories you will find in the "Modify access rights" represented by columns or rows.
There you can easily change the access rights of users and groups via drag and drop.

For each category you can also define,
- which indicator should be added to the default names of related 8MAN groups
- whether administrators as well as
- all non-administrators can use it in 8MAN.

Resources

SharePoint
- http://intranet
- http://portal

Configuration

Change Configuration http://intranet

Basic Settings

1 Credential for changes <optional>

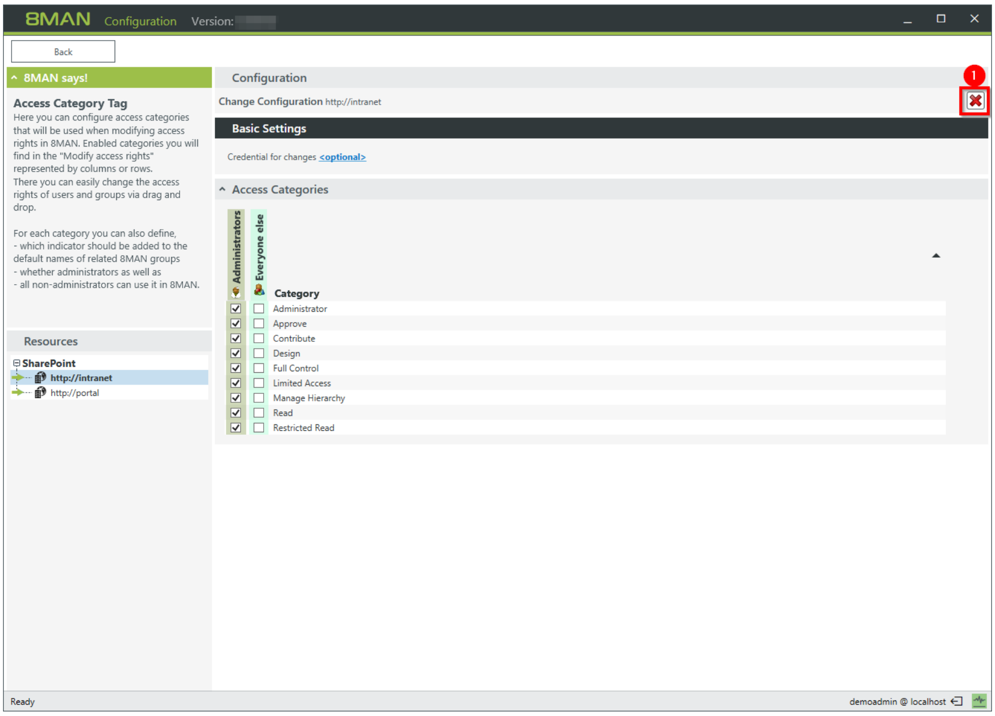
2 Access Categories

Administrators	Everyone else	Category
☑	☐	Administrator
☑	☐	Approve
☑	☐	Contribute
☑	☐	Design
☑	☐	Full Control
☑	☐	Limited Access
☑	☐	Manage Hierarchy
☑	☐	Read
☑	☐	Restricted Read

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

1. *Specify which credentials are used to make changes to the SharePoint resource.*
   If you do not specify any, the 8MAN users are prompted for each change.
2. *Determine which access categories are available for 8MAN users to change access rights. Define a set for 8MAN administrators and another for all 8MAN modify user roles (See also: 8MAN user management).*

Delete a SharePoint Change configuration



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Access Category Tag

Here you can configure access categories that will be used when modifying access rights in 8MAN. Enabled categories you will find in the "Modify access rights" represented by columns or rows.
There you can easily change the access rights of users and groups via drag and drop.

For each category you can also define,
- which indicator should be added to the default names of related 8MAN groups
- whether administrators as well as
- all non-administrators can use it in 8MAN.

Resources

SharePoint
- http://intranet
- http://portal

Configuration

Change Configuration http://intranet 1

Basic Settings

Credential for changes <optional>

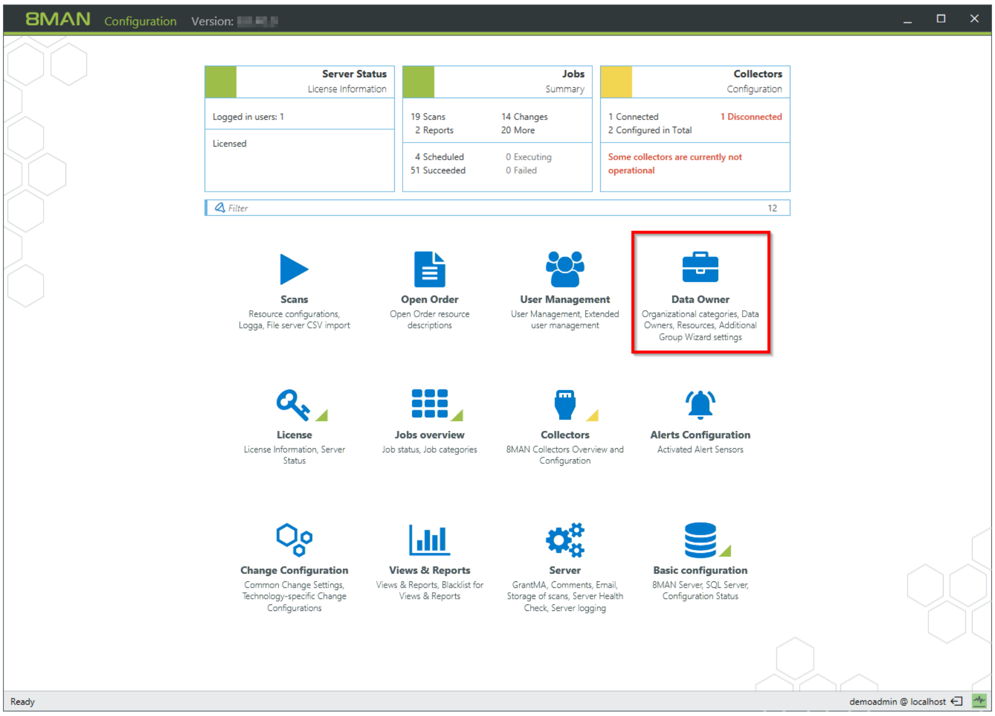
Access Categories

Administrators	Everyone else	Category
☑	☐	Administrator
☑	☐	Approve
☑	☐	Contribute
☑	☐	Design
☑	☐	Full Control
☑	☐	Limited Access
☑	☐	Manage Hierarchy
☑	☐	Read
☑	☐	Restricted Read

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

1. *Delete a SharePoint change configuration.*

13 Data Owner


8MAN
Configuration
Version: [redacted]
Filter
12
Scans
Resource configurations, Logga, File server CSV import
Open Order
Open Order resource descriptions
User Management
User Management, Extended user management
Data Owner
Organizational categories, Data Owners, Resources, Additional Group Wizard settings
License
License Information, Server Status
Jobs overview
Job status, Job categories
Collectors
8MAN Collectors Overview and Configuration
Alerts Configuration
Activated Alert Sensors
Change Configuration
Common Change Settings, Technology-specific Change Configurations
Views & Reports
Views & Reports, Blacklist for Views & Reports
Server
GrantMA, Comments, Email, Storage of scans, Server Health Check, Server logging
Basic configuration
8MAN Server, SQL Server, Configuration Status
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

Server Status
License Information

Logged in users: 1

Licensed

Jobs
Summary

19 Scans 14 Changes
2 Reports 20 More

4 Scheduled 0 Executing
51 Succeeded 0 Failed

Collectors
Configuration

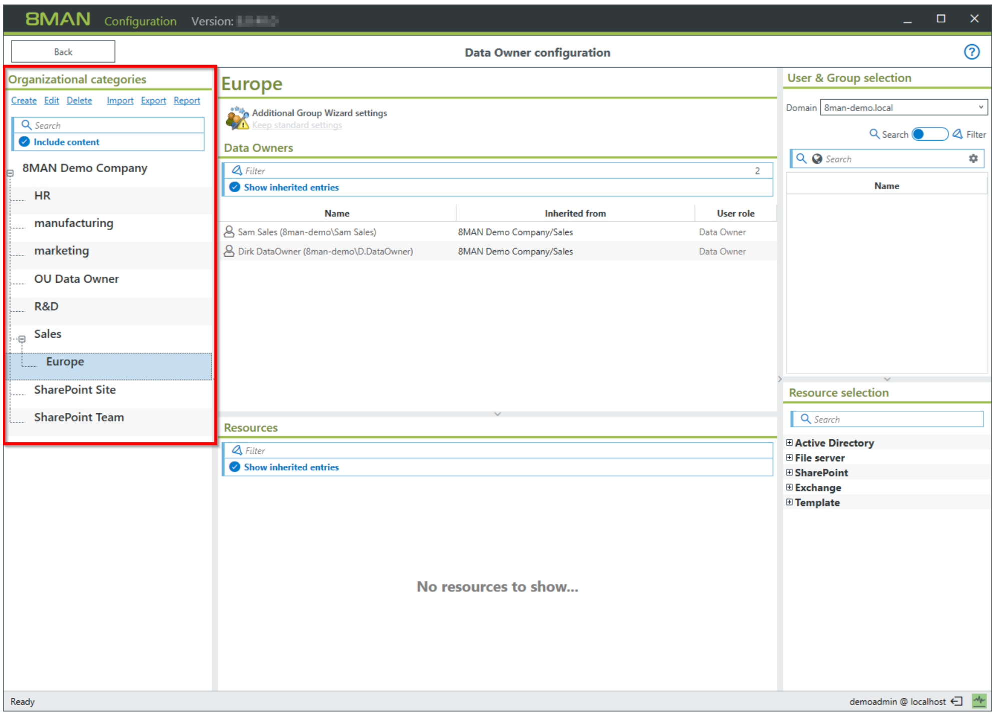
1 Connected 1 Disconnected
2 Configured in Total

Some collectors are currently not operational

Data Owners, from an 8MAN perspective are persons or roles in an organization that know, which employees need access to specific resources to do their jobs.

You create organizational categories in the data owner configuration. You can determine which users are assigned the Data Owner role and which rights they can assign.

13.1 Create organizational categories

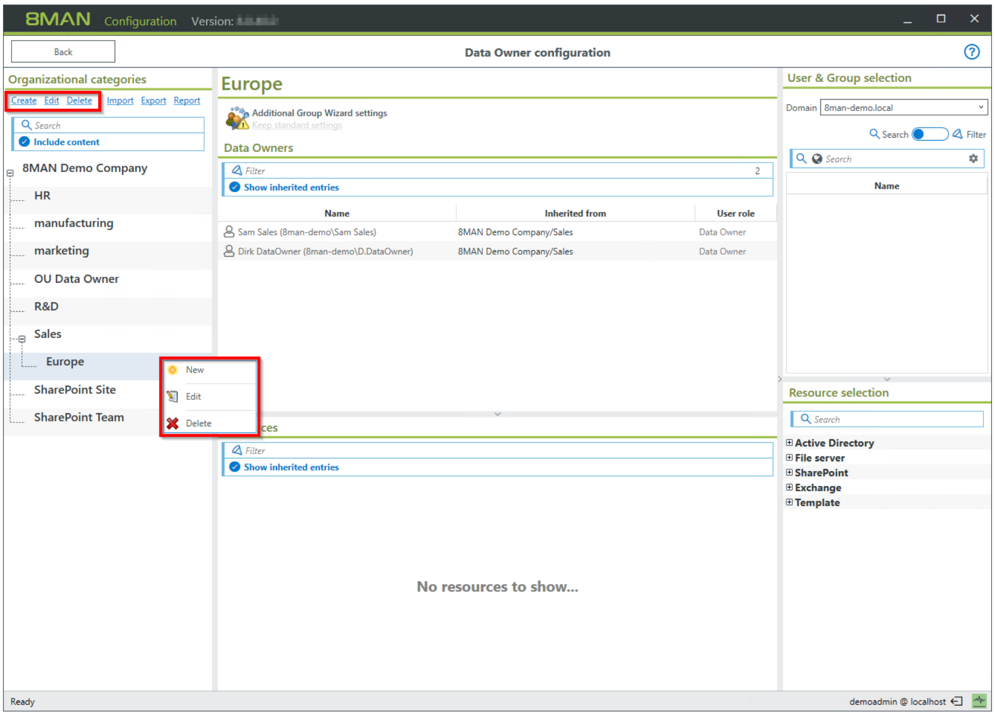


Name	Inherited from	User role
Sam Sales (8man-demo\Sam Sales)	8MAN Demo Company/Sales	Data Owner
Dirk DataOwner (8man-demo\D.DataOwner)	8MAN Demo Company/Sales	Data Owner

Organizational categories form the containers that Data Owners can manage.

You can create structures and hierarchies similar to your companies org chart.

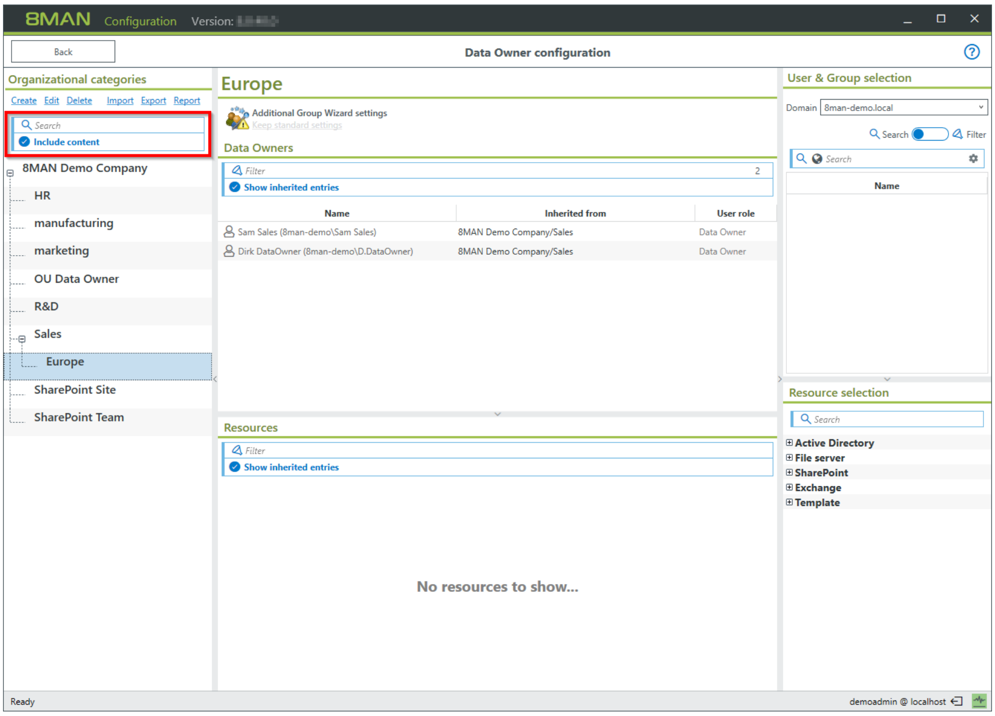
You can add a description to all organizational categories.



Name	Inherited from	User role
Sam Sales (8man-demo\Sam Sales)	8MAN Demo Company/Sales	Data Owner
Dirk DataOwner (8man-demo\D.DataOwner)	8MAN Demo Company/Sales	Data Owner

Create as many organizational categories as you like. You can do this by using the symbols on the top or by right-clicking and using the context menu.

You can move the organizational categories with drag & drop.



Name	Inherited from	User role
Sam Sales (8man-demo\Sam Sales)	8MAN Demo Company/Sales	Data Owner
Dirk DataOwner (8man-demo\D.DataOwner)	8MAN Demo Company/Sales	Data Owner

You can search the organizational categories.

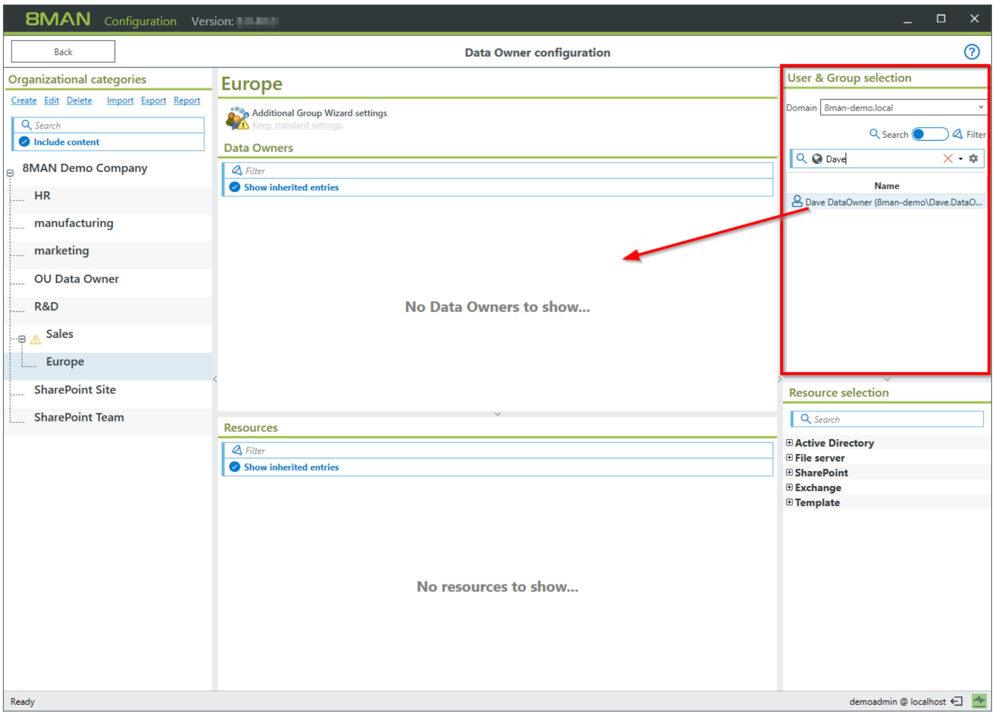
Option "Include content" deactivated:

The search is only applied to names and descriptions of the organizational category.

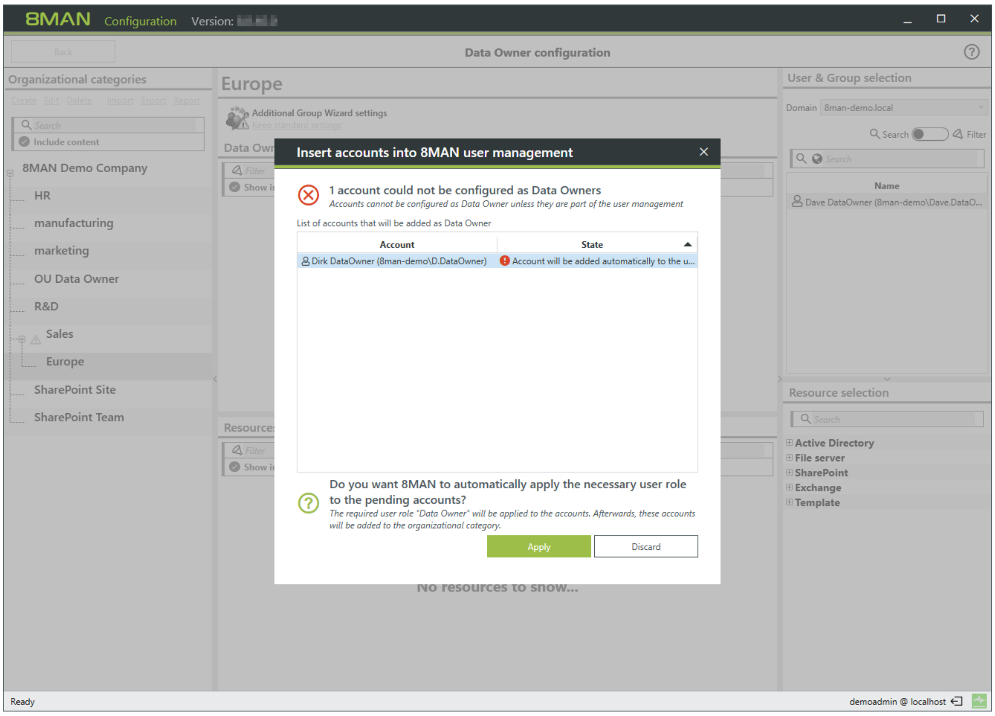
Option "Include content" activated:

The search also includes Data Owners and resources.

13.2 Assign a Data Owner to an organizational category



Select a user via drag & drop or by double-clicking on him.



Insert accounts into 8MAN user management

1 account could not be configured as Data Owners

Accounts cannot be configured as Data Owner unless they are part of the user management

List of accounts that will be added as Data Owner

Account	State
Dirk DataOwner (8man-demo\D.DataOwner)	Account will be added automatically to the u...

Do you want 8MAN to automatically apply the necessary user role to the pending accounts?

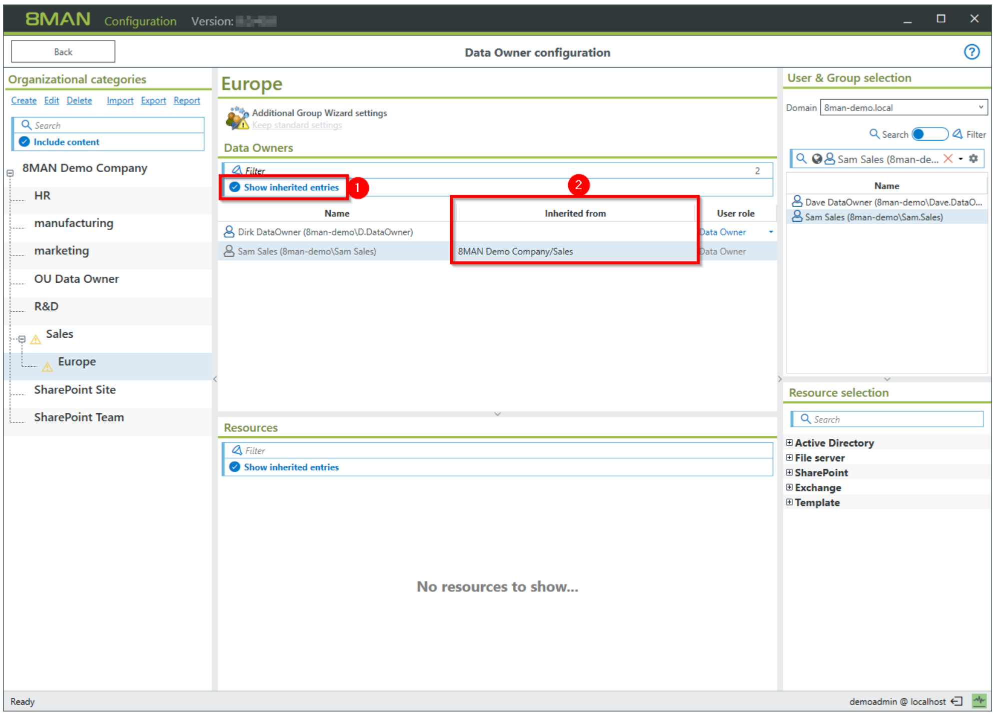
The required user role "Data Owner" will be applied to the accounts. Afterwards, these accounts will be added to the organizational category.

Data Owners must have either a "change" or a "read" user role in the 8MAN user management. 8MAN-Admins can not be configured as Data Owners.

If you want to assign Data Owners that do not own the required role, then this the dialogue box is shown.

When clicking on "Apply" the required change role is assigned to the user.

You can change the role afterwards.



Name	Inherited from	User role
Dirk DataOwner (8man-demo\D.DataOwner)		Data Owner
Sam Sales (8man-demo\Sam Sales)	8MAN Demo Company/Sales	Data Owner

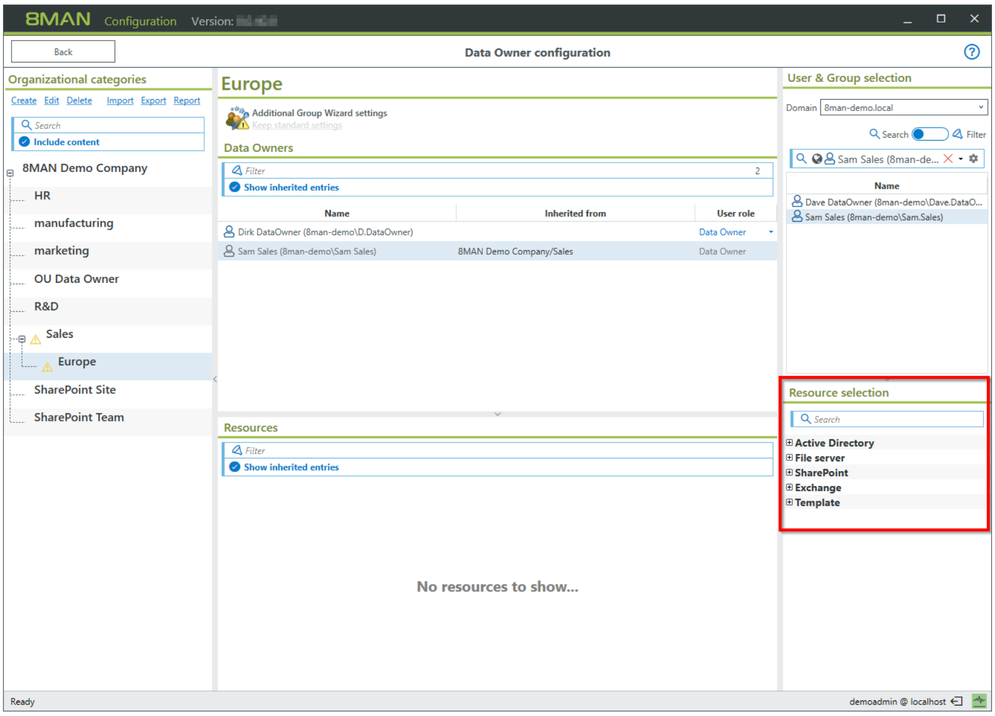
Name
Dave DataOwner (8man-demo\Dave.DataO...
Sam Sales (8man-demo\Sam.Sales)

Hierarchy rule:

Data Owners are able to manage the assigned organizational category and all sub-categories.

1. *You can activate the option "Show inherited entries".*
2. *The column "inherited from" shows the origin.*

13.3 Assign resources to an organizational category



Data Owners (2):

Name	Inherited from	User role
Dirk DataOwner (8man-demo\D.DataOwner)		Data Owner
Sam Sales (8man-demo\Sam Sales)	8MAN Demo Company/Sales	Data Owner

No resources to show...

User & Group selection — Domain: 8man-demo.local — Search: Sam Sales (8man-de...

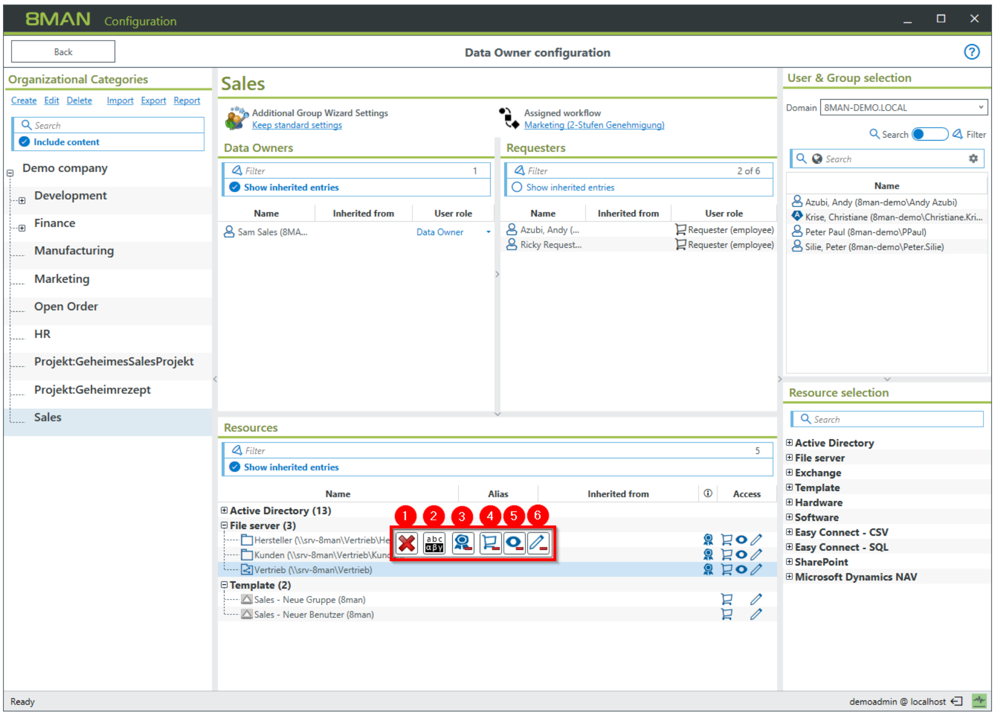
Name
Dave DataOwner (8man-demo\Dave.DataO...
Sam Sales (8man-demo\Sam.Sales)

Select the desired resource and add it to the organizational category vie drag & drop or by double-clicking on it.

You can only add resources which have been scanned.

Open order resources such as "template", "hardware" or "software" can only be added if:

- *you have the required license and*
- *you have imported an open order configuration.*



Data Owners (1):

Name	Inherited from	User role
Sam Sales (8MA...		Data Owner

Requesters (2 of 6):

Name	Inherited from	User role
Azubi, Andy (...		Requester (employee)
Ricky Request...		Requester (employee)

User & Group selection — Domain: 8MAN-DEMO.LOCAL

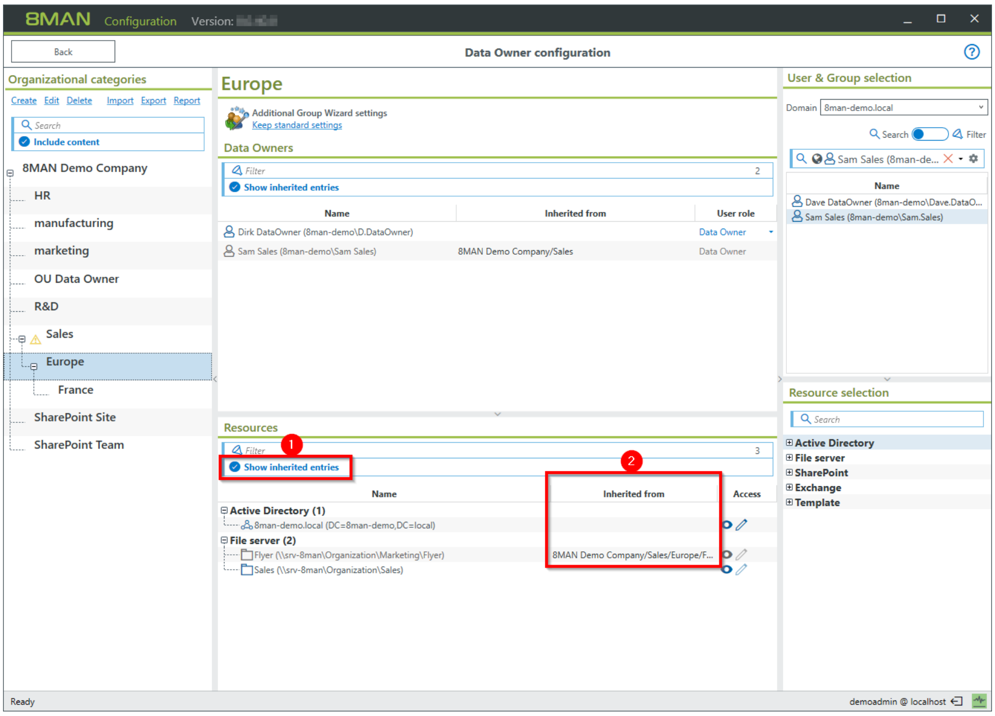
Name
Azubi, Andy (8man-demo\Andy Azubi)
Krise, Christiane (8man-demo\Christiane.Kri...
Peter Paul (8man-demo\PPaul)
Silie, Peter (8man-demo\Peter.Silie)

Resources (5):

Name	Alias	Inherited from	Access
Active Directory (13)			
File server (3)			
Hersteller (\\srv-8man\Vertrieb\He...			
Kunden (\\srv-8man\Vertrieb\Kund...			
Vertrieb (\\srv-8man\Vertrieb)			
Template (2)			
Sales - Neue Gruppe (8man)			
Sales - Neuer Benutzer (8man)			

Select a resource to perform the following functions in the flyout:

1. *Remove resource.*
2. *Assign aliases and description to simplify ordering in GrantMA.*
3. *Enable/disable recertification.*
4. *Enable/disable orderability in GrantMA.*
5. *Enable/disable visibility.*
6. *Enable/disable changeability.*



Data Owners

Name	Inherited from	User role
Dirk DataOwner (8man-demo\D.DataOwner)		Data Owner
Sam Sales (8man-demo\Sam Sales)	8MAN Demo Company/Sales	Data Owner

Resources

Name	Inherited from	Access
Active Directory (1)		
8man-demo.local (DC=8man-demo,DC=local)		
File server (2)		
Flyer (\\srv-8man\Organization\Marketing\Flyer)	8MAN Demo Company/Sales/Europe/F...	
Sales (\\srv-8man\Organization\Sales)		

User & Group selection

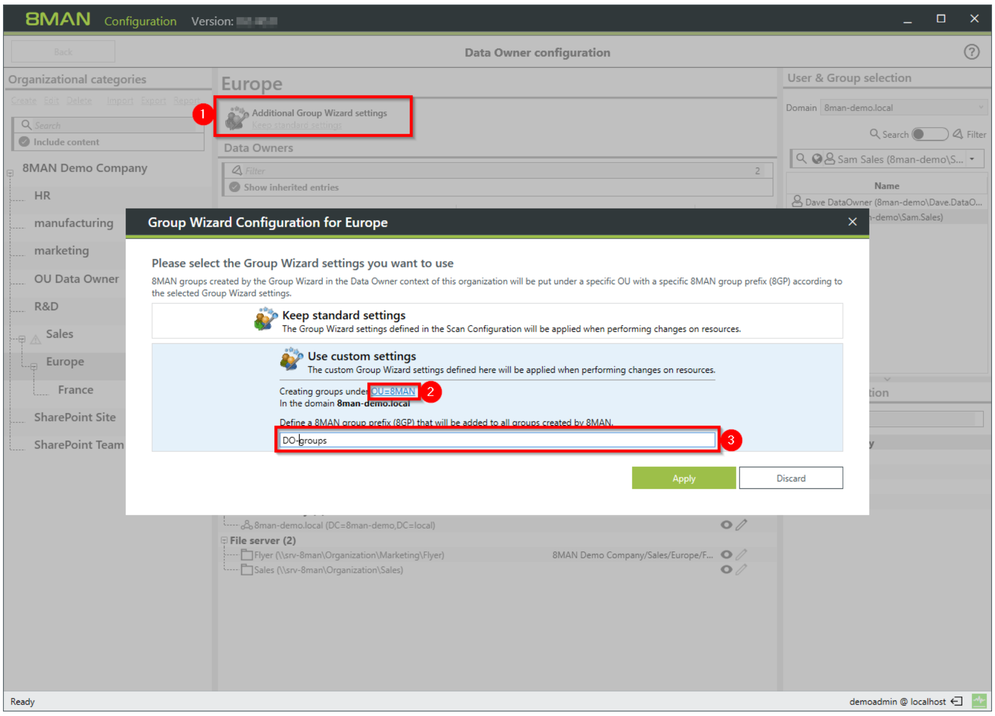
Name
Dave DataOwner (8man-demo\Dave.DataO...
Sam Sales (8man-demo\Sam.Sales)

Hierarchy rule:

Resources are available in the assigned organizational category and all higher categories (from bottom to top as opposed to Data Owner and NTFS rights inheritance).

1. *Activate the option "Show inherited entries" to display inherited entries in gray.*
2. *The column "inherited from" shows the origin.*

13.4 Assign specific group wizard settings to organizational categories


8MAN Configuration Version:
Back
Data Owner configuration
Organizational categories
Create Edit Delete Import Export Search
Search
Include content
8MAN Demo Company
HR
manufacturing
marketing
OU Data Owner
R&D
Sales
Europe
France
SharePoint Site
SharePoint Team
Europe
1
Additional Group Wizard settings
Keep standard settings
Data Owners
Filter
2
Show inherited entries
User & Group selection
Domain 8man-demo.local
Search
Filter
Sam Sales (8man-demo\S...
Name
Dave DataOwner (8man-demo\Dave.DataO...
-demo\Sam.Sales)
8man-demo.local (DC=8man-demo,DC=local)
File server (2)
Flyer (\\srv-8man\Organization\Marketing\Flyer)
8MAN Demo Company/Sales/Europe/F...
Sales (\\srv-8man\Organization\Sales)
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

Group Wizard Configuration for Europe

Please select the Group Wizard settings you want to use

8MAN groups created by the Group Wizard in the Data Owner context of this organization will be put under a specific OU with a specific 8MAN group prefix (8GP) according to the selected Group Wizard settings.

Keep standard settings
The Group Wizard settings defined in the Scan Configuration will be applied when performing changes on resources.

Use custom settings
The custom Group Wizard settings defined here will be applied when performing changes on resources.

Creating groups under OU=8MAN 2
In the domain **8man-demo.local**

Define a 8MAN group prefix (8GP) that will be added to all groups created by 8MAN.

DO-groups 3

1. You can modify the group wizard configuration for every organizational category.

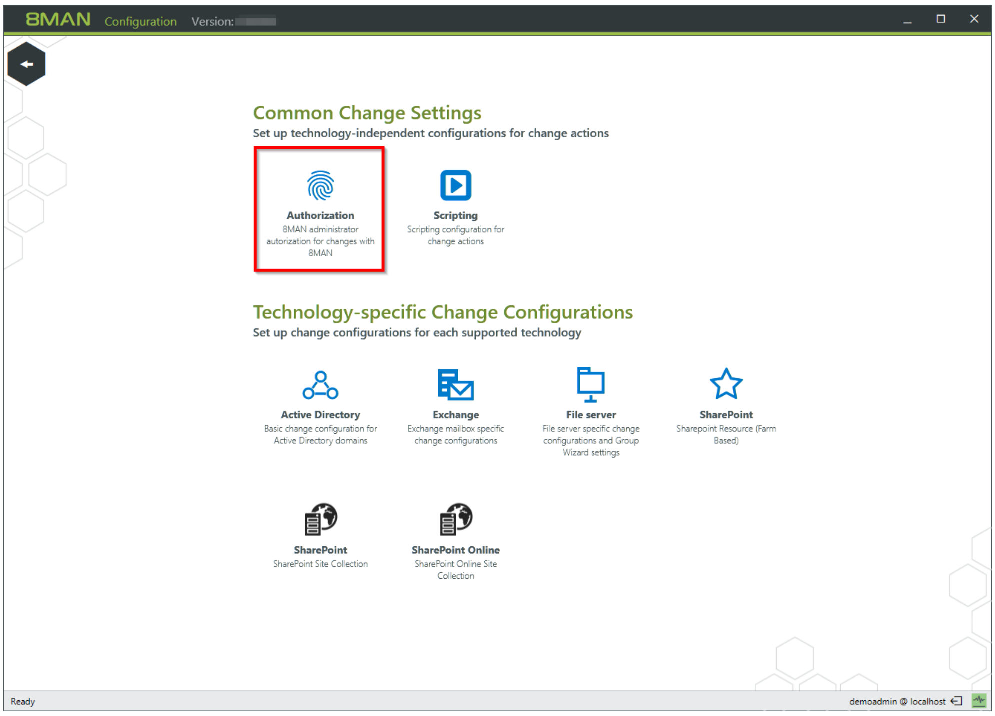
This allows you to use

2. separate OUs

3. group names (prefix)

for 8MAN groups that are created by Data Owners.

13.5 Activate/deactivate simple approvals for Data Owners



Common Change Settings

Set up technology-independent configurations for change actions

Authorization 8MAN administrator autorization for changes with 8MAN

Scripting Scripting configuration for change actions

Technology-specific Change Configurations

Set up change configurations for each supported technology

Active Directory Basic change configuration for Active Directory domains

Exchange Exchange mailbox specific change configurations

File server File server specific change configurations and Group Wizard settings

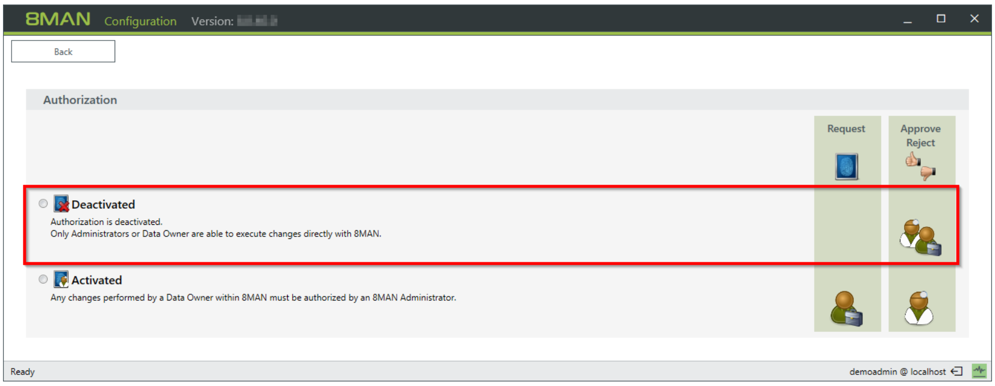
SharePoint Sharepoint Resource (Farm Based)

SharePoint SharePoint Site Collection

SharePoint Online SharePoint Online Site Collection

"Authorization" can be found in the "Change Configuration".

The authorization settings do not affect 8MATE GrantMA workflows.



Authorization

○ Deactivated

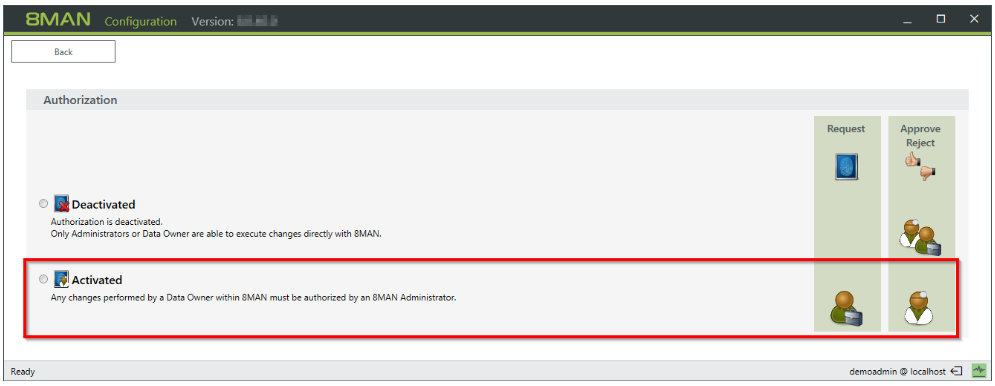
Authorization is deactivated.
Only Administrators or Data Owner are able to execute changes directly with 8MAN.

○ Activated

Any changes performed by a Data Owner within 8MAN must be authorized by an 8MAN Administrator.

Option "Deactivated":

8MAN implements changes made by Data Owners without any further approval.



Authorization

○ Deactivated

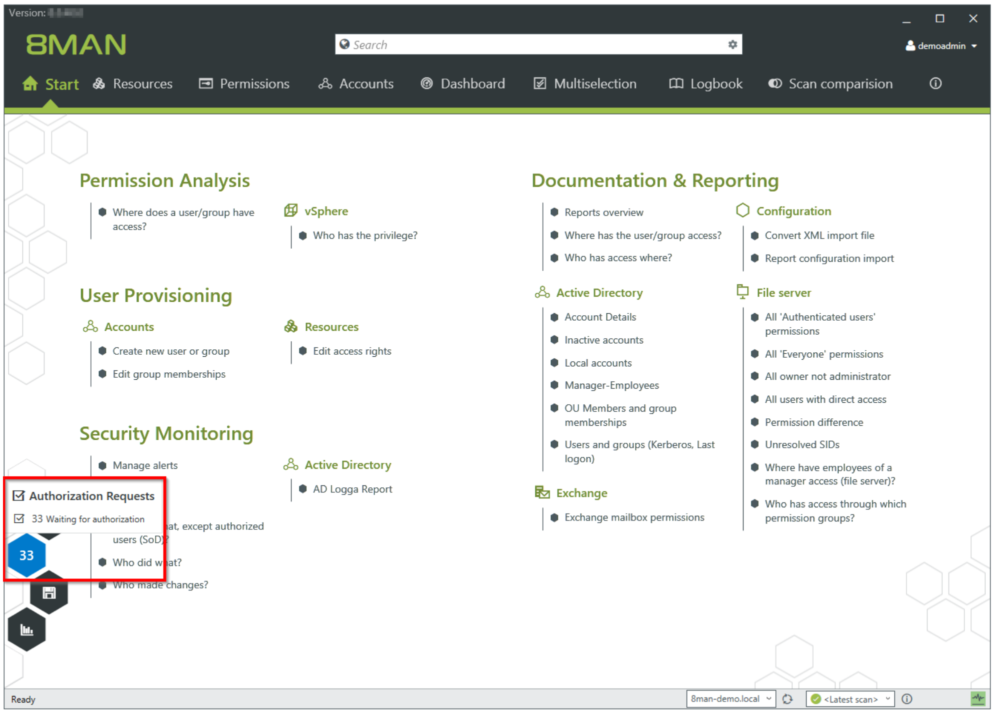
Authorization is deactivated.
Only Administrators or Data Owner are able to execute changes directly with 8MAN.

○ Activated

Any changes performed by a Data Owner within 8MAN must be authorized by an 8MAN Administrator.

Option "Activated":

Changes made by Data Owners must be approved by an 8MAN Administrator.



Version: [redacted]

Permission Analysis

- Where does a user/group have access?

vSphere

- Who has the privilege?

User Provisioning

Accounts

- Create new user or group
- Edit group memberships

Resources

- Edit access rights

Security Monitoring

- Manage alerts
- ...at, except authorized users (SoD)?
- Who did w...at?
- Who made changes?

Active Directory

- AD Logga Report

☑ Authorization Requests

☑ 33 Waiting for authorization

33

Documentation & Reporting

- Reports overview
- Where has the user/group access?
- Who has access where?

Configuration

- Convert XML import file
- Report configuration import

Active Directory

- Account Details
- Inactive accounts
- Local accounts
- Manager-Employees
- OU Members and group memberships
- Users and groups (Kerberos, Last logon)

File server

- All 'Authenticated users' permissions
- All 'Everyone' permissions
- All owner not administrator
- All users with direct access
- Permission difference
- Unresolved SIDs
- Where have employees of a manager access (file server)?
- Who has access through which permission groups?

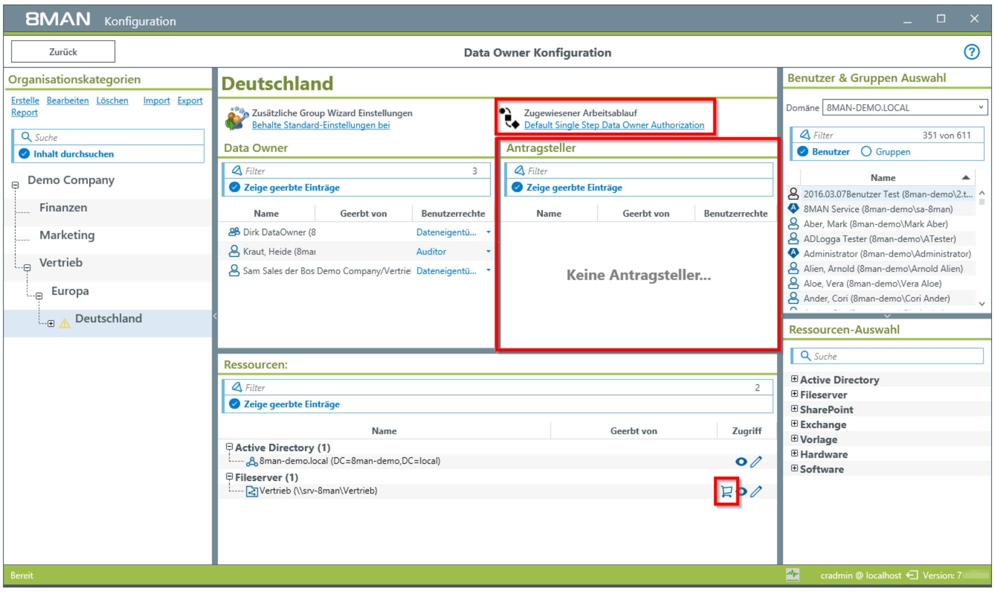
Exchange

- Exchange mailbox permissions

8MAN Administrators need to log in to 8MAN and find "Authorization Requests" on the home page.

Simple approvals without 8MATE GrantMA do not include any active notification functionality.

13.6 Data Owner configuration and GrantMA

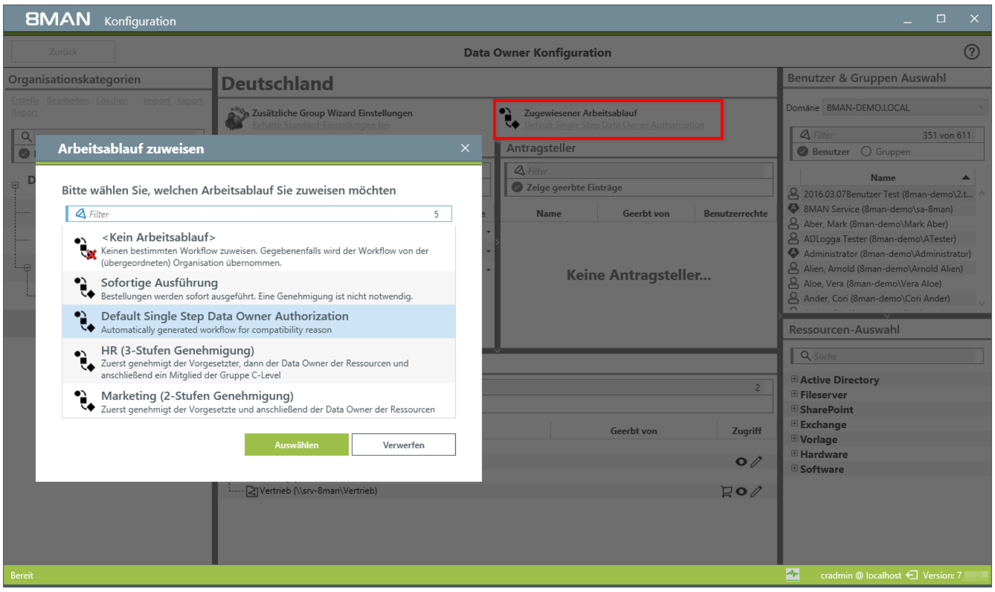


Name	Geerbt von	Benutzerrechte
Dirk DataOwner (8		Dateneigentü...
Kraut, Heide (8mai		Auditor
Sam Sales der Bos Demo Company/Vertrie		Dateneigentü...

Name
2016.03.07Benutzer Test (8man-demo\2.t...
8MAN Service (8man-demo\sa-8man)
Aber, Mark (8man-demo\Mark Aber)
ADLogga Tester (8man-demo\ATester)
Administrator (8man-demo\Administrator)
Alien, Arnold (8man-demo\Arnold Alien)
Aloe, Vera (8man-demo\Vera Aloe)
Ander, Cori (8man-demo\Cori Ander)

Name	Geerbt von	Zugriff
Active Directory (1)		
8man-demo.local (DC=8man-demo,DC=local)		
Fileserver (1)		
Vertrieb (\\srv-8man\Vertrieb)		

If your license includes 8MATE GrantMA you can see additional options in the Data Owner configuration.



Arbeitsablauf zuweisen

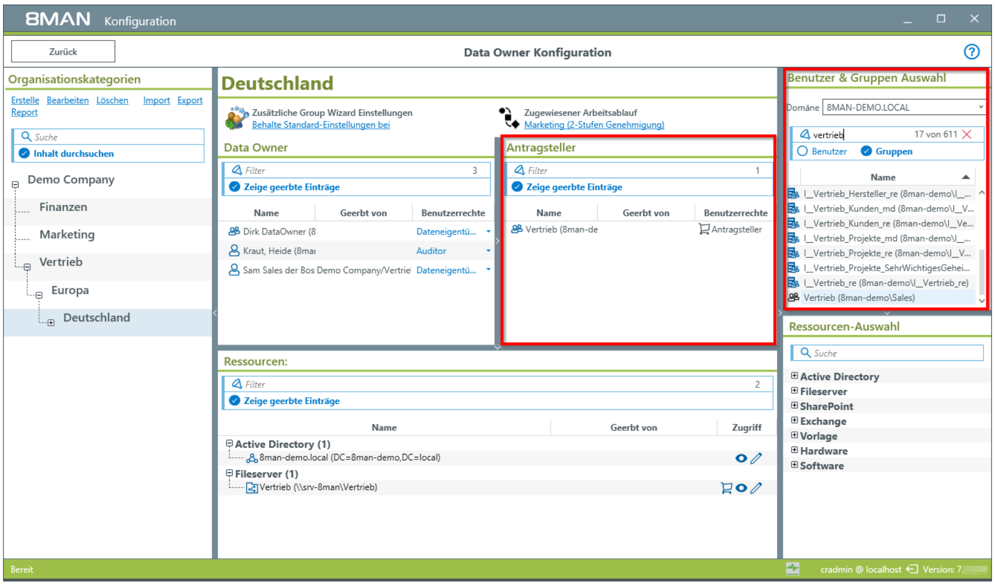
Bitte wählen Sie, welchen Arbeitsablauf Sie zuweisen möchten

Filter 5

- <Kein Arbeitsablauf>
  Keinen bestimmten Workflow zuweisen. Gegebenenfalls wird der Workflow von der (übergeordneten) Organisation übernommen.
- Sofortige Ausführung
  Bestellungen werden sofort ausgeführt. Eine Genehmigung ist nicht notwendig.
- Default Single Step Data Owner Authorization
  Automatically generated workflow for compatibility reason
- HR (3-Stufen Genehmigung)
  Zuerst genehmigt der Vorgesetzter, dann der Data Owner der Ressourcen und anschließend ein Mitglied der Gruppe C-Level
- Marketing (2-Stufen Genehmigung)
  Zuerst genehmigt der Vorgesetzte und anschließend der Data Owner der Ressourcen

Assign a workflow for an organizational category. This way, you can determine which approval steps are required.

Workflows are created in the 8MATE Grant MA web interface. See chapter: "Define individual approval workflows".


8MAN Konfiguration
Zurück
Data Owner Konfiguration
Deutschland
Zusätzliche Group Wizard Einstellungen
Behalte Standard-Einstellungen bei
Zugewiesener Arbeitsablauf
Marketing (2-Stufen Genehmigung)
Benutzer & Gruppen Auswahl
Domäne 8MAN-DEMO.LOCAL
vertrieb
17 von 611
Benutzer Gruppen
Ressourcen-Auswahl
Bereit
cradmin @ localhost Version: 7

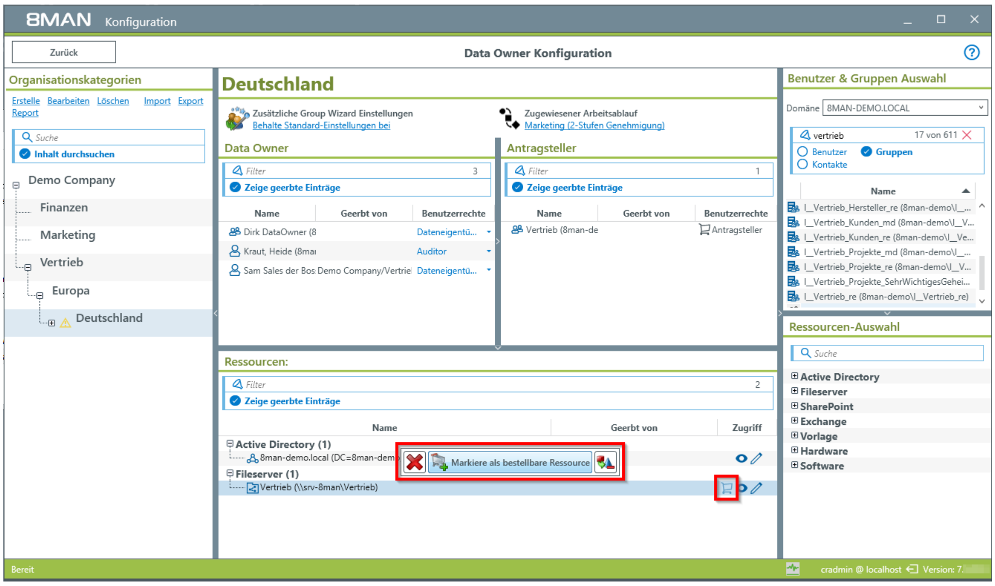
Antragsteller

Name	Geerbt von	Benutzerrechte
Vertrieb (8man-de		Antragsteller

Name
I_Vertrieb_Hersteller_re (8man-demo\I_...
I_Vertrieb_Kunden_md (8man-demo\I_V...
I_Vertrieb_Kunden_re (8man-demo\I_Ve...
I_Vertrieb_Projekte_md (8man-demo\I_...
I_Vertrieb_Projekte_re (8man-demo\I_V...
I_Vertrieb_Projekte_SehrWichtigesGehei...
I_Vertrieb_re (8man-demo\I_Vertrieb_re)
Vertrieb (8man-demo\Sales)

When using 8MATE GrantMA, there is in additional user role: "Requester".

Select a user or group from the account selection area. Add your selection to the "Requester" section via drag & drop.



Deutschland

Data Owner

Filter 3
Zeige geerbte Einträge

Name	Geerbt von	Benutzerrechte
Dirk DataOwner (8		Dateneigentü...
Kraut, Heide (8mai		Auditor
Sam Sales der Bos	Demo Company/Vertrie	Dateneigentü...

Antragsteller

Filter 1
Zeige geerbte Einträge

Name	Geerbt von	Benutzerrechte
Vertrieb (8man-de		Antragsteller

Benutzer & Gruppen Auswahl

Name
I_Vertrieb_Hersteller_re (8man-demo\I_...
I_Vertrieb_Kunden_md (8man-demo\I_V...
I_Vertrieb_Kunden_re (8man-demo\I_Ve...
I_Vertrieb_Projekte_md (8man-demo\I_...
I_Vertrieb_Projekte_re (8man-demo\I_V...
I_Vertrieb_Projekte_SehrWichtigesGehei...
I_Vertrieb_re (8man-demo\I_Vertrieb_re)

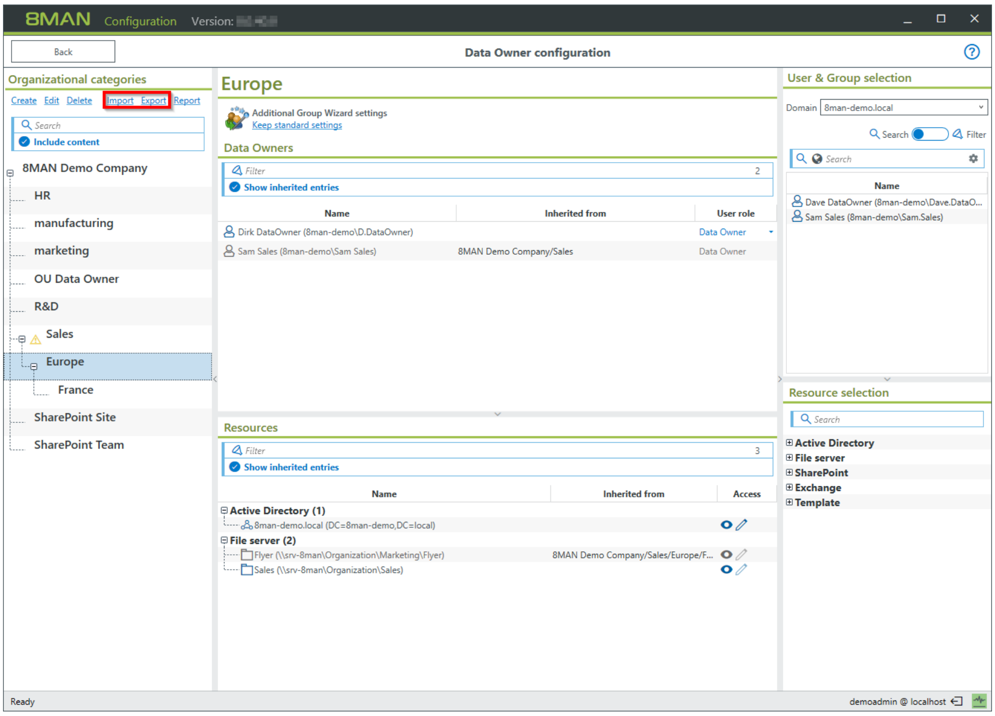
Ressourcen:

Filter 2
Zeige geerbte Einträge

Name	Geerbt von	Zugriff
Active Directory (1)		
8man-demo.local (DC=8man-dem		
Fileserver (1)		
Vertrieb (\\srv-8man\Vertrieb)		

Mark the resources as available, so that they can be shown in the 8MATE GrantMA web interface.

13.7 Import/export Data Owner configurations



Domain: 8man-demo.local

Data Owners (2)

Name	Inherited from	User role
Dirk DataOwner (8man-demo\D.DataOwner)		Data Owner
Sam Sales (8man-demo\Sam Sales)	8MAN Demo Company/Sales	Data Owner

Resources (3)

Name	Inherited from	Access
Active Directory (1)		
8man-demo.local (DC=8man-demo,DC=local)		
File server (2)		
Flyer (\\srv-8man\Organization\Marketing\Flyer)	8MAN Demo Company/Sales/Europe/F...	
Sales (\\srv-8man\Organization\Sales)		

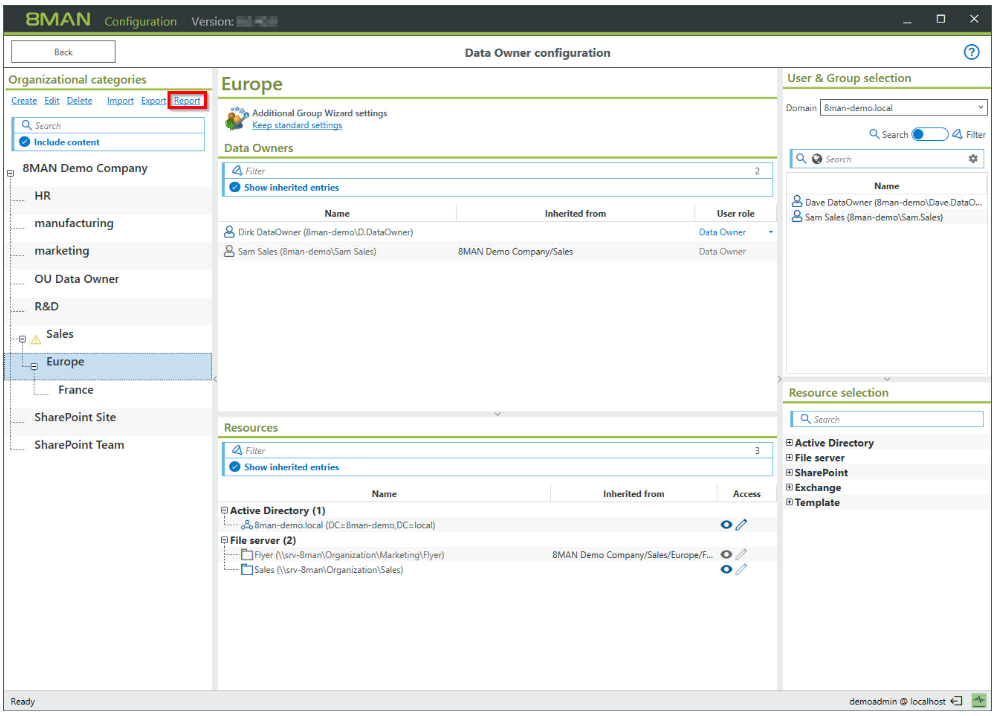
User & Group selection

Name
Dave DataOwner (8man-demo\Dave.DataO...
Sam Sales (8man-demo\Sam.Sales)

You can export an existing Data Owner configuration in order to be able to perform bulk operations or a transfer to and from other systems (for example from testing to productive).

For more information on bulk operations and the import of Data Owner configurations in a JSON format please contact our professional services team.

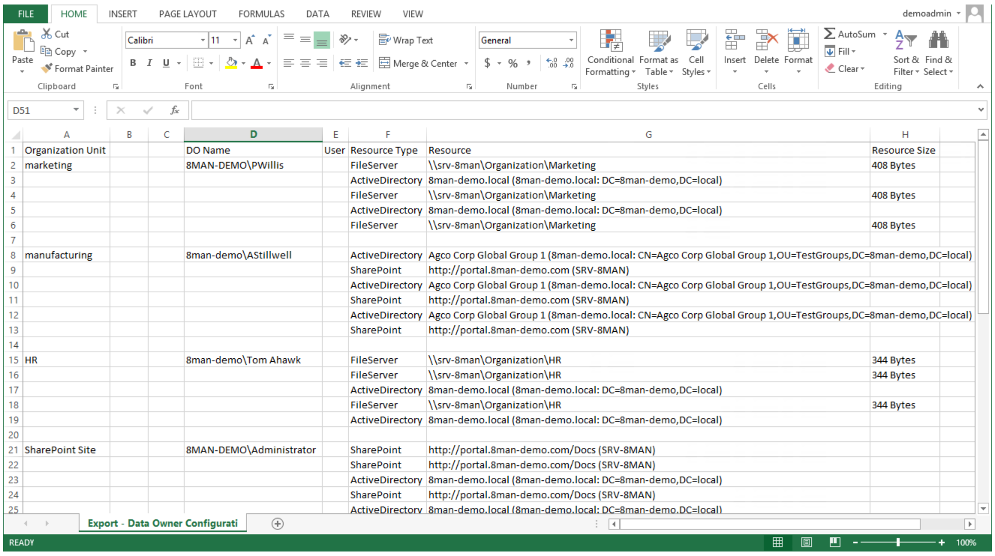
13.8 Create a Data Owner configuration report



Name	Inherited from	User role
Dirk DataOwner (8man-demo\D.DataOwner)		Data Owner
Sam Sales (8man-demo\Sam Sales)	8MAN Demo Company/Sales	Data Owner

Name	Inherited from	Access
Active Directory (1)		
8man-demo.local (DC=8man-demo,DC=local)		
File server (2)		
Flyer (\\srv-8man\Organization\Marketing\Flyer)	8MAN Demo Company/Sales/Europe/F...	
Sales (\\srv-8man\Organization\Sales)		

You can create a Data Owner configuration report in CSV format.

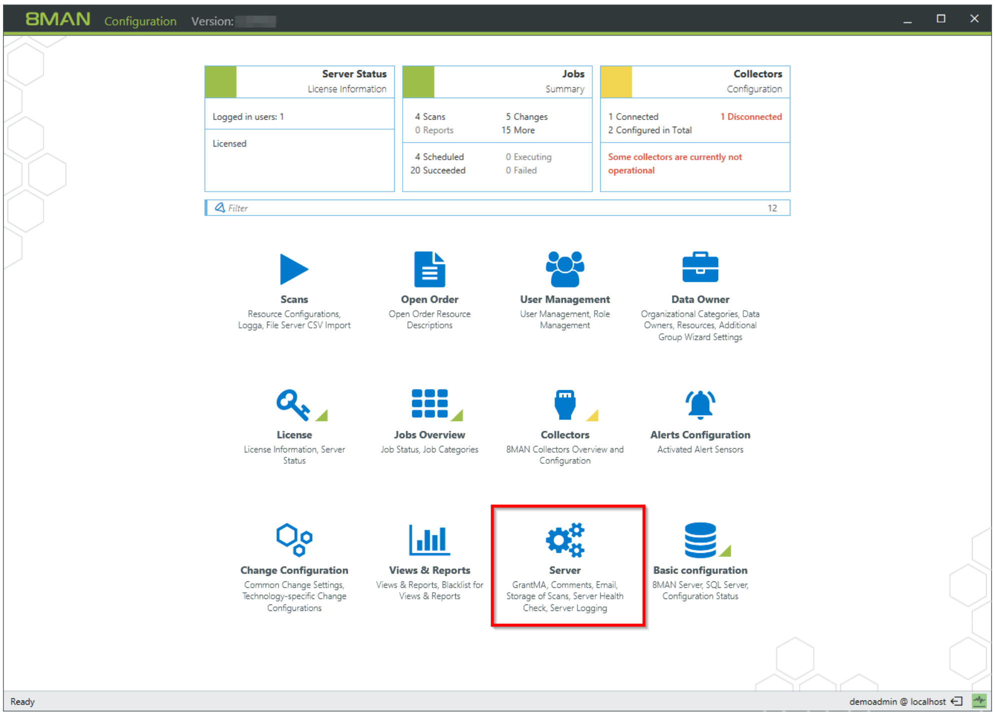


	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	Organization Unit			DO Name	User	Resource Type	Resource	Resource Size
2	marketing			8MAN-DEMO\PWillis		FileServer	\\srv-8man\Organization\Marketing	408 Bytes
3						ActiveDirectory	8man-demo.local (8man-demo.local: DC=8man-demo,DC=local)	
4						FileServer	\\srv-8man\Organization\Marketing	408 Bytes
5						ActiveDirectory	8man-demo.local (8man-demo.local: DC=8man-demo,DC=local)	
6						FileServer	\\srv-8man\Organization\Marketing	408 Bytes
7								
8	manufacturing			8man-demo\AStillwell		ActiveDirectory	Agco Corp Global Group 1 (8man-demo.local: CN=Agco Corp Global Group 1,OU=TestGroups,DC=8man-demo,DC=local)	
9						SharePoint	http://portal.8man-demo.com (SRV-8MAN)	
10						ActiveDirectory	Agco Corp Global Group 1 (8man-demo.local: CN=Agco Corp Global Group 1,OU=TestGroups,DC=8man-demo,DC=local)	
11						SharePoint	http://portal.8man-demo.com (SRV-8MAN)	
12						ActiveDirectory	Agco Corp Global Group 1 (8man-demo.local: CN=Agco Corp Global Group 1,OU=TestGroups,DC=8man-demo,DC=local)	
13						SharePoint	http://portal.8man-demo.com (SRV-8MAN)	
14								
15	HR			8man-demo\Tom Ahawk		FileServer	\\srv-8man\Organization\HR	344 Bytes
16						FileServer	\\srv-8man\Organization\HR	344 Bytes
17						ActiveDirectory	8man-demo.local (8man-demo.local: DC=8man-demo,DC=local)	
18						FileServer	\\srv-8man\Organization\HR	344 Bytes
19						ActiveDirectory	8man-demo.local (8man-demo.local: DC=8man-demo,DC=local)	
20								
21	SharePoint Site			8MAN-DEMO\Administrator		SharePoint	http://portal.8man-demo.com/Docs (SRV-8MAN)	
22						SharePoint	http://portal.8man-demo.com/Docs (SRV-8MAN)	
23						ActiveDirectory	8man-demo.local (8man-demo.local: DC=8man-demo,DC=local)	
24						SharePoint	http://portal.8man-demo.com/Docs (SRV-8MAN)	
25						ActiveDirectory	8man-demo.local (8man-demo.local: DC=8man-demo,DC=local)	

The last column contains information on data storage of file server resources.

The column users will only contain values if a group has been configured as the Data Owner.

14 Server



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Server Status
License Information

Logged in users: 1

Licensed

Jobs
Summary

4 Scans 5 Changes
0 Reports 15 More

4 Scheduled 0 Executing
20 Succeeded 0 Failed

Collectors
Configuration

1 Connected 1 Disconnected
2 Configured in Total

Some collectors are currently not operational

Filter 12

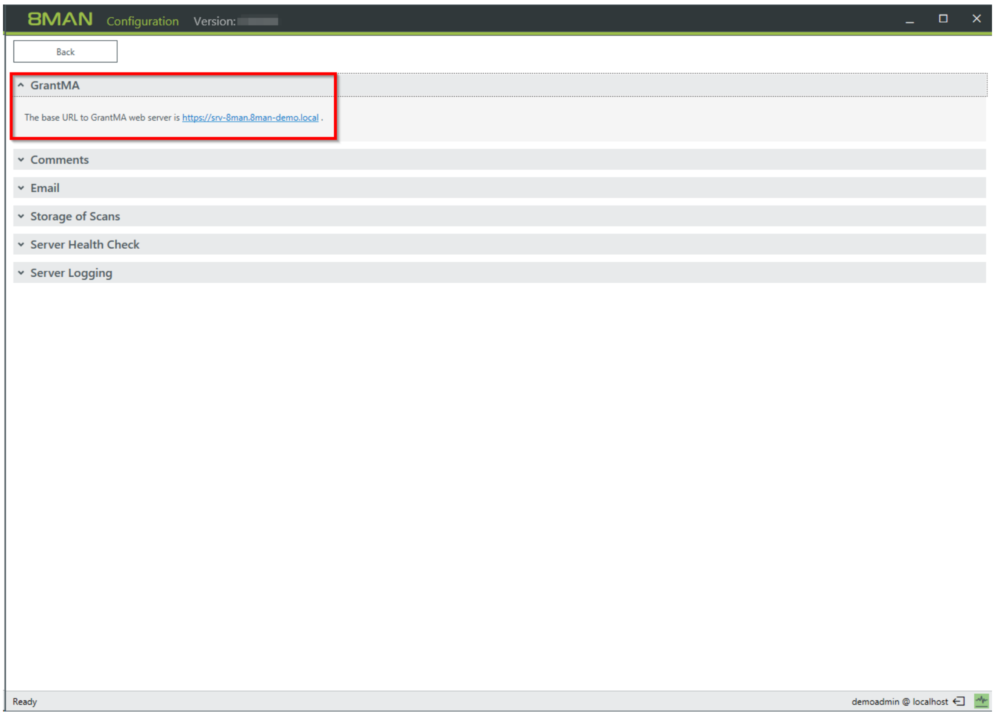
Scans
Resource Configurations, Logga, File Server CSV Import
Open Order
Open Order Resource Descriptions
User Management
User Management, Role Management
Data Owner
Organizational Categories, Data Owners, Resources, Additional Group Wizard Settings
License
License Information, Server Status
Jobs Overview
Job Status, Job Categories
Collectors
8MAN Collectors Overview and Configuration
Alerts Configuration
Activated Alert Sensors
Change Configuration
Common Change Settings, Technology-specific Change Configurations
Views & Reports
Views & Reports, Blacklist for Views & Reports
Server
GrantMA, Comments, Email, Storage of Scans, Server Health Check, Server Logging
Basic configuration
8MAN Server, SQL Server, Configuration Status

Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

Click "Server" to manage settings related to comments, email, data storage, health-check and event logs.

14.1 Configure the GrantMA URL

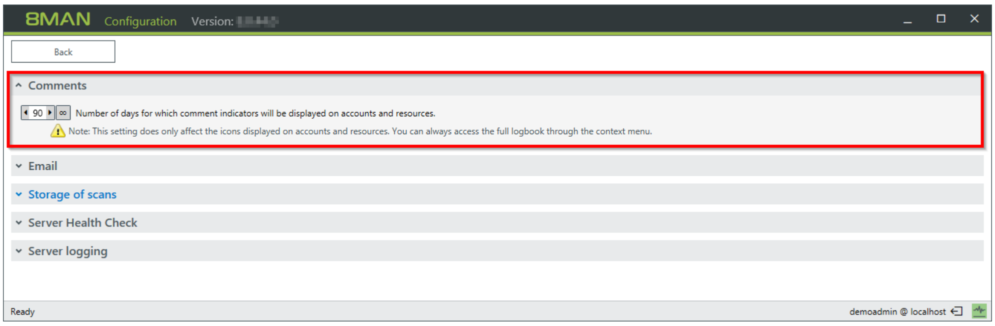


The base URL to GrantMA web server is https://srv-8man.8man-demo.local .

Specify the URL of the web server running the GrantMA Website.

This is used for the link in the notification emails.

14.2 Set the display duration for comment icons



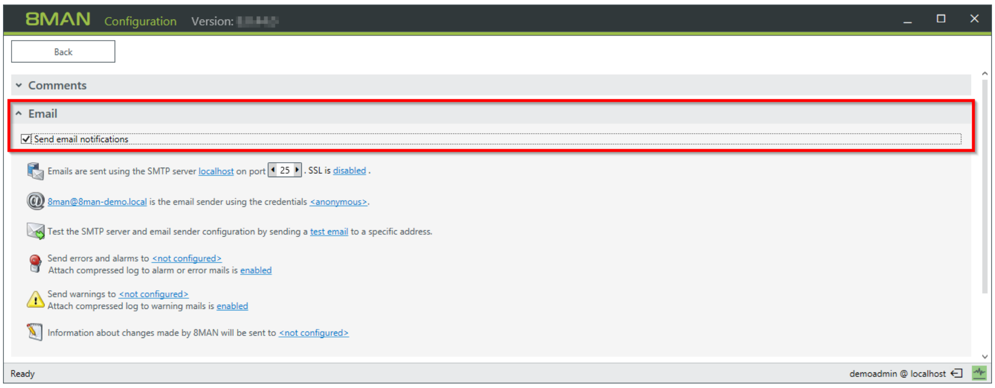
90 ∞ Number of days for which comment indicators will be displayed on accounts and resources.

⚠ Note: This setting does only affect the icons displayed on accounts and resources. You can always access the full logbook through the context menu.

8MAN shows a note icon for stored comments or AD Logga information.

The longer you use 8MAN, the more notes will be created. You can reduce the length of time that notes are displayed, if you see too many notes.

14.3 Configure e-mail settings



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

Comments

Email

☑ Send email notifications

Emails are sent using the SMTP server localhost on port 25 . SSL is disabled .

8man@8man-demo.local is the email sender using the credentials <anonymous>.

Test the SMTP server and email sender configuration by sending a test email to a specific address.

Send errors and alarms to <not configured>
Attach compressed log to alarm or error mails is enabled

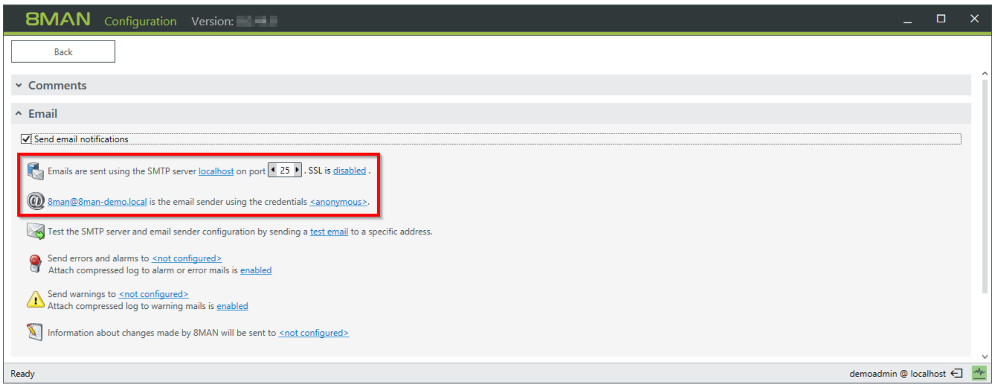
Send warnings to <not configured>
Attach compressed log to warning mails is enabled

Information about changes made by 8MAN will be sent to <not configured>

Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

Activate email support in 8MAN.



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

Comments

Email

☑ Send email notifications

Emails are sent using the SMTP server localhost on port 25 . SSL is disabled .

8man@8man-demo.local is the email sender using the credentials <anonymous>.

Test the SMTP server and email sender configuration by sending a test email to a specific address.

Send errors and alarms to <not configured>
Attach compressed log to alarm or error mails is enabled

Send warnings to <not configured>
Attach compressed log to warning mails is enabled

Information about changes made by 8MAN will be sent to <not configured>

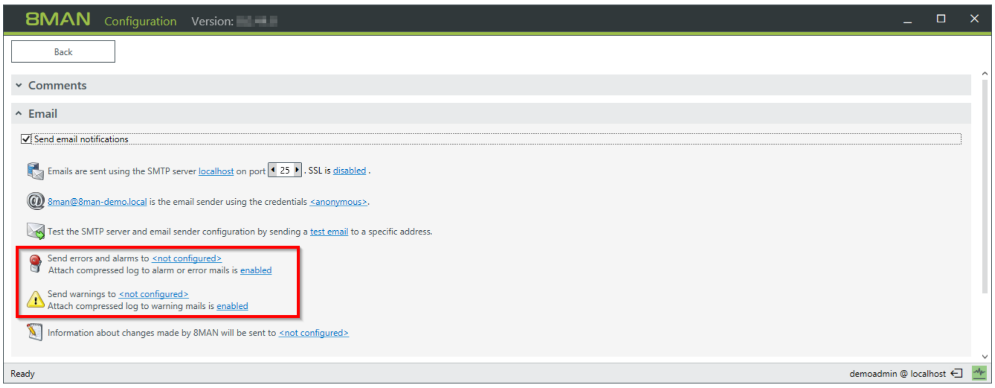
Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

Configure an SMTP-Server for sending emails.

Standard ports for SMTP:

- *25 without SSL*
- *465 or 587 with SSL/TLS*



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

Comments

Email

☑ Send email notifications

Emails are sent using the SMTP server localhost on port 25 . SSL is disabled .

8man@8man-demo.local is the email sender using the credentials <anonymous>.

Test the SMTP server and email sender configuration by sending a test email to a specific address.

Send errors and alarms to <not configured>
Attach compressed log to alarm or error mails is enabled

Send warnings to <not configured>
Attach compressed log to warning mails is enabled

Information about changes made by 8MAN will be sent to <not configured>

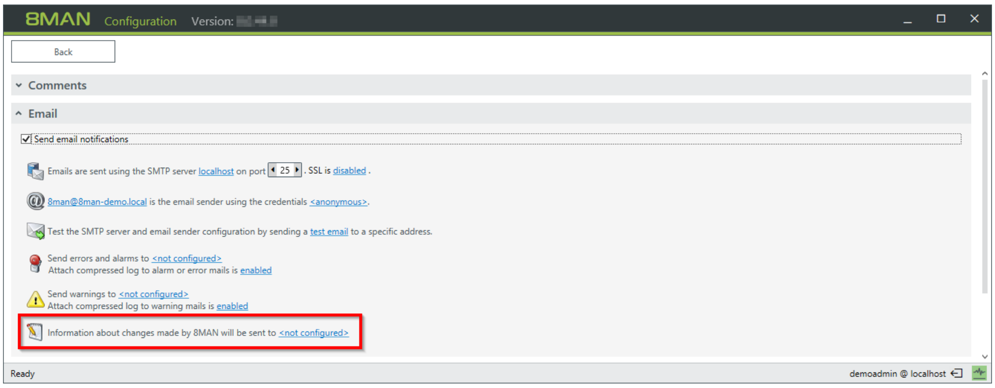
Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

Sources for errors, alerts and warnings include the following:

- *Thresholds from the Server Health-Check*
- *Errors when running 8MAN*

Emails include the events of the last 4 hours.



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

Comments

Email

☑ Send email notifications

Emails are sent using the SMTP server localhost on port 25 . SSL is disabled .

8man@8man-demo.local is the email sender using the credentials <anonymous>.

Test the SMTP server and email sender configuration by sending a test email to a specific address.

Send errors and alarms to <not configured>
Attach compressed log to alarm or error mails is enabled

Send warnings to <not configured>
Attach compressed log to warning mails is enabled

Information about changes made by 8MAN will be sent to <not configured>

Ready

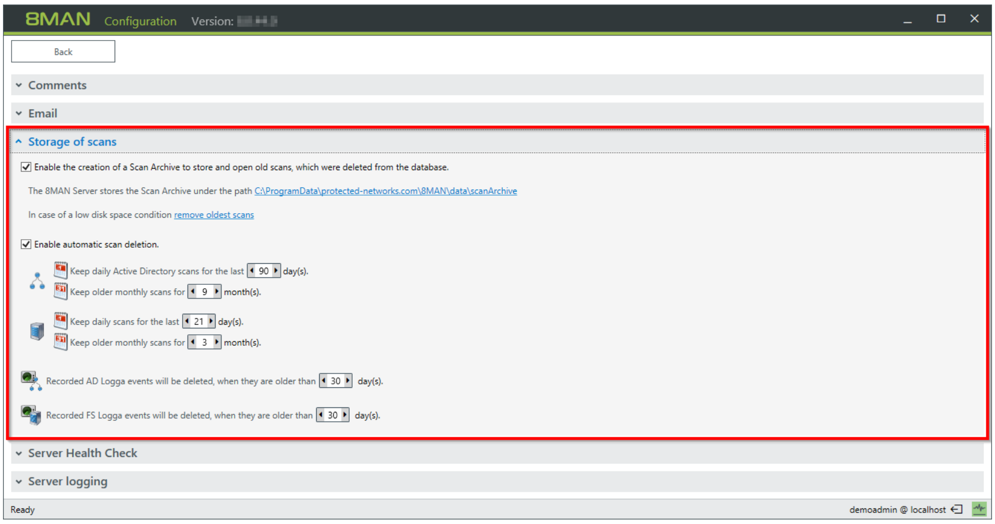
demoadmin @ localhost

Enter an email address if you want to be alerted every time a user completes a change with 8MAN.

SPAM Alert!

Every change generates an email.

14.4 Configure storage of scans settings



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

- Comments
- Email
- Storage of scans

☑ Enable the creation of a Scan Archive to store and open old scans, which were deleted from the database.

The 8MAN Server stores the Scan Archive under the path C:\ProgramData\protected-networks.com\8MAN\data\scanArchive

In case of a low disk space condition remove oldest scans

☑ Enable automatic scan deletion.

Keep daily Active Directory scans for the last 90 day(s).
Keep older monthly scans for 9 month(s).

Keep daily scans for the last 21 day(s).
Keep older monthly scans for 3 month(s).

Recorded AD Logga events will be deleted, when they are older than 30 day(s).

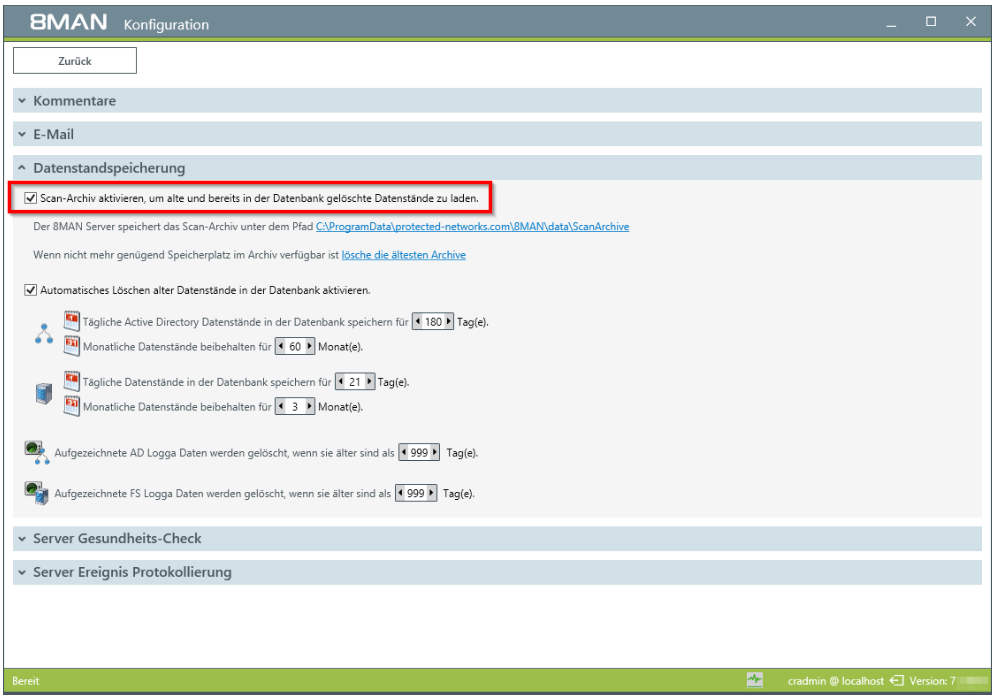
Recorded FS Logga events will be deleted, when they are older than 30 day(s).

- Server Health Check
- Server logging

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

The "Storage of Scans" configuration allows you to determine how long scan and Logga data are stored. This affects the size of your data base and required disk storage.

Please refer to the chapter SQL Express.



8MAN Konfiguration

Zurück

- Kommentare
- E-Mail
- Datenstandspeicherung

☑ Scan-Archiv aktivieren, um alte und bereits in der Datenbank gelöschte Datenstände zu laden.

Der 8MAN Server speichert das Scan-Archiv unter dem Pfad C:\ProgramData\protected-networks.com\8MAN\data\ScanArchive

Wenn nicht mehr genügend Speicherplatz im Archiv verfügbar ist lösche die ältesten Archive

☑ Automatisches Löschen alter Datenstände in der Datenbank aktivieren.

Tägliche Active Directory Datenstände in der Datenbank speichern für 180 Tag(e).
Monatliche Datenstände beibehalten für 60 Monat(e).

Tägliche Datenstände in der Datenbank speichern für 21 Tag(e).
Monatliche Datenstände beibehalten für 3 Monat(e).

Aufgezeichnete AD Logga Daten werden gelöscht, wenn sie älter sind als 999 Tag(e).

Aufgezeichnete FS Logga Daten werden gelöscht, wenn sie älter sind als 999 Tag(e).

- Server Gesundheits-Check
- Server Ereignis Protokollierung

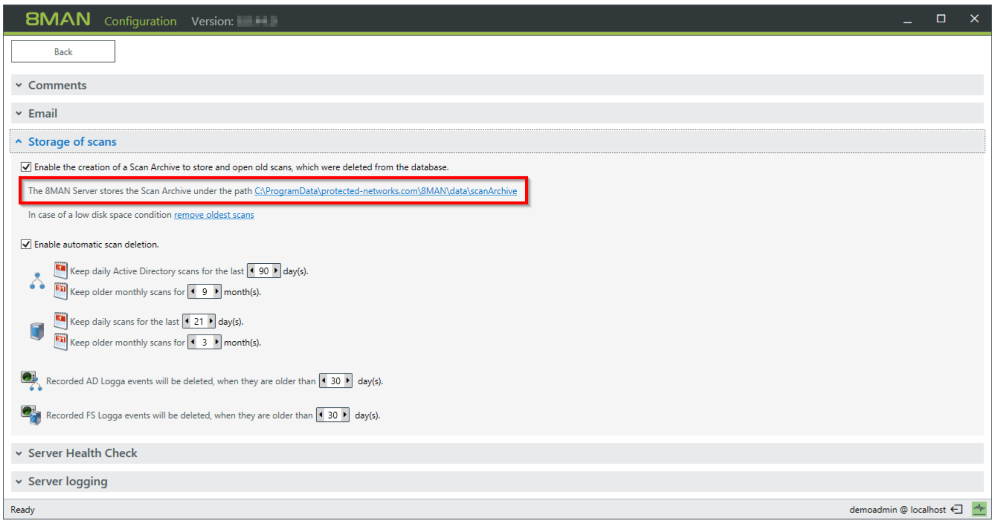
Bereit cradmin @ localhost Version: 7[redacted]

Option activated:

8MAN creates an encrypted and password protected zip file and stores it on the file system. This data can be reloaded in the 8MAN GUI even if it has been deleted from the data base. Activate this option when using SQL Express.

Option deactivated:

8MAN does not create a scan archive. 8MAN users are only able to access data available in the data base.



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

- Comments
- Email
- Storage of scans

☑ Enable the creation of a Scan Archive to store and open old scans, which were deleted from the database.

The 8MAN Server stores the Scan Archive under the path C:\ProgramData\protected-networks.com\8MAN\data\scanArchive

In case of a low disk space condition remove oldest scans

☑ Enable automatic scan deletion.

Keep daily Active Directory scans for the last 90 day(s).
Keep older monthly scans for 9 month(s).

Keep daily scans for the last 21 day(s).
Keep older monthly scans for 3 month(s).

Recorded AD Logga events will be deleted, when they are older than 30 day(s).

Recorded FS Logga events will be deleted, when they are older than 30 day(s).

- Server Health Check
- Server logging

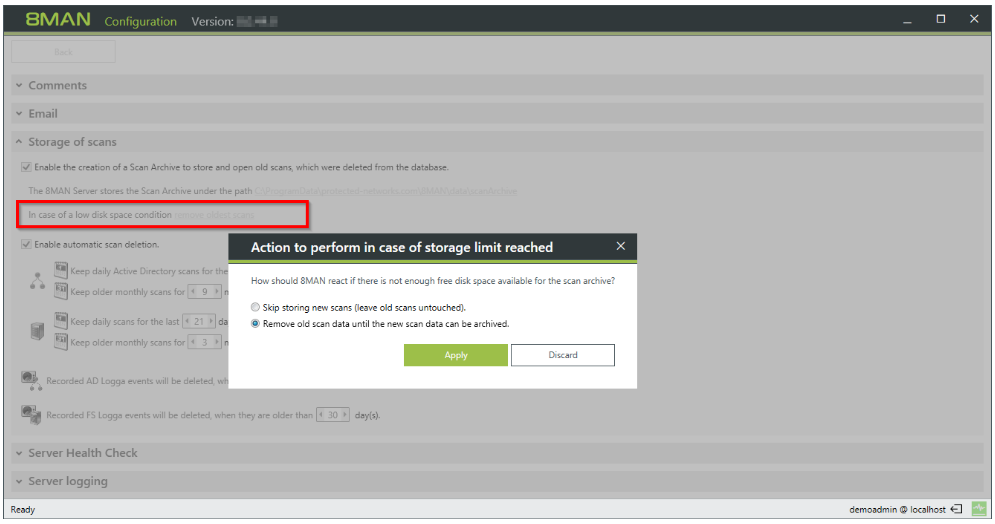
Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Determine where the 8MAN scan archive is located.

For example, you can store the scan archive on another volume.

Default path for the scan archive:

%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\data\ScanArchive



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

Comments

Email

Storage of scans

☑ Enable the creation of a Scan Archive to store and open old scans, which were deleted from the database.

The 8MAN Server stores the Scan Archive under the path C:\ProgramData\protected-networks.com\8MAN\data\scanArchive

In case of a low disk space condition remove oldest scans

☑ Enable automatic scan deletion.

Keep daily Active Directory scans for the ...

Keep older monthly scans for 9 ...

Keep daily scans for the last 21 da...

Keep older monthly scans for 3 ...

Recorded AD Logga events will be deleted, wh...

Recorded FS Logga events will be deleted, when they are older than 30 day(s).

Action to perform in case of storage limit reached

How should 8MAN react if there is not enough free disk space available for the scan archive?

○ Skip storing new scans (leave old scans untouched).

● Remove old scan data until the new scan data can be archived.

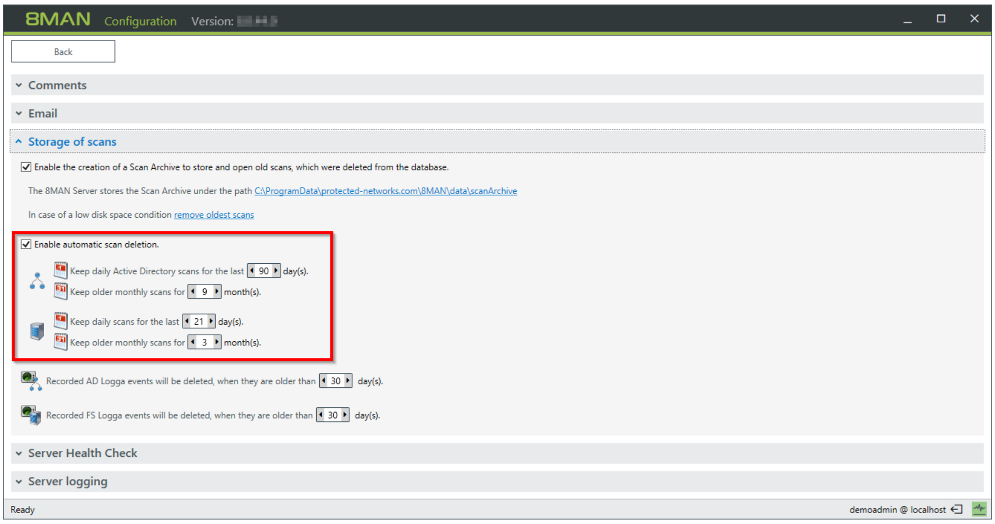
Apply Discard

Server Health Check

Server logging

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Determine how 8MAN reacts in case of low disk space (volume full).



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

Comments

Email

Storage of scans

☑ Enable the creation of a Scan Archive to store and open old scans, which were deleted from the database.

The 8MAN Server stores the Scan Archive under the path C:\ProgramData\protected-networks.com\8MAN\data\scanArchive

In case of a low disk space condition remove oldest scans

☑ Enable automatic scan deletion.

Keep daily Active Directory scans for the last 90 day(s).

Keep older monthly scans for 9 month(s).

Keep daily scans for the last 21 day(s).

Keep older monthly scans for 3 month(s).

Recorded AD Logga events will be deleted, when they are older than 30 day(s).

Recorded FS Logga events will be deleted, when they are older than 30 day(s).

Server Health Check

Server logging

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Option deactivated:

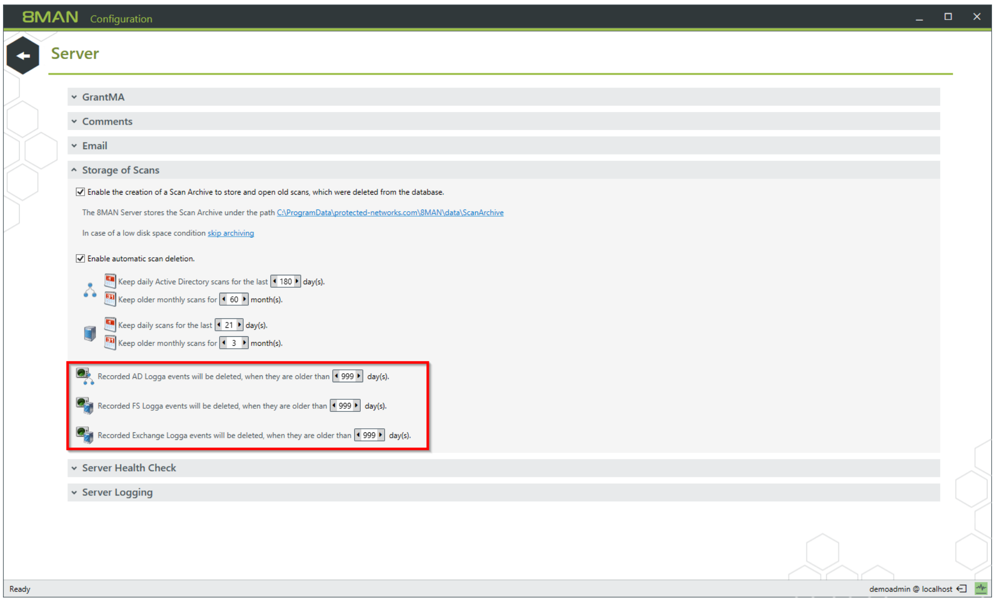
8MAN does not delete any scans from the data base.

Option activated:

Determine how long 8MAN retains scans in the database.

Activate this option when using SQL Express and select a short period of retention.

Please see further information in Data base maintenance.



8MAN Configuration

Server

GrantMA

Comments

Email

Storage of Scans

☑ Enable the creation of a Scan Archive to store and open old scans, which were deleted from the database.

The 8MAN Server stores the Scan Archive under the path C:\ProgramData\protected-networks.com\8MAN\data\ScanArchive

In case of a low disk space condition skip archiving

☑ Enable automatic scan deletion.

Keep daily Active Directory scans for the last 180 day(s).

Keep older monthly scans for 60 month(s).

Keep daily scans for the last 21 day(s).

Keep older monthly scans for 3 month(s).

Recorded AD Logga events will be deleted, when they are older than 999 day(s).

Recorded FS Logga events will be deleted, when they are older than 999 day(s).

Recorded Exchange Logga events will be deleted, when they are older than 999 day(s).

Server Health Check

Server Logging

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Determine how long 8MAN Logga data is stored.

Default: 30 days

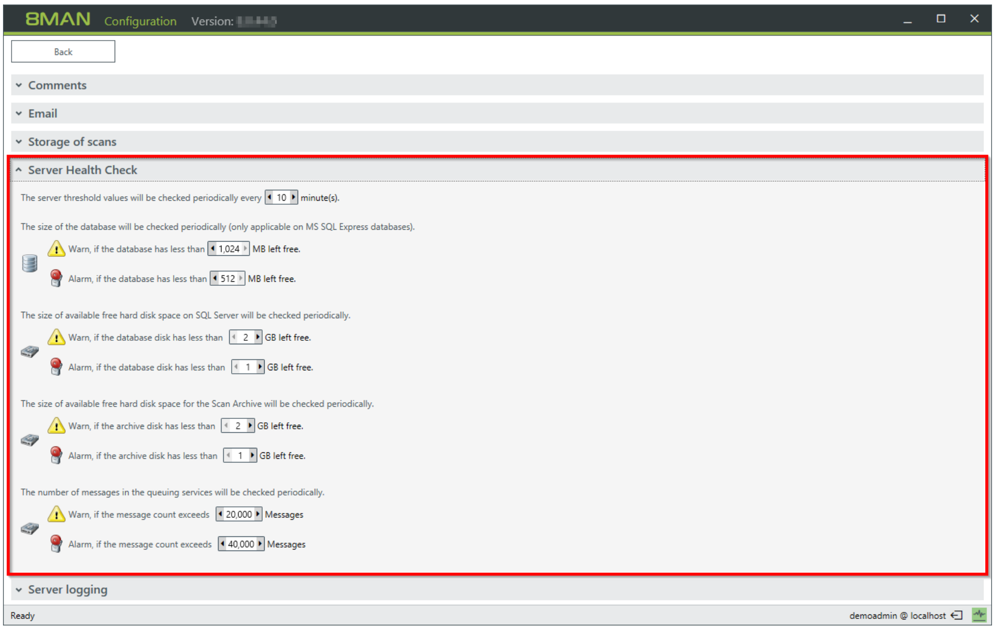
An event generates the following average amount of data:

FS Logga about 43 bytes

AD Logga about 600 bytes

Exchange Logga about 600 bytes

14.5 Determine server thresholds



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

- Comments
- Email
- Storage of scans
- Server Health Check

The server threshold values will be checked periodically every 10 minute(s).

The size of the database will be checked periodically (only applicable on MS SQL Express databases).

Warn, if the database has less than 1,024 MB left free.

Alarm, if the database has less than 512 MB left free.

The size of available free hard disk space on SQL Server will be checked periodically.

Warn, if the database disk has less than 2 GB left free.

Alarm, if the database disk has less than 1 GB left free.

The size of available free hard disk space for the Scan Archive will be checked periodically.

Warn, if the archive disk has less than 2 GB left free.

Alarm, if the archive disk has less than 1 GB left free.

The number of messages in the queuing services will be checked periodically.

Warn, if the message count exceeds 20,000 Messages

Alarm, if the message count exceeds 40,000 Messages

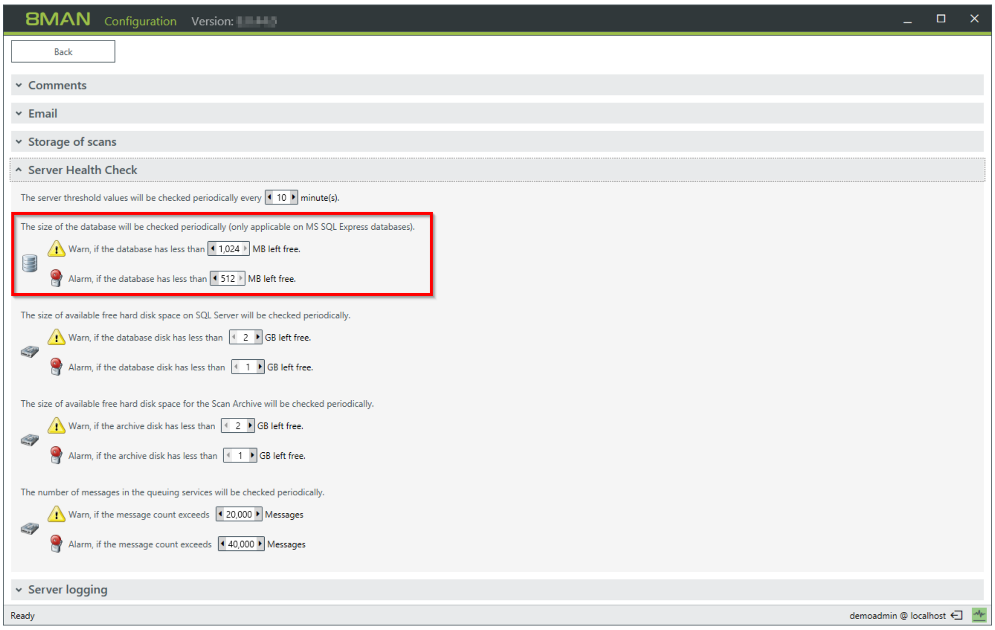
- Server logging

Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

Determine server thresholds and monitoring frequency.

Please reference the following chapter for more information on actual thresholds:[Displaying actual server thresholds]().



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

- Comments
- Email
- Storage of scans
- Server Health Check

The server threshold values will be checked periodically every 10 minute(s).

The size of the database will be checked periodically (only applicable on MS SQL Express databases).

Warn, if the database has less than 1,024 MB left free.

Alarm, if the database has less than 512 MB left free.

The size of available free hard disk space on SQL Server will be checked periodically.

Warn, if the database disk has less than 2 GB left free.

Alarm, if the database disk has less than 1 GB left free.

The size of available free hard disk space for the Scan Archive will be checked periodically.

Warn, if the archive disk has less than 2 GB left free.

Alarm, if the archive disk has less than 1 GB left free.

The number of messages in the queuing services will be checked periodically.

Warn, if the message count exceeds 20,000 Messages

Alarm, if the message count exceeds 40,000 Messages

- Server logging

Ready

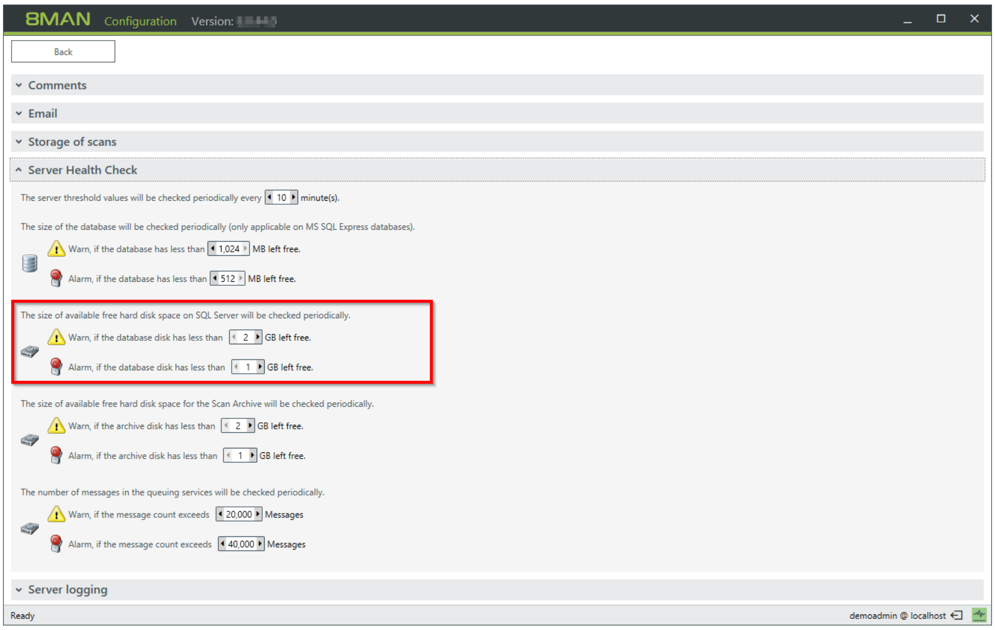
demoadmin @ localhost

8MAN identifies automatically whether you are using SQL Express.

In this case you can determine thresholds for data base size.

If you are using a "full" SQL server, then these settings are not relevant.

Please refer to the following section for additional information: [SQL Express]().



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

Comments

Email

Storage of scans

Server Health Check

The server threshold values will be checked periodically every 10 minute(s).

The size of the database will be checked periodically (only applicable on MS SQL Express databases).

Warn, if the database has less than 1,024 MB left free.

Alarm, if the database has less than 512 MB left free.

The size of available free hard disk space on SQL Server will be checked periodically.

Warn, if the database disk has less than 2 GB left free.

Alarm, if the database disk has less than 1 GB left free.

The size of available free hard disk space for the Scan Archive will be checked periodically.

Warn, if the archive disk has less than 2 GB left free.

Alarm, if the archive disk has less than 1 GB left free.

The number of messages in the queuing services will be checked periodically.

Warn, if the message count exceeds 20,000 Messages

Alarm, if the message count exceeds 40,000 Messages

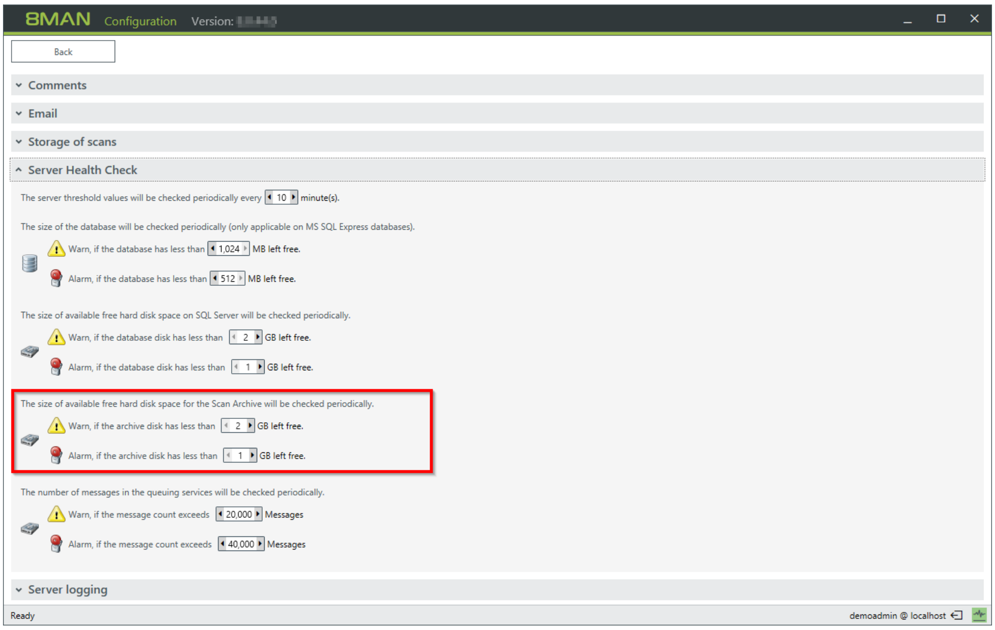
Server logging

Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

8MAN automatically determines the available disk space on the volume storing SQL data base files.

Determine thresholds for available storage space.



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

Comments

Email

Storage of scans

Server Health Check

The server threshold values will be checked periodically every 10 minute(s).

The size of the database will be checked periodically (only applicable on MS SQL Express databases).

Warn, if the database has less than 1,024 MB left free.

Alarm, if the database has less than 512 MB left free.

The size of available free hard disk space on SQL Server will be checked periodically.

Warn, if the database disk has less than 2 GB left free.

Alarm, if the database disk has less than 1 GB left free.

The size of available free hard disk space for the Scan Archive will be checked periodically.

Warn, if the archive disk has less than 2 GB left free.

Alarm, if the archive disk has less than 1 GB left free.

The number of messages in the queuing services will be checked periodically.

Warn, if the message count exceeds 20,000 Messages

Alarm, if the message count exceeds 40,000 Messages

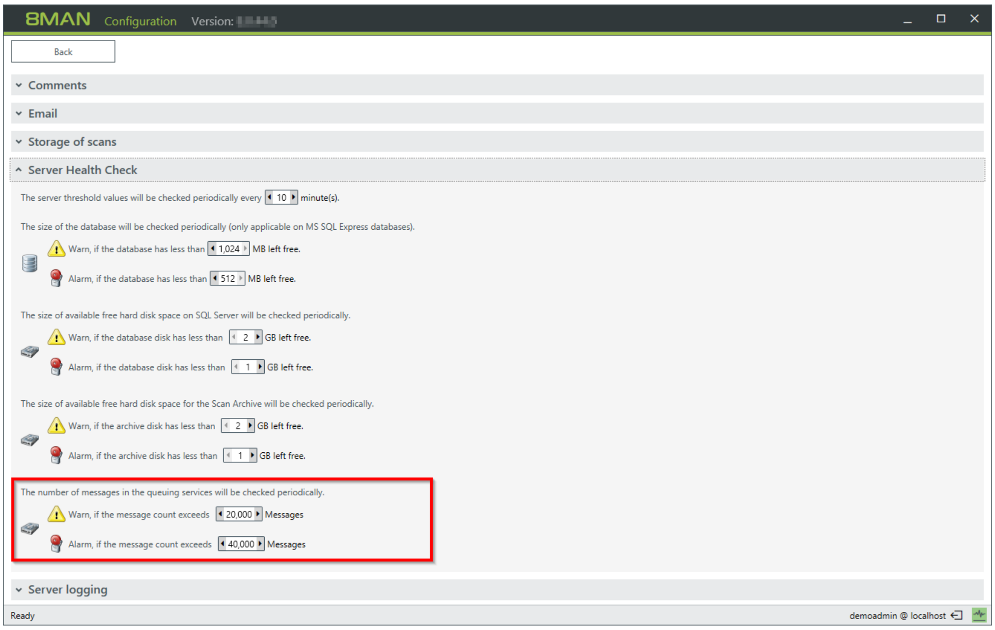
Server logging

Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

Determine the thresholds for available disk space of the scan archive.

Settings for the scan archive can be found in Storage of Scans.



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

Comments

Email

Storage of scans

Server Health Check

The server threshold values will be checked periodically every 10 minute(s).

The size of the database will be checked periodically (only applicable on MS SQL Express databases).

Warn, if the database has less than 1,024 MB left free.

Alarm, if the database has less than 512 MB left free.

The size of available free hard disk space on SQL Server will be checked periodically.

Warn, if the database disk has less than 2 GB left free.

Alarm, if the database disk has less than 1 GB left free.

The size of available free hard disk space for the Scan Archive will be checked periodically.

Warn, if the archive disk has less than 2 GB left free.

Alarm, if the archive disk has less than 1 GB left free.

The number of messages in the queuing services will be checked periodically.

Warn, if the message count exceeds 20,000 Messages

Alarm, if the message count exceeds 40,000 Messages

Server logging

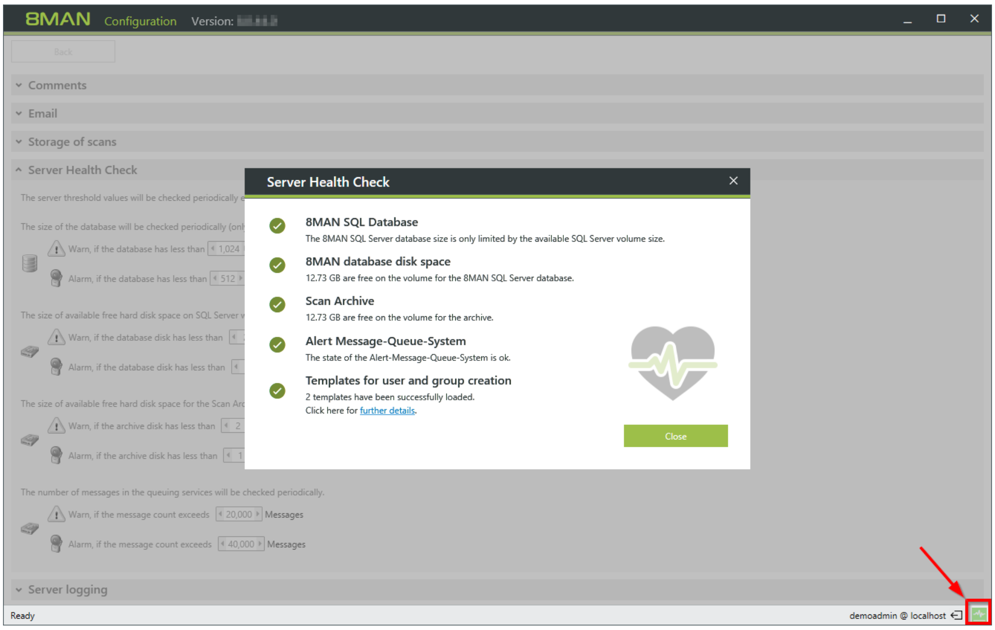
Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

Determine the thresholds for the message queuing.

The settings are only relevant if you use 8MATE Logga alerts (alert sensors enabled).

14.5.1 Display the server health check



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

The server threshold values will be checked periodically e

The size of the database will be checked periodically (onl

Warn, if the database has less than 1,024

Alarm, if the database has less than 512

The size of available free hard disk space on SQL Server v

Warn, if the database disk has less than

Alarm, if the database disk has less than

The size of available free hard disk space for the Scan Arc

Warn, if the archive disk has less than 2

Alarm, if the archive disk has less than 1

The number of messages in the queuing services will be checked periodically.

Warn, if the message count exceeds 20,000 Messages

Alarm, if the message count exceeds 40,000 Messages

Ready

demoadmin @ localhost

Server Health Check

✓ **8MAN SQL Database**
The 8MAN SQL Server database size is only limited by the available SQL Server volume size.

✓ **8MAN database disk space**
12.73 GB are free on the volume for the 8MAN SQL Server database.

✓ **Scan Archive**
12.73 GB are free on the volume for the archive.

✓ **Alert Message-Queue-System**
The state of the Alert-Message-Queue-System is ok.

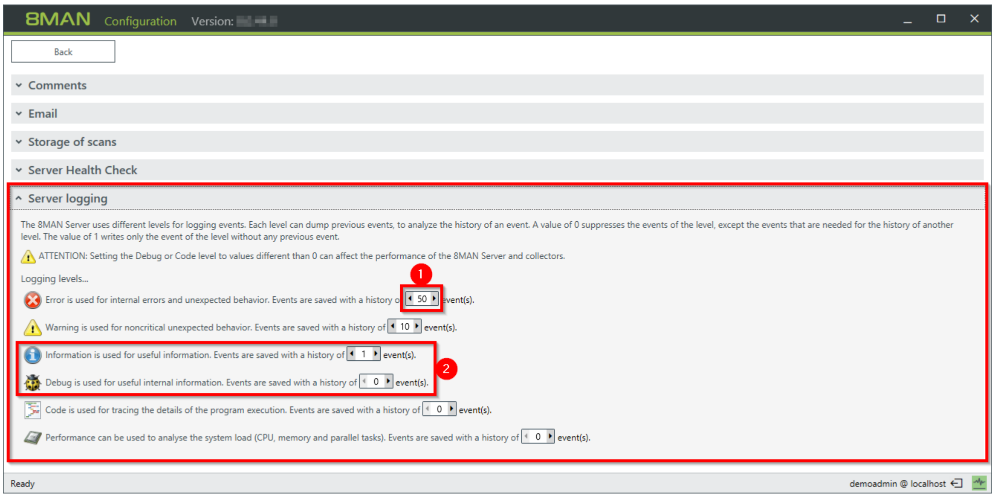
✓ **Templates for user and group creation**
2 templates have been successfully loaded.
Click here for further details.

Click on the marked symbol in the status bar to see the current server values.

This works in both 8MAN modules.

14.6 Server event logging

14.6.1 Determine the logging level



The 8MAN Server uses different levels for logging events. Each level can dump previous events, to analyze the history of an event. A value of 0 suppresses the events of the level, except the events that are needed for the history of another level. The value of 1 writes only the event of the level without any previous event.

ATTENTION: Setting the Debug or Code level to values different than 0 can affect the performance of the 8MAN Server and collectors.

Logging levels...

Error is used for internal errors and unexpected behavior. Events are saved with a history o 50 vent(s).

Warning is used for noncritical unexpected behavior. Events are saved with a history of 10 event(s).

Information is used for useful information. Events are saved with a history of 1 event(s).

Debug is used for useful internal information. Events are saved with a history of 0 event(s).

Code is used for tracing the details of the program execution. Events are saved with a history of 0 event(s).

Performance can be used to analyse the system load (CPU, memory and parallel tasks). Events are saved with a history of 0 event(s).

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Determine the number of details that 8MAN captures in event logs.

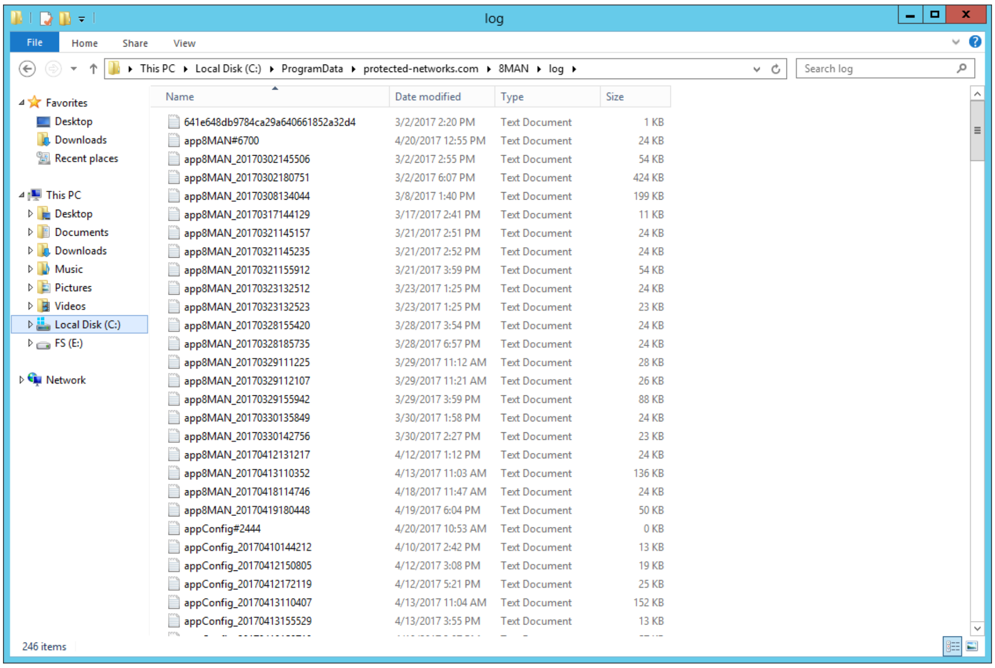
1. *Set the value for the number of stored errors to at least 50.*
2. *Activate the levels Debug or Code only for the diagnosis of severe issues.*

14.6.2 Retrieve event logs

8MAN saves all log files in the following folder:

`%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\log`

All events are saved centrally on the 8MAN-server, including events from remote collectors.
Log files either grow to a size of 50MB or 7 days. When restarting the 8MAN service a new log file is started. 8MAN saves a maximum of 20 log files per type.

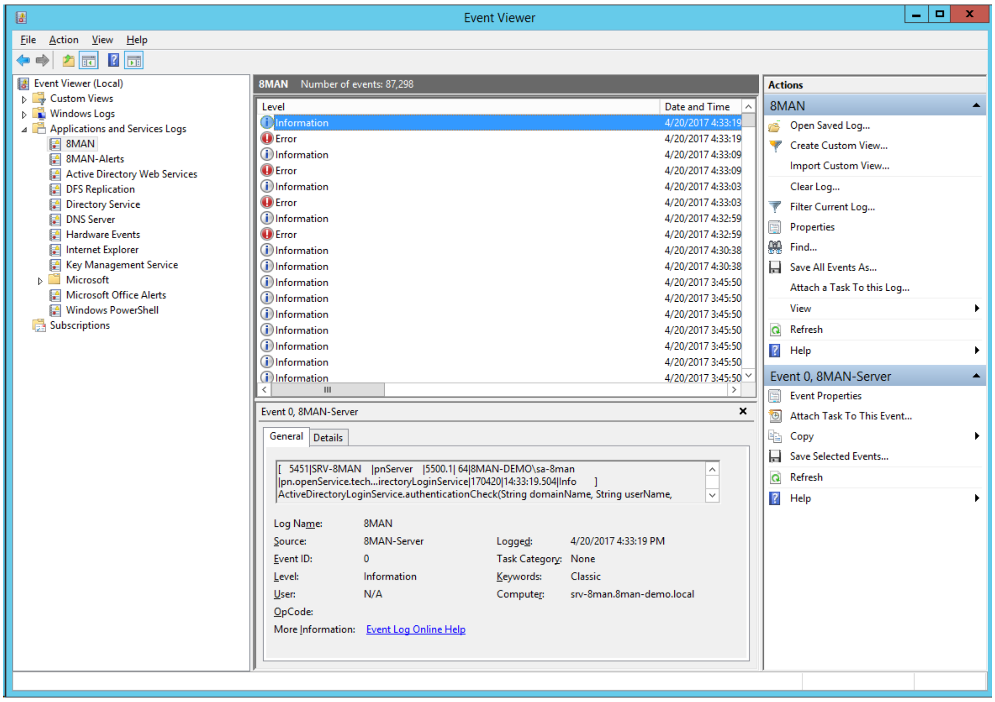


Name	Date modified	Type	Size
641e648db9784ca29a640661852a32d4	3/2/2017 2:20 PM	Text Document	1 KB
app8MAN#6700	4/20/2017 12:55 PM	Text Document	24 KB
app8MAN_20170302145506	3/2/2017 2:55 PM	Text Document	54 KB
app8MAN_20170302180751	3/2/2017 6:07 PM	Text Document	424 KB
app8MAN_20170308134044	3/8/2017 1:40 PM	Text Document	199 KB
app8MAN_20170317144129	3/17/2017 2:41 PM	Text Document	11 KB
app8MAN_20170321145157	3/21/2017 2:51 PM	Text Document	24 KB
app8MAN_20170321145235	3/21/2017 2:52 PM	Text Document	24 KB
app8MAN_20170321155912	3/21/2017 3:59 PM	Text Document	54 KB
app8MAN_20170323132512	3/23/2017 1:25 PM	Text Document	24 KB
app8MAN_20170323132523	3/23/2017 1:25 PM	Text Document	23 KB
app8MAN_20170328155420	3/28/2017 3:54 PM	Text Document	24 KB
app8MAN_20170328185735	3/28/2017 6:57 PM	Text Document	24 KB
app8MAN_20170329111225	3/29/2017 11:12 AM	Text Document	28 KB
app8MAN_20170329112107	3/29/2017 11:21 AM	Text Document	26 KB
app8MAN_20170329155942	3/29/2017 3:59 PM	Text Document	88 KB
app8MAN_20170330135849	3/30/2017 1:58 PM	Text Document	24 KB
app8MAN_20170330142756	3/30/2017 2:27 PM	Text Document	23 KB
app8MAN_20170412131217	4/12/2017 1:12 PM	Text Document	24 KB
app8MAN_20170413110352	4/13/2017 11:03 AM	Text Document	136 KB
app8MAN_20170418114746	4/18/2017 11:47 AM	Text Document	24 KB
app8MAN_20170419180448	4/19/2017 6:04 PM	Text Document	50 KB
appConfig#2444	4/20/2017 10:53 AM	Text Document	0 KB
appConfig_20170410144212	4/10/2017 2:42 PM	Text Document	13 KB
appConfig_20170412150805	4/12/2017 3:08 PM	Text Document	19 KB
appConfig_20170412172119	4/12/2017 5:21 PM	Text Document	25 KB
appConfig_20170413110407	4/13/2017 11:04 AM	Text Document	152 KB
appConfig_20170413155529	4/13/2017 3:55 PM	Text Document	13 KB

The current version does not have a time stamp in the file name.

Current log files may be shown with a 0KB size in Windows Explorer, even if they contain data.

Please zip the files before sending them to support.



8MAN Number of events: 87,298

Level	Date and Time
Information	4/20/2017 4:33:19
Error	4/20/2017 4:33:19
Information	4/20/2017 4:33:09
Error	4/20/2017 4:33:09
Information	4/20/2017 4:33:03
Error	4/20/2017 4:33:03
Information	4/20/2017 4:32:59
Error	4/20/2017 4:32:59
Information	4/20/2017 4:30:38
Information	4/20/2017 4:30:38
Information	4/20/2017 3:45:50
Information	4/20/2017 3:45:50
Information	4/20/2017 3:45:50
Information	4/20/2017 3:45:50
Information	4/20/2017 3:45:50
Information	4/20/2017 3:45:50
Information	4/20/2017 3:45:50

Event 0, 8MAN-Server

General | Details

```
[   5451|SRV-8MAN    |pnServer    |5500.1| 64|8MAN-DEMO\sa-8man
|pn.openService.tech...irectoryLoginService|170420|14:33:19.504|Info      ]
ActiveDirectoryLoginService.authenticationCheck(String domainName, String userName,
```

Log Name:	8MAN		
Source:	8MAN-Server	Logged:	4/20/2017 4:33:19 PM
Event ID:	0	Task Category:	None
Level:	Information	Keywords:	Classic
User:	N/A	Computer:	srv-8man.8man-demo.local
OpCode:			
More Information:	Event Log Online Help		

The following event types are entered into the Windows event log: "Error", "Warning" and "Information". 8MAN creates its own node under "Application and Service Logs".

14.6.3 Logfile types

Filename	contains...
pnServer	Information on the 8MAN server, collectors and jobs. Is most frequently used in support requests. Please don't confuse this with pnService.
pnService	Information relating to the start of the 8MAN service.
app8MAN	Information on the 8MAN graphical user interface (GUI). Useful in case of program crashes.
appConfig	Information on the configuration interface. Useful in case of crashes of the configuration.
pnTracer	Information on Logga 8MATES.
pnRun	Watchdog for pnServer service.
pnAlert	Information about alert engine (FS Logga and AD Logga).
grantMa	Information on GrantMA, webAPI.

15 Skripting

15.1 Configure scripts

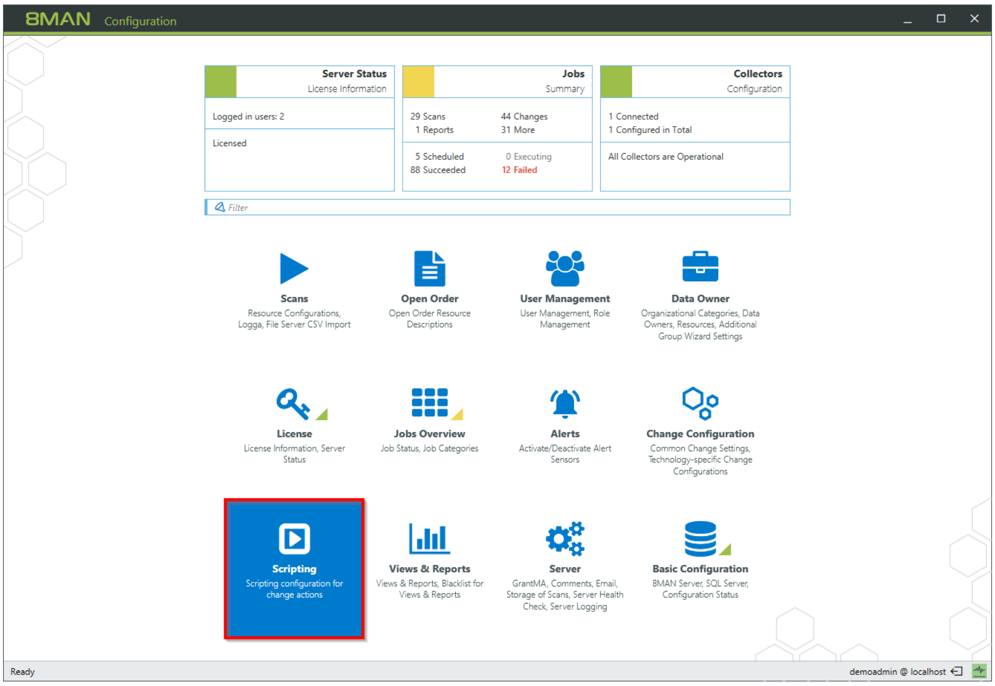
Scripts must be stored in the following directory:

```
%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\scripts\analyze
```

Supported file types are:

- .ps (PowerShell)
- .vbs (VisualBasic)
- .bat
- .cmd
- .js (nodejs.exe)
- .exe

Required PowerShell modules must be installed on the 8MAN server.



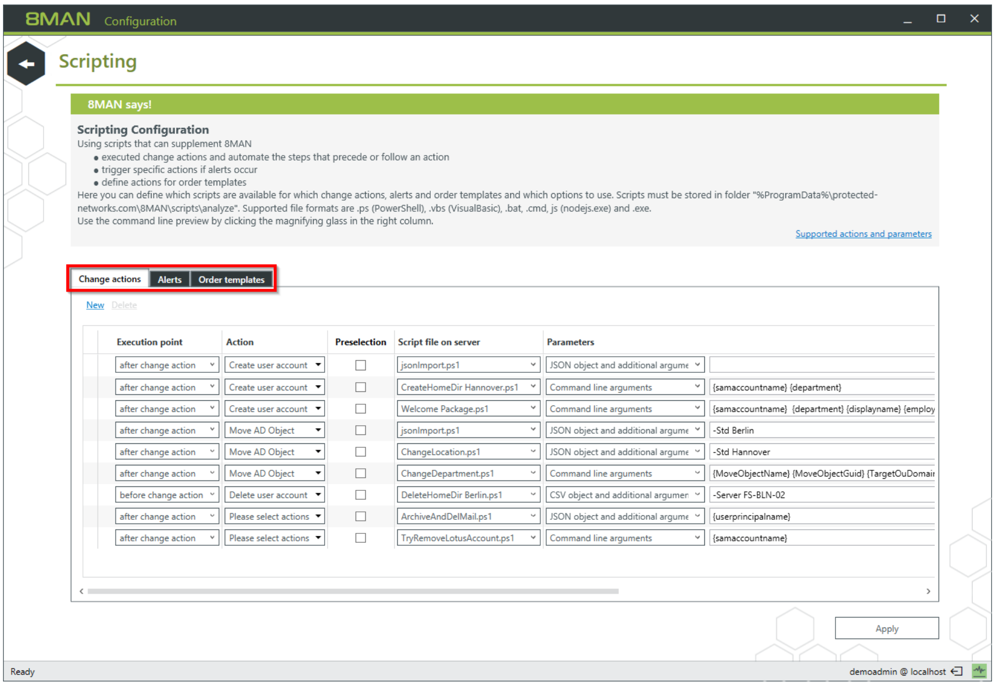
Server Status – License Information: Logged in users: 2; Licensed

Jobs – Summary: 29 Scans, 1 Reports, 44 Changes, 31 More; 5 Scheduled, 88 Succeeded, 0 Executing, 12 Failed

Collectors – Configuration: 1 Connected, 1 Configured in Total; All Collectors are Operational

8MAN Configuration
Filter
Scans
Resource Configurations, Logga, File Server CSV Import
Open Order
Open Order Resource Descriptions
User Management
User Management, Role Management
Data Owner
Organizational Categories, Data Owners, Resources, Additional Group Wizard Settings
License
License Information, Server Status
Jobs Overview
Job Status, Job Categories
Alerts
Activate/Deactivate Alert Sensors
Change Configuration
Common Change Settings, Technology-specific Change Configurations
Scripting
Scripting configuration for change actions
Views & Reports
Views & Reports, Blacklist for Views & Reports
Server
GrantMA, Comments, Email, Storage of Scans, Server Health Check, Server Logging
Basic Configuration
8MAN Server, SQL Server, Configuration Status
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

Navigate to "Scripting".



Scripting

8MAN says!

Scripting Configuration

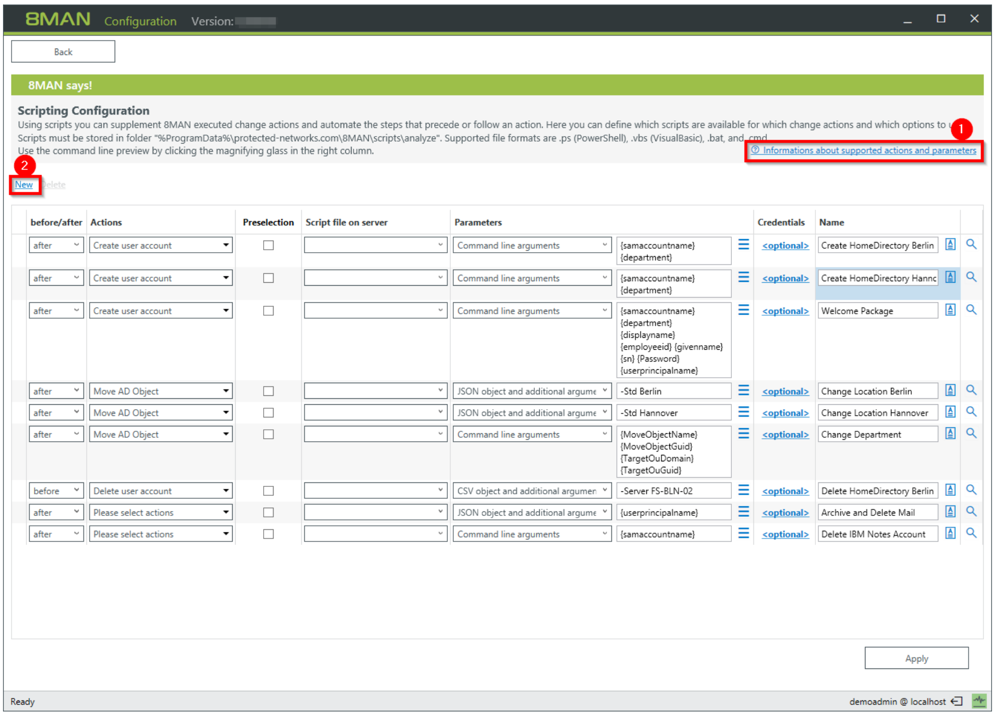
Using scripts that can supplement 8MAN

- executed change actions and automate the steps that precede or follow an action
- trigger specific actions if alerts occur
- define actions for order templates

Here you can define which scripts are available for which change actions, alerts and order templates and which options to use. Scripts must be stored in folder "%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\scripts\analyze". Supported file formats are .ps (PowerShell), .vbs (VisualBasic), .bat, .cmd, js (nodejs.exe) and .exe.
Use the command line preview by clicking the magnifying glass in the right column.

Execution point	Action	Preselection	Script file on server	Parameters	
after change action	Create user account	☐	jsonImport.ps1	JSON object and additional argume	
after change action	Create user account	☐	CreateHomeDir Hannover.ps1	Command line arguments	{samaccountname} {department}
after change action	Create user account	☐	Welcome Package.ps1	Command line arguments	{samaccountname} {department} {displayname} {employ
after change action	Move AD Object	☐	jsonImport.ps1	JSON object and additional argume	-Std Berlin
after change action	Move AD Object	☐	ChangeLocation.ps1	JSON object and additional argume	-Std Hannover
after change action	Move AD Object	☐	ChangeDepartment.ps1	Command line arguments	{MoveObjectName} {MoveObjectGuid} {TargetOuDomair
before change action	Delete user account	☐	DeleteHomeDir Berlin.ps1	CSV object and additional argumen	-Server FS-BLN-02
after change action	Please select actions	☐	ArchiveAndDelMail.ps1	JSON object and additional argume	{userprincipalname}
after change action	Please select actions	☐	TryRemoveLotusAccount.ps1	Command line arguments	{samaccountname}

Select the area for which you are configuring scripts.



8MAN says!

Scripting Configuration

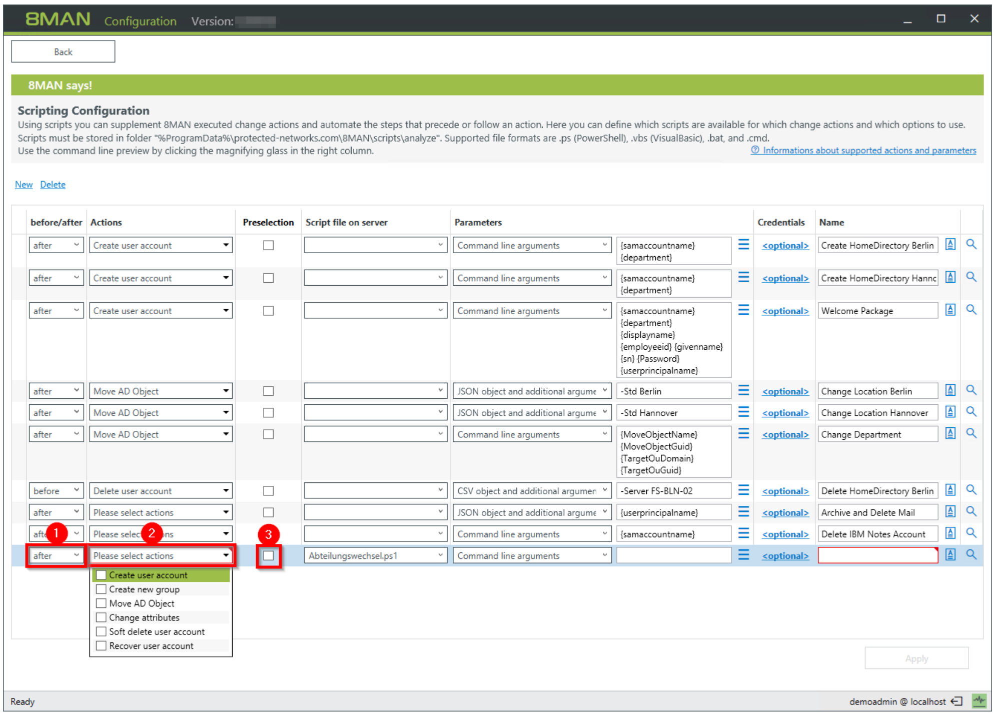
Using scripts you can supplement 8MAN executed change actions and automate the steps that precede or follow an action. Here you can define which scripts are available for which change actions and which options to u
Scripts must be stored in folder "%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\scripts\analyze". Supported file formats are .ps (PowerShell), .vbs (VisualBasic), .bat, and .cmd.
Use the command line preview by clicking the magnifying glass in the right column.

before/after	Actions	Preselection	Script file on server	Parameters			Credentials	Name		
after	Create user account	☐		Command line arguments	{samaccountname} {department}	☰	<optional>	Create HomeDirectory Berlin		🔍
after	Create user account	☐		Command line arguments	{samaccountname} {department}	☰	<optional>	Create HomeDirectory Hannc		🔍

after	Create user account	☐		Command line arguments	{samaccountname}
					{department}
					{displayname}
					{employeeid} {givenname}
					{sn} {Password}
					{userprincipalname}
						☰	<optional>	Welcome Package		🔍

after	Move AD Object	☐		JSON object and additional argume	-Std Berlin	☰	<optional>	Change Location Berlin		🔍
after	Move AD Object	☐		JSON object and additional argume	-Std Hannover	☰	<optional>	Change Location Hannover		🔍
after	Move AD Object	☐		Command line arguments	{MoveObjectName} {MoveObjectGuid} {TargetOuDomain} {TargetOuGuid}	☰	<optional>	Change Department		🔍
before	Delete user account	☐		CSV object and additional argumen	-Server FS-BLN-02	☰	<optional>	Delete HomeDirectory Berlin		🔍
after	Please select actions	☐		JSON object and additional argume	{userprincipalname}	☰	<optional>	Archive and Delete Mail		🔍
after	Please select actions	☐		Command line arguments	{samaccountname}	☰	<optional>	Delete IBM Notes Account		🔍

1. *8MAN shows you a list of all the supported change actions before or after which scripts can be executed, as well as available parameters.*
2. *Create a new script configuration.*



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Scripting Configuration

Using scripts you can supplement 8MAN executed change actions and automate the steps that precede or follow an action. Here you can define which scripts are available for which change actions and which options to use.
Scripts must be stored in folder "%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\scripts\analyze". Supported file formats are .ps (PowerShell), .vbs (VisualBasic), .bat, and .cmd.
Use the command line preview by clicking the magnifying glass in the right column.

Informations about supported actions and parameters

New Delete

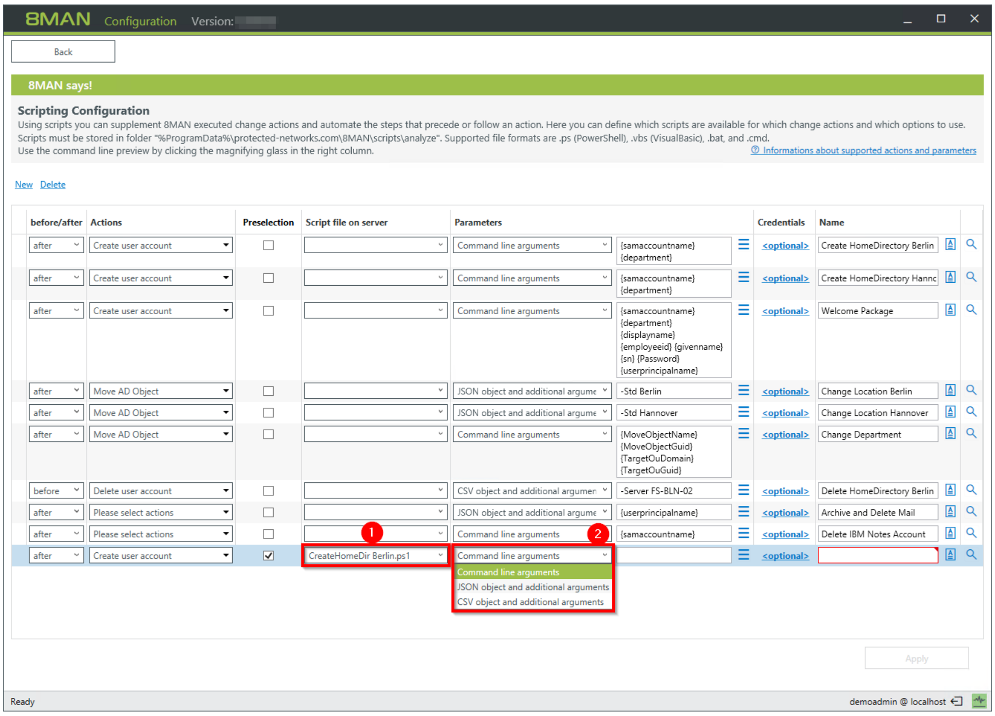
before/after	Actions	Preselection	Script file on server	Parameters		Credentials	Name
after	Create user account	□		Command line arguments	{samaccountname} {department}	<optional>	Create HomeDirectory Berlin
after	Create user account	□		Command line arguments	{samaccountname} {department}	<optional>	Create HomeDirectory Hannc

after	Create user account	□		Command line arguments	{samaccountname}
					{department}
					{displayname}
					{employeeid} {givenname}
					{sn} {Password}
					{userprincipalname}
						<optional>	Welcome Package

after	Move AD Object	□		JSON object and additional argume	-Std Berlin	<optional>	Change Location Berlin
after	Move AD Object	□		JSON object and additional argume	-Std Hannover	<optional>	Change Location Hannover
after	Move AD Object	□		Command line arguments	{MoveObjectName} {MoveObjectGuid} {TargetOuDomain} {TargetOuGuid}	<optional>	Change Department
before	Delete user account	□		CSV object and additional argumen	-Server FS-BLN-02	<optional>	Delete HomeDirectory Berlin
after	Please select actions	□		JSON object and additional argume	{userprincipalname}	<optional>	Archive and Delete Mail
afte 1	Please selec 2 ns	3 □		Command line arguments	{samaccountname}	<optional>	Delete IBM Notes Account
after	Please select actions	□	Abteilungswechsel.ps1	Command line arguments		<optional>	

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

1. Select whether to run the script before or after the action. Your selection filters the available actions (column 2).
2. Select an action for which you want to make a script available.
3. If you have several scripts available for an action, specify the default settings for the 8MAN users in the drop-down menu.



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

8MAN says!

Scripting Configuration

Using scripts you can supplement 8MAN executed change actions and automate the steps that precede or follow an action. Here you can define which scripts are available for which change actions and which options to use.
Scripts must be stored in folder "%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\scripts\analyze". Supported file formats are .ps (PowerShell), .vbs (VisualBasic), .bat, and .cmd.
Use the command line preview by clicking the magnifying glass in the right column.

Informations about supported actions and parameters

New Delete

before/after	Actions	Preselection	Script file on server	Parameters		Credentials	Name
after	Create user account	□		Command line arguments	{samaccountname} {department}	<optional>	Create HomeDirectory Berlin
after	Create user account	□		Command line arguments	{samaccountname} {department}	<optional>	Create HomeDirectory Hannc

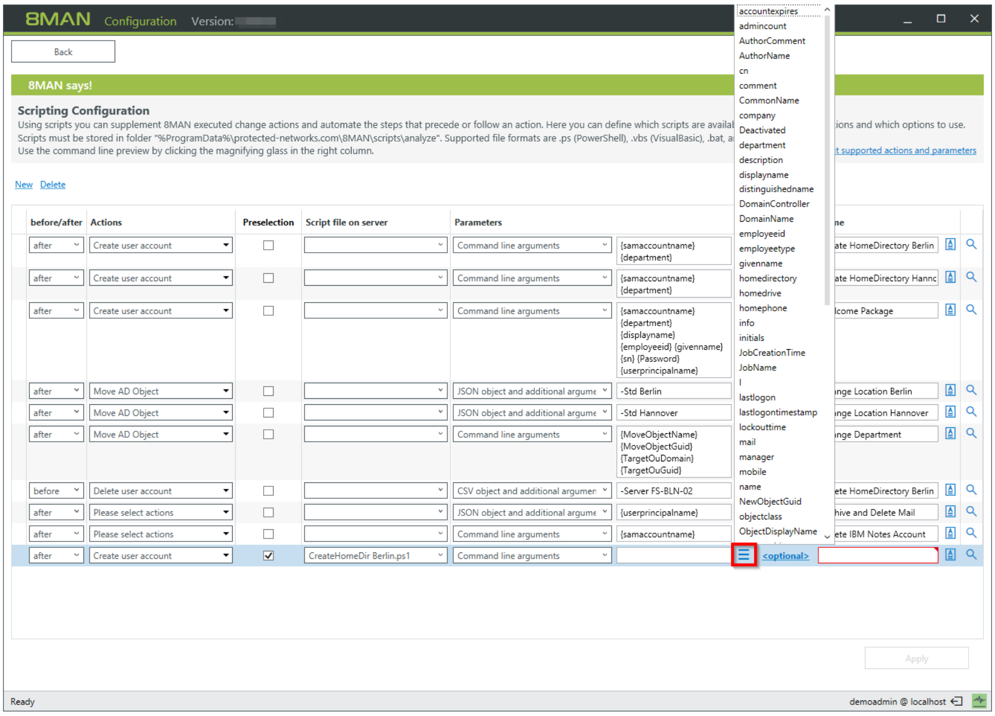
after	Create user account	□		Command line arguments	{samaccountname}
					{department}
					{displayname}
					{employeeid} {givenname}
					{sn} {Password}
					{userprincipalname}
						<optional>	Welcome Package

after	Move AD Object	□		JSON object and additional argume	-Std Berlin	<optional>	Change Location Berlin
after	Move AD Object	□		JSON object and additional argume	-Std Hannover	<optional>	Change Location Hannover
after	Move AD Object	□		Command line arguments	{MoveObjectName} {MoveObjectGuid} {TargetOuDomain} {TargetOuGuid}	<optional>	Change Department
before	Delete user account	□		CSV object and additional argumen	-Server FS-BLN-02	<optional>	Delete HomeDirectory Berlin
after	Please select actions	□		JSON object and additional argume	{userprincipalname}	<optional>	Archive and Delete Mail
after	Please select actions	□	1	Command line arguments 2	{samaccountname}	<optional>	Delete IBM Notes Account
after	Create user account	☑	CreateHomeDir Berlin.ps1	Command line arguments		<optional>	

Command line arguments
JSON object and additional arguments
CSV object and additional arguments
Apply

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

1. Select a script file.
2. Select how 8MAN passes the parameters to the script.
You can select the parameters directly or pass them as JSON or CSV objects.



8MAN Configuration Version:

Back

8MAN says!

Scripting Configuration

Using scripts you can supplement 8MAN executed change actions and automate the steps that precede or follow an action. Here you can define which scripts are availal ions and which options to use.
Scripts must be stored in folder "%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\scripts\analyze". Supported file formats are .ps (PowerShell), .vbs (VisualBasic), .bat, a
Use the command line preview by clicking the magnifying glass in the right column. t supported actions and parameters

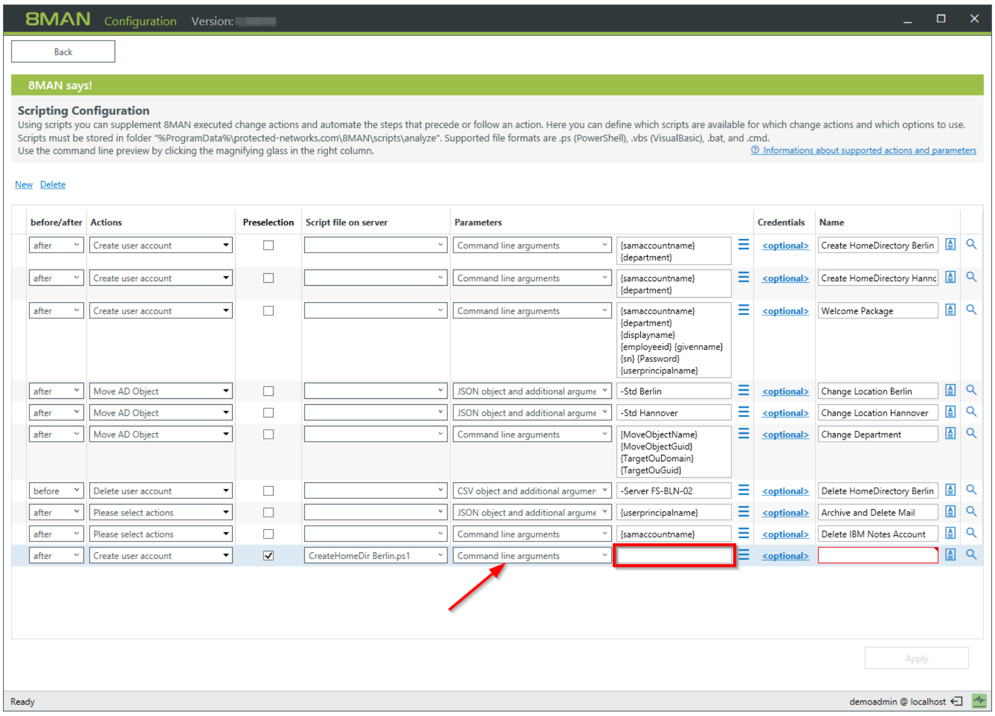
New Delete

before/after	Actions	Preselection	Script file on server	Parameters		ne
after	Create user account	☐		Command line arguments	{samaccountname} {department}	ate HomeDirectory Berlin
after	Create user account	☐		Command line arguments	{samaccountname} {department}	ate HomeDirectory Hannc

after	Create user account	☐		Command line arguments	{samaccountname}
					{department}
					{displayname}
					{employeeid} {givenname}
					{sn} {Password}
					{userprincipalname}
						lcome Package

after	Move AD Object	☐		JSON object and additional argume	-Std Berlin	inge Location Berlin
after	Move AD Object	☐		JSON object and additional argume	-Std Hannover	inge Location Hannover
after	Move AD Object	☐		Command line arguments	{MoveObjectName} {MoveObjectGuid} {TargetOuDomain} {TargetOuGuid}	inge Department
before	Delete user account	☐		CSV object and additional argumen	-Server FS-BLN-02	ete HomeDirectory Berlin
after	Please select actions	☐		JSON object and additional argume	{userprincipalname}	hive and Delete Mail
after	Please select actions	☐		Command line arguments	{samaccountname}	ete IBM Notes Account
after	Create user account	☑	CreateHomeDir Berlin.ps1	Command line arguments		☰ <optional>

Select the command line parameters.



8MAN Configuration Version:

Back

8MAN says!

Scripting Configuration

Using scripts you can supplement 8MAN executed change actions and automate the steps that precede or follow an action. Here you can define which scripts are available for which change actions and which options to use.
Scripts must be stored in folder "%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\scripts\analyze". Supported file formats are .ps (PowerShell), .vbs (VisualBasic), .bat, and .cmd.
Use the command line preview by clicking the magnifying glass in the right column.

ⓘ Informations about supported actions and parameters

New Delete

before/after	Actions	Preselection	Script file on server	Parameters			Credentials	Name
after	Create user account	☐		Command line arguments	{samaccountname} {department}	☰	<optional>	Create HomeDirectory Berlin
after	Create user account	☐		Command line arguments	{samaccountname} {department}	☰	<optional>	Create HomeDirectory Hannc

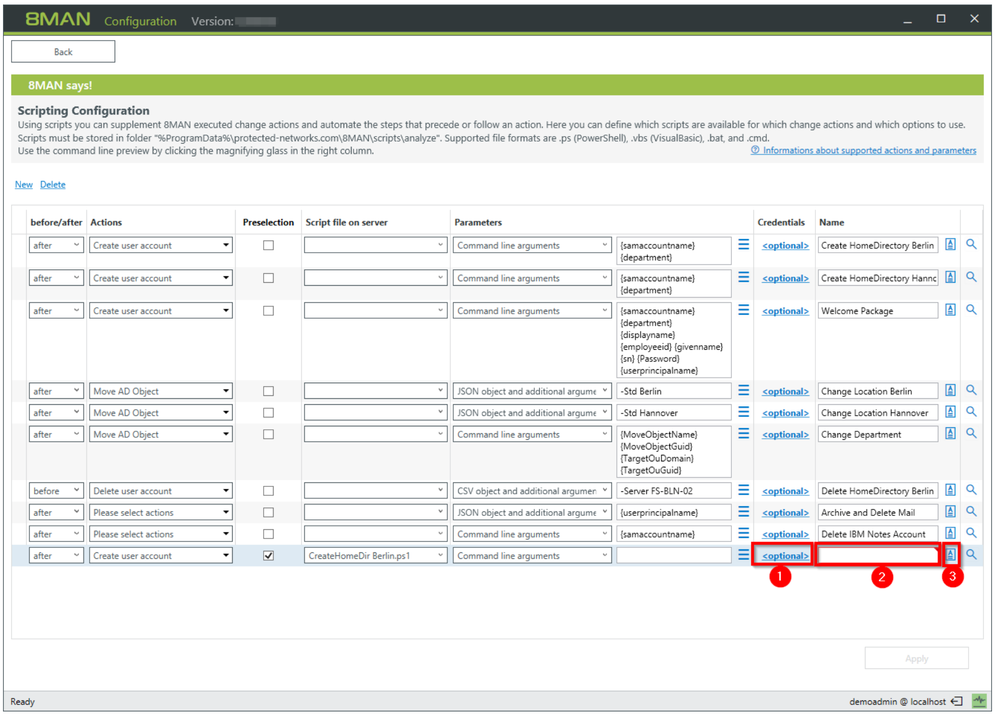
after	Create user account	☐		Command line arguments	{samaccountname}
					{department}
					{displayname}
					{employeeid} {givenname}
					{sn} {Password}
					{userprincipalname}
						☰	<optional>	Welcome Package

after	Move AD Object	☐		JSON object and additional argume	-Std Berlin	☰	<optional>	Change Location Berlin
after	Move AD Object	☐		JSON object and additional argume	-Std Hannover	☰	<optional>	Change Location Hannover
after	Move AD Object	☐		Command line arguments	{MoveObjectName} {MoveObjectGuid} {TargetOuDomain} {TargetOuGuid}	☰	<optional>	Change Department
before	Delete user account	☐		CSV object and additional argumen	-Server FS-BLN-02	☰	<optional>	Delete HomeDirectory Berlin
after	Please select actions	☐		JSON object and additional argume	{userprincipalname}	☰	<optional>	Archive and Delete Mail
after	Please select actions	☐		Command line arguments	{samaccountname}	☰	<optional>	Delete IBM Notes Account
after	Create user account	☑	CreateHomeDir Berlin.ps1	Command line arguments		☰	<optional>	

Select the type of data transfer to the script. Using a JSON or CSV object as a selection causes the script to provide a temporary file that contains the object data in the selected format.

For information on the available parameters in the CSV / JSON objects, please contact support.

Use the command line preview for a detailed view of passing.



Scripting Configuration

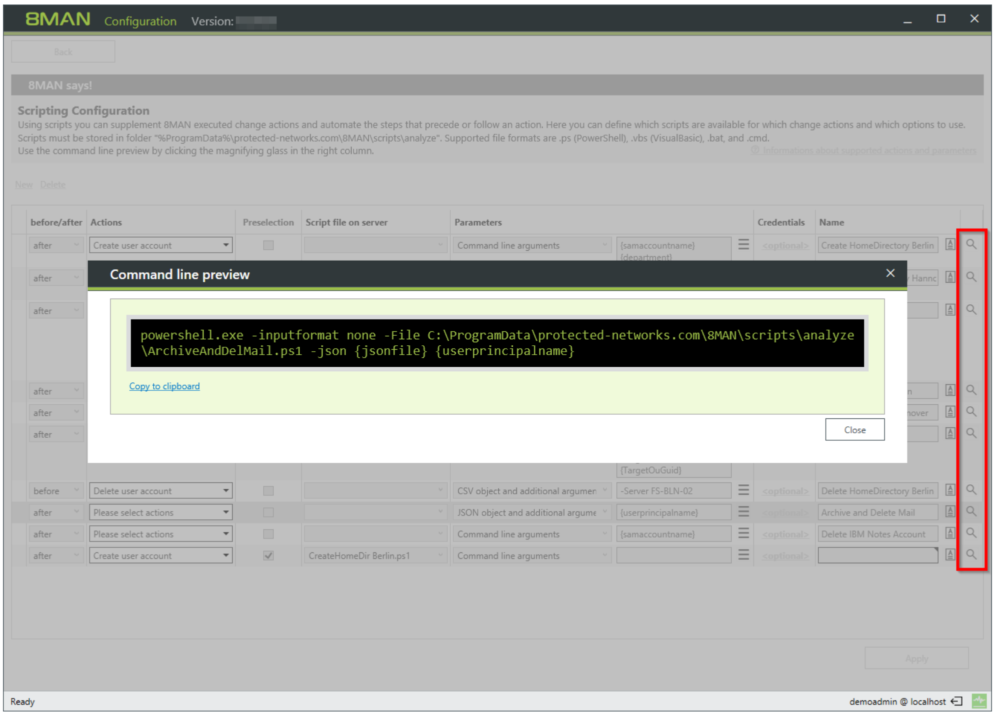
Using scripts you can supplement 8MAN executed change actions and automate the steps that precede or follow an action. Here you can define which scripts are available for which change actions and which options to use.
Scripts must be stored in folder "%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\scripts\analyze". Supported file formats are .ps (PowerShell), .vbs (VisualBasic), .bat, and .cmd.
Use the command line preview by clicking the magnifying glass in the right column.

before/after	Actions	Preselection	Script file on server	Parameters		Credentials	Name
after	Create user account	☐		Command line arguments	{samaccountname} {department}	<optional>	Create HomeDirectory Berlin
after	Create user account	☐		Command line arguments	{samaccountname} {department}	<optional>	Create HomeDirectory Hannc

after	Create user account	☐		Command line arguments	{samaccountname}
					{department}
					{displayname}
					{employeeid} {givenname}
					{sn} {Password}
					{userprincipalname}
						<optional>	Welcome Package

after	Move AD Object	☐		JSON object and additional argume	-Std Berlin	<optional>	Change Location Berlin
after	Move AD Object	☐		JSON object and additional argume	-Std Hannover	<optional>	Change Location Hannover
after	Move AD Object	☐		Command line arguments	{MoveObjectName} {MoveObjectGuid} {TargetOuDomain} {TargetOuGuid}	<optional>	Change Department
before	Delete user account	☐		CSV object and additional argumen	-Server FS-BLN-02	<optional>	Delete HomeDirectory Berlin
after	Please select actions	☐		JSON object and additional argume	{userprincipalname}	<optional>	Archive and Delete Mail
after	Please select actions	☐		Command line arguments	{samaccountname}	<optional>	Delete IBM Notes Account
after	Create user account	☑	CreateHomeDir Berlin.ps1	Command line arguments		<optional>	

1. Specify credentials to run the script. If you do not specify any, the credentials from the base configuration are used.
2. Give the script assignment a unique name for the selection in the 8MAN user interface.
3. Leave a description.



```
powershell.exe -inputformat none -File C:\ProgramData\protected-networks.com\8MAN\scripts\analyze
\ArchiveAndDelMail.ps1 -json {jsonfile} {userprincipalname}
```

Get a command line preview at any time.

15.2 DEEP DIVE: Pass parameters to a script via JSON or CSV

In the "Deep Dive" you learn how exactly parameters are transferred to a script via JSON or CSV file.

The following chapters describe:

1. General: Include a template with a script call in 8MAN.
2. In detail: Pass the parameters to the script via JSON or CSV.

15.2.1 Disable a user via GrantMA

Background / Value

Ordering a new user on the GrantMA Self-Service Portal is natively supported by 8MAN. Disabling a user after the order workflow has been completed becomes possible through the use of scripts. The combination GrantMA - Scripts - 8MAN webAPI opens up a multitude of further possibilities to automate documented processes.

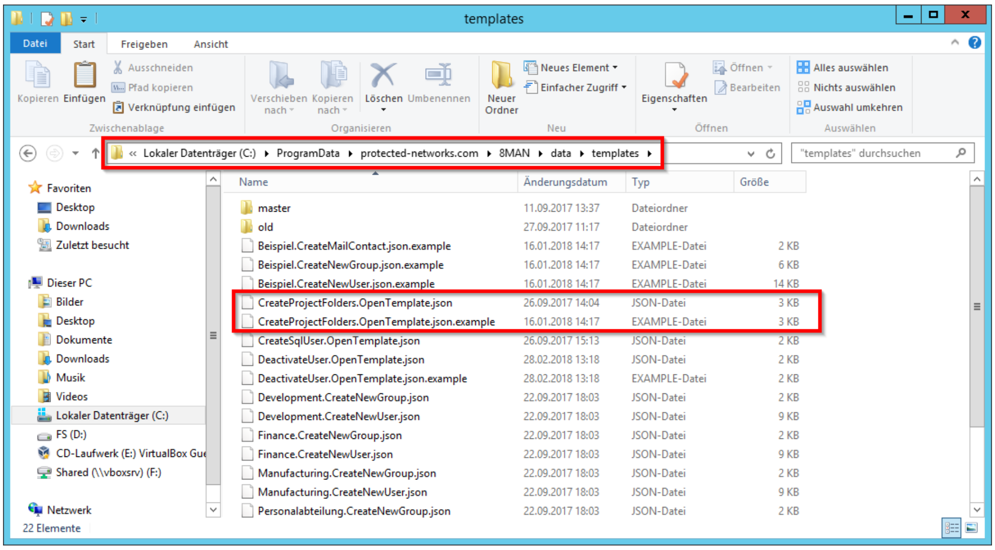
An example is the option described below of ordering the deactivation of a user:

1. Define an open template and ask for required values in a request in GrantMA.
2. After approval, the values are passed to a script.
3. The script controls 8MAN via the webAPI to perform the required action in 8MAN.
4. 8MAN executes the action and logs it in the 8MAN logbook.

Related services

Create a user account as an HR employee

Step by step process



« Lokaler Datenträger (C:) ▸ ProgramData ▸ protected-networks.com ▸ 8MAN ▸ data ▸ templates ▸

Name	Änderungsdatum	Typ	Größe
master	11.09.2017 13:37	Dateiordner	
old	27.09.2017 11:17	Dateiordner	
Beispiel.CreateMailContact.json.example	16.01.2018 14:17	EXAMPLE-Datei	2 KB
Beispiel.CreateNewGroup.json.example	16.01.2018 14:17	EXAMPLE-Datei	6 KB
Beispiel.CreateNewUser.json.example	16.01.2018 14:17	EXAMPLE-Datei	14 KB
CreateProjectFolders.OpenTemplate.json	26.09.2017 14:04	JSON-Datei	3 KB
CreateProjectFolders.OpenTemplate.json.example	16.01.2018 14:17	EXAMPLE-Datei	3 KB
CreateSqlUser.OpenTemplate.json	26.09.2017 15:13	JSON-Datei	2 KB
DeactivateUser.OpenTemplate.json	28.02.2018 13:18	JSON-Datei	2 KB
DeactivateUser.OpenTemplate.json.example	28.02.2018 13:18	EXAMPLE-Datei	2 KB
Development.CreateNewGroup.json	22.09.2017 18:03	JSON-Datei	2 KB
Development.CreateNewUser.json	22.09.2017 18:03	JSON-Datei	9 KB
Finance.CreateNewGroup.json	22.09.2017 18:03	JSON-Datei	2 KB
Finance.CreateNewUser.json	22.09.2017 18:03	JSON-Datei	9 KB
Manufacturing.CreateNewGroup.json	22.09.2017 18:03	JSON-Datei	2 KB
Manufacturing.CreateNewUser.json	22.09.2017 18:03	JSON-Datei	9 KB
Personalabteilung.CreateNewGroup.json	22.09.2017 18:03	JSON-Datei	2 KB

In the directory

%programdata%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\data\templates

8MAN provides a sample template for disabling users.

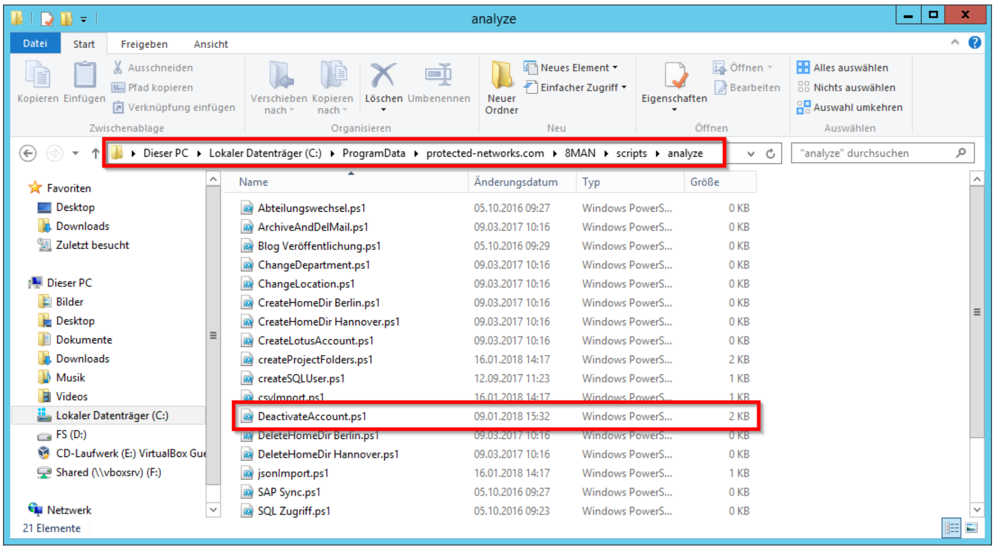
Copy the sample file, remove the suffix ".example" and make adjustments as needed. For more information, see the "Customizing Templates" manual.

The template will be loaded automatically. Errors while loading *the template are displayed in the server health check.*

In the directory

%programdata%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\scripts\analyze

8MAN provides a sample script for disabling users.

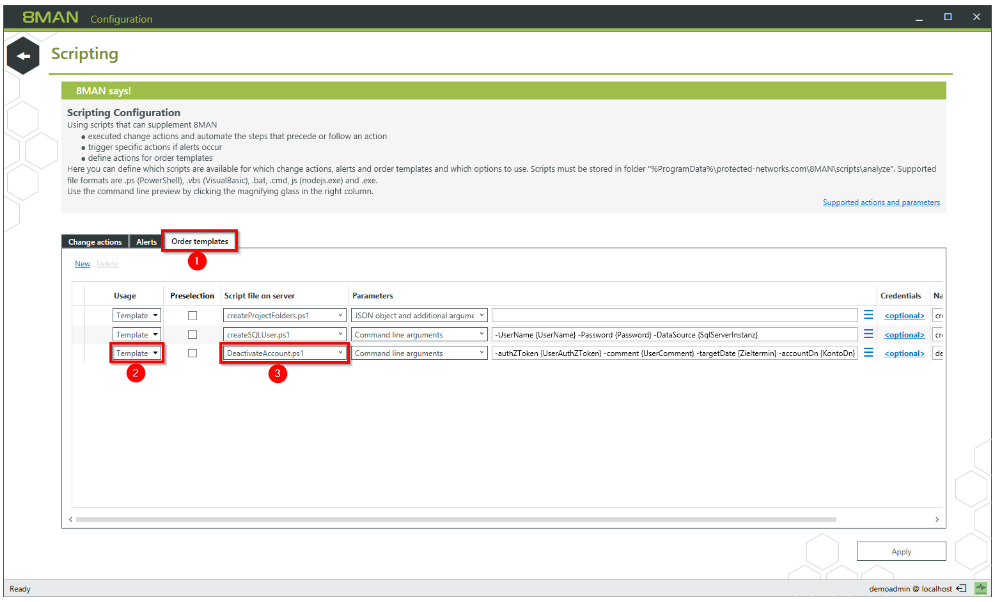


Dieser PC › Lokaler Datenträger (C:) › ProgramData › protected-networks.com › 8MAN › scripts › analyze

Name	Änderungsdatum	Typ	Größe
Abteilungswechsel.ps1	05.10.2016 09:27	Windows PowerS...	0 KB
ArchiveAndDelMail.ps1	09.03.2017 10:16	Windows PowerS...	0 KB
Blog Veröffentlichung.ps1	05.10.2016 09:29	Windows PowerS...	0 KB
ChangeDepartment.ps1	09.03.2017 10:16	Windows PowerS...	0 KB
ChangeLocation.ps1	09.03.2017 10:16	Windows PowerS...	0 KB
CreateHomeDir Berlin.ps1	09.03.2017 10:16	Windows PowerS...	0 KB
CreateHomeDir Hannover.ps1	09.03.2017 10:16	Windows PowerS...	0 KB
CreateLotusAccount.ps1	09.03.2017 10:16	Windows PowerS...	0 KB
createProjectFolders.ps1	16.01.2018 14:17	Windows PowerS...	2 KB
createSQLUser.ps1	12.09.2017 11:23	Windows PowerS...	1 KB
csvImport.ps1	16.01.2018 14:17	Windows PowerS...	1 KB
DeactivateAccount.ps1	09.01.2018 15:32	Windows PowerS...	2 KB
DeleteHomeDir Berlin.ps1	09.03.2017 10:16	Windows PowerS...	0 KB
DeleteHomeDir Hannover.ps1	09.03.2017 10:16	Windows PowerS...	0 KB
jsonImport.ps1	16.01.2018 14:17	Windows PowerS...	1 KB
SAP Sync.ps1	05.10.2016 09:27	Windows PowerS...	0 KB
SQL Zugriff.ps1	05.10.2016 09:23	Windows PowerS...	0 KB

On the start page of the 8MAN configuration select "Scripts".

1. *Click on the tab "Order templates".*
2. *Choose "Template".*
3. *Select the script, in this example here "DeactivateAccount.ps1".*



8MAN says!

Scripting Configuration

Using scripts that can supplement 8MAN

- executed change actions and automate the steps that precede or follow an action
- trigger specific actions if alerts occur
- define actions for order templates

Here you can define which scripts are available for which change actions, alerts and order templates and which options to use. Scripts must be stored in folder "%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\scripts\analyze". Supported file formats are .ps (PowerShell), .vbs (VisualBasic), .bat, .cmd, js (nodejs.exe) and .exe.

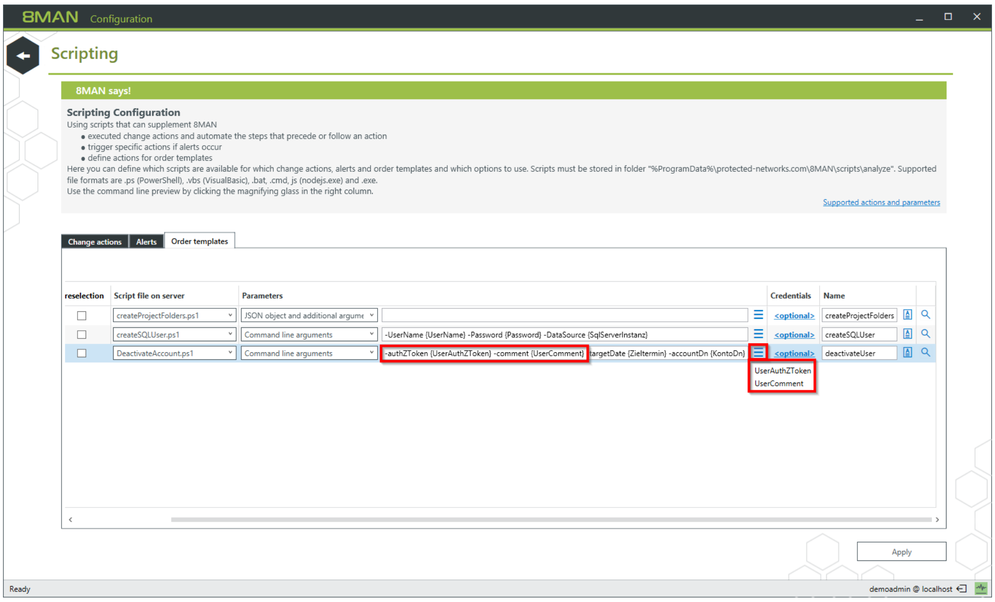
Use the command line preview by clicking the magnifying glass in the right column.

Supported actions and parameters

Usage	Preselection	Script file on server	Parameters		Credentials	Na
Template	□	createProjectFolders.ps1	JSON object and additional argume		<optional>	cr
Template	□	createSQLUser.ps1	Command line arguments	-UserName {UserName} -Password {Password} -DataSource {SqlServerInstanz}	<optional>	cr
Template	□	DeactivateAccount.ps1	Command line arguments	-authZToken {UserAuthZToken} -comment {UserComment} -targetDate {Zieltermin} -accountDn {KontoDn}	<optional>	de

Specify which parameters are passed to the script.

In the example here, the authentication token and the comment are passed.



8MAN says!

Scripting Configuration

Using scripts that can supplement 8MAN

- executed change actions and automate the steps that precede or follow an action
- trigger specific actions if alerts occur
- define actions for order templates

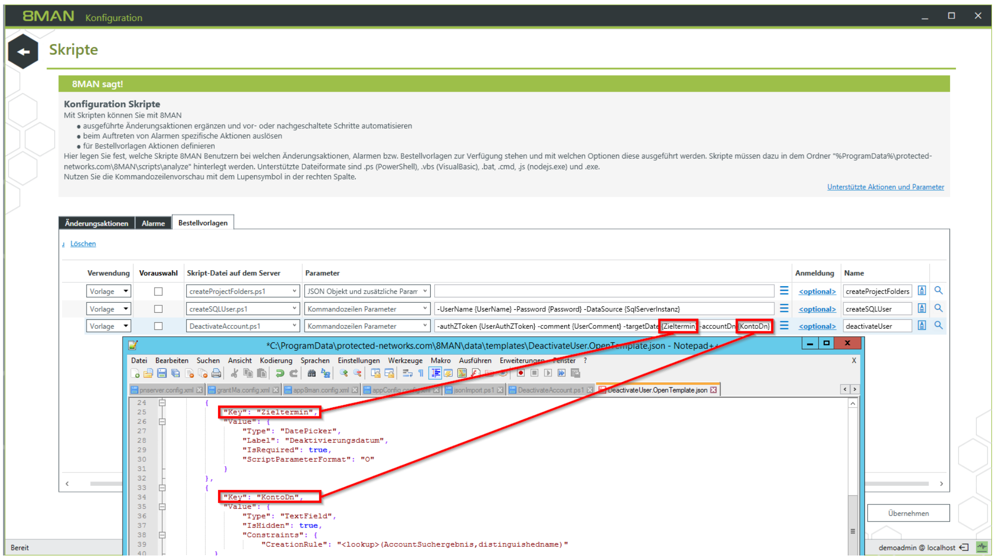
Here you can define which scripts are available for which change actions, alerts and order templates and which options to use. Scripts must be stored in folder "%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\scripts\analyze". Supported file formats are .ps (PowerShell), .vbs (VisualBasic), .bat, .cmd, js (nodejs.exe) and .exe.

Use the command line preview by clicking the magnifying glass in the right column.

Supported actions and parameters

reselection	Script file on server	Parameters		Credentials	Name
□	createProjectFolders.ps1	JSON object and additional argume		<optional>	createProjectFolders
□	createSQLUser.ps1	Command line arguments	-UserName {UserName} -Password {Password} -DataSource {SqlServerInstanz}	<optional>	createSQLUser
□	DeactivateAccount.ps1	Command line arguments	-authZToken {UserAuthZToken} -comment {UserComment} -targetDate {Zieltermin} -accountDn {KontoDn}	<optional>	deactivateUser

UserAuthZToken
UserComment



8MAN Konfiguration

Skripte

8MAN sagt!

Konfiguration Skripte

Mit Skripten können Sie mit 8MAN

- ausgeführte Änderungsaktionen ergänzen und vor- oder nachgeschaltete Schritte automatisieren
- beim Auftreten von Alarmen spezifische Aktionen auslösen
- für Bestellvorlagen Aktionen definieren

Hier legen Sie fest, welche Skripte 8MAN Benutzern bei welchen Änderungsaktionen, Alarmen bzw. Bestellvorlagen zur Verfügung stehen und mit welchen Optionen diese ausgeführt werden. Skripte müssen dazu in dem Ordner "%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\scripts\analyze" hinterlegt werden. Unterstützte Dateiformate sind .ps (PowerShell), .vbs (VisualBasic), .bat, .cmd, .js (nodejs.exe) und .exe.

Nutzen Sie die Kommandozeilenvorschau mit dem Lupensymbol in der rechten Spalte.

Unterstützte Aktionen und Parameter

Änderungsaktionen | Alarme | Bestellvorlagen

Löschen

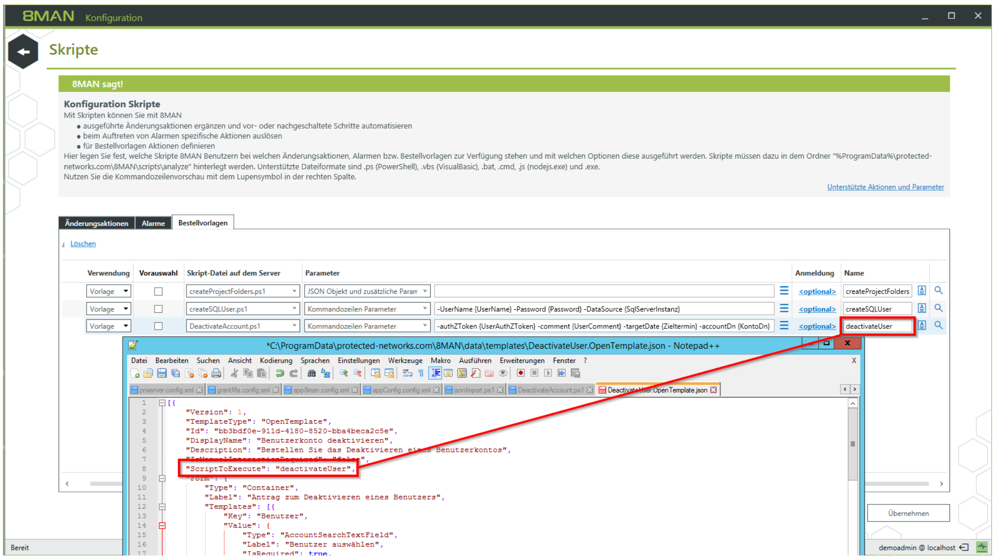
Verwendung	Vorauswahl	Skript-Datei auf dem Server	Parameter		Anmeldung	Name
Vorlage	□	createProjectFolders.ps1	JSON Objekt und zusätzliche Param		<optional>	createProjectFolders
Vorlage	□	createSQLUser.ps1	Kommandozeilen Parameter	-UserName {UserName} -Password {Password} -DataSource {SqlServerInstanz}	<optional>	createSQLUser
Vorlage	□	DeactivateAccount.ps1	Kommandozeilen Parameter	-authZToken {UserAuthZToken} -comment {UserComment} -targetDate {Zieltermin} -accountDn {KontoDn}	<optional>	deactivateUser

*C:\ProgramData\protected-networks.com\8MAN\data\templates\DeactivateUser.OpenTemplate.json - Notepad++

```
        {
            "Key": "Zieltermin",
            "Value": {
                "Type": "DatePicker",
                "Label": "Deaktivierungsdatum",
                "IsRequired": true,
                "ScriptParameterFormat": "O"
            }
        },
        {
            "Key": "KontoDn",
            "Value": {
                "Type": "TextField",
                "IsHidden": true,
                "Constraints": {
                    "CreationRule": "<lookup>(AccountSuchergebnis,distinguishedname)"
```

In addition, the values queried in the template are passed to the script:

- *The name of the account to be deactivated*
- *The date on which the account should be deactivated*



8MAN Konfiguration

Skripte

8MAN sagt!

Konfiguration Skripte

Mit Skripten können Sie mit 8MAN

- ausgeführte Änderungsaktionen ergänzen und vor- oder nachgeschaltete Schritte automatisieren
- beim Auftreten von Alarmen spezifische Aktionen auslösen
- für Bestellvorlagen Aktionen definieren

Hier legen Sie fest, welche Skripte 8MAN Benutzern bei welchen Änderungsaktionen, Alarmen bzw. Bestellvorlagen zur Verfügung stehen und mit welchen Optionen diese ausgeführt werden. Skripte müssen dazu in dem Ordner "%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\scripts\analyze" hinterlegt werden. Unterstützte Dateiformate sind .ps (PowerShell), .vbs (VisualBasic), .bat, .cmd, .js (nodejs.exe) und .exe.

Nutzen Sie die Kommandozeilenvorschau mit dem Lupensymbol in der rechten Spalte.

Unterstützte Aktionen und Parameter

Änderungsaktionen | Alarme | Bestellvorlagen

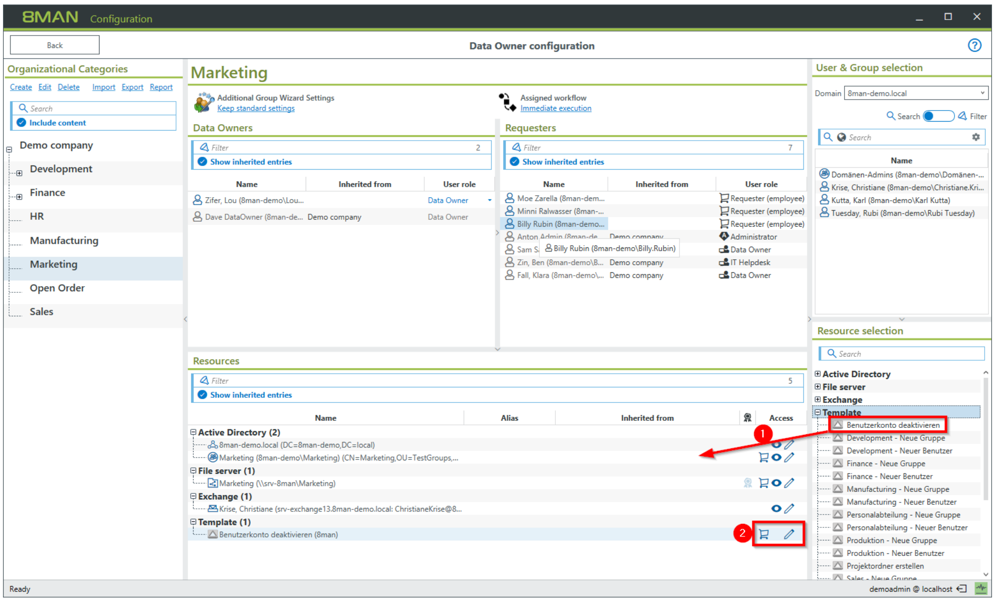
Löschen

Verwendung	Vorauswahl	Skript-Datei auf dem Server	Parameter		Anmeldung	Name
Vorlage	□	createProjectFolders.ps1	JSON Objekt und zusätzliche Param		<optional>	createProjectFolders
Vorlage	□	createSQLUser.ps1	Kommandozeilen Parameter	-UserName {UserName} -Password {Password} -DataSource {SqlServerInstanz}	<optional>	createSQLUser
Vorlage	□	DeactivateAccount.ps1	Kommandozeilen Parameter	-authZToken {UserAuthZToken} -comment {UserComment} -targetDate {Zieltermin} -accountDn {KontoDn}	<optional>	deactivateUser

*C:\ProgramData\protected-networks.com\8MAN\data\templates\DeactivateUser.OpenTemplate.json - Notepad++

```
[{
    "Version": 1,
    "TemplateType": "OpenTemplate",
    "Id": "bb3bdf0e-911d-4180-8520-bba4beca2c5e",
    "DisplayName": "Benutzerkonto deaktivieren",
    "Description": "Bestellen Sie das Deaktivieren eines Benutzerkontos",
    "IsManualInteractionRequired": "false",
    "ScriptToExecute": "deactivateUser",
    "Form": {
        "Type": "Container",
        "Label": "Antrag zum Deaktivieren eines Benutzers",
        "Templates": [{
            "Key": "Benutzer",
            "Value": {
                "Type": "AccountSearchTextField",
                "Label": "Benutzer auswählen",
                "IsRequired": true,
```

Enter the name of the script. The name must match the call in the template.



8MAN Configuration

Back

Data Owner configuration

Organizational Categories

Create Edit Delete Import Export Report

Search

Include content

- Demo company
  - Development
  - Finance
  - HR
  - Manufacturing
  - Marketing
  - Open Order
  - Sales

Marketing

Additional Group Wizard Settings
Keep standard settings

Assigned workflow
Immediate execution

Data Owners

Filter 2

Show inherited entries

Name	Inherited from	User role
Zifer, Lou (8man-demo\Lou...		Data Owner
Dave DataOwner (8man-de...	Demo company	Data Owner

Requesters

Filter 7

Show inherited entries

Name	Inherited from	User role
Moe Zarella (8man-dem...		Requester (employee)
Minni Ralwasser (8man-...		Requester (employee)
Billy Rubin (8man-demo...		Requester (employee)
Anton Admin (8man-de...	Demo company	Administrator
Sam S...		Data Owner
Zin, Ben (8man-demo\B...	Demo company	IT Helpdesk
Fall, Klara (8man-demo\...	Demo company	Data Owner

Billy Rubin (8man-demo\Billy.Rubin)

Resources

Filter 5

Show inherited entries

Name	Alias	Inherited from		Access
Active Directory (2)				
8man-demo.local (DC=8man-demo,DC=local)				
Marketing (8man-demo\Marketing) (CN=Marketing,OU=TestGroups,...				
File server (1)				
Marketing (\\srv-8man\Marketing)				
Exchange (1)				
Krise, Christiane (srv-exchange13.8man-demo.local: ChristianeKrise@8...				
Template (1)				
Benutzerkonto deaktivieren (8man)				

User & Group selection

Domain 8man-demo.local

Search Filter

Name
Domänen-Admins (8man-demo\Domänen-...
Krise, Christiane (8man-demo\Christiane.Kri...
Kutta, Karl (8man-demo\Karl Kutta)
Tuesday, Rubi (8man-demo\Rubi Tuesday)

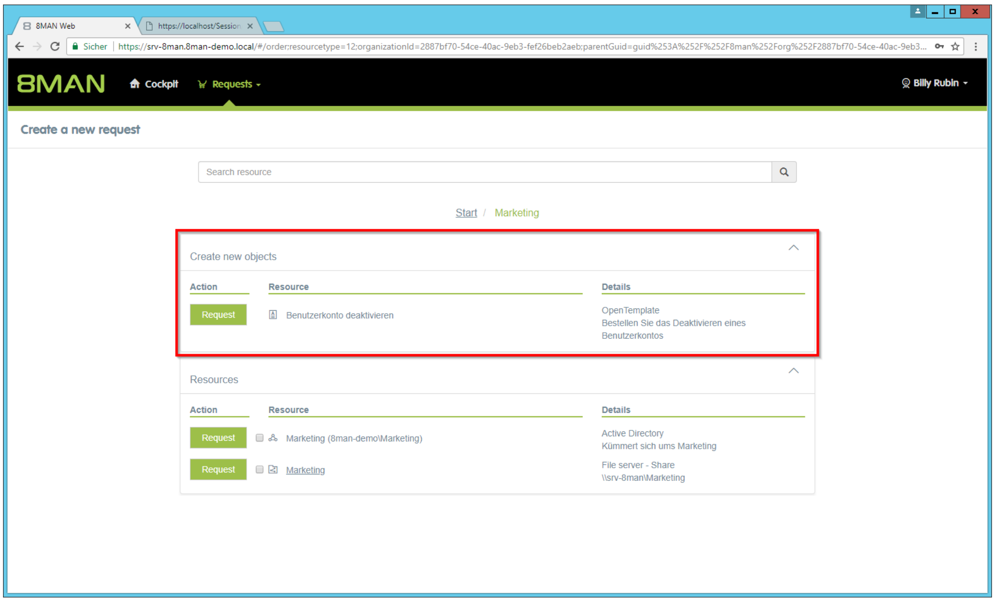
Resource selection

Search

- Active Directory
- File server
- Exchange
- Template
  - Benutzerkonto deaktivieren
  - Development - Neue Gruppe
  - Development - Neuer Benutzer
  - Finance - Neue Gruppe
  - Finance - Neuer Benutzer
  - Manufacturing - Neue Gruppe
  - Manufacturing - Neuer Benutzer
  - Personalabteilung - Neue Gruppe
  - Personalabteilung - Neuer Benutzer
  - Produktion - Neue Gruppe
  - Produktion - Neuer Benutzer
  - Projektordner erstellen
  - Sales - Neue Gruppe

In the Data Owner configuration you set the template to requestable.

1. *Use Drag & Drop to order the template in an organization category.*
2. *The template must be requestable (default) and modifiable.*



https://srv-8man.8man-demo.local/#/order;resourcetype=12;organizationId=2887bf70-54ce-40ac-9eb3-fef26beb2aeb;parentGuid=guid%253A%252F%252F8man%252Forg%252F2887bf70-54ce-40ac-9eb3...

Create a new request

Start / Marketing

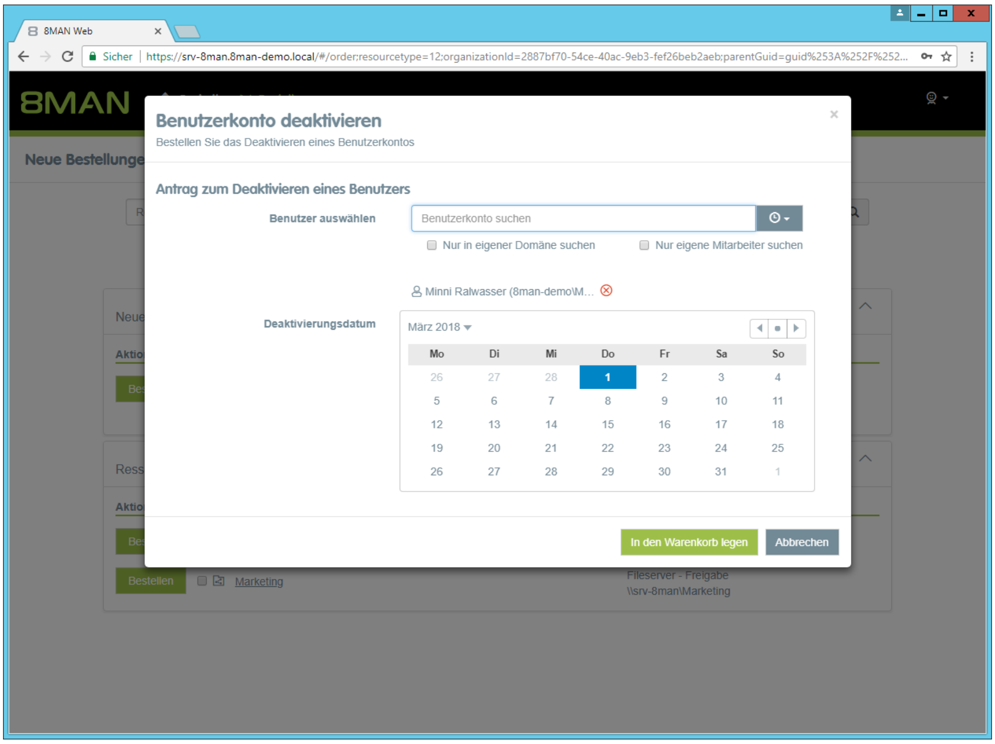
Create new objects

Action	Resource	Details
Request	Benutzerkonto deaktivieren	OpenTemplate Bestellen Sie das Deaktivieren eines Benutzerkontos

Resources

Action	Resource	Details
Request	□ Marketing (8man-demo\Marketing)	Active Directory Kümmert sich ums Marketing
Request	□ Marketing	File server - Share \\srv-8man\Marketing

Start the request in GrantMA.



https://srv-8man.8man-demo.local/#/order;resourcetype=12;organizationId=2887bf70-54ce-40ac-9eb3-fef26beb2aeb;parentGuid=guid%253A%252F%252...

Benutzerkonto deaktivieren

Bestellen Sie das Deaktivieren eines Benutzerkontos

Antrag zum Deaktivieren eines Benutzers

Benutzer auswählen: Benutzerkonto suchen

□ Nur in eigener Domäne suchen □ Nur eigene Mitarbeiter suchen

Minni Ralwasser (8man-demo\M...

Deaktivierungsdatum: März 2018

Mo	Di	Mi	Do	Fr	Sa	So
26	27	28	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	1

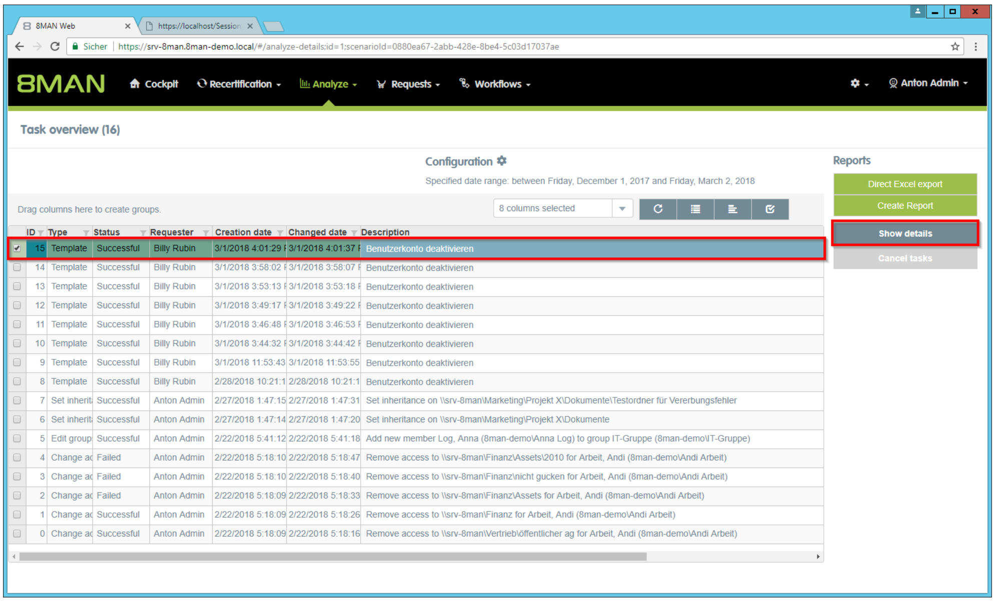
In den Warenkorb legen   Abbrechen

The freely configurable template queries the values that will later be passed as parameters to the script. In the example here:

- *The account to be deactivated.*
- *The date on which the account should be deactivated.*

After completing and approving the order as usual, the script will be executed automatically.

In the task overview, you can see details about job execution. Successful job execution here means that the script started successfully.



Task overview (16)

Configuration

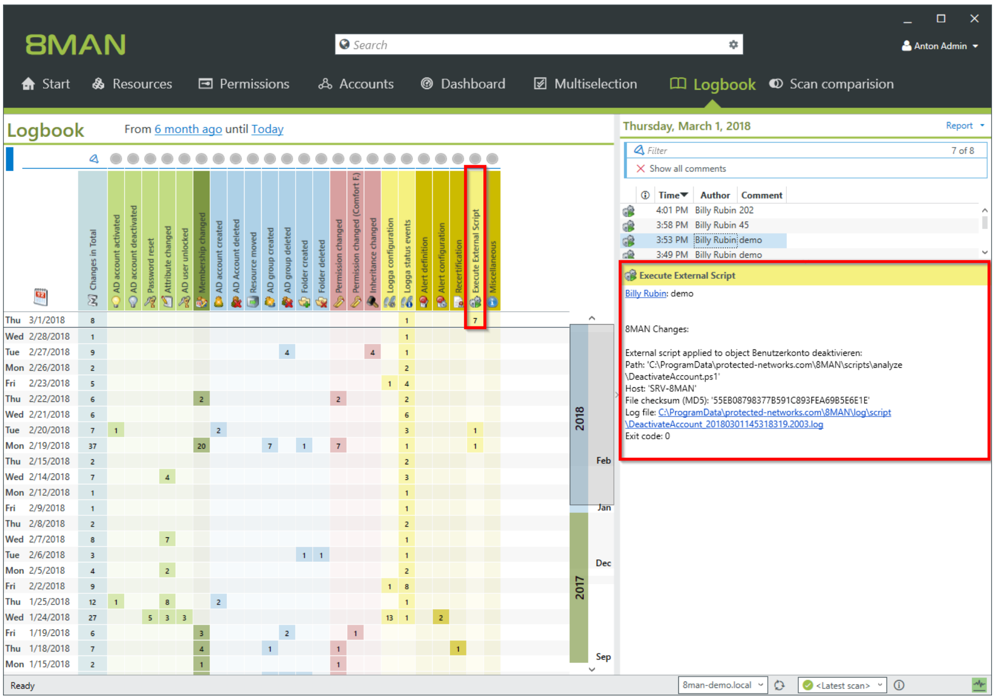
Specified date range: between Friday, December 1, 2017 and Friday, March 2, 2018

Drag columns here to create groups.

	ID	Type	Status	Requester	Creation date	Changed date	Description
☑	15	Template	Successful	Billy Rubin	3/1/2018 4:01:29 F	3/1/2018 4:01:37 F	Benutzerkonto deaktivieren
□	14	Template	Successful	Billy Rubin	3/1/2018 3:58:02 F	3/1/2018 3:58:07 F	Benutzerkonto deaktivieren
□	13	Template	Successful	Billy Rubin	3/1/2018 3:53:13 F	3/1/2018 3:53:18 F	Benutzerkonto deaktivieren
□	12	Template	Successful	Billy Rubin	3/1/2018 3:49:17 F	3/1/2018 3:49:22 F	Benutzerkonto deaktivieren
□	11	Template	Successful	Billy Rubin	3/1/2018 3:46:48 F	3/1/2018 3:46:53 F	Benutzerkonto deaktivieren
□	10	Template	Successful	Billy Rubin	3/1/2018 3:44:32 F	3/1/2018 3:44:42 F	Benutzerkonto deaktivieren
□	9	Template	Successful	Billy Rubin	3/1/2018 11:53:43	3/1/2018 11:53:55	Benutzerkonto deaktivieren
□	8	Template	Successful	Billy Rubin	2/28/2018 10:21:1	2/28/2018 10:21:1	Benutzerkonto deaktivieren
□	7	Set inherit	Successful	Anton Admin	2/27/2018 1:47:15	2/27/2018 1:47:31	Set inheritance on \\srv-8man\Marketing\Projekt X\Dokumente\Testordner für Vererbungsfehler
□	6	Set inherit	Successful	Anton Admin	2/27/2018 1:47:14	2/27/2018 1:47:20	Set inheritance on \\srv-8man\Marketing\Projekt X\Dokumente
□	5	Edit group	Successful	Anton Admin	2/22/2018 5:41:12	2/22/2018 5:41:18	Add new member Log, Anna (8man-demo\Anna Log) to group IT-Gruppe (8man-demo\IT-Gruppe)
□	4	Change ac	Failed	Anton Admin	2/22/2018 5:18:10	2/22/2018 5:18:47	Remove access to \\srv-8man\Finanz\Assets\2010 for Arbeit, Andi (8man-demo\Andi Arbeit)
□	3	Change ac	Failed	Anton Admin	2/22/2018 5:18:10	2/22/2018 5:18:40	Remove access to \\srv-8man\Finanz\nicht gucken for Arbeit, Andi (8man-demo\Andi Arbeit)
□	2	Change ac	Failed	Anton Admin	2/22/2018 5:18:09	2/22/2018 5:18:33	Remove access to \\srv-8man\Finanz\Assets for Arbeit, Andi (8man-demo\Andi Arbeit)
□	1	Change ac	Successful	Anton Admin	2/22/2018 5:18:09	2/22/2018 5:18:26	Remove access to \\srv-8man\Finanz for Arbeit, Andi (8man-demo\Andi Arbeit)
□	0	Change ac	Successful	Anton Admin	2/22/2018 5:18:09	2/22/2018 5:18:16	Remove access to \\srv-8man\Vertrieb\öffentlicher ag for Arbeit, Andi (8man-demo\Andi Arbeit)

For information about the script execution, see the 8MAN Log.

To diagnose script execution errors, use the linked log file.



Logbook From 6 month ago until Today

		Changes in Total	AD account activated	AD account deactivated	Password reset	Attribute changed	AD user unlocked	Membership changed	AD account created	AD Account deleted	Resource moved	AD group created	AD group deleted	Folder created	Folder deleted	Permission changed	Permission changed (Comfort F.)	Inheritance changed	Logga configuration	Logga status events	Alert definition	Alert configuration	Recertification	Execute External Script	Miscellaneous
Thu	3/1/2018	8																		1				7	
Wed	2/28/2018	1																		1					
Tue	2/27/2018	9											4					4		1					
Mon	2/26/2018	2																		2					
Fri	2/23/2018	5																	1	4					
Thu	2/22/2018	6						2								2				2					
Wed	2/21/2018	6																		6					
Tue	2/20/2018	7	1						2											3				1	
Mon	2/19/2018	37						20				7		1		7				1				1	
Thu	2/15/2018	2																		2					
Wed	2/14/2018	7				4														3					
Mon	2/12/2018	1																		1					
Fri	2/9/2018	1																		1					
Thu	2/8/2018	2																		2					
Wed	2/7/2018	8				7														1					
Tue	2/6/2018	3												1	1					1					
Mon	2/5/2018	4				2														2					
Fri	2/2/2018	9																	1	8					
Thu	1/25/2018	12	1			8			2											1					
Wed	1/24/2018	27			5	3	3												13	1		2			
Fri	1/19/2018	6						3					2				1								
Thu	1/18/2018	7						4				1				1							1		
Mon	1/15/2018	2						1								1									

Thursday, March 1, 2018 Report

Filter 7 of 8

Show all comments

ⓘ	Time	Author	Comment
	4:01 PM	Billy Rubin	202
	3:58 PM	Billy Rubin	45
	3:53 PM	Billy Rubin	demo
	3:49 PM	Billy Rubin	demo

Execute External Script

```
Billy Rubin: demo


8MAN Changes:

External script applied to object Benutzerkonto deaktivieren:
Path: 'C:\ProgramData\protected-networks.com\8MAN\scripts\analyze
\DeactivateAccount.ps1'
Host: 'SRV-8MAN'
File checksum (MD5): '55EB08798377B591C893FEA69B5E6E1E'
Log file: C:\ProgramData\protected-networks.com\8MAN\log\script
\DeactivateAccount_20180301145318319.2003.log
Exit code: 0
```

15.2.2 Pass parameters to a script via JSON or CSV

The transfer of parameters to the script can be done either directly or through a JSON or CSV file. The direct entry is described in the previous chapter "Disabling a user via GrantMA".

Using a JSON or CSV file is especially convenient if you want to pass many parameters to a script.In particular, the JSON format in Powershell can be used immediately as an object.

Here's a sample PowerShell script that simply outputs the parameters passed by JSON.

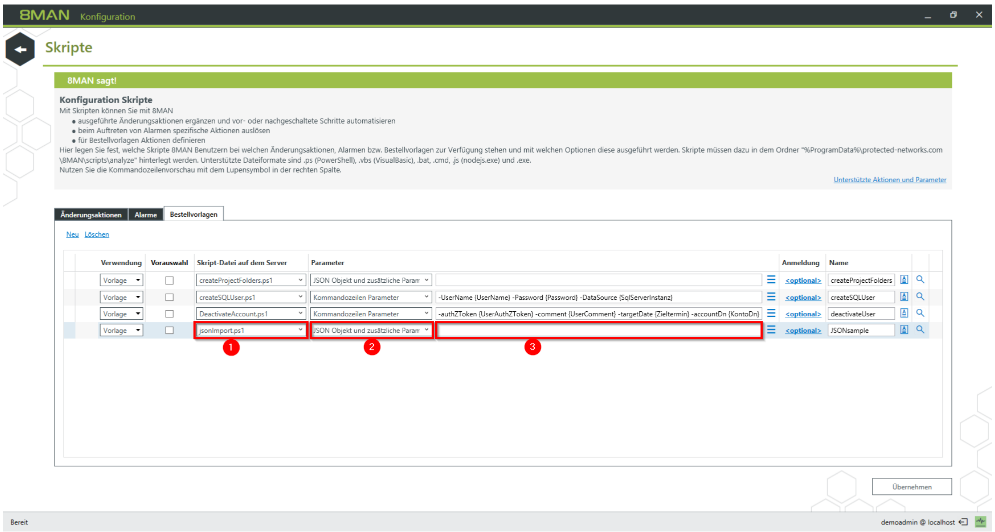
location

```
%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\scripts\analyze\jsonImport.ps1
```

Code

```
param(
[string]$json
)
# example for reading json formatted data addressed by $json over command line
# Read all data from json file into an object
Write-Host $json
(Get-Content  $json) -join "`n" | ConvertFrom-Json | Write-Host
# here you can alternatively assign and compute the object
```

Configuration of the script



Konfiguration Skripte
Mit Skripten können Sie mit 8MAN

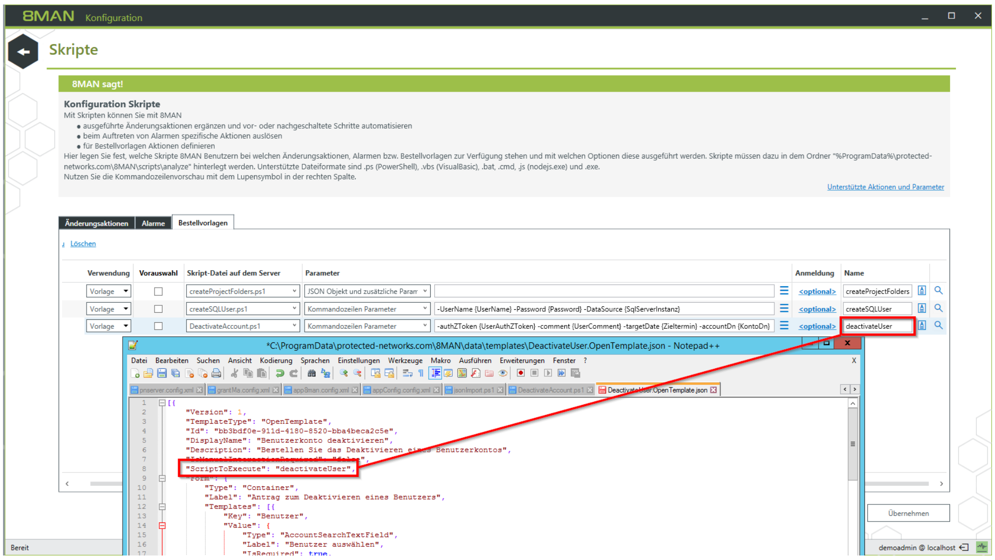
- ausgeführte Änderungsaktionen ergänzen und vor- oder nachgeschaltete Schritte automatisieren
- beim Auftreten von Alarmen spezifische Aktionen auslösen
- für Bestellvorlagen Aktionen definieren

Hier legen Sie fest, welche Skripte 8MAN Benutzern bei welchen Änderungsaktionen, Alarmen bzw. Bestellvorlagen zur Verfügung stehen und mit welchen Optionen diese ausgeführt werden. Skripte müssen dazu in dem Ordner "%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com \8MAN\scripts\analyze" hinterlegt werden. Unterstützte Dateiformate sind .ps (PowerShell), .vbs (VisualBasic), .bat, .cmd, .js (nodejs.exe) und .exe.
Nutzen Sie die Kommandozeilenvorschau mit dem Lupensymbol in der rechten Spalte.

Unterstützte Aktionen und Parameter

Verwendung	Vorauswahl	Skript-Datei auf dem Server	Parameter		Anmeldung	Name
Vorlage	□	createProjectFolders.ps1	JSON Objekt und zusätzliche Param		<optional>	createProjectFolders
Vorlage	□	createSQLUser.ps1	Kommandozeilen Parameter	-UserName {UserName} -Password {Password} -DataSource {SqlServerInstanz}	<optional>	createSQLUser
Vorlage	□	DeactivateAccount.ps1	Kommandozeilen Parameter	-authZToken {UserAuthZToken} -comment {UserComment} -targetDate {Zieltermin} -accountDn {KontoDn}	<optional>	deactivateUser
Vorlage	□	jsonImport.ps1	JSON Objekt und zusätzliche Param		<optional>	JSONsample

1. *Enter the name of the script.*
2. *Select "JSON object and additional parameters" dropdown.*
3. *Optional: Specify additional parameters that will be passed to the script in addition to those contained in the JSON file.*



Konfiguration Skripte
Mit Skripten können Sie mit 8MAN

- ausgeführte Änderungsaktionen ergänzen und vor- oder nachgeschaltete Schritte automatisieren
- beim Auftreten von Alarmen spezifische Aktionen auslösen
- für Bestellvorlagen Aktionen definieren

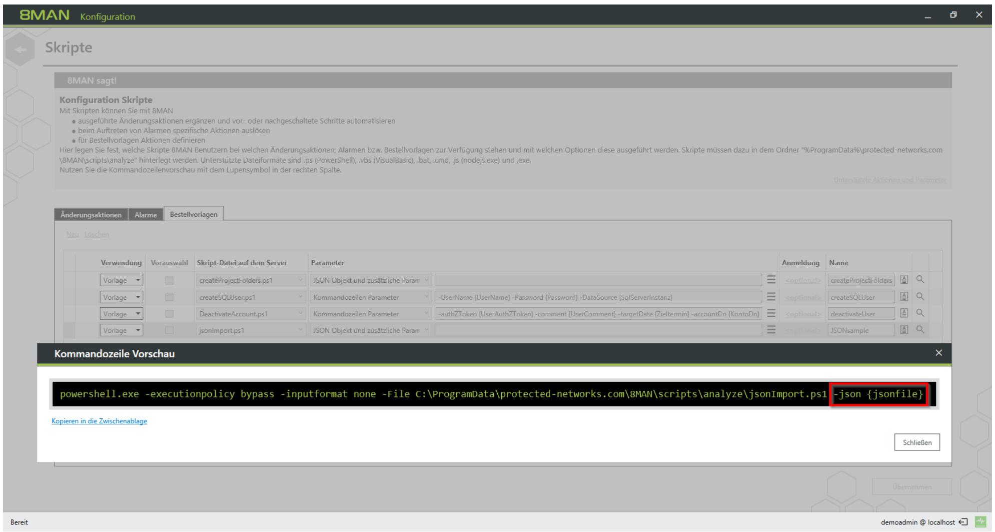
Hier legen Sie fest, welche Skripte 8MAN Benutzern bei welchen Änderungsaktionen, Alarmen bzw. Bestellvorlagen zur Verfügung stehen und mit welchen Optionen diese ausgeführt werden. Skripte müssen dazu in dem Ordner "%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\scripts\analyze" hinterlegt werden. Unterstützte Dateiformate sind .ps (PowerShell), .vbs (VisualBasic), .bat, .cmd, .js (nodejs.exe) und .exe.
Nutzen Sie die Kommandozeilenvorschau mit dem Lupensymbol in der rechten Spalte.

Verwendung	Vorauswahl	Skript-Datei auf dem Server	Parameter		Anmeldung	Name
Vorlage	□	createProjectFolders.ps1	JSON Objekt und zusätzliche Param		<optional>	createProjectFolders
Vorlage	□	createSQLUser.ps1	Kommandozeilen Parameter	-UserName {UserName} -Password {Password} -DataSource {SqlServerInstanz}	<optional>	createSQLUser
Vorlage	□	DeactivateAccount.ps1	Kommandozeilen Parameter	-authZToken {UserAuthZToken} -comment {UserComment} -targetDate {Zieltermin} -accountDn {KontoDn}	<optional>	deactivateUser

*C:\ProgramData\protected-networks.com\8MAN\data\templates\DeactivateUser.OpenTemplate.json - Notepad++

```
[{
    "Version": 1,
    "TemplateType": "OpenTemplate",
    "Id": "bb3bdf0e-911d-4180-8520-bba4beca2c5e",
    "DisplayName": "Benutzerkonto deaktivieren",
    "Description": "Bestellen Sie das Deaktivieren eines Benutzerkontos",
    "IsManualInteractionRequired": "false",
    "ScriptToExecute": "deactivateUser",
    "Form": {
        "Type": "Container",
        "Label": "Antrag zum Deaktivieren eines Benutzers",
        "Templates": [{
            "Key": "Benutzer",
            "Value": {
                "Type": "AccountSearchTextField",
                "Label": "Benutzer auswählen",
                "IsRequired": true,
```

Enter the name of the script. The name must match the call in the template.



Konfiguration Skripte
Mit Skripten können Sie mit 8MAN

- ausgeführte Änderungsaktionen ergänzen und vor- oder nachgeschaltete Schritte automatisieren
- beim Auftreten von Alarmen spezifische Aktionen auslösen
- für Bestellvorlagen Aktionen definieren

Hier legen Sie fest, welche Skripte 8MAN Benutzern bei welchen Änderungsaktionen, Alarmen bzw. Bestellvorlagen zur Verfügung stehen und mit welchen Optionen diese ausgeführt werden. Skripte müssen dazu in dem Ordner "%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\scripts\analyze" hinterlegt werden. Unterstützte Dateiformate sind .ps (PowerShell), .vbs (VisualBasic), .bat, .cmd, .js (nodejs.exe) und .exe.
Nutzen Sie die Kommandozeilenvorschau mit dem Lupensymbol in der rechten Spalte.

Verwendung	Vorauswahl	Skript-Datei auf dem Server	Parameter		Anmeldung	Name
Vorlage	□	createProjectFolders.ps1	JSON Objekt und zusätzliche Param		<optional>	createProjectFolders
Vorlage	□	createSQLUser.ps1	Kommandozeilen Parameter	-UserName {UserName} -Password {Password} -DataSource {SqlServerInstanz}	<optional>	createSQLUser
Vorlage	□	DeactivateAccount.ps1	Kommandozeilen Parameter	-authZToken {UserAuthZToken} -comment {UserComment} -targetDate {Zieltermin} -accountDn {KontoDn}	<optional>	deactivateUser
Vorlage	□	jsonImport.ps1	JSON Objekt und zusätzliche Param		<optional>	JSONsample

Kommandozeile Vorschau

```
powershell.exe -executionpolicy bypass -inputformat none -File C:\ProgramData\protected-networks.com\8MAN\scripts\analyze\jsonImport.ps1 -json {jsonfile}
```

In the command line preview, you will see the call to the JSON file.

The JSON file is temporarily stored here after filling in the template:

`%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\tmp\script\`

and gets a file name with timestamp, for example:

`jsonImport_param_20180318130028263.json`

The file name is used automatically in the command line as the value of the variable {jsonfile}.

Supported field types / input options from the templates

Textfield

Returns the text content. If the field is empty, it will not be transported.

DropDown

Returns the value of the selection, not the display value.

Checkbox

Returns the text "**True**" if the box was selected, otherwise "**False**".

DatePicker

Returns the text of the selected time. The output format can be influenced by the parameter "ScriptParameterFormat". (.net definitions).

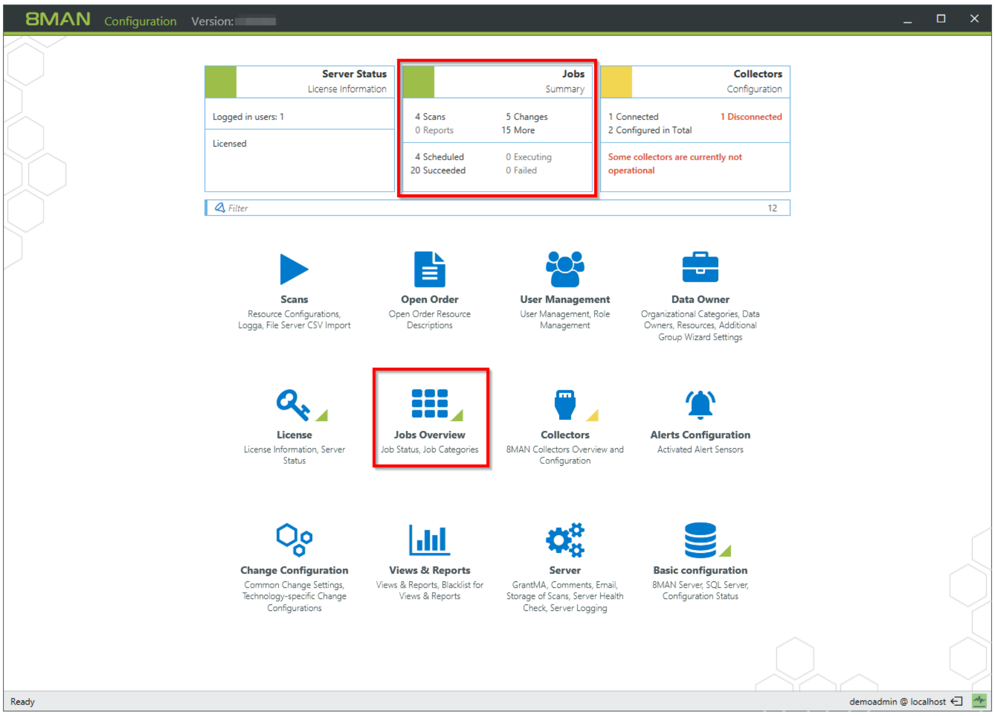
RadioButton

Returns the text of the selected radio button. The key is the Radio GroupId.

Example JSON-File

```
{
  "OnBoardingUser": "Horst Peter (8man-demo\\H.Peter)",
  "Vorname": "Horst",
  "Nachname": "Peter",
  "Loginname": "H.Peter",
  "VPN2": "False",
  "VPN": "True",
  "WLAN": "True",
  "Teamwarp": "True",
  "Jira": "False",
  "HomeDir": "True",
  "When": "2018-03-28T22:00:00.0000000Z",
  "DropDownWert": "Value B",
  "UserComment": "LOL"
}
```

16 8MAN jobs overview


8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]
Server Status
License Information
Jobs
Summary
Collectors
Configuration
Filter
12
Scans
Resource Configurations, Logga, File Server CSV Import
Open Order
Open Order Resource Descriptions
User Management
User Management, Role Management
Data Owner
Organizational Categories, Data Owners, Resources, Additional Group Wizard Settings
License
License Information, Server Status
Jobs Overview
Job Status, Job Categories
Collectors
8MAN Collectors Overview and Configuration
Alerts Configuration
Activated Alert Sensors
Change Configuration
Common Change Settings, Technology-specific Change Configurations
Views & Reports
Views & Reports, Blacklist for Views & Reports
Server
GrantMA, Comments, Email, Storage of Scans, Server Health Check, Server Logging
Basic configuration
8MAN Server, SQL Server, Configuration Status
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

Logged in users: 1
Licensed

4 Scans 5 Changes
0 Reports 15 More
4 Scheduled 0 Executing
20 Succeeded 0 Failed

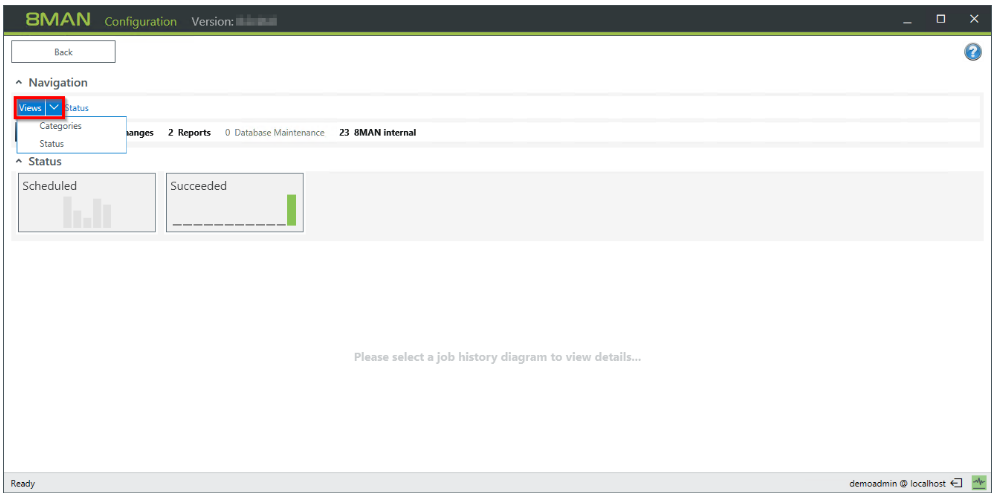
1 Connected 1 Disconnected
2 Configured in Total
Some collectors are currently not operational

The job overview contains a variety of information including scan speed and the amount of collected data.

You are not able to edit or configure the displayed information in the job overview tile.

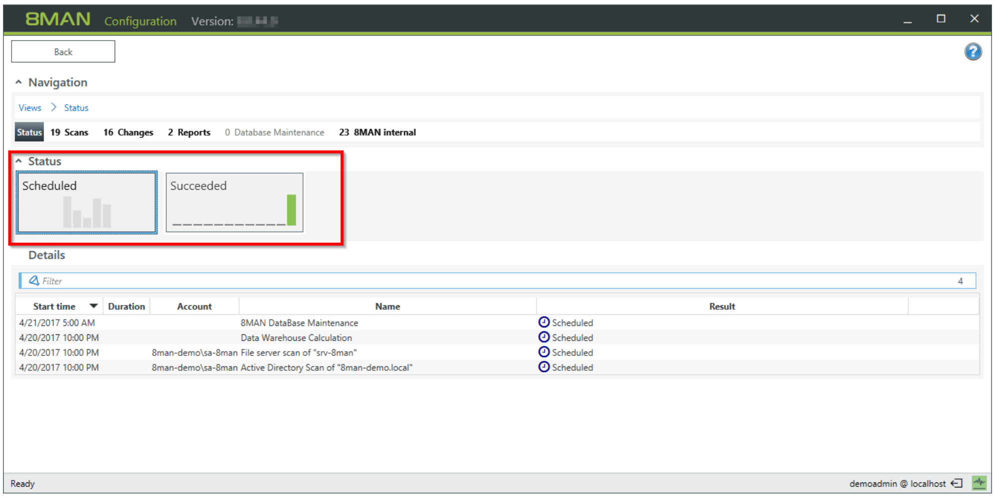
Successful jobs are displayed for 2 weeks, failed jobs for 4 weeks.

Click the tile for more details.


8MAN Configuration Version:
Back
Navigation
Views
Status
Categories
Status
anges 2 Reports 0 Database Maintenance 23 8MAN internal
Status
Scheduled
Succeeded
Please select a job history diagram to view details...
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

Select between two views.

16.1 Group jobs according to status


8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]
Back
Navigation
Views > Status
Status 19 Scans 16 Changes 2 Reports 0 Database Maintenance 23 8MAN internal
Status
Scheduled
Succeeded
Details
Filter
4
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

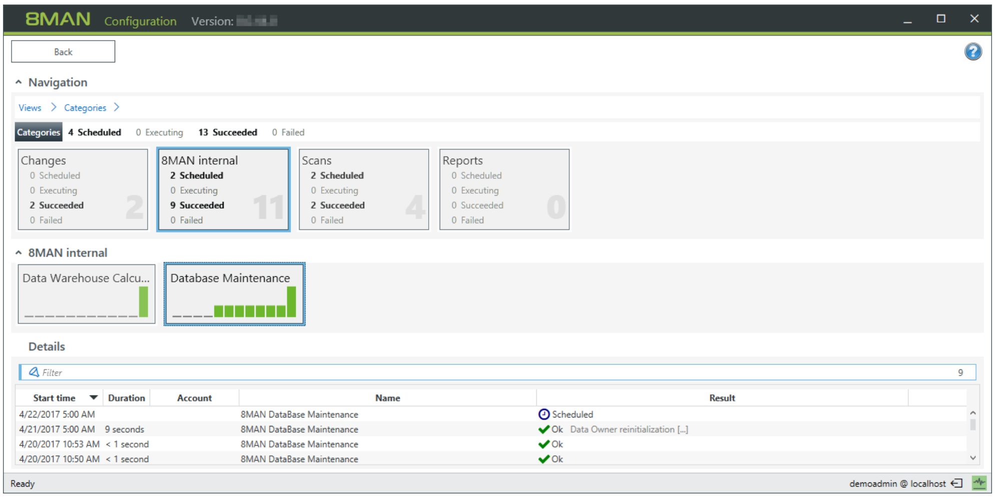
Start time	Duration	Account	Name	Result
4/21/2017 5:00 AM			8MAN DataBase Maintenance	Scheduled
4/20/2017 10:00 PM			Data Warehouse Calculation	Scheduled
4/20/2017 10:00 PM		8man-demo\sa-8man	File server scan of "srv-8man"	Scheduled
4/20/2017 10:00 PM		8man-demo\sa-8man	Active Directory Scan of "8man-demo.local"	Scheduled

You can see a job progress diagram for every status.

Click on a diagram to view the associated jobs.

Hover over the bars in the diagram to receive a quick preview.

16.2 Display jobs grouped by category



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

Navigation

Views > Categories >

Categories 4 Scheduled 0 Executing 13 Succeeded 0 Failed

Changes	8MAN internal	Scans	Reports
0 Scheduled	2 Scheduled	2 Scheduled	0 Scheduled
0 Executing	0 Executing	0 Executing	0 Executing
2 Succeeded	9 Succeeded	2 Succeeded	0 Succeeded
0 Failed	0 Failed	0 Failed	0 Failed
2	11	4	0

8MAN internal

Details

Filter 9

Start time	Duration	Account	Name	Result
4/22/2017 5:00 AM			8MAN DataBase Maintenance	Scheduled
4/21/2017 5:00 AM	9 seconds		8MAN DataBase Maintenance	✓ Ok Data Owner reinitialization [...]
4/20/2017 10:53 AM	< 1 second		8MAN DataBase Maintenance	✓ Ok
4/20/2017 10:50 AM	< 1 second		8MAN DataBase Maintenance	✓ Ok

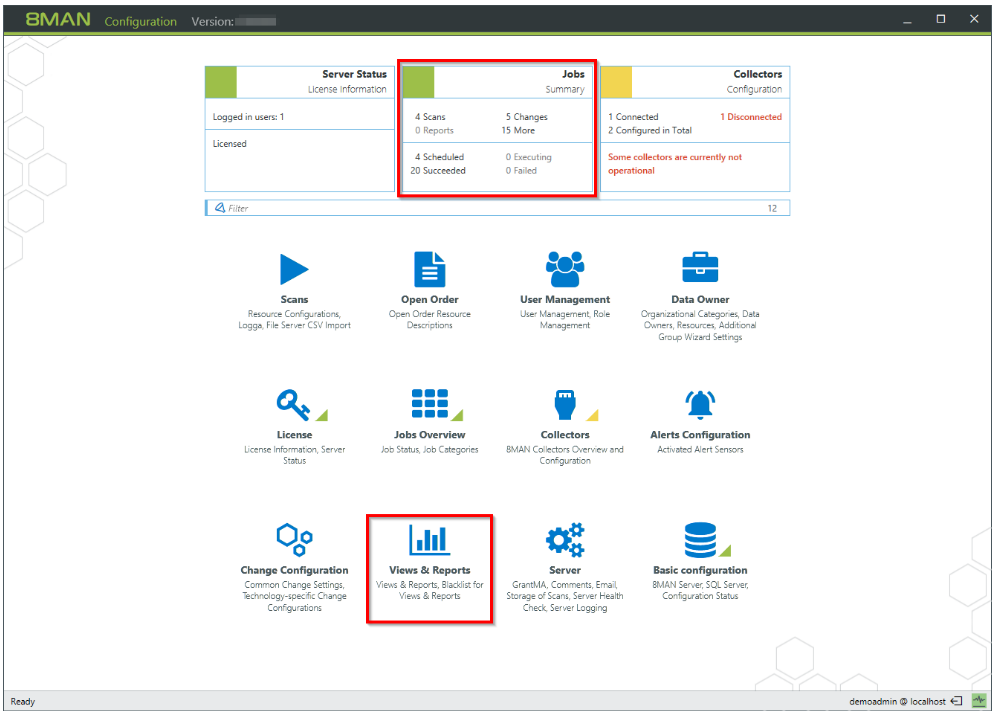
Ready demoadmin @ localhost

In the category view the jobs are listed in more granularity.

8MAN provides job progress diagrams for each category.

Click on a diagram to list the associated jobs.

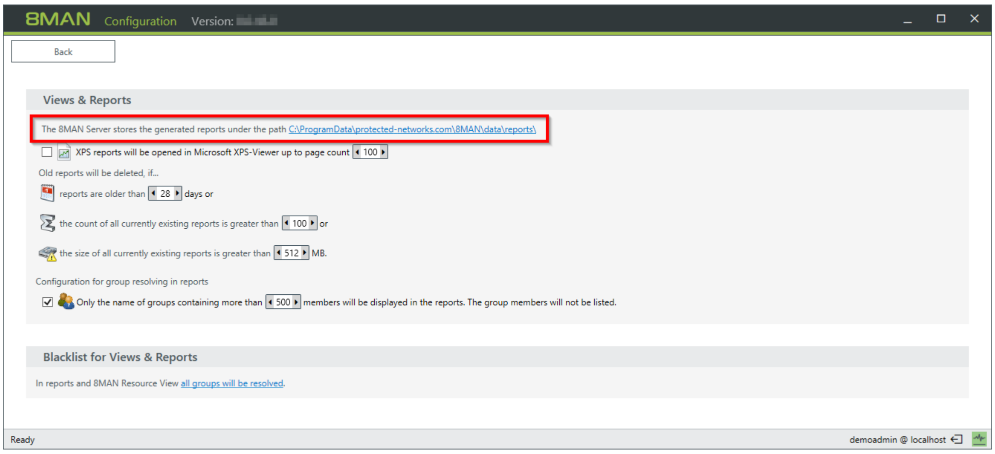
17 Configure views & reports


8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]
Server Status
License Information
Logged in users: 1
Licensed
Jobs
Summary
4 Scans
0 Reports
5 Changes
15 More
4 Scheduled
20 Succeeded
0 Executing
0 Failed
Collectors
Configuration
1 Connected
2 Configured in Total
1 Disconnected
Some collectors are currently not operational
Filter
12
Scans
Resource Configurations, Logga, File Server CSV Import
Open Order
Open Order Resource Descriptions
User Management
User Management, Role Management
Data Owner
Organizational Categories, Data Owners, Resources, Additional Group Wizard Settings
License
License Information, Server Status
Jobs Overview
Job Status, Job Categories
Collectors
8MAN Collectors Overview and Configuration
Alerts Configuration
Activated Alert Sensors
Change Configuration
Common Change Settings, Technology-specific Change Configurations
Views & Reports
Views & Reports, Blacklist for Views & Reports
Server
GrantMA, Comments, Email, Storage of Scans, Server Health Check, Server Logging
Basic configuration
8MAN Server, SQL Server, Configuration Status
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

Determine the options for report creation, views and blacklists

Click on "Views & reports".

17.1 Configure report options



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

Views & Reports

The 8MAN Server stores the generated reports under the path C:\ProgramData\protected-networks.com\8MAN\data\reports\

□ XPS reports will be opened in Microsoft XPS-Viewer up to page count 100

Old reports will be deleted, if...

reports are older than 28 days or

the count of all currently existing reports is greater than 100 or

the size of all currently existing reports is greater than 512 MB.

Configuration for group resolving in reports

☑ Only the name of groups containing more than 500 members will be displayed in the reports. The group members will not be listed.

Blacklist for Views & Reports

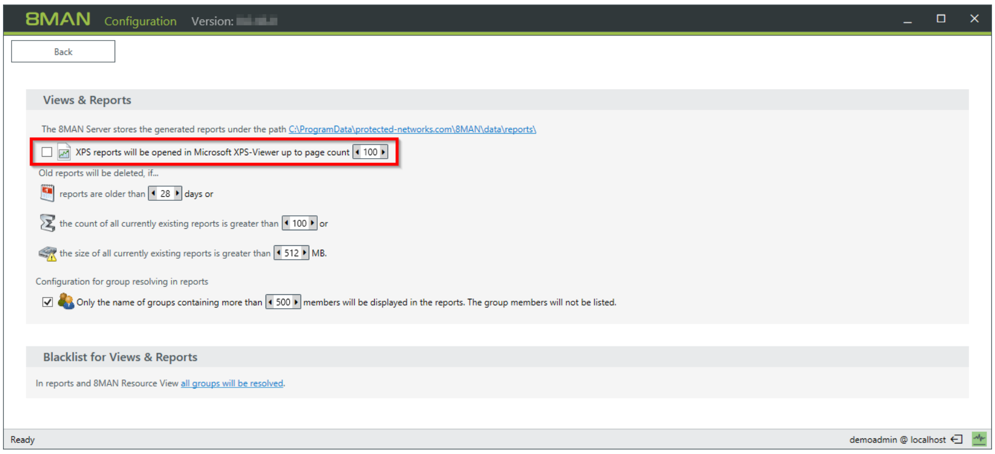
In reports and 8MAN Resource View all groups will be resolved.

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

Determine where 8MAN stores reports.

The default path is:

`%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\data\reports`



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Back

Views & Reports

The 8MAN Server stores the generated reports under the path C:\ProgramData\protected-networks.com\8MAN\data\reports\

□ XPS reports will be opened in Microsoft XPS-Viewer up to page count 100

Old reports will be deleted, if...

reports are older than 28 days or

the count of all currently existing reports is greater than 100 or

the size of all currently existing reports is greater than 512 MB.

Configuration for group resolving in reports

☑ Only the name of groups containing more than 500 members will be displayed in the reports. The group members will not be listed.

Blacklist for Views & Reports

In reports and 8MAN Resource View all groups will be resolved.

Ready demoadmin @ localhost

By default 8MAN uses its own XPS viewer when opening files in an XPS format. The 8MAN user interface is locked when displaying XPS reports.

Please use the Microsoft XPS viewer if you require the simultaneous availability of both report and 8MAN user interface.

From 8MAN version 8 on reports will no longer be created in XPS format. For compatibility reasons the XPS viewer will stay included to view earlier created reports in XPS format.

17.2 Configure the blacklist for views and reports

You can determine the groups for which members are not resolved in the views and reports. This allows for a better overview, especially for groups with large numbers of users. Affected are:

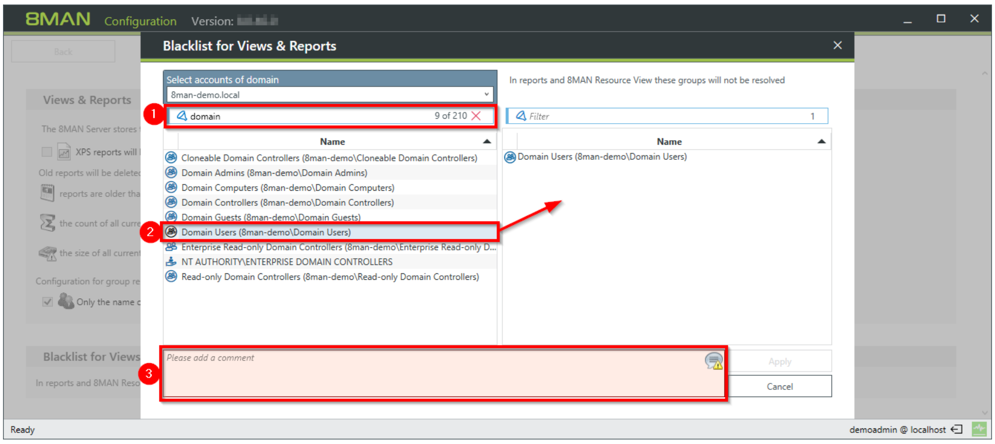
- reports
- views in 8MAN GUI
- Analyze&Act web interface

Examples:

- Domain users - This groups includes all users in the applied domain.
- Users (predefined) - This group includes all users withing a selected context (for example domain, file server)

Hiding group memberships may also be required in order to ensure compliance with company regulations and guidelines.

Groups included in the blacklist are indicated with a blacklist icon in the resource view of the 8MAN user interface. Their members are not displayed.



Blacklist for Views & Reports

Select accounts of domain: 8man-demo.local

domain 9 of 210

Name
Cloneable Domain Controllers (8man-demo\Cloneable Domain Controllers)
Domain Admins (8man-demo\Domain Admins)
Domain Computers (8man-demo\Domain Computers)
Domain Controllers (8man-demo\Domain Controllers)
Domain Guests (8man-demo\Domain Guests)
Domain Users (8man-demo\Domain Users)
Enterprise Read-only Domain Controllers (8man-demo\Enterprise Read-only D...
NT AUTHORITY\ENTERPRISE DOMAIN CONTROLLERS
Read-only Domain Controllers (8man-demo\Read-only Domain Controllers)

In reports and 8MAN Resource View these groups will not be resolved

Filter 1

Name
Domain Users (8man-demo\Domain Users)

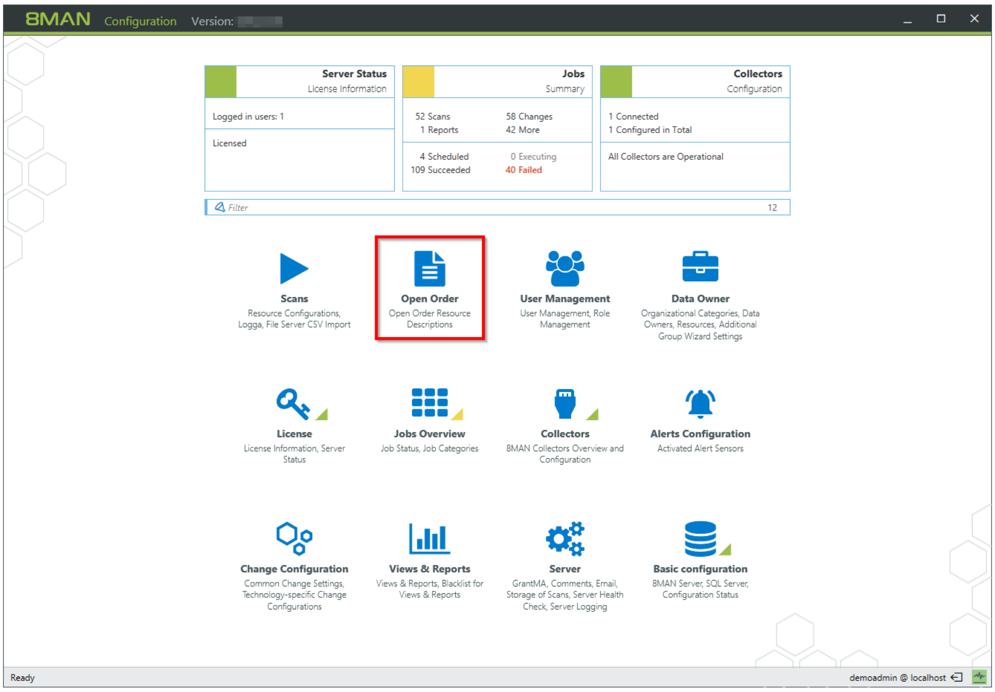
Please add a comment

Use the search to find the desired accounts.

Move accounts in and out of the blacklist via drag & drop.

You must enter a comment for the log book in order to be able to apply these changes.

18 Open Order



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]

Server Status
License Information

Logged in users: 1

Licensed

Jobs
Summary

52 Scans   58 Changes
1 Reports   42 More

4 Scheduled   0 Executing
109 Succeeded   40 Failed

Collectors
Configuration

1 Connected
1 Configured in Total

All Collectors are Operational

Filter   12

Ready   demoadmin @ localhost

Scans
Resource Configurations, Logga, File Server CSV Import
Open Order
Open Order Resource Descriptions
User Management
User Management, Role Management
Data Owner
Organizational Categories, Data Owners, Resources, Additional Group Wizard Settings
License
License Information, Server Status
Jobs Overview
Job Status, Job Categories
Collectors
8MAN Collectors Overview and Configuration
Alerts Configuration
Activated Alert Sensors
Change Configuration
Common Change Settings, Technology-specific Change Configurations
Views & Reports
Views & Reports, Blacklist for Views & Reports
Server
GrantMA, Comments, Email, Storage of Scans, Server Health Check, Server Logging
Basic configuration
8MAN Server, SQL Server, Configuration Status

With OpenOrder, you use GrantMA workflows for orders that are not executed with 8MAN after completion.

You define the available technologies and resources in an XML file, e.g. Hardware, software, or permissions for systems not integrated into 8MAN.

Customize the order with customizable templates (see manual for templates).

18.1 Define the available technologies and resources

You can define the available technologies and resources in an XML file.

The XML file has the following structure:

1. Set technology
2. Define technology
   - Define permissionsets
   - Summarizing permissions for types
3. Describe resources
   - Define resource root
   - Define resources

Example:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>

<!-- do not change -->
<resourceImport Version="3">

  <!-- technology definition -->
  <technology Id="D54C16F2-42C1-477A-BD20-3285158F68D3" Name="Hardware" IconId="2" Color="#0000be">
    <definitions>
      <permissionSets>
        <permissionSet PermissionSetId="1" Description="['en-US:Buy','de-DE:Kaufen']" />
        <permissionSet PermissionSetId="2" Description="['en-US:Lease','de-DE:Leasen']" />
        <permissionSet PermissionSetId="3" Description="['en-US:Rent','de-DE:Mieten']" />
      </permissionSets>
      <types>
        <type Id="1" Description="['en-US:Hardware','de-DE:Hardware']" IconId="Container"
PermissionSetIds="[]" />
        <type Id="3" Description="['en-US:Desktop','de-DE:Desktop']" IconId="Computer"
PermissionSetIds="[1,2,3]" />
      </types>
    </definitions>

    <!-- resource definition -->
    <data>
      <root Id="6CE9B526-9FFD-46A5-9ED0-36FB4E1303B5" Name="Computer" TypeId="1" Merge="no">
        <resource Name="Desktop PCs" TypeId="3" Description="['en-US:Stationary PC','de-DE:Stationäre
Arbeitsplatz-PCs']">
          <resource Name="Desktop-PC Einfach" TypeId="3" />
          <resource Name="Desktop-PC Standard" TypeId="3" />
          <resource Name="Desktop-PC konfigurierbar" TypeId="3" TemplateID="E3865726-6FDF-489E-A7D5-
4ABBA5B2BF83" />
        </resource>
      </root>
    </data>
  </technology>
</resourceImport>
```

18.1.1 Set technology

An OpenOrder XML configuration can contain several technologies. In the first line of a technology section, specify the ID, name, and icon.

Example:

```
<!-- technology definition -->
<technology Id="D54C16F2-42C1-477A-BD20-3285158F68D3" Name="Hardware" IconId="2">
```

Id

Identifies the technology and must be unique within Open Order. Our recommendation: Use a GUID, e.g. from guidgen.com

Name

Display name of the technology.

IconId

Displayed icon for the DataOwner configuration (not for the GrantMA). See predefined Icons.

18.1.1.1 Define permission sets

In the **permissionSets** section, you define the technology's permission sets.

Example:

```
<permissionSets>
  <permissionSet PermissionSetId="1" Description="['en-US:Buy','de-DE:Kaufen']" />
  <permissionSet PermissionSetId="2" Description="['en-US:Lease','de-DE:Leasen']" />
  <permissionSet PermissionSetId="3" Description="['en-US:Rent','de-DE:Mieten']" />
</permissionSets>
```

PermissionSetId

Assign an integer that identifies the entry in the permission set.

Description

See Chapter Descriptions.

18.1.1.2 Define types

A type definition of a technology contains 0 to n permissions and an icon.

Example:

```
      <types>
        <type Id="1" Description="['en-US:Hardware','de-DE:Hardware']" IconId="Container"
PermissionSetIds="[]" />
        <type Id="3" Description="['en-US:Desktop','de-DE:Desktop']" IconId="Computer"
PermissionSetIds="[1,2,3]" />
      </types>
```

Id

Assign an integer that identifies the type.

Description

The displayed description of type.

IconId

Displayed icon for the DataOwner configuration (not for the GrantMA). See predefined icons.

PermissionSetIds

A list of possible permissions for the type. An empty list of PermissionSetIds implies that a resource with the authorization type can not be ordered.

18.1.2 Define resources

In the **`data`** section, you define the resources. A resource node starts with a root entry. You then specify the available resources.

18.1.2.1 Define root

With a node entry (root), you define the topmost entry of a resource.

Example:

```
    <data>
      <root Id="6CE9B526-9FFD-46A5-9ED0-36FB4E1303B5" Name="Computer" TypeId="1" Merge="no">
        <resource Name="Desktop PCs" TypeId="3" Description="['en-US:Stationary PC','de-DE:Stationäre
Arbeitsplatz-PCs']">
          <resource Name="Desktop-PC Einfach" TypeId="3" />
          <resource Name="Desktop-PC Standard" TypeId="3" />
          <resource Name="Desktop-PC konfigurierbar" TypeId="3" TemplateID="E3865726-6FDF-489E-A7D5-
4ABBA5B2BF83" />
        </resource>
      </root>
    </data>
```

Id

Assign an ID to the top node. The ID must be unique within Open Order. Our recommendation: Use a GUID, e.g. from guidgen.com

Name

Assign an display name for the node.

TypeId

Specify the type of the top node.

Merge

Set the update behavior if you re-upload the XML configuration.

`Merge="no"`
An existing configuration of the same root ID is removed and replaced by the new upload.

`Merge="yes"`
For an existing root ID:

- new entries (new name) will be added,
- same entries (same name) will be added creating duplicates,
- old entries will be kept.

18.1.2.2 Define resource

Within the root, you define the resources in the **resource** section. You can nest the resources as much as you want.

Example:

```
    <data>
      <root Id="6CE9B526-9FFD-46A5-9ED0-36FB4E1303B5" Name="Computer" TypeId="1" Merge="no">
        <resource Name="Desktop PCs" TypeId="3" Description="['en-US:Stationary PC','de-DE:Stationäre
Arbeitsplatz-PCs']">
          <resource Name="Desktop-PC Einfach" TypeId="3" />
          <resource Name="Desktop-PC Standard" TypeId="3" />
          <resource Name="Desktop-PC konfigurierbar" TypeId="3" TemplateID="E3865726-6FDF-489E-A7D5-
4ABBA5B2BF83" />
        </resource>
      </root>
    </data>
```

Name

In 8MAN displayed name of the resource.

TypeId

Mandatory: Assign a type to the resource.

Description

Optionally provide a description of the resource.

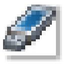
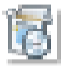
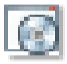
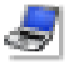
18.2 Predefined icons

To display the technologies and resources in the data owner configuration, use predefined icons.

Use either the ID or the tag (tags are case-insensitive).

Example

`IconId="1"` or `IconId="Server"` or `IconID="SERVER"`

Tag (case-insensitive)	ID	Icon	Tooltip German	Tooltip English	Notes
Unknown	0		Unbekannt	Unknown	(1)
Server	1		Server	Server	(2)
Domain	2		Domäne	Domain	
OrganizationalUnit	3		Organisationseinheit	Organizational Unit	
Container	4		Container	Container	
Computer	5		Computer	Computer	
Share	6		Freigabe	Share	
Directory	7		Verzeichnis	Directory	
File	8		Datei	File	
Contact	9		Kontakt	Contact	
Item	10		Element	Item	
Group	11		Gruppe	Group	
User	12		Benutzer	User	
Memorystick	13		Memorystick	Memorystick	
BoxSoftware	14		Softwarebox	Software box	
Cd	15		CD	CD	
Laptop	16		Laptop	Laptop	

Smartphone	17	📱	Smartphone	Smartphone	
Printer	18	🖨	Drucker	Printer	

(1) Default for resources if no or an invalid value (tag or ID) was specified.

(2) The default setting for resource nodes (root), if no or an invalid value (tag or ID) was specified.

18.3 Descriptions

Descriptions can be given in several languages.

Example

```
Description="['en-US:Buy','de-DE:Kaufen','fr-FR:Acheter']
```

You can add additional languages. Use the Windows Language Code Identifier (LCID).

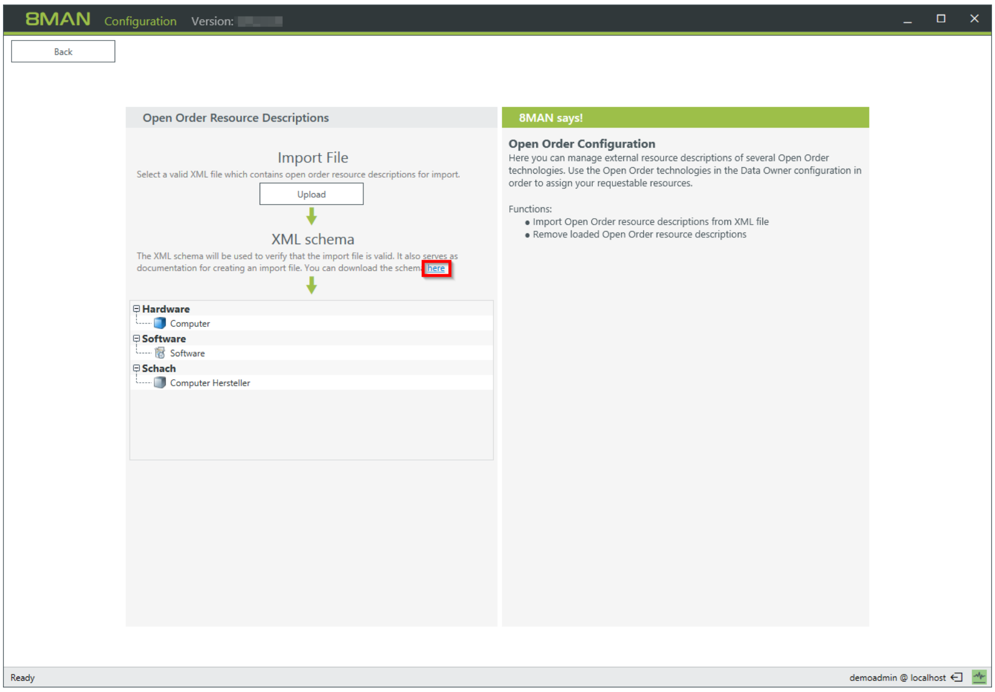
Note

If you need to use an apostrophe (escape character) within the description text, this must be quoted:

```
Description="['en-US:PC&quots']
```

18.4 Validate an XML configuration file

At the latest when uploading to the 8MAN configuration, your XML configuration is validated. You can already check the structure of your XML data in the editor for validity.



Select a valid XML file which contains open order resource descriptions for import.

The XML schema will be used to verify that the import file is valid. It also serves as documentation for creating an import file. You can download the schema here

Open Order Configuration

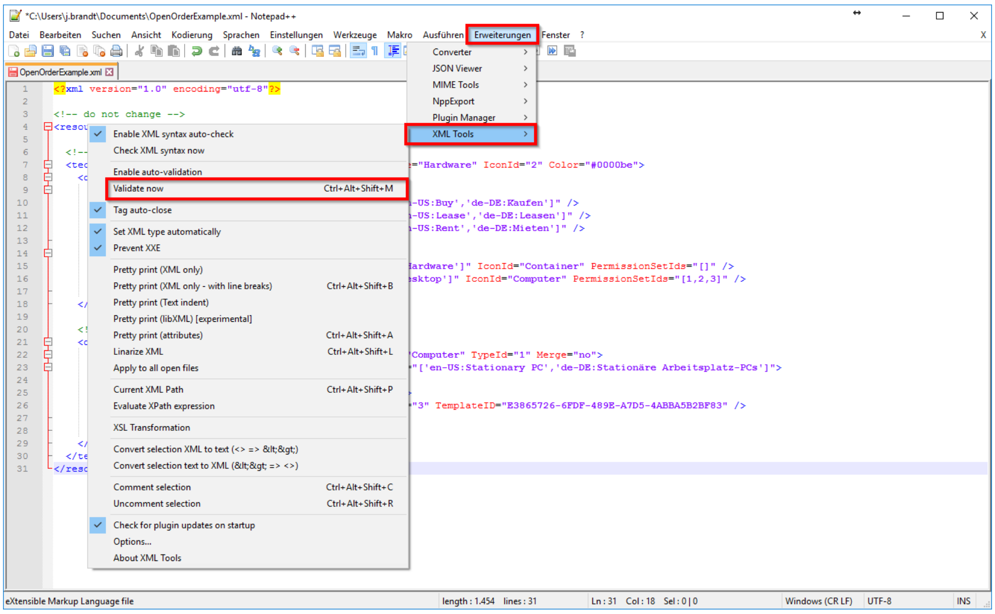
Here you can manage external resource descriptions of several Open Order technologies. Use the Open Order technologies in the Data Owner configuration in order to assign your requestable resources.

Functions:

- Import Open Order resource descriptions from XML file
- Remove loaded Open Order resource descriptions

In the 8MAN configuration, navigate to "Open Order".

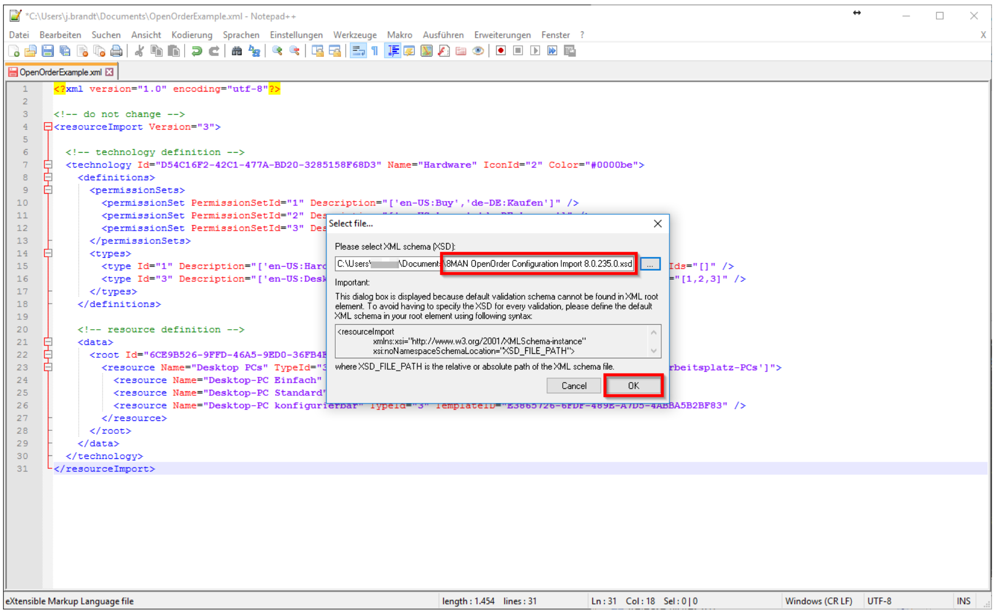
Click "here" to download the XML schema file.


*C:\Users\j.brandt\Documents\OpenOrderExample.xml - Notepad++
Datei Bearbeiten Suchen Ansicht Kodierung Sprachen Einstellungen Werkzeuge Makro Ausführen Erweiterungen Fenster ?
OpenOrderExample.xml
Converter
JSON Viewer
MIME Tools
NppExport
Plugin Manager
XML Tools
✓ Enable XML syntax auto-check
Check XML syntax now
Enable auto-validation
Validate now Ctrl+Alt+Shift+M
✓ Tag auto-close
✓ Set XML type automatically
✓ Prevent XXE
Pretty print (XML only)
Pretty print (XML only - with line breaks) Ctrl+Alt+Shift+B
Pretty print (Text indent)
Pretty print (libXML) [experimental]
Pretty print (attributes) Ctrl+Alt+Shift+A
Linarize XML Ctrl+Alt+Shift+L
Apply to all open files
Current XML Path Ctrl+Alt+Shift+P
Evaluate XPath expression
XSL Transformation
Convert selection XML to text (<> => &lt;&gt;)
Convert selection text to XML (&lt;&gt; => <>)
Comment selection Ctrl+Alt+Shift+C
Uncomment selection Ctrl+Alt+Shift+R
✓ Check for plugin updates on startup
Options...
About XML Tools
eXtensible Markup Language file length : 1.454 lines : 31 Ln : 31 Col : 18 Sel : 0 | 0 Windows (CR LF) UTF-8 INS

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>

<!-- do not change -->
<resou
    <!--
    <tec                ="Hardware" IconId="2" Color="#0000be">
      <c

                        -US:Buy','de-DE:Kaufen']" />
                        -US:Lease','de-DE:Leasen']" />
                        -US:Rent','de-DE:Mieten']" />


                        ardware']" IconId="Container" PermissionSetIds="[]" />
                        sktop']" IconId="Computer" PermissionSetIds="[1,2,3]" />

      </

      <!
      <c
                        Computer" TypeId="1" Merge="no">
                        "['en-US:Stationary PC','de-DE:Stationäre Arbeitsplatz-PCs']">


                        "3" TemplateID="E3865726-6FDF-489E-A7D5-4ABBA5B2BF83" />



      </
    </te
</resc
```

In Notepad ++ with XML Tools enabled, you can perform a schema validation.

Click Plugins > XML Tools > Validate Now.


*C:\Users\j.brandt\Documents\OpenOrderExample.xml - Notepad++
Datei Bearbeiten Suchen Ansicht Kodierung Sprachen Einstellungen Werkzeuge Makro Ausführen Erweiterungen Fenster ?
OpenOrderExample.xml

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>

<!-- do not change -->
<resourceImport Version="3">

  <!-- technology definition -->
  <technology Id="D54C16F2-42C1-477A-BD20-3285158F68D3" Name="Hardware" IconId="2" Color="#0000be">
    <definitions>
      <permissionSets>
        <permissionSet PermissionSetId="1" Description="['en-US:Buy','de-DE:Kaufen']" />
        <permissionSet PermissionSetId="2" Des
        <permissionSet PermissionSetId="3" Des
      </permissionSets>
      <types>
        <type Id="1" Description="['en-US:Harc                                        Ids="[]" />
        <type Id="3" Description="['en-US:Desk                                        ="[1,2,3]" />
      </types>
    </definitions>

    <!-- resource definition -->
    <data>
      <root Id="6CE9B526-9FFD-46A5-9ED0-36FB4E
        <resource Name="Desktop PCs" TypeId="3                                        rbeitsplatz-PCs']">
          <resource Name="Desktop-PC Einfach"
          <resource Name="Desktop-PC Standard"
          <resource Name="Desktop-PC konfigurierbar" TypeId="3" TemplateID="E3865726-6FDF-489E-A7D5-4ABBA5B2BF83" />
        </resource>
      </root>
    </data>
  </technology>
</resourceImport>
```

Select file...

Please select XML schema (XSD):

C:\Users\[redacted]\Documents\8MAN OpenOrder Configuration Import 8.0.235.0.xsd

Important:

This dialog box is displayed because default validation schema cannot be found in XML root element. To avoid having to specify the XSD for every validation, please define the default XML schema in your root element using following syntax:

```
<resourceImport
        xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
        xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation="XSD_FILE_PATH">
```

where XSD_FILE_PATH is the relative or absolute path of the XML schema file.

eXtensible Markup Language file   length : 1,454   lines : 31   Ln : 31   Col : 18   Sel : 0 | 0   Windows (CR LF)   UTF-8   INS

Select the schema file (8MAN OpenOrder Configuration Import.xsd) downloaded from 8MAN.

Click "OK" to start the validation.

18.5 Integrate Open Order templates in the 8MATE GrantMA

To create Open Order Templates, follow these steps:

1. Enter the template's call into the XML Resource Configuration
2. Upload an XML resource configuration to the Data Owner configuration
3. Set the Open Order resource to requestable

18.5.1 Enter the template's call into the XML Resource Configuration

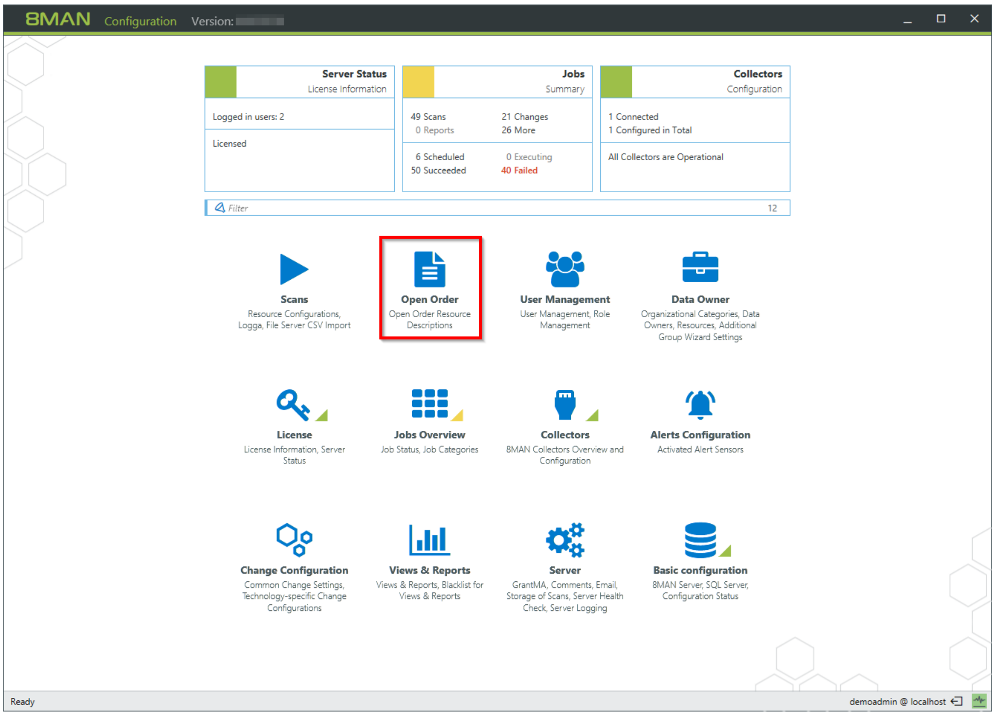
Assign the unique ID of the OpenOrderTemplate to one or more resources.

For more information on the structure of the XML resource configuration, see the Open Order manual.

Example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<resourceImport Version="3">
  <technology Id="D54C16F2-42C1-477A-BD20-3285158F68D3" Name="Hardware" IconId="2" Color="#0000be">
    <definitions>
      <permissionSets>
        <permissionSet PermissionSetId="1" Description="['en-US:Buy','de-DE:Kaufen']" />
        <permissionSet PermissionSetId="2" Description="['en-US:Lease','de-DE:Leasen']" />
        <permissionSet PermissionSetId="3" Description="['en-US:Rent','de-DE:Mieten']" />
      </permissionSets>
      <types>
        <type Id="1" Description="['en-US:Hardware','de-DE:Hardware']" IconId="Container"
PermissionSetIds="[]" />
        <type Id="3" Description="['en-US:Desktop','de-DE:Desktop']" IconId="Computer"
PermissionSetIds="[1,2,3]" />
      </types>
    </definitions>
    <data>
      <root Id="6CE9B526-9FFD-46A5-9ED0-36FB4E1303B5" Name="Computer" TypeId="1" Merge="no">
        <resource Name="Desktop PCs" TypeId="3" Description="['en-US:Stationary PC','de-DE:Stationäre
Arbeitsplatz-PCs']">
          <resource Name="Desktop-PC Simple" TypeId="3" />
          <resource Name="Desktop-PC Standard" TypeId="3" />
          <resource Name="Desktop-PC Custom" TypeId="3" TemplateID="E3865726-6FDF-489E-A7D5-
4ABBA5B2BF83" />
        </resource>
      </root>
    </data>
  </technology>
</resourceImport>
```

18.5.2 Upload an XML resource configuration to the Data Owner configuration



8MAN Configuration Version: [redacted]
Filter 12
Scans
Resource Configurations, Logga, File Server CSV Import
Open Order
Open Order Resource Descriptions
User Management
User Management, Role Management
Data Owner
Organizational Categories, Data Owners, Resources, Additional Group Wizard Settings
License
License Information, Server Status
Jobs Overview
Job Status, Job Categories
Collectors
8MAN Collectors Overview and Configuration
Alerts Configuration
Activated Alert Sensors
Change Configuration
Common Change Settings, Technology-specific Change Configurations
Views & Reports
Views & Reports, Blacklist for Views & Reports
Server
GrantMA, Comments, Email, Storage of Scans, Server Health Check, Server Logging
Basic configuration
8MAN Server, SQL Server, Configuration Status
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

Server Status
License Information

Logged in users: 2

Licensed

Jobs
Summary

49 Scans 21 Changes
0 Reports 26 More

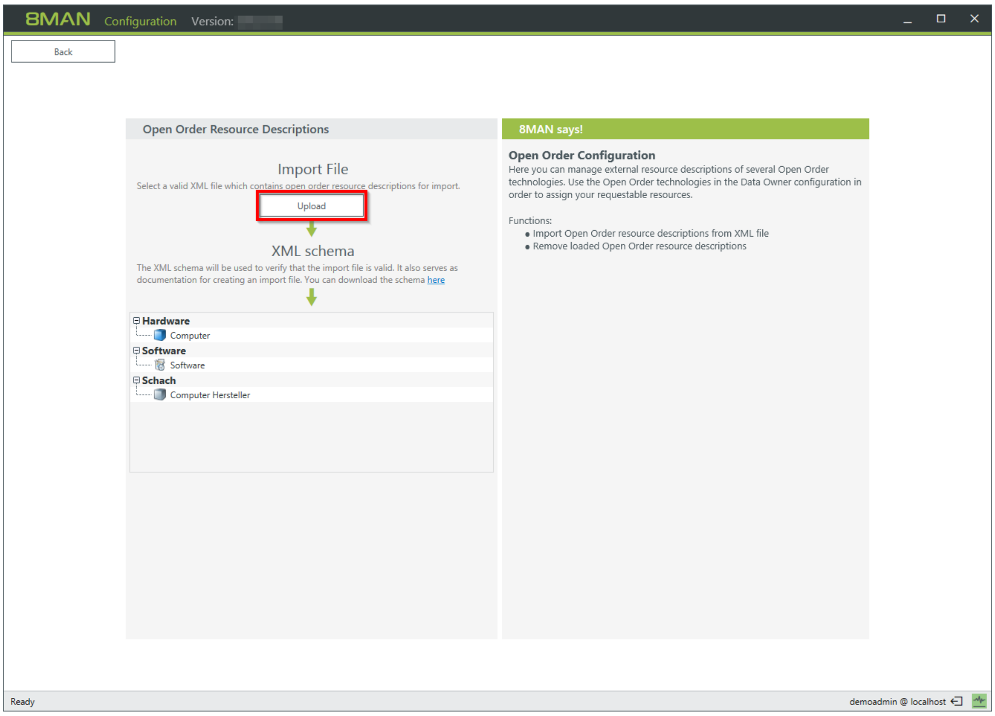
6 Scheduled 0 Executing
50 Succeeded 40 Failed

Collectors
Configuration

1 Connected
1 Configured in Total

All Collectors are Operational

In the 8MAN configuration, click "Open Order".



Open Order Resource Descriptions

Import File

Select a valid XML file which contains open order resource descriptions for import.

XML schema

The XML schema will be used to verify that the import file is valid. It also serves as documentation for creating an import file. You can download the schema here

- Hardware
  - Computer
- Software
  - Software
- Schach
  - Computer Hersteller

8MAN says!

Open Order Configuration

Here you can manage external resource descriptions of several Open Order technologies. Use the Open Order technologies in the Data Owner configuration in order to assign your requestable resources.

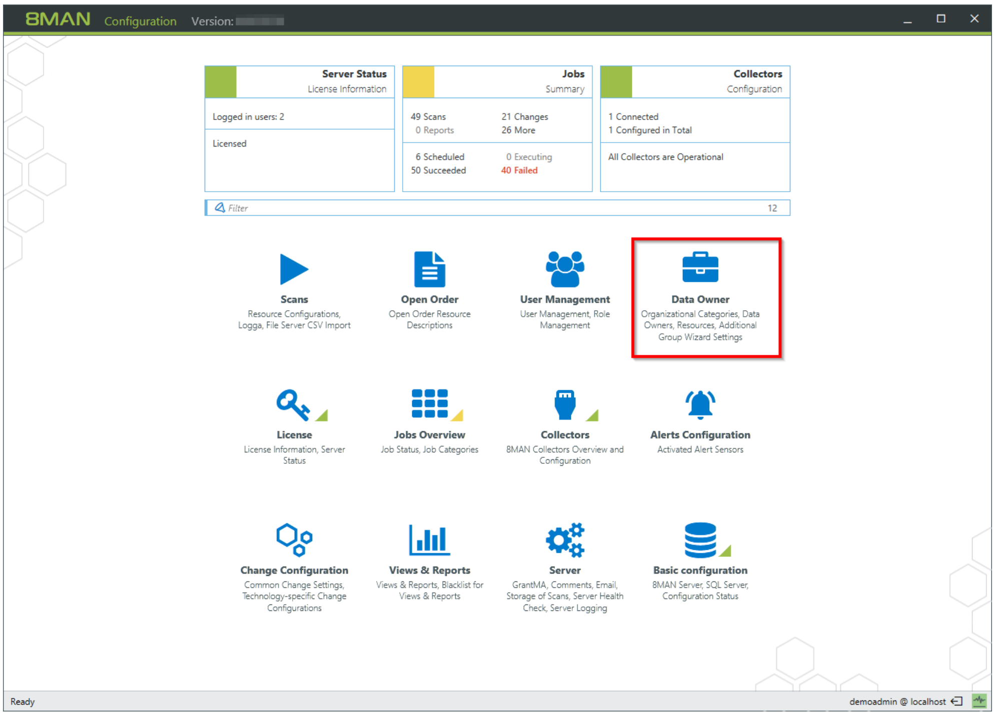
Functions:

- Import Open Order resource descriptions from XML file
- Remove loaded Open Order resource descriptions

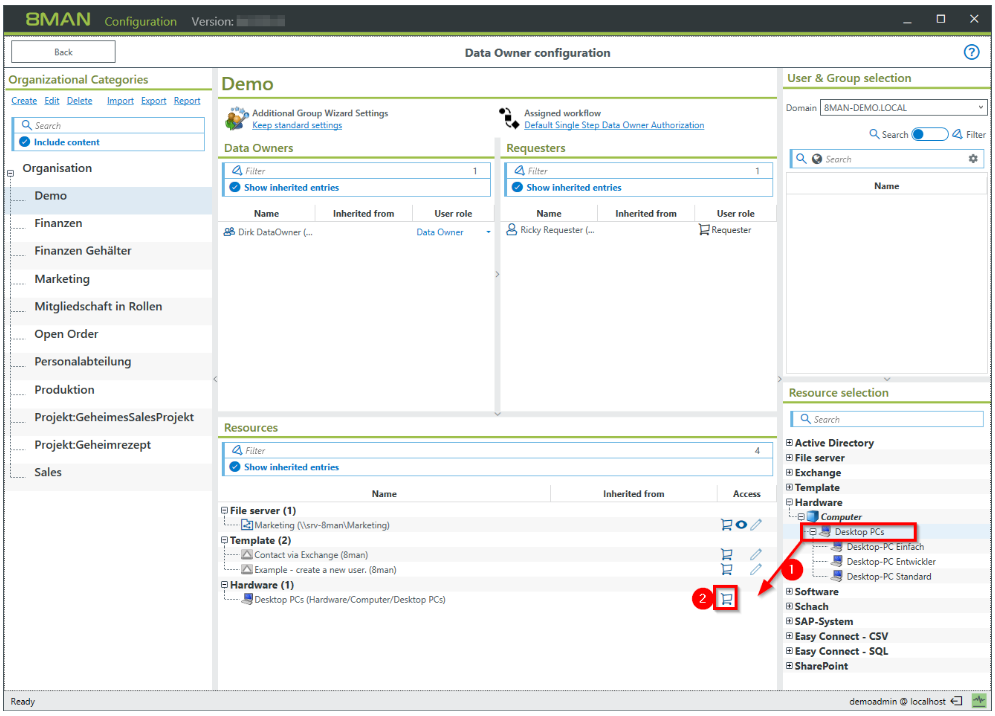
Click "Upload" to import the XML Resource Configuration.

After successful import, the resources are available in the Data Owner configuration and can be assigned to organizational categories.

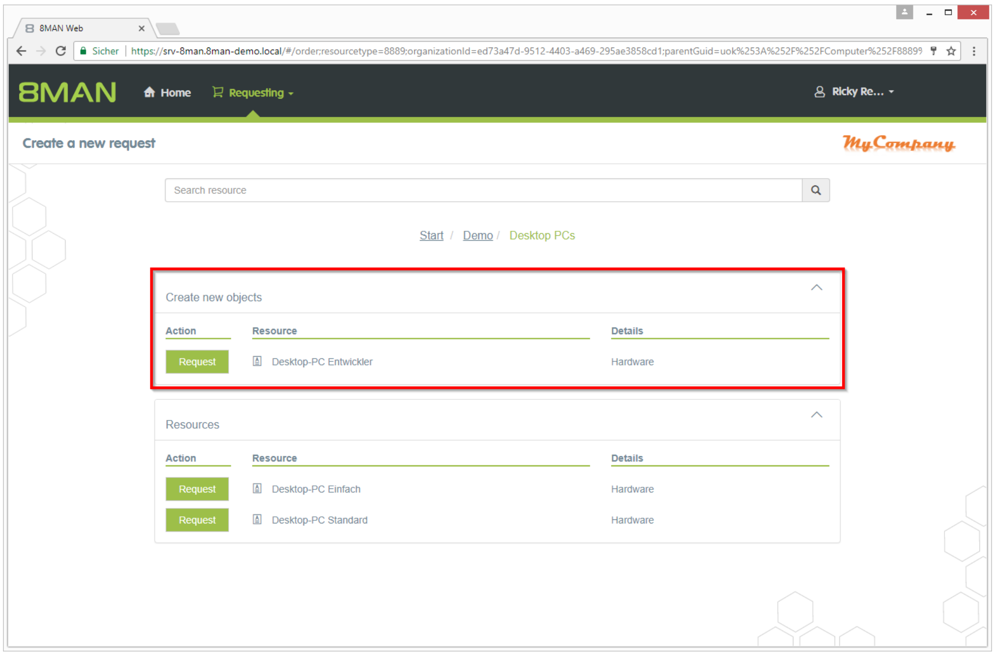
18.5.3 Set the Open Order resource to requestable


8MAN Configuration Version:
Server Status
License Information
Logged in users: 2
Licensed
Jobs
Summary
49 Scans
0 Reports
21 Changes
26 More
6 Scheduled
50 Succeeded
0 Executing
40 Failed
Collectors
Configuration
1 Connected
1 Configured in Total
All Collectors are Operational
Filter 12
Scans
Resource Configurations, Logga, File Server CSV Import
Open Order
Open Order Resource Descriptions
User Management
User Management, Role Management
Data Owner
Organizational Categories, Data Owners, Resources, Additional Group Wizard Settings
License
License Information, Server Status
Jobs Overview
Job Status, Job Categories
Collectors
8MAN Collectors Overview and Configuration
Alerts Configuration
Activated Alert Sensors
Change Configuration
Common Change Settings, Technology-specific Change Configurations
Views & Reports
Views & Reports, Blacklist for Views & Reports
Server
GrantMA, Comments, Email, Storage of Scans, Server Health Check, Server Logging
Basic configuration
8MAN Server, SQL Server, Configuration Status
Ready
demoadmin @ localhost

In the 8MAN configuration, click "Data Owner".



1. *Add the desired resource by drag & drop.*
2. *The resource is automatically marked as requestable.*


8MAN Web
Sicher
https://srv-8man.8man-demo.local/#/order;resourcetype=8889;organizationId=ed73a47d-9512-4403-a469-295ae3858cd1;parentGuid=uok%253A%252F%252FComputer%252F88899
8MAN
Home
Requesting
Ricky Re...
MyCompany
Search resource

Create a new request

Start / Demo / Desktop PCs

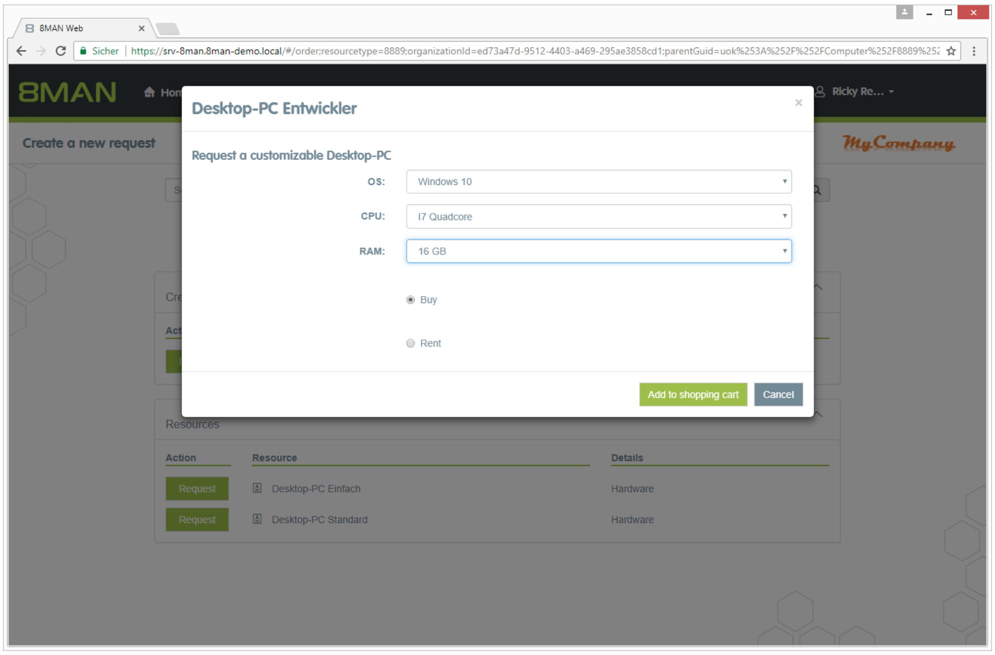
Create new objects

Action	Resource	Details
Request	Desktop-PC Entwickler	Hardware

Resources

Action	Resource	Details
Request	Desktop-PC Einfach	Hardware
Request	Desktop-PC Standard	Hardware

The requester can find the resource available via Open Order in the "Create new objects" area.


8MAN Web
Sicher
https://srv-8man.8man-demo.local/#/order;resourcetype=8889;organizationId=ed73a47d-9512-4403-a469-295ae3858cd1;parentGuid=uok%253A%252F%252FComputer%252F88889%252
8MAN
Ricky Re...
MyCompany
Create a new request
Resources
Add to shopping cart
Cancel

Desktop-PC Entwickler

Request a customizable Desktop-PC

OS:	Windows 10
CPU:	I7 Quadcore
RAM:	16 GB

● Buy

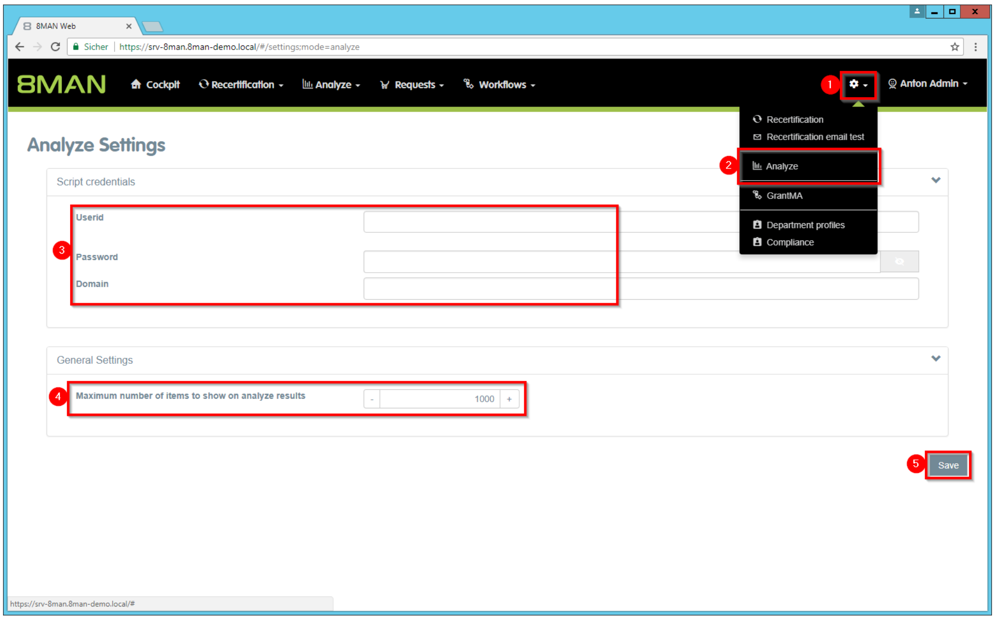
○ Rent

Action	Resource	Details
Request	Desktop-PC Einfach	Hardware
Request	Desktop-PC Standard	Hardware

Example for an template based Open Order request.

19 Configuration in the web client

19.1 Set analyze options



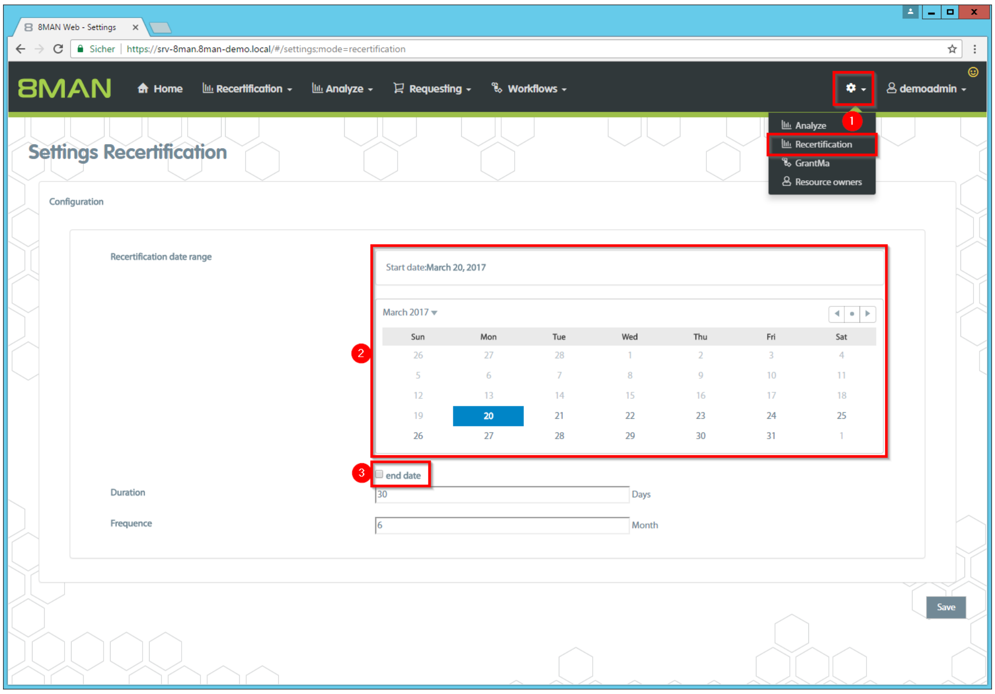
Maximum number of items to show on analyze results: 1000

Log into the WebClient as 8MAN administrator.

1. *Click the gear.*
2. *Select Analyze.*
3. *Specify credentials for the execution of scripts. Specify an account that has the permissions to perform the actions of the scripts.*
4. *Define the maximum number of lines to be displayed in the scenarios. A high number of lines can lead to performance problems (see Browser Recommendations).*
5. *Save the settings.*

19.2 Configure Recertifications

Activate/deactivate



Settings Recertification

Configuration

Recertification date range — Start date: March 20, 2017

March 2017

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
26	27	28	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	1

□ end date

Duration: 30 Days

Frequence: 6 Month

1. Login with 8MAN administrator credentials and select "Recertification".

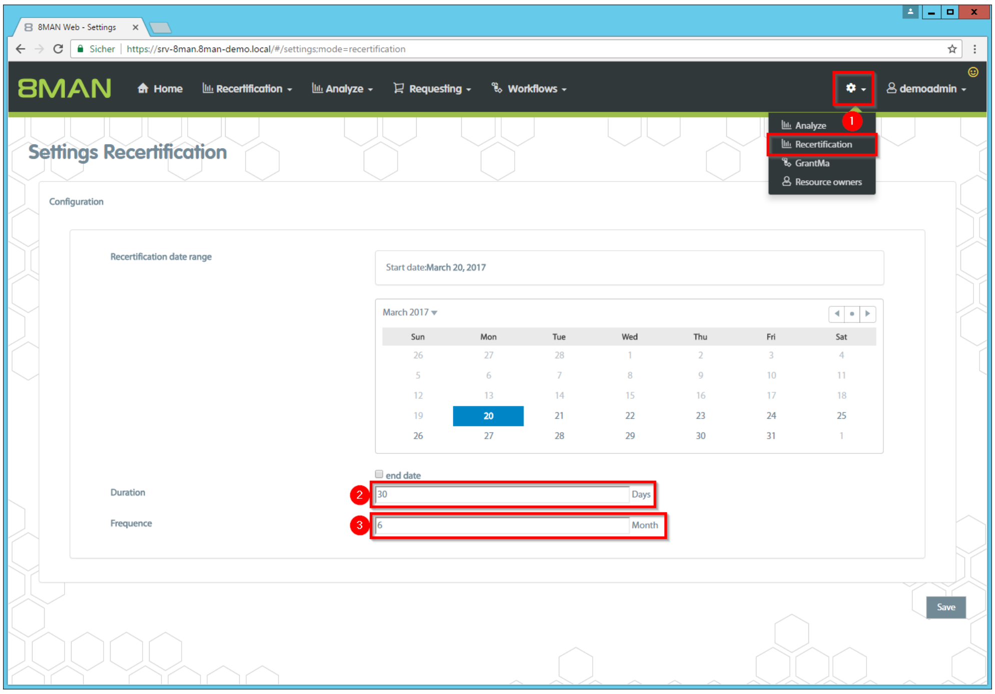
2. Select a start date. Recertification is active from this date on.

3. Select an end date. Recertification is deactivated from this date on. There is no other option to deactivate the recertification. All Data Owners with open recertification requests will be informed by email.

These settings are valid globally for all Data Owners.

Which resources need to be certified is specified in the DataOwner configuration.

Deadlines and Intervals



Settings Recertification

Configuration

Recertification date range — Start date: March 20, 2017

March 2017

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
26	27	28	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	1

□ end date

Duration: 30 Days

Frequence: 6 Month

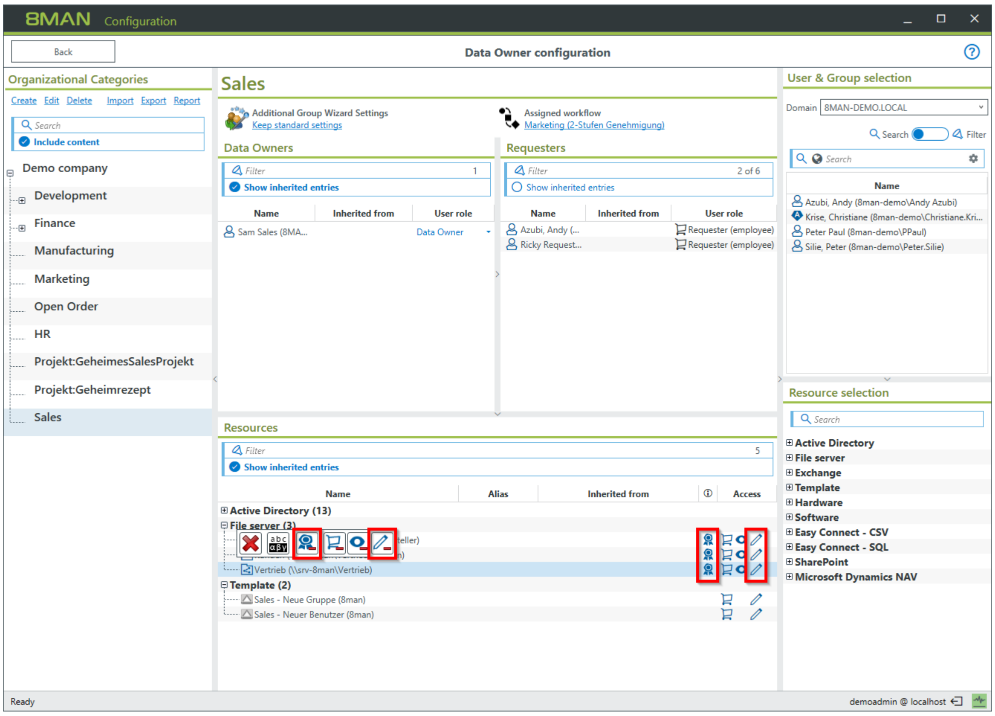
1. Login with 8MAN Administrator credentials and select "Recertification".

2. Determine how much time Data Owners are given to complete recertifications.

3. Determine the frequency of the recertification process.

These settings are valid globally for all Data Owners.

Activate Recertifications in the Data Owner Configuration

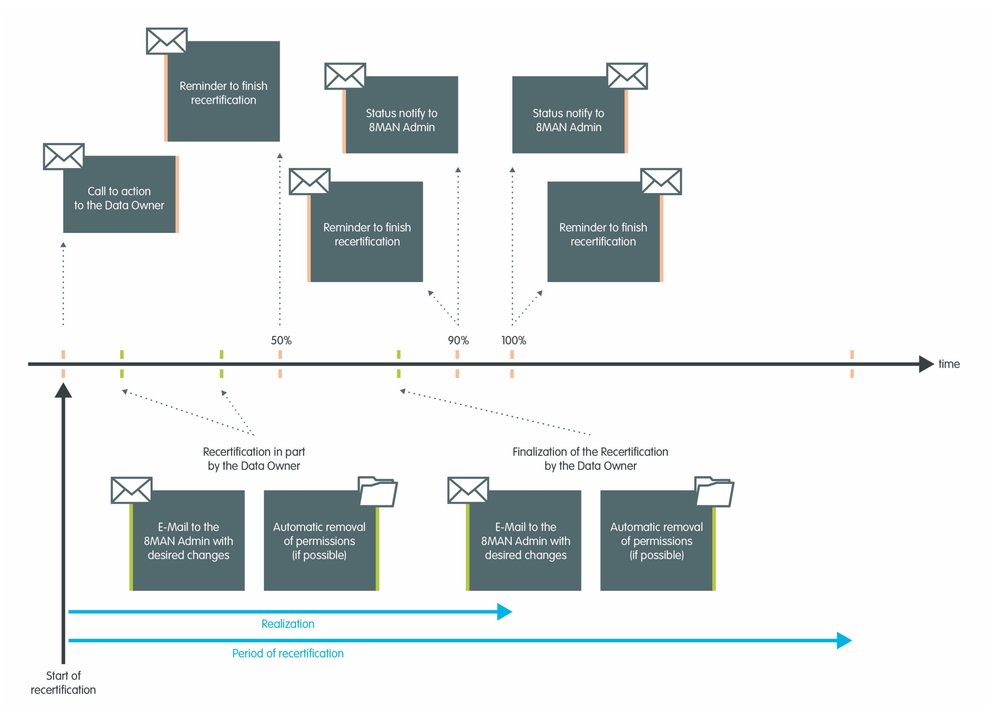


To make resources appear in the Data Owner recertification process, you must mark them as editable and activate the recertification.

Select a resource and use the flyout menu bar to activate the recertification.

19.2.1 Customize notification emails

Manage the frequency of email notifications


Reminder to finish recertification
Call to action to the Data Owner
Status notify to 8MAN Admin
Reminder to finish recertification
Status notify to 8MAN Admin
Reminder to finish recertification
50%
90%
100%
time
Recertification in part by the Data Owner
Finalization of the Recertification by the Data Owner
E-Mail to the 8MAN Admin with desired changes
Automatic removal of permissions (if possible)
E-Mail to the 8MAN Admin with desired changes
Automatic removal of permissions (if possible)
Realization
Period of recertification
Start of recertification

During the recertification process, email notifications are sent frequently to data owners and 8MAN administrators.

The timeline diagram visualizes when emails are sent and whom they are sent to. Every email above the timeline (with an orange marking) can be deactivated. In this case please contact support.

Adjust content and style of the notification email

8MAN offers standard templates in XML stylesheet format. You can find them in the following directory:

```
%ProgramFiles%\Protected Networks\8MAN\etc\mails\Recertification
```

In case you want to modify these templates, please copy the files (*.xslt und css.html) to:

```
%ProgramData%\protected-networks.com\8MAN\cfg\mails\Recertification
```

The sub-directory "mails\recertification" must be created in advance.

Adjust the templates in "ProgramData". 8MAN primarily uses the modified templates in "ProgramData".

When updating to a newer 8MAN version the data in "ProgramFiles" will be overwritten.

19.2.2 Test notification emails for recertification

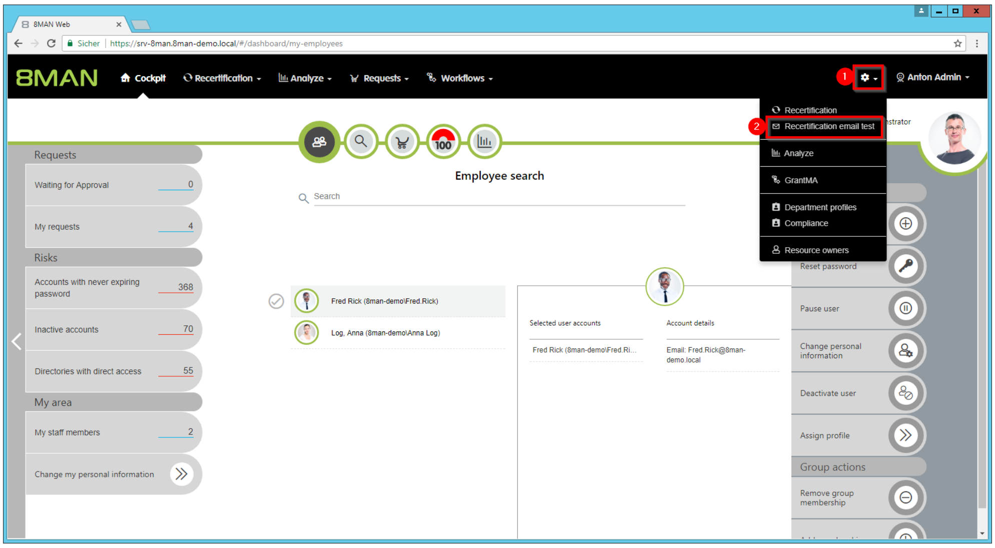
Background / Value

In the stages of recertification, 8MAN sends various notification emails. Test the notification emails - including your adjustments if necessary, before you enable recertification.

Additional Services

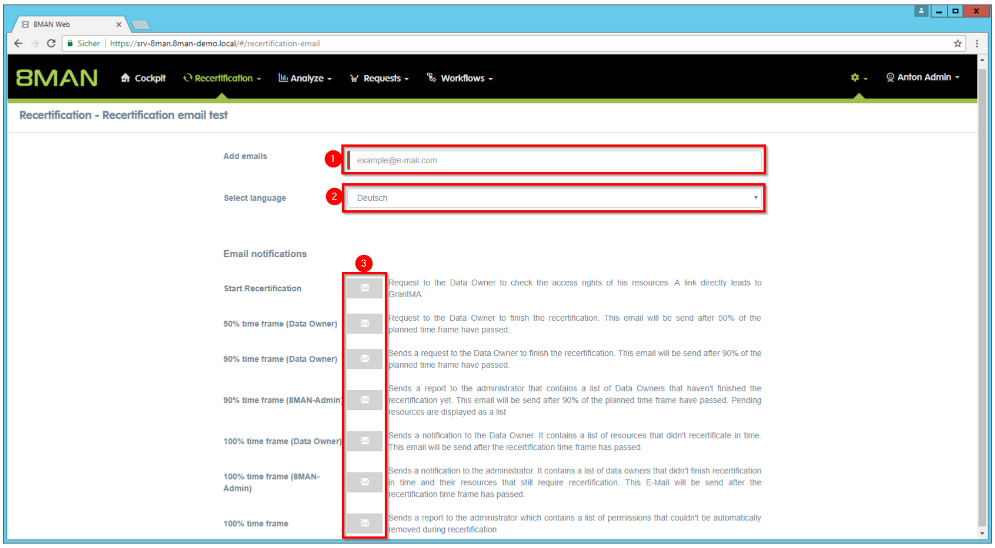
Customize notification emails for recertification (Administrator)

Step by step process



Log into the web client as an administrator.

1. *Click on the gear.*
2. *Select "Recertification Test Email".*



Recertification - Recertification email test

1 Add emails: example@e-mail.com

2 Select language: Deutsch

Email notifications

3

Start Recertification ✉ Request to the Data Owner to check the access rights of his resources. A link directly leads to GrantMA.

50% time frame (Data Owner) ✉ Request to the Data Owner to finish the recertification. This email will be send after 50% of the planned time frame have passed.

90% time frame (Data Owner) ✉ Sends a request to the Data Owner to finish the recertification. This email will be send after 90% of the planned time frame have passed.

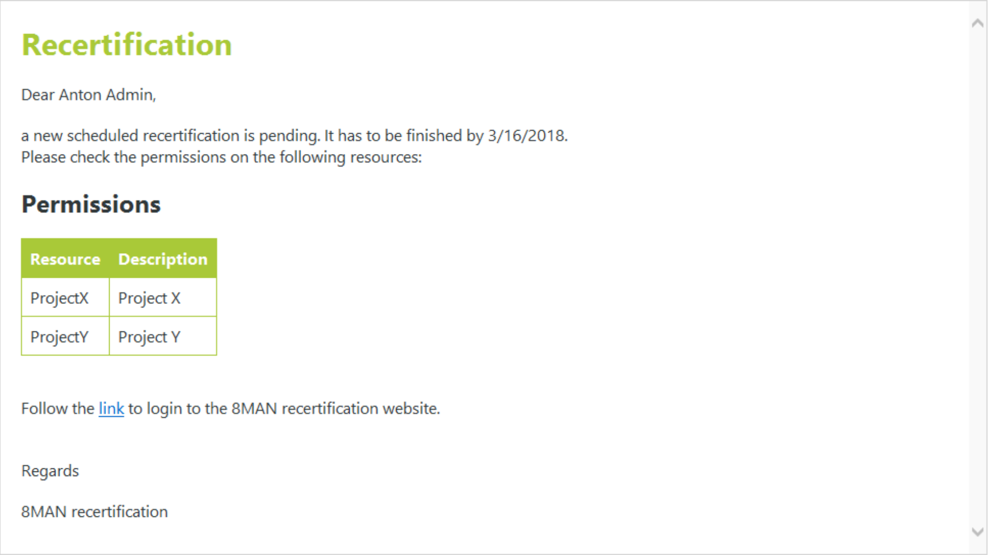
90% time frame (8MAN-Admin) ✉ Sends a report to the administrator that contains a list of Data Owners that haven't finished the recertification yet. This email will be send after 90% of the planned time frame have passed. Pending resources are displayed as a list

100% time frame (Data Owner) ✉ Sends a notification to the Data Owner. It contains a list of resources that didn't recertificate in time. This email will be send after the recertification time frame has passed.

100% time frame (8MAN-Admin) ✉ Sends a notification to the administrator. It contains a list of data owners that didn't finish recertification in time and their resources that still require recertification. This E-Mail will be send after the recertification time frame has passed.

100% time frame ✉ Sends a report to the administrator which contains a list of permissions that couldn't be automatically removed during recertification

1. *Enter one or more recipients.*
2. *Choose the language.*
3. *Send the desired notification email.*



Recertification

Dear Anton Admin,

a new scheduled recertification is pending. It has to be finished by 3/16/2018.
Please check the permissions on the following resources:

Permissions

Resource	Description
ProjectX	Project X
ProjectY	Project Y

Follow the link to login to the 8MAN recertification website.

Regards

8MAN recertification

Example of a notification at the beginning of the recertification.

19.2.3 Configure the display settings

Eliminate the display of technical accounts

The recertification process has been designed to check the permissions of real users. Technical accounts (see the following list) are not displayed:

- Creator Owner (S-1-3-0)
- Creator-Group (S-1-3-1)
- Creator-Owner-Server (S-1-3-2)
- Creator group-Server (S-1-3-3)
- All Services (S-1-5-80-0)
- RDT (S-1-5-1)
- Network (S-1-5-2)
- Batch processing (S-1-5-3)
- Interactive (S-1-5-4)
- Domain controller (S-1-5-9)
- Local System (S-1-5-18)
- Local Service (S-1-5-19)
- Network service (S-1-5-20)

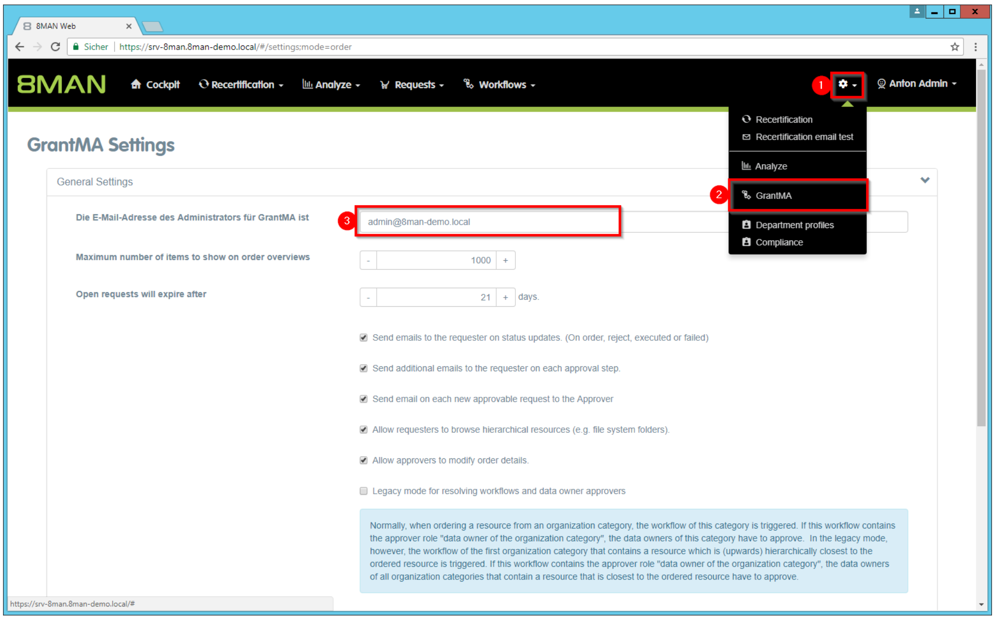
Please contact support if you require any modifications of this list.

Manage display settings for resolving group memberships

Recertifications adopt the settings of the blacklist for views and reports. Please see the chapter "Configure the Blacklist for Views & Reports".

By viewing accounts and groups without the technical ones Data Owners get a far better overview.

19.3 GrantMA settings



GrantMA Settings

General Settings

Die E-Mail-Adresse des Administrators für GrantMA ist: admin@8man-demo.local

Maximum number of items to show on order overviews: - 1000 +

Open requests will expire after: - 21 + days.

☑ Send emails to the requester on status updates. (On order, reject, executed or failed)

☑ Send additional emails to the requester on each approval step.

☑ Send email on each new approvable request to the Approver

☑ Allow requesters to browse hierarchical resources (e.g. file system folders).

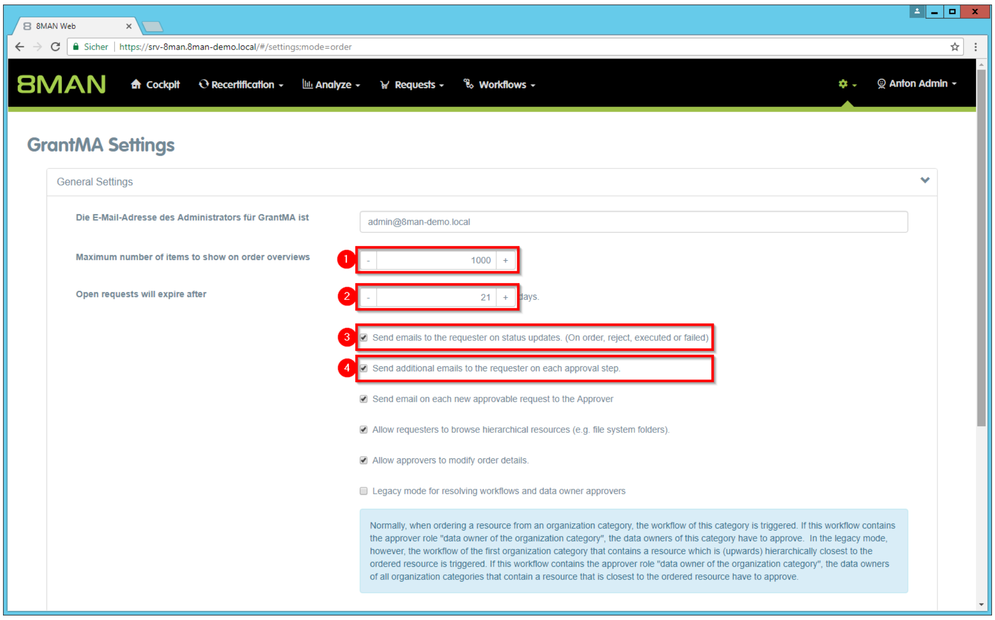
☑ Allow approvers to modify order details.

☐ Legacy mode for resolving workflows and data owner approvers

Normally, when ordering a resource from an organization category, the workflow of this category is triggered. If this workflow contains the approver role "data owner of the organization category", the data owners of this category have to approve. In the legacy mode, however, the workflow of the first organization category that contains a resource which is (upwards) hierarchically closest to the ordered resource is triggered. If this workflow contains the approver role "data owner of the organization category", the data owners of all organization categories that contain a resource that is closest to the ordered resource have to approve.

Log into the web client as an 8MAN administrator.

1. *Click the gear.*
2. *Select GrantMA.*
3. *Specify the administrator's email address for GrantMA. 8MAN sends emails if errors occur in the order process (not for Recertification and Analyze & Act).*



GrantMA Settings

General Settings

Die E-Mail-Adresse des Administrators für GrantMA ist: admin@8man-demo.local

Maximum number of items to show on order overviews: - 1000 +

Open requests will expire after: - 21 + days.

☑ Send emails to the requester on status updates. (On order, reject, executed or failed)

☑ Send additional emails to the requester on each approval step.

☑ Send email on each new approvable request to the Approver

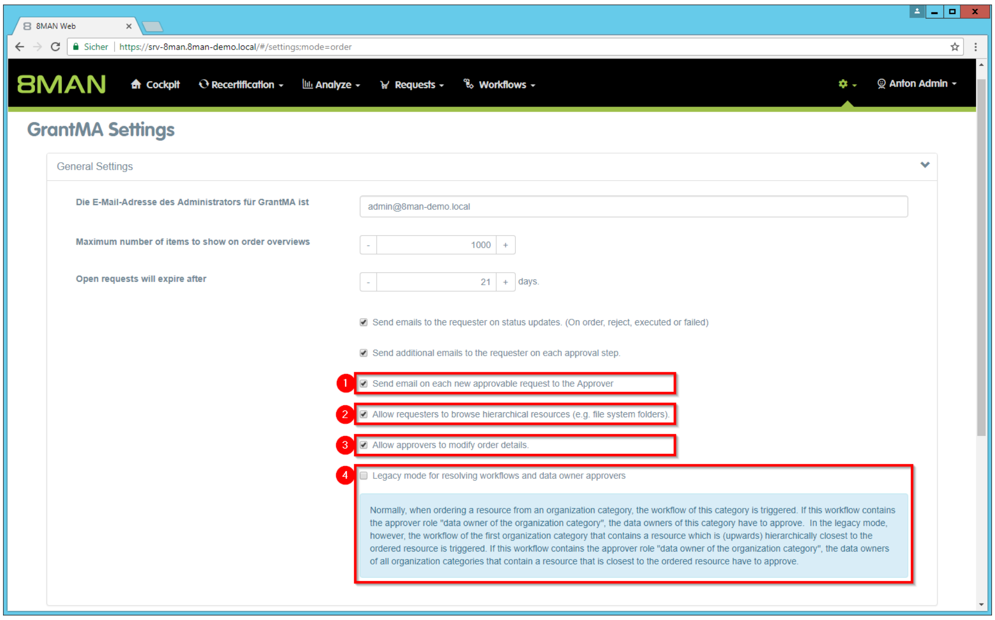
☑ Allow requesters to browse hierarchical resources (e.g. file system folders).

☑ Allow approvers to modify order details.

☐ Legacy mode for resolving workflows and data owner approvers

Normally, when ordering a resource from an organization category, the workflow of this category is triggered. If this workflow contains the approver role "data owner of the organization category", the data owners of this category have to approve. In the legacy mode, however, the workflow of the first organization category that contains a resource which is (upwards) hierarchically closest to the ordered resource is triggered. If this workflow contains the approver role "data owner of the organization category", the data owners of all organization categories that contain a resource that is closest to the ordered resource have to approve.

1. *Define the maximum number of lines to be displayed in the scenarios. A high number of lines can lead to performance problems (see Browser Recommendations).*
2. *Specify the number of days of unfinished jobs by Data Owners being marked as expired. Administrators see these requests as expired in the order summary. No emails will be sent.*
3. *Option enabled:*
   The requester receives an email when the status of his order changes.
4. *Option enabled:*
   The applicant receives additional emails at each approval step.



GrantMA Settings

General Settings

Die E-Mail-Adresse des Administrators für GrantMA ist: admin@8man-demo.local

Maximum number of items to show on order overviews: 1000

Open requests will expire after: 21 days.

☑ Send emails to the requester on status updates. (On order, reject, executed or failed)

☑ Send additional emails to the requester on each approval step.

☑ Send email on each new approvable request to the Approver

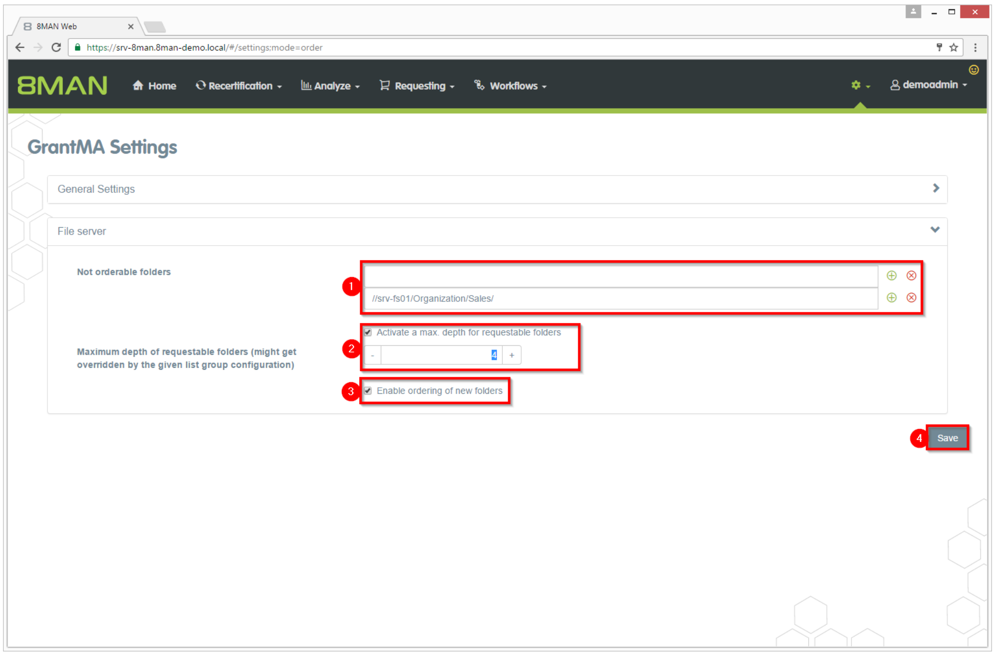
☑ Allow requesters to browse hierarchical resources (e.g. file system folders).

☑ Allow approvers to modify order details.

☐ Legacy mode for resolving workflows and data owner approvers

Normally, when ordering a resource from an organization category, the workflow of this category is triggered. If this workflow contains the approver role "data owner of the organization category", the data owners of this category have to approve. In the legacy mode, however, the workflow of the first organization category that contains a resource which is (upwards) hierarchically closest to the ordered resource is triggered. If this workflow contains the approver role "data owner of the organization category", the data owners of all organization categories that contain a resource that is closest to the ordered resource have to approve.

1. *Option enabled:*
   The approver will receive an email for a new request. We recommend that you enable this option.
2. *Option enabled:*
   Requesters can navigate into hierarchical resources, e.g. subdirectories.
3. *Option enabled:*
   Approvers can modify a request.
4. *If necessary, enable the legacy mode.*



GrantMA Settings

General Settings

File server

Not orderable folders: //srv-fs01/Organization/Sales/

Maximum depth of requestable folders (might get overridden by the given list group configuration): ☑ Activate a max. depth for requestable folders; 4

☑ Enable ordering of new folders

1. *Define a blacklist for which directories are hidden for orders. Use UNC paths.*
2. *Define a directory depth up to which users can order.*
3. *Enable ordering new directories.*
4. *Save your settings.*

19.4 Resource owners

19.4.1 Assign resource owners using the web client

Background / Value

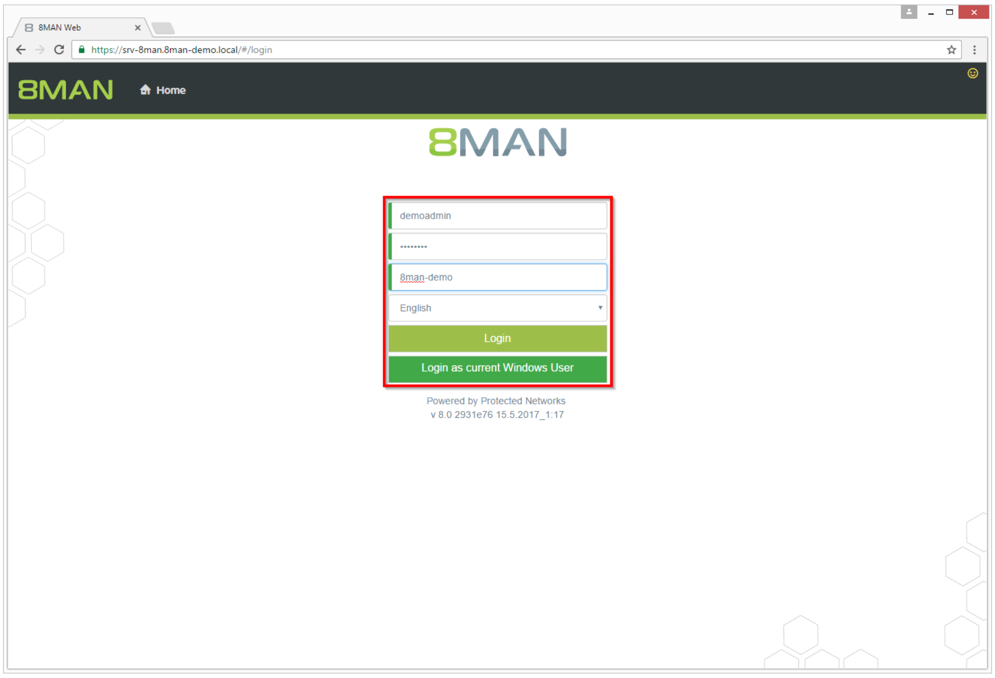
With version 8.0 8MAN releases new features to move the GrantMA configuration into the web client. We inserted the new role "Resource Owner". Assign this role completely using the web client. Due to the requirements of our customers we designed a direct assignment between the Resource Owner and the resource - without the need of creating organizational categories in the data owner configuration.

The functionality is deactivated by default. Please contact support for activating.

Additional Services

Defining individual approval workflows

Step by step process



8MAN Web

https://srv-8man.8man-demo.local/#/login

demoadmin

••••••••

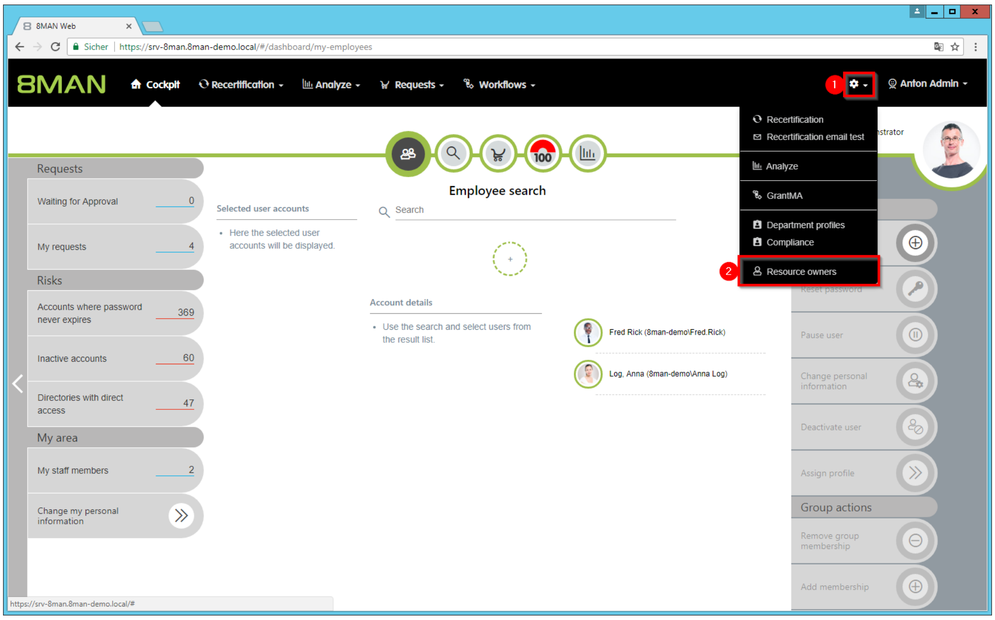
8man-demo

English

Powered by Protected Networks

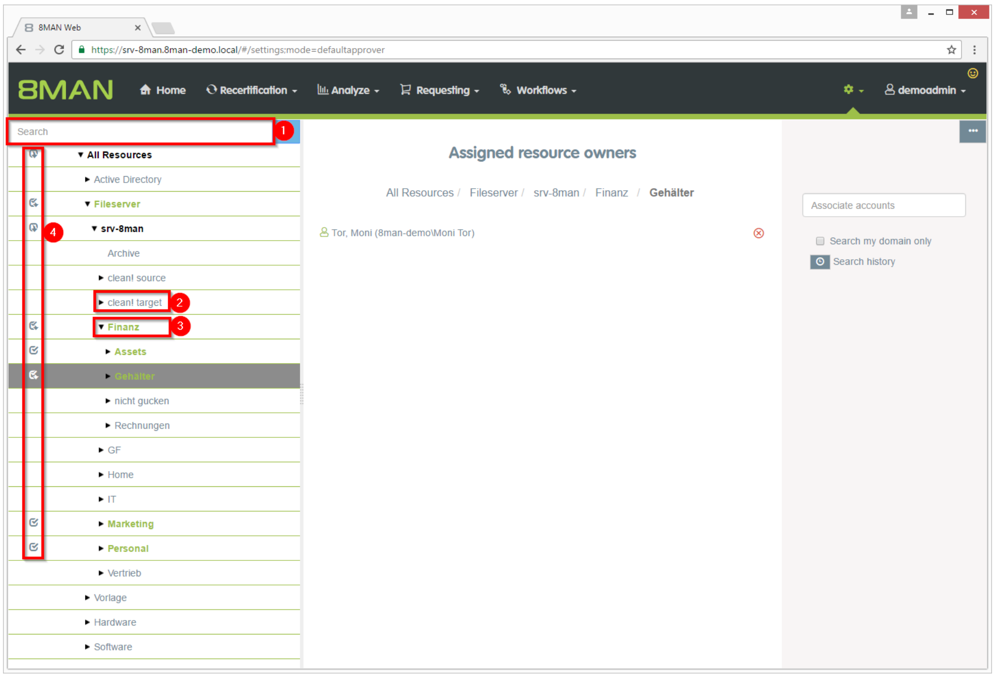
v 8.0 2931e76 15.5.2017_1:17

Login to the web interface with admin credentials.

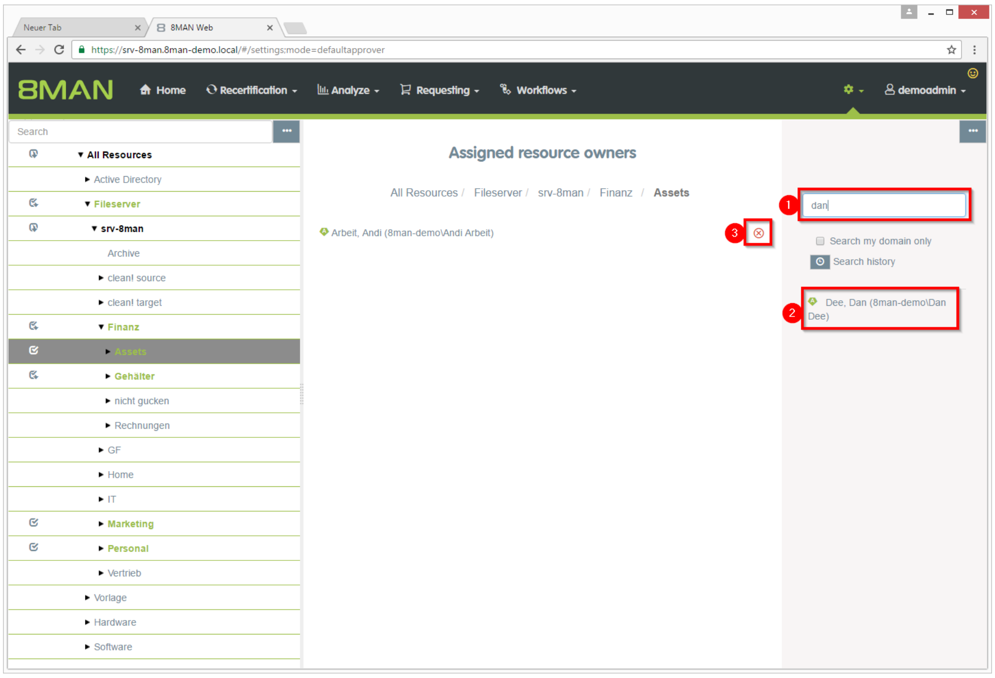


- Here the selected user accounts will be displayed.
- Use the search and select users from the result list.

1. *Click the gear-wheel.*
2. *Select "Resource owners".*



1. *Search for resources or alternatively navigate through the tree.*
2. *Gray text color indicates that no resource owner is assigned to the directory.*
3. *Green text color indicates an existing assignment.*
4. *The icons indicate assignments and assignments in subdirectories.*



https://srv-8man.8man-demo.local/#/settings:mode=defaultapprover

Assigned resource owners

All Resources / Fileserver / srv-8man / Finanz / Assets

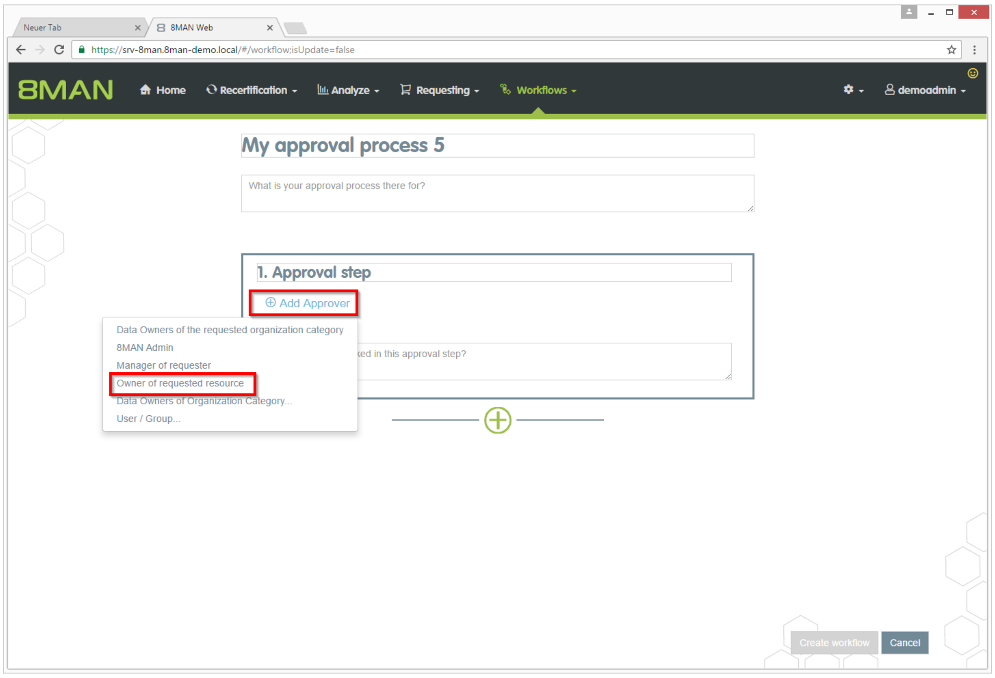
Arbeit, Andi (8man-demo\Andi Arbeit)

dan

Dee, Dan (8man-demo\Dan Dee)

- All Resources
  - Active Directory
  - Fileserver
    - srv-8man
      - Archive
      - cleanI source
      - cleanI target
      - Finanz
        - Assets
        - Gehälter
        - nicht gucken
        - Rechnungen
      - GF
      - Home
      - IT
      - Marketing
      - Personal
      - Vertrieb
  - Vorlage
  - Hardware
  - Software

1. *Find an user or a group.*
2. *Click a search result to set an assignment.*
3. *Delete an existing assignment.*



https://srv-8man.8man-demo.local/#/workflow:isUpdate=false

My approval process 5

What is your approval process there for?

1. Approval step

Data Owners of the requested organization category
8MAN Admin
Manager of requester
Owner of requested resource
Data Owners of Organization Category...
User / Group...

…ked in this approval step?

Design individual workflows with the new role resource owner as an approver.

19.4.2 Import/export resource owner configurations

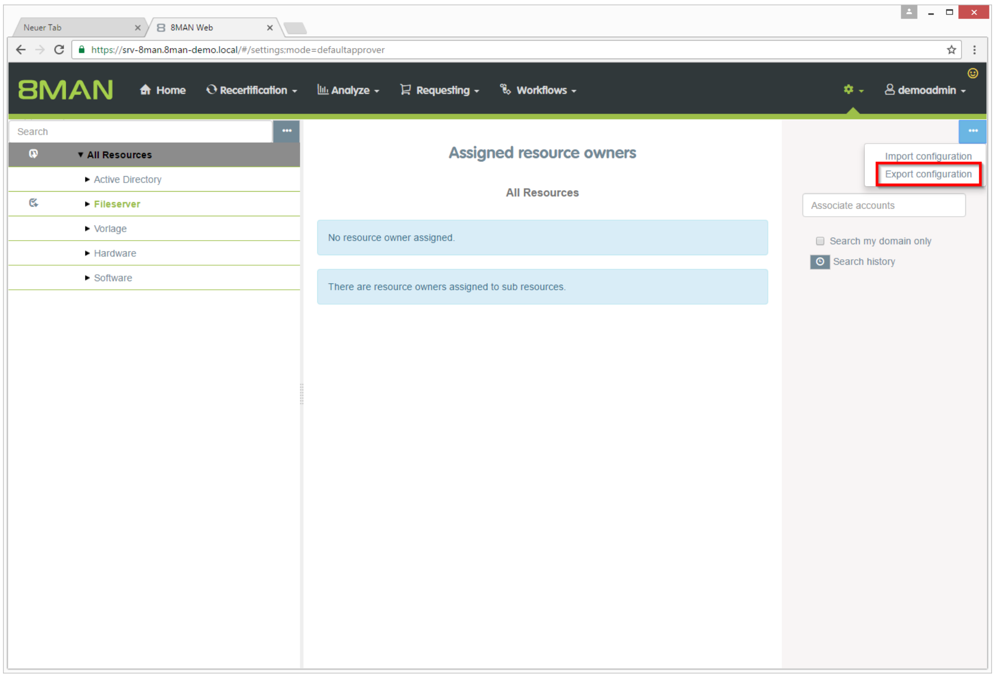
Background / Value

Automate and accelerate the assignment of resource owners by editing a CSV-file. Import/export the assignments to transfer the configuration from one system to another, for example from a testing to a productive environment.

Additional Services

Defining individual approval workflows

Step by step process



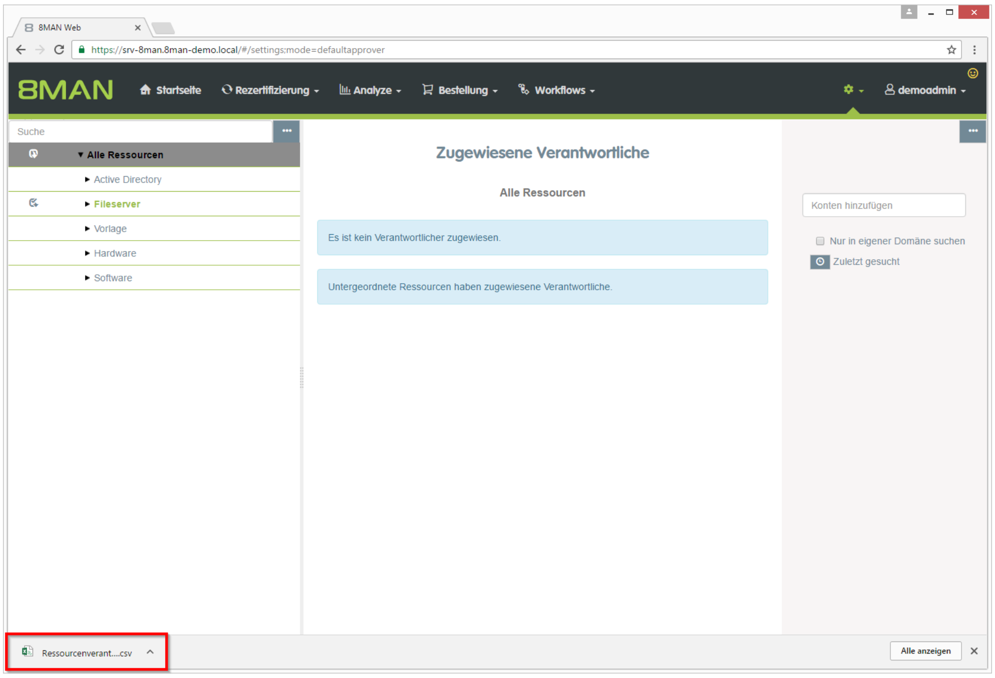
Assigned resource owners

All Resources

No resource owner assigned.

There are resource owners assigned to sub resources.

Export the configuration to a CSV-file after assigning resource owners. Click "Export configuration".



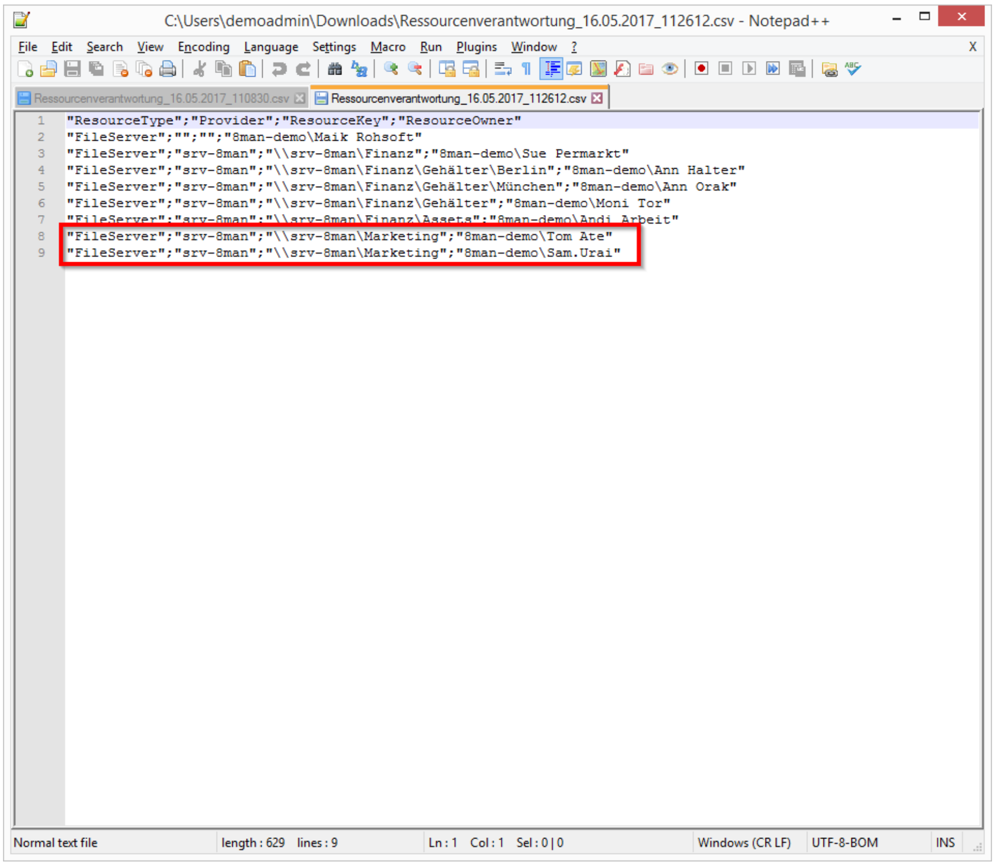
Zugewiesene Verantwortliche

Alle Ressourcen

Es ist kein Verantwortlicher zugewiesen.

Untergeordnete Ressourcen haben zugewiesene Verantwortliche.

The export file is handled as a download. Displaying and saving of the file depends on the browser.

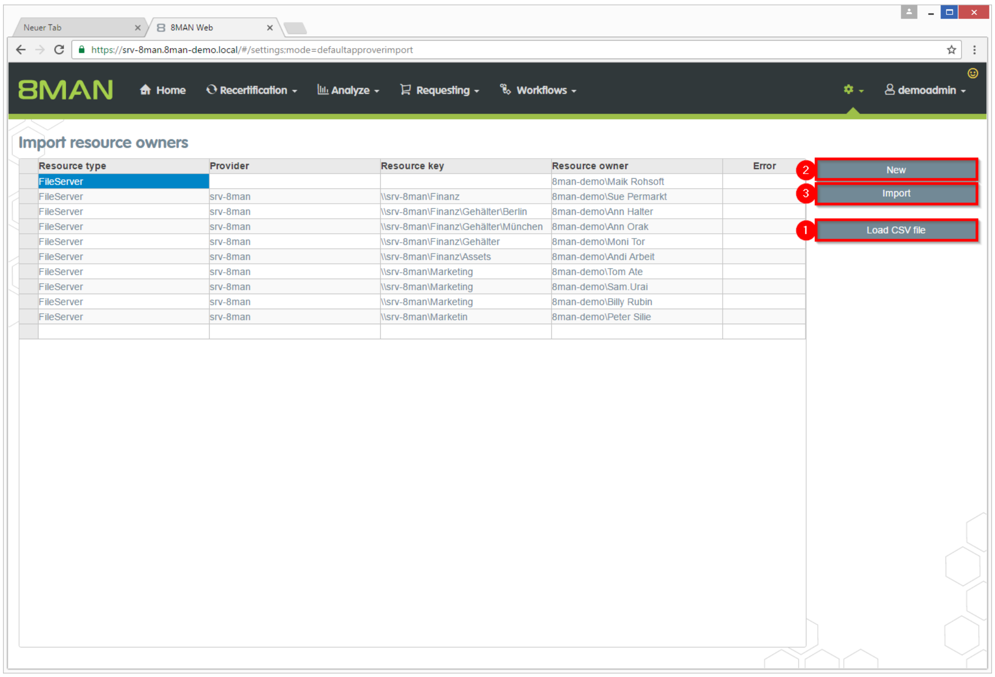


C:\Users\demoadmin\Downloads\Ressourcenverantwortung_16.05.2017_112612.csv - Notepad++
File Edit Search View Encoding Language Settings Macro Run Plugins Window ?
Ressourcenverantwortung_16.05.2017_110830.csv
Ressourcenverantwortung_16.05.2017_112612.csv

```
"ResourceType";"Provider";"ResourceKey";"ResourceOwner"
"FileServer";"";"";"8man-demo\Maik Rohsoft"
"FileServer";"srv-8man";"\\srv-8man\Finanz";"8man-demo\Sue Permarkt"
"FileServer";"srv-8man";"\\srv-8man\Finanz\Gehälter\Berlin";"8man-demo\Ann Halter"
"FileServer";"srv-8man";"\\srv-8man\Finanz\Gehälter\München";"8man-demo\Ann Orak"
"FileServer";"srv-8man";"\\srv-8man\Finanz\Gehälter";"8man-demo\Moni Tor"
"FileServer";"srv-8man";"\\srv-8man\Finanz\Assets";"8man-demo\Andi Arbeit"
"FileServer";"srv-8man";"\\srv-8man\Marketing";"8man-demo\Tom Ate"
"FileServer";"srv-8man";"\\srv-8man\Marketing";"8man-demo\Sam.Urai"
```

You can edit the CSV-file.

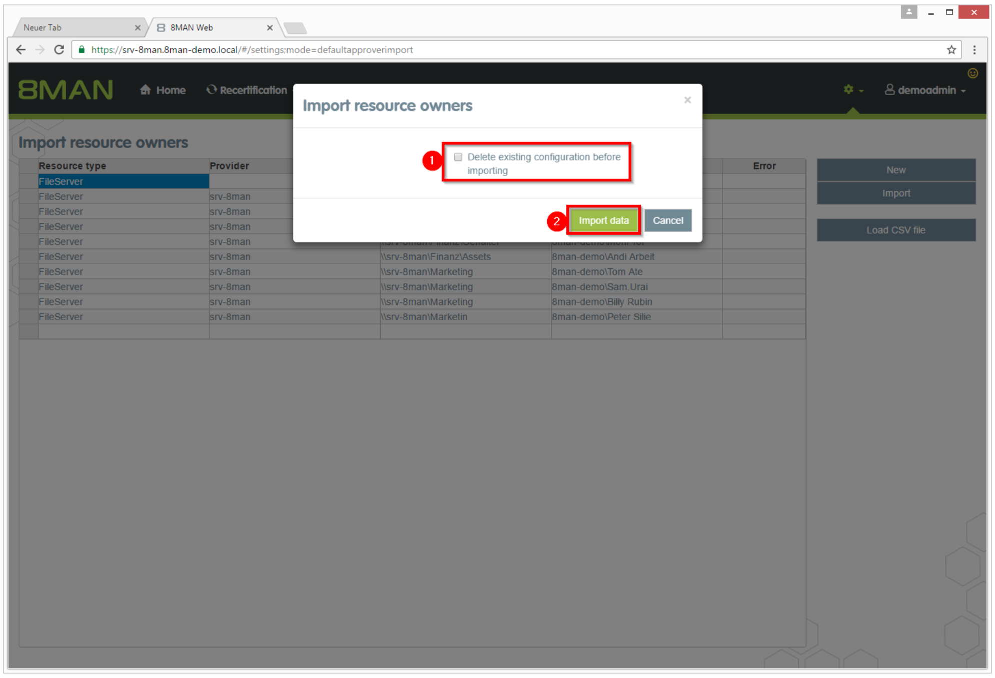
Please note that the assignment is always one-to-one.



Import resource owners

Resource type	Provider	Resource key	Resource owner	Error
FileServer			8man-demo\Maik Rohsoft	
FileServer	srv-8man	\\srv-8man\Finanz	8man-demo\Sue Permarkt	
FileServer	srv-8man	\\srv-8man\Finanz\Gehälter\Berlin	8man-demo\Ann Halter	
FileServer	srv-8man	\\srv-8man\Finanz\Gehälter\München	8man-demo\Ann Orak	
FileServer	srv-8man	\\srv-8man\Finanz\Gehälter	8man-demo\Moni Tor	
FileServer	srv-8man	\\srv-8man\Finanz\Assets	8man-demo\Andi Arbeit	
FileServer	srv-8man	\\srv-8man\Marketing	8man-demo\Tom Ate	
FileServer	srv-8man	\\srv-8man\Marketing	8man-demo\Sam.Urai	
FileServer	srv-8man	\\srv-8man\Marketing	8man-demo\Billy Rubin	
FileServer	srv-8man	\\srv-8man\Marketin	8man-demo\Peter Silie	

1. *Load a CSV-file.*
2. *Clear the loaded list.*
3. *Click "Import".*



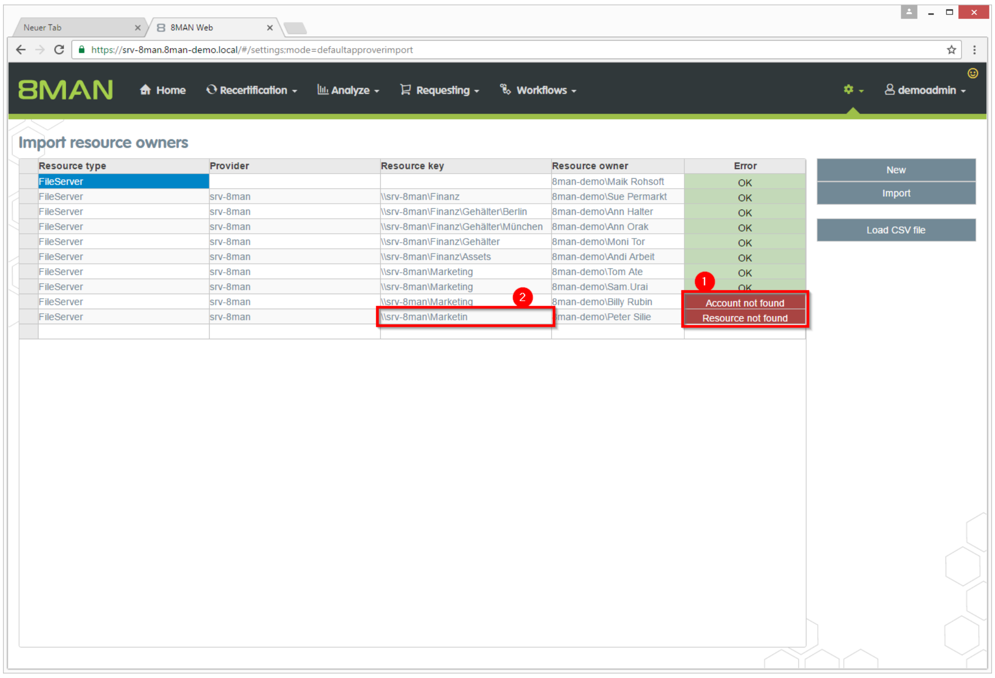
Import resource owners

☐ Delete existing configuration before importing

Import data Cancel

1. ***Option activated:***
   The existing configuration will be deleted before the import.

   Option deactivated:
   The existing configuration will be retained. The import will be added. No duplicates will be generated.
2. *Start the import process.*



Import resource owners

Resource type	Provider	Resource key	Resource owner	Error
FileServer			8man-demo\Maik Rohsoft	OK
FileServer	srv-8man	\\srv-8man\Finanz	8man-demo\Sue Permarkt	OK
FileServer	srv-8man	\\srv-8man\Finanz\Gehälter\Berlin	8man-demo\Ann Halter	OK
FileServer	srv-8man	\\srv-8man\Finanz\Gehälter\München	8man-demo\Ann Orak	OK
FileServer	srv-8man	\\srv-8man\Finanz\Gehälter	8man-demo\Moni Tor	OK
FileServer	srv-8man	\\srv-8man\Finanz\Assets	8man-demo\Andi Arbeit	OK
FileServer	srv-8man	\\srv-8man\Marketing	8man-demo\Tom Ate	OK
FileServer	srv-8man	\\srv-8man\Marketing	8man-demo\Sam.Urai	OK
FileServer	srv-8man	\\srv-8man\Marketing	8man-demo\Billy Rubin	Account not found
FileServer	srv-8man	\\srv-8man\Marketin	8man-demo\Peter Silie	Resource not found

1. *8MAN shows you where errors occurred during import.*
2. *Edit the fields of the table to fix small errors immediately.*

20 Disclaimer

Information provided in this document may change at any given time and without prior notice. Its provision does not entail any kind of legal obligation at Protected Networks's end.

The usage of Protected Networks's software 8MAN is outlined in an End User Licence Agreement (EULA). 8MAN must only be used in accordance with its stipulations.

Without prior written consent from Protected Networks this document must not be partially or entirely reproduced, transmitted or translated, be it by electronic, mechanical, manual or optical means.

This document should be considered part of a framework consisting of Protected Networks's Terms & Conditions, EULA and Privacy Statement to be found on their website.

Copyright

8MAN is the registered trademark of a software solution and its related documents and is the intellectual property of Protected Networks.

All product and company names are trademarks™ or registered® trademarks of their respective holders even without special marking.

Protected Networks GmbH
Alt-Moabit 73
10555 Berlin

+49 30 390 63 45 - 0
www.protected-networks.com

21 Software license acknowledgments

- Json.net, © 2006-2014 Microsoft, https://json.codeplex.com/license
- JSON.NET Copyright (c) 2007 James Newton-King https://github.com/JamesNK/Newtonsoft.Json/blob/master/LICENSE.md
- Irony Copyright (c) 2011 Roman Ivantsov http://irony.codeplex.com/license
- Jint Copyright (c) 2011 Sebastien Ros http://jint.codeplex.com/license
- #ziplib 0.85.5.452, © 2001-2012 IC#Code, http://www.icsharpcode.net/opensource/sharpziplib/
- PDFsharp 1.33.2882.0, © 2005-2012 empira Software GmbH, Troisdorf (Germany), http://www.pdfsharp.net/PDFsharp_License.ashx
- JetBrains Annotations, ©2007-2012 JetBrains, http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0
- Microsoft Windows Driver Development Kit, © Microsoft, EULA, installed on the computer on which the FS Logga for Windows file servers is installed: C:\Program Files\protected-networks.com\8MAN\driver (Usage only for FS Logga for Windows file server)
- NetApp Manageability SDK, © 2013 NetApp, https://communities.netapp.com/docs/DOC-1152 (Usage only for FS Logga for NetApp Fileserver)
- WPF Shell Integration Library 3.0.50506.1, © 2008 Microsoft Corporation , http://archive.msdn.microsoft.com/WPFShell/Project/License.aspx
- WPF Toolkit Library 3.5.50211.1, © Microsoft 2006-2013, http://wpf.codeplex.com/license
- Bootstrap, © 2011-2016 Twitter, Inc, https://github.com/twbs/bootstrap/blob/master/LICENSE
- jQuery, © 2016 The jQuery Foundation, https://jquery.org/license
- jquery.cookie, © 2014 Klaus Hartl, https://github.com/carhartl/jquery-cookie/blob/master/MIT-LICENSE.txt
- jquery-tablesort, © 2013 Kyle Fox, https://github.com/kylefox/jquery-tablesort/blob/master/LICENSE
- LoadingDots, © 2011 John Nelson, http://johncoder.com
- easyModal.js, © 2012 Flavius Matis, https://github.com/flaviusmatis/easyModal.js/blob/master/LICENSE.txt
- jsTimezoneDetect, © 2012 Jon Nylander https://bitbucket.org/pellepim/jstimezonedetect/src/f9e3e30e1e1f53dd27cd0f73eb51a7e7caf7b378/LICENCE.txt?at=defaultjquery-tablesort
- Sammy.js, © 2008 Aaron Quint, Quirkey NYC, LLC https://raw.githubusercontent.com/quirkey/sammy/master/LICENSE
- Mustache.js, © 2009 Chris Wanstrath (Ruby), © 2010-2014 Jan Lehnardt (JavaScript) and © 2010-2015 The mustache.js community https://github.com/janl/mustache.js/blob/master/LICENSE
- Metro UI CSS 2.0, © 2012-2013 Sergey Pimenov, https://github.com/olton/Metro-UI-CSS/blob/master/LICENSE
- Underscore.js, © 2009-2016 Jeremy Ashkenas, DocumentCloud and Investigative Reporters & Editors https://github.com/jashkenas/underscore/blob/master/LICENSE
- Ractive.js, © 2012-15 Rich Harris and contributors, https://github.com/ractivejs/ractive/blob/dev/LICENSE.md
- RequireJS, © 2010-2015, The Dojo Foundation, https://github.com/jrburke/requirejs/blob/master/LICENSE
- typeahead.js, © 2013-2014 Twitter, Inc, https://github.com/twitter/typeahead.js/blob/master/LICENSE
- Select2, © 2012-2015 Kevin Brown, Igor Vaynberg, and Select2 contributors https://github.com/select2/select2/blob/master/LICENSE.md
- bootstrap-datepicker, © Copyright 2013 eternicode https://github.com/eternicode/bootstrap-datepicker/blob/master/LICENSE
- RabbitMQ, © Copyright 2007-2013 GoPivotal, https://www.rabbitmq.com/mpl.html
- EPPlus, JanKallman, https://github.com/JanKallman/EPPlus/blob/master/LICENSE